

Tibor Károlyi

Play the Dutch!

Part 1



**Chess
Evolution**

Table of Contents

[Title page](#)

[Key To Symbols](#)

[Preface](#)

[Foreword To The First Volume](#)

[CHAPTER 1 - WHITE SIDELINES AFTER 1.D4 F5](#)

[CHAPTER 2 - 2.G4](#)

[CHAPTER 3 - 2.QD3 \(Part 1\)](#)

[CHAPTER 3 - 2.QD3 \(Part 2\)](#)

[CHAPTER 4 - 2.H3](#)

[CHAPTER 5 - WHITE PLAYS E3 \(Part 1\)](#)

[CHAPTER 5 - WHITE PLAYS E3 \(Part 2\)](#)

[CHAPTER 6 - WHITE PLAYS BF4](#)

[CHAPTER 7 - STAUNTON GAMBIT \(Part 1\)](#)

[CHAPTER 7 - STAUNTON GAMBIT \(Part 2\)>](#)

[CHAPTER 8 - 2.BG5 \(Part 1\)](#)

[CHAPTER 8 - 2.BG5 \(Part 2\)](#)

[CHAPTER 8 - 2.BG5 \(Part 3\)](#)

[CHAPTER 8 - 2.BG5 \(Part 4\)](#)

[CHAPTER 9. 2.NC3 \(Part 1\)](#)

[CHAPTER 9. 2.NC3 \(Part 2\)](#)

[CHAPTER 9. 2.NC3 \(Part 3\)](#)

[CHAPTER 9. 2.NC3 \(Part 4\)](#)

[CHAPTER 10. 2.NF3 WITH 3.BG5](#)

[CHAPTER 11. 2.C4 \(WHITE SETUPS WITHOUT G3\)](#)

[Epilogue](#)

Tibor Károlyi

PLAY THE DUTCH!

PART 1



Cover designer

Piotr Pielach

Chess pieces by Ingram Image

Typesetting

i-Press <www.i-press.pl>

First edition 2018 by Chess Evolution

Play the Dutch! Part 1

Copyright © 2018 Chess Evolution

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, electrostatic, magnetic tape, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without prior permission of the publisher.

ISBN 978-615-5793-08-0

All sales or enquiries should be directed to Chess Evolution

2040 Budaors, Nyar utca 16, Magyarorszag

e-mail: info@chess-evolution.com

website: www.chess-evolution.com

Printed in Hungary

KEY TO SYMBOLS

- = Equality or equal chances
- ± White has a slight advantage
- ∓ Black has a slight advantage
- ± White is better
- ∓ Black is better
- +− White has a decisive advantage
- −+ Black has a decisive advantage
- ∞ unclear
- ∞ with compensation
- ↔ with counterplay
- ↑ with initiative
- with an attack
- Δ with the idea
- only move

- N novelty
- ! a good move
- !! an excellent move
- ? a weak move
- ?? a blunder
- ! ? an interesting move
- ? ! a dubious move
- + check
- # mate

PREFACE

One of the most difficult things in chess is to decide how to play for a win with Black without taking unreasonable risk. I personally think at the moment that against 1.d4 the Leningrad Dutch is the best choice. The reason? Against this very playable opening White can't kill the game to a draw!

Previously, very few of the great players tried it, but these days many world class players regularly employ it. The world top three players, Carlsen, Caruana and Mamedyarov — as well as some other top ten grandmasters — employ it quite often. One can't find better proof that an opening is worth investigating and playing.

Interestingly, it is a different problem choosing an opening against the closed openings than it is against 1.e4. When White pushes the pawn in front of his king two squares and a player as Black looks for piece play and fighting positions, he can choose from several options; for example the Open Spanish and several other Ruy Lopez lines are available, the Scandinavian and some Sicilians are also possible.

Against the closed openings, however, many openings are solid — for example it is hard to crack the Orthodox and the Slav Queen's Gambit variations — but White always has lines which give Black relatively few chances to play for a win. In some Queen's Indian lines it is hard to create winning chances. The Grünfeld can be dynamic, but again in some variations theory has developed long, forced lines in which White is virtually able to force a draw.

Also against the closed systems, many decent openings like the QGA, the Nimzo Indian and the Grünfeld can't be employed against 1.c4. So Black has to learn an English opening line.

But when one chooses the Leningrad Dutch, he or she can employ it against both 1.c4 and 1.d4. Against the Leningrad Dutch White can't avoid reaching a fighting position with mutual chances. Although Black has to orientate well in the variations, still there are few long and forced lines. In many lines one can do well by understanding the positions.

Many of my pupils feel that the King's Indian has become too demanding regarding memorising long lines, and when they want to change I suggest the Dutch defence — and it has worked extremely well.

Of course no opening has only good sides, and the Leningrad Dutch is also not an exception. Though there are not so many forcing lines, Black often has only a narrow path to a reasonable position. The Leningrad Dutch has an important feature -mistakes are very expensive! That is true regarding both colours, but perhaps a bit more for Black.

Your author has played the opening for many years and is happy with his score, but when I lost, I did so quickly! When one is in bad form, the Leningrad is more dangerous to play than other opening. However, I think this opening is one of the most fun to work with.

Vladimir Malaniuk, the strong grandmaster from Ukraine, told me that the first 50 games in which he employed it he lost all together 3 or 4 times. Apologies for not remembering the exact numbers. He was proud that Kasparov and his many trainers prepared against it for many hours and were unable to obtain any advantage at all. Very sadly he is no longer with us, but his colossal contribution to the Leningrad Dutch will remain for a long, long time.

This opening is very beneficial for young players, as they obtain experience in many different types of

positions. Things can be similar to the King's Indian when Black carries out ...e5, or some pawn sacrifices remind one of the Closed Sicilian, but if Black plays ...c5, a Benoni-type position can occur, and when Black plays ...d5, things may be reminiscent of the Queen's Gambit.

I learned from Kindermann's book on the Leningrad Dutch that Elias Stein from Holland played it first back in 1789, and I also learned from the German grandmaster that Nikolay Kopylov, Evgeny Kuzminikh and Kirill Vinogradov spent years developing ideas for the Leningrad setup — and the first of these players even beat the great Botvinnik with it!

The Leningrad Dutch is a lot of fun; one can score well with it, so ...play it!

Some instructions on how best to use the book.

Playing openings well consists of three main elements, one of which is to have decent lines, another that one has to recall variations well. The third is to be able to react well, when the opponent throws a new problem at us during the game.

I believe that the way I treat the opening helps with this third element. I have given several options against virtually all lines, instead of strictly one move or one variation. Although I believe going through several possibilities will take somewhat more energy, I think the invested effort will help in several ways. It will raise your level of understanding a lot, and one is also much more likely to find a line that suits him or her very well.

Also, having more options can be very beneficial in certain tournament situations. One may choose a certain move when the win is absolutely required. When two things clashed — the correctness of a line against high winning chances but with perhaps a small hole, I always wanted to make sure that Black would get a playable line.

I was able to put a lot of material into the book, but still had to select what to insert and what to leave out. I mainly focused on the games of the highest-rated players and those games that were played in the last dozen years or so.

I chose the chapters' structure starting with the least-played move, moving towards the main lines. On a few occasions I planned some lines, but when I looked deeper into it, I no longer found that particular idea attractive — although I often still left it in the book, believing it helps to raise one's overall understanding.

I spent a lot of time investigating Kindermann's excellent book, which was published 13 years ago and turned my attention onto several lines. I also looked at the books of Malaniuk, Marusenko and Neil McDonald. These superb books, however, give fewer options to choose from, and the approach my book takes to the opening is different. However, I believe they are all useful.

I started to play the Leningrad Dutch because my Finnish friend Jouni Yrjola suggested it, and I am very grateful to him. In this book I kept the move order he suggested, so I always advise starting not with 1...d6 or 1...g6, but with 1...f5 — and in this way the first book will also help the players who play the Stonewall starting 1.d4 f5. Please do not forget to play some blitz games in the Leningrad Dutch first to get a feeling for it, and a sense of the possibilities and dangers, before you try it in a proper over-the-board game!

Dear Reader, I wish you good luck with the Dutch.

FOREWORD TO THE FIRST VOLUME

When one answers 1.d4 with 1...f5, you usually face a choice between meeting one of the main lines or a sideline.

I have divided the book into two parts: In the first, all the lines in which White doesn't play g3 and develop the bishop to g2. White has quite a few aggressive attempts, but my impression of these lines in general is that, although they can temporarily cause problems, Black players after a while find a way to neutralise them.

The first volume will be useful for players who want to play the Stonewall, the Ilyin-Zhenevsky or the Hort systems without allowing the French or the Pirc defences.

As you will see, I do not always recommend developing the bishop to g7.

CHAPTER 1.

WHITE SIDELINES AFTER 1.D4 F5

1.d4 f5 2.♘h3 and 2.b3

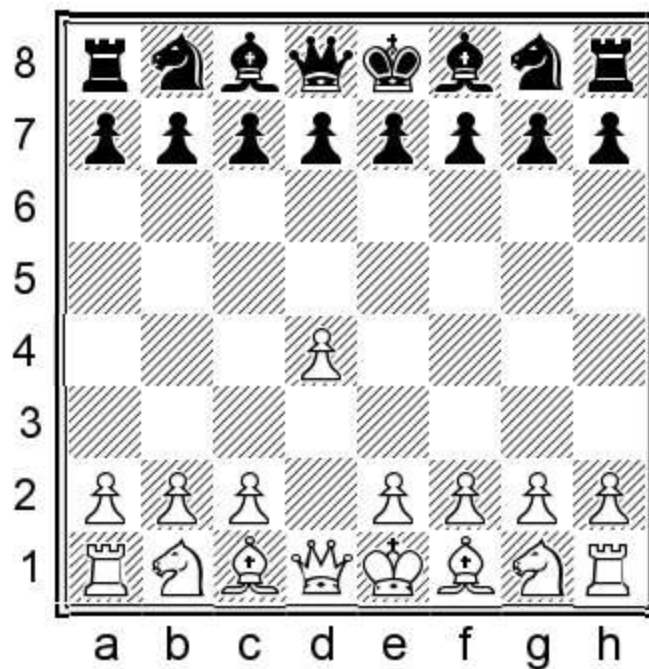
Game 1

Viktor Korchnoi

Anna Muzychuk

Marianske Lazne 2009

1.d4



1...f5

When Black pushes the f-pawn two squares, he can have several ideas of how to follow up. I usually suggest carrying out ...e5, but many head for the Stonewall formation. Of course one can start the Leningrad Dutch with 1...d6, but that limits Black's options in many lines and some do not like to play the Pirc, or the Modern or the Philidor.

I do not cover moves other than 1.d4, but let me just give you my suggestion against 1.b3: I suggest 1...e5 and on 2.♗b2 d6 to follow with ...f5.

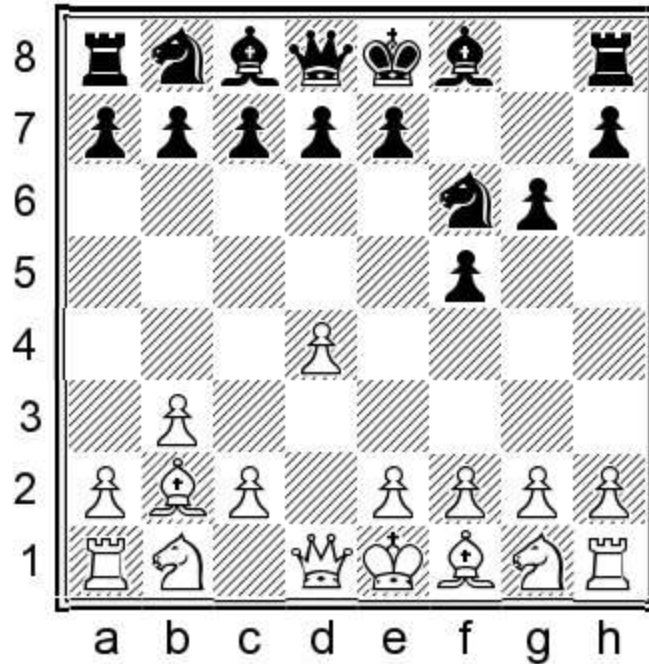
On 1.c4 I suggest 1...f5 as in some English lines I would keep the e-pawn on the seventh rank.

On 1.♘f3 f5 2.d3 d6 3.e4 I think 3...e5 is the simplest, and on 1.♘f3 f5 2.e4 fxe4 3.♘g5 d5 4.d3 ♔d6 — which prepares ...h6 — gives Black a good game. In this book, however, I only cover lines where White plays d4.

1.d4 f5 2.♘h3

This move was once played in 1988 by an amateur player, but in 2002 Bezgodov beat Panchenko with it, and from that point on it gained some popularity. For example, Korchnoi has employed it twice. The knight often goes to h3 in all three main Dutch Defences structures; the Leningrad, the Stonewall and the Ilyin-Zhenevsky.

2.b3 McDonald suggests this move, which makes it hard for Black to carry out ...e5. It might be successful against a specific opponent, but objectively it should offer no advantage. 2...♗f6 3.♙b2 g6 The Leningrad setup should be fine here as well.



a) 4.g3 ♙g7 5.♙g2 0-0 6.♗f3 is a transposition

b) 4.♗f3 ♙g7 5.e3 d6 6.♙c4 e6 7.0-0 0-0 8.♗bd2 ♖h8 9.♙e2 ♗c6 10.♞ad1 ♙e7 11.♞fe1 Kraai,J-Nakamura,H, Connecticut 2007 11...a6 12.a4 ♗e4 13.♙d3 ♗c5=

c) 4.♗c3 Jobava wants to make his opponent think. 4...♙g7 5.f3 (5.e3 d6 6.♙c4 e6 7.♗f3 ♙e7 8.0-0 c6 9.a4 ♗bd7=)

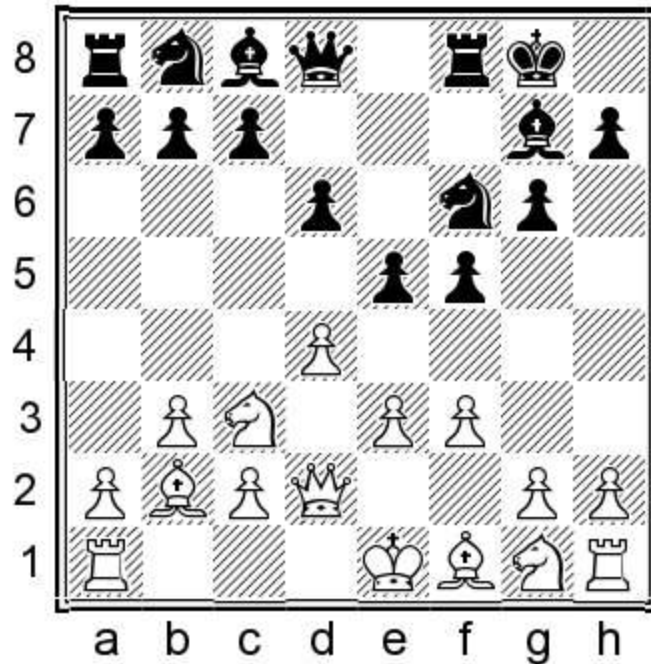
c1) 5...d5 Perhaps going for the Stonewall formation is the simplest. 6.e3 c6 7.♙d3 (7.♗ce2 ♙d6 8.♗f4 ♗bd7 9.♗d3 b6=) 7...♗bd7 8.♗ce2 (8.♗ge2 e5) 8...♙c7 9.♗f4 ♙d6 10.♗gh3 e5=

c2) 5...c5 6.dxc5 (6.d5 ♙a5± or 6.e3 cxd4 7.exd4 d5=) 6...♙a5 7.♙d2 ♙xc5= 8.0-0-0 0-0 9.e3 e6 10.♗ge2 d5=

c3) 5...d6 6.e3 0-0 7.♙d2

c31) 7...♗bd7 8.♙c4+ ♖h8 9.♗h3 e5 10.♗g5 exd4 11.exd4 (11.♙xd4 ♗e5=) 11...♗b6=

c32) 7...e5?!



This is somewhat naive and optimistic. 8.dxe5 dxe5 9.♔c4+ ♕h8 10.♖xd8 ♜xd8 11.♘h3 ♜e8 (11...h6 12.♘b5 ♘e8 13.♙f7±) 12.♘g5 h6 13.h4 ♘a6 14.0-0-0+– Jobava,B-Kobalia,M, Moscow 2017.

2...♘f6

2...g6 Playing ...g6 without ...♘f6 often triggers the h4–h5 attack (with a subsequent exchange sacrifice) so it may raise the idea of trying it now since White can't quickly push the h-pawn.

a) 3.♘f4 d6 4.d5 c6=

b) 3.c3 ♙g7 4.g3 ♘c6 (With 4...♘f6 Black could transpose to a well-known line.) 5.♙g2 e5 6.dxe5 (6.d5 ♘ce7) 6...♘xe5=

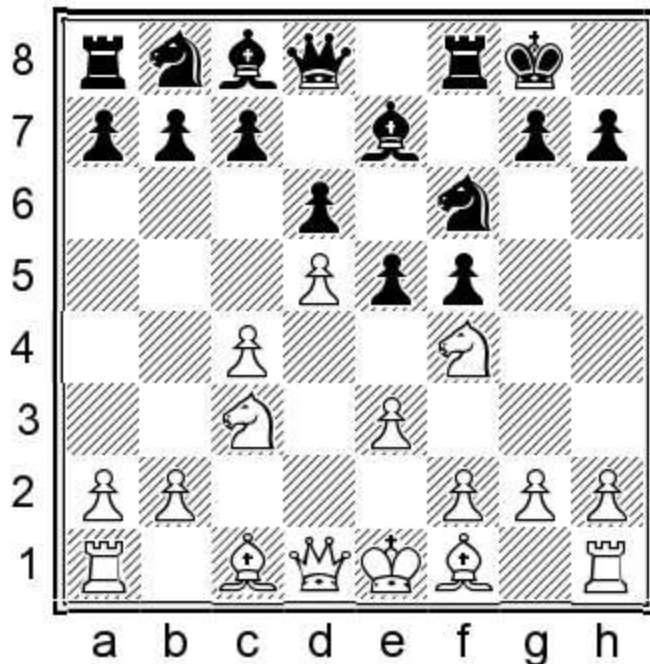
c) 3.♘c3 ♘f6 4.♙g5 (4.♙f4 ♙g7) 4...♙g7 5.e3 d5 6.♘f4 c6 7.h4 ♘e4 8.♘xe4 fxe4=

3.♙g5

a) 3.♘f4 e6 (3...d6 4.d5 c6 5.c4 ♘a6 6.♘c3 ♘c7 7.♖d3 g6 1/2 Ganaus,H-Schroll,G, Austria 2007, or Black can also try the unclear 7...g5 8.♘h3 h6 9.g3 ♘g4∞)

a1) 4.h4 d6 5.♘c3 Ilincic,Z-Torma,R, Budapest 2016 5...e5=

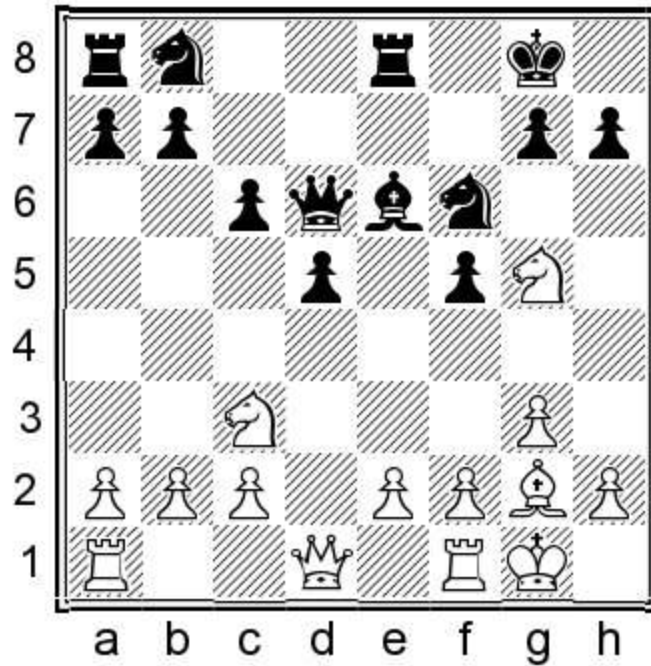
a2) 4.c4 ♙e7 (4...d6 5.♘c3 e5) 5.♘c3 0-0 6.e3 d6 7.d5 (7.♙e2 e5 (7...c6) 8.dxe5 dxe5 9.♘fd5 ♘xd5 10.♘xd5 ♙d6≠) 7...e5



8. ♖e6? White will not be able to hang on to the e6-pawn, and here — unlike in the King's Indian — doesn't get enough compensation. (8. ♖d3 ♗bd7 8... ♙xe6 9.dxe6 ♗a6 10. ♖f3 c6 (10... ♖c5 11. ♙e2 [11. ♖xf5 ♗fe4+] 11...c6 12.0-0 g6 White drops a pawn for almost nothing.) 11. ♖xf5 ♖d5 (11... ♖c5 12. ♖c2 d5 Black's fluent play is more important than the bishop pair.) 12. ♖c2 ♗xc3 13.bxc3 ♖c5 14. ♙a3 ♗xe6 15. ♙d3 Korchnoi, V-Rotov, I, Puhajarve 2011 15...g6 16. ♖d1 (16.h4 ♙xh4; 16.g3 d5=) 16... ♖a5 17. ♙b4 ♖c7 18.h4 a5 19. ♙a3 d5=

a3) 4.g3 ♙e7 (4...c5!? I like inserting this move, which may be a novelty, as it gains space. 5.e3 [5.c3 d5] 5... ♙e7 6. ♙g2 d5=) 5. ♙g2 0-0 6.0-0 ♖e8?! (6...d5! 7. ♖d3 ♗bd7 8. ♖d2 c5=) 7. ♖d2 ♗c6 8.c3 g5 9. ♖d3 d5 10.b4 a6 11.a4 ♙d6 Varga, Z-Gazik, I, Banska Stiavnica 2012 (11...b6 12. ♖f3 ♗e4 13. ♖c2 ♙b7 14. ♙e3±) 12. ♖f3 h6 13.h4±

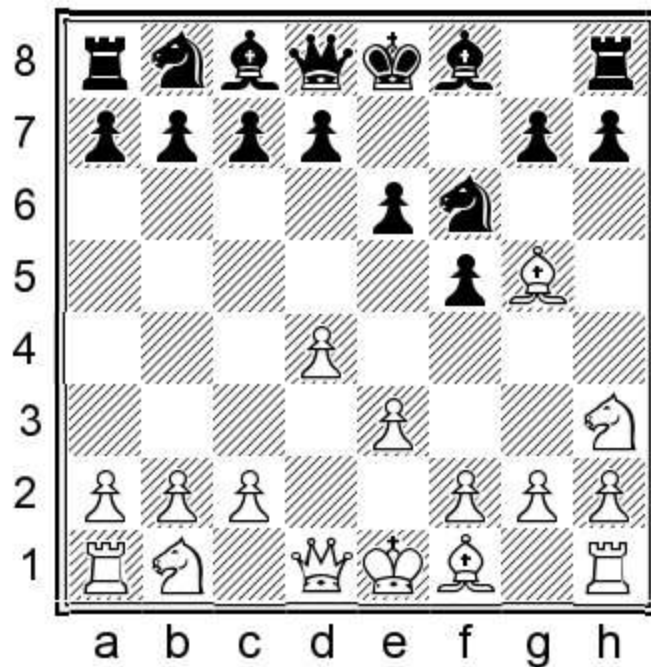
b) 3. ♖c3 d6 (3...e6!? 4. ♖f4 d5 is simple and strong.) 4.d5 (4. ♙g5 c6 5. ♙xf6 exf6 6.d5 ♖b6∞) 4...e5 5.dxe6 ♙xe6 6.g3 c6 7. ♙g2 d5 Black buries the bishop, but the fact that Black has no weaknesses and has space easily compensates for the passive bishop. 8.0-0 ♙d6 9. ♙f4 0-0 (By playing 9...h6 Black could keep the bishop.) 10. ♖g5 ♖e8? (10... ♙c8?! 11. ♖xd5 or 10... ♖e7=) 11. ♙xd6 ♖xd6



12.e4! White opens the position. 12...fxe4 13.♘cxe4 ♕e7 14.♘xf6+ ♕xf6 15.♕h5 ♖g6 16.♕xg6 hxg6 17.♖fe1± Deviatkin,A-Lach,A, Wroclaw 2014.

3...e6 4.e3

4.♘f4 ♕e7 (4...c5 5.e3 cxd4 6.exd4 ♖b6∞ Players who like somewhat wild openings may try this: it's a playable position.) 5.h4 Holemar,D-Vavruska,A, Czech Rep. 2013 5...c5 6.c3 ♖b6=



4...h6

Black obtains the two bishops, but in exchange has to be careful with his somewhat loose kingside.

4...♙e7 5.♘f4 0-0 6.♘d2 c5 7.c3 ♘c6 8.♙e2 (8.♙xf6 ♖xf6 9.d5 ♘e5 10.♘c4 Holemar,D-Wiley,T, Frydek Mistek 2004 10...♘f7 Black will play ...e5 with a nice position.) 8...♚c7 (8...cxd4 9.exd4 ♘d5 10.♙xe7 ♘cxe7= or 8...b6 9.0-0 ♙b7 10.♙xf6 ♖xf6=) 9.0-0 b6 10.♙f3 Petran,P-Antal,G, Hungary 2012 10...♖b8 11.♖c1 b5=

5.♙xf6 ♖xf6 6.♘f4

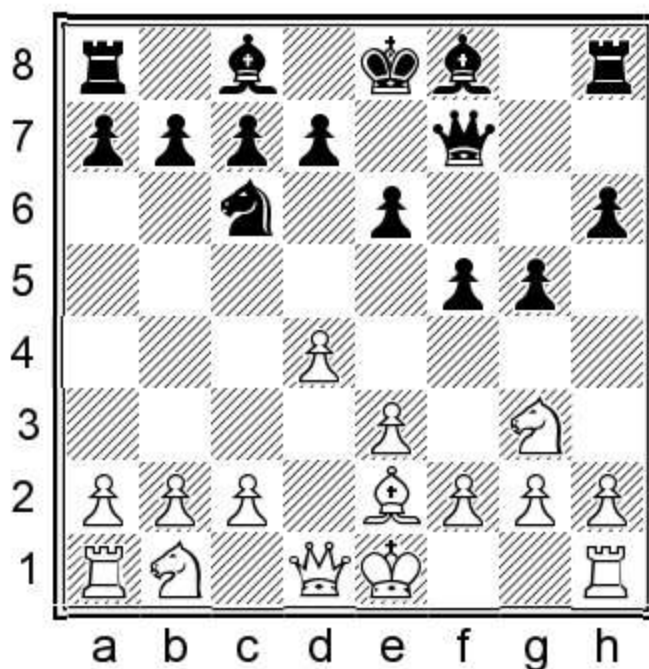
6.♙e2 ♘c6 (6...g5 7.♙h5+ ♔d8∞) 7.♘f4 ♙d6=

6...g5

6...♙d6!? is interesting and 6...♘c6 7.♘c3 ♙b4 would be equal.

7.♘d3

The knight does little in the centre. Exceptions are part of what makes chess such a wonderful game, and this time the knight would do better on the edge of the board. 7.♘h5!? ♚f7 8.♙e2 ♘c6 9.♘g3



9...♔d8 It is hard to judge this unique position. Black may do all right with the unusual placement of the king.

7...♙g7 8.h4

8.♙e2 ♘c6 9.c3 b6 10.♙h5+ ♔d8 11.♘d2 ♙a6∞

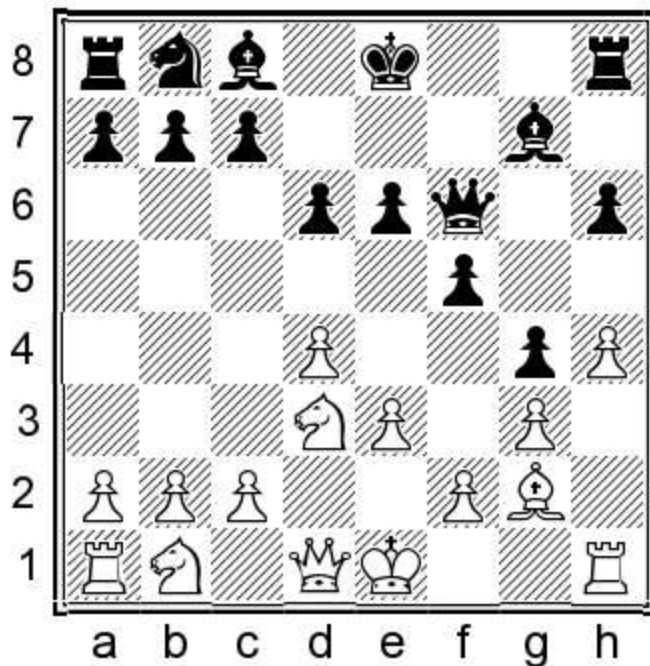
8...g4 9.g3

9.♘f4 b6 (9...h5 10.♘c3 ♘c6 11.♘b5 ♔d8 12.c4 b6∞) 10.♘c3 ♙b7 11.♙c4 ♘c6=

9...d6

From now on both sides concentrate on advancing their pawns.

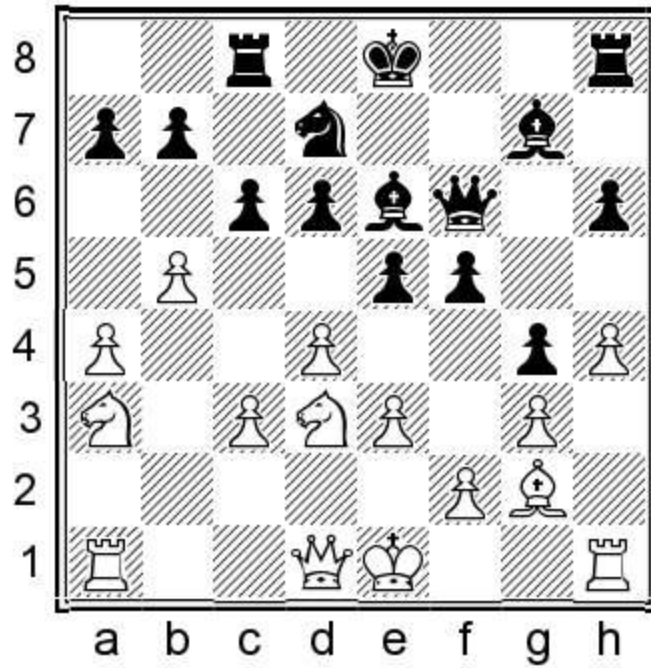
10.♔g2



10...e5

10...♘c6 Black could consider castling long as well. After 11.c3 ♕d7 12.♘d2 0-0-0 13.b4 e5 the position would be highly unclear.

11.c3 c6 12.a4 ♕e6 13.b4 ♘d7 14.b5 ♖c8 15.♘a3



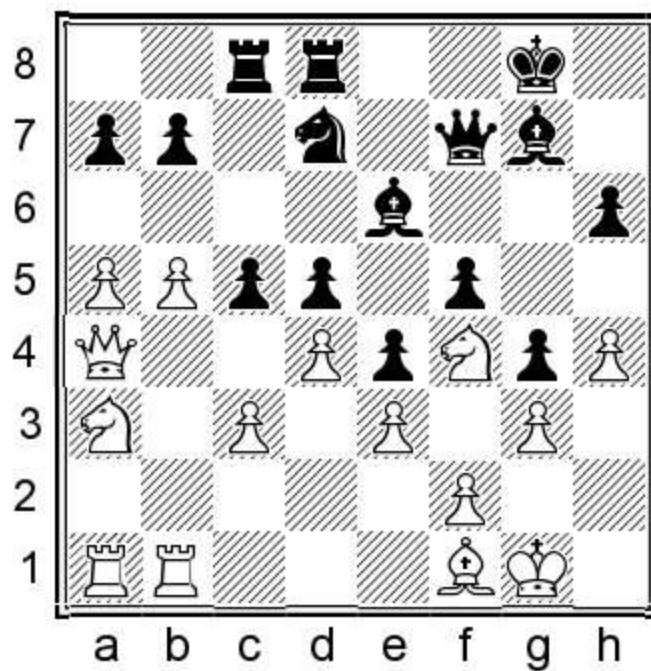
15...e4

Black closes the position. He could also consider castling and playing ...♖f7, ...♗f6 and ...♘e4.

16.♘f4 c5

The position becomes even more closed.

17.0-0 0-0 18.a5 ♜fd8 19.♞a4 ♞f7 20.♝fb1 d5 21.♙f1



21...c4

Black seals the position, and a draw is almost inevitable. I think the game actually ended in a draw and Korchnoi did not in fact lose as the result of the game indicates.

22.♞d1 ♘f6 23.♗c2 ♙f8 24.a6 b6 25.♗e1 ♗h5 26.♗eg2 ♙d6 27.♞e1 ♔h7 28.♞ab1 ♞c7 29.♞b2 ♚e8 0-1

1.d4 f5 2.h4

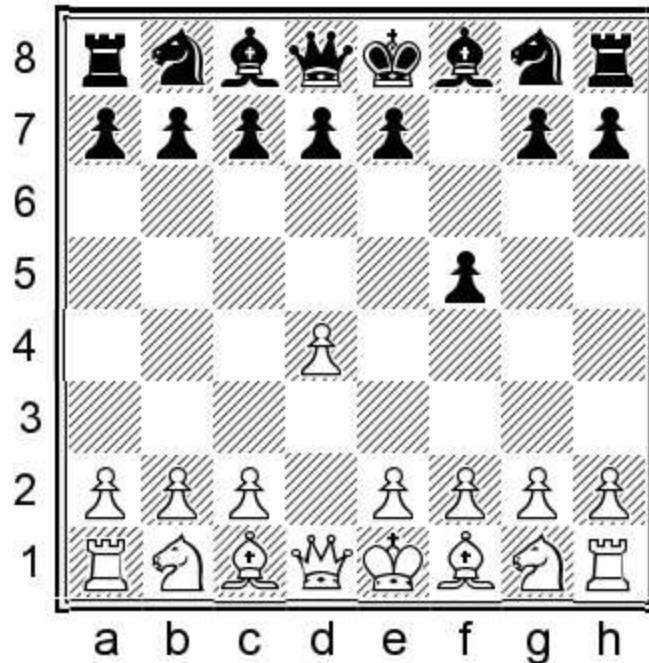
Game 2

Hikaru Nakamura

Simen Agdestein

Oslo 2010

1.d4 f5



2.h4

White sends a clear message; he will play on the kingside. This move should not give an advantage for sure, but may result in a fighting position.

2...♗f6

One feels that Black should act in the centre. The knight move keeps White guessing.

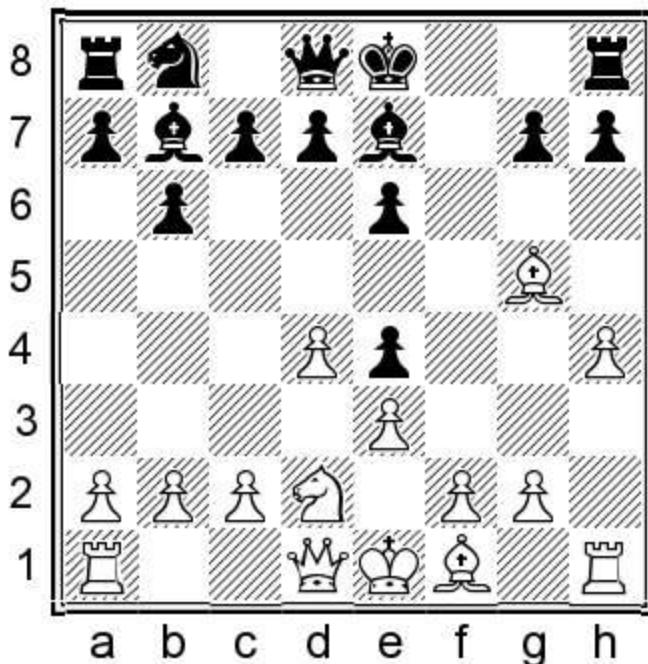
2...e6 This move stops White developing the knight to h3. 3.♗f3 ♗f6 4.♙g5

a) 4...h6 5.♙xf6 ♚xf6 6.e3 (On 6.♗c3 both 6...♙b4 and 6...d5 are equal.) 6...d6 7.♗c3 ♙d7 8.e4 ♗c6=

b) 4...c5 5.e3 ♗c6 6.♗bd2 d5 I like Black's presence in the centre.

c) 4...♙e7 5.♘bd2 ♘e4 Black simplifies, but 5...d5 and 5...c5 were fine for him as well.

c1) 6.e3 b6? This is too slow. (6...♘xg5 7.♘xg5 is unclear as White will have some play with g4. Black simply does all right after 6...d5.) 7.♘xe4 fxe4 8.♘d2 ♙b7



9.♙h5+! g6 10.♙g4 h5 11.♙xe7 Andreikin wins a pawn, but 11.♙g3± would have been very strong as well. 11...hxg4 12.♙xd8 ♔xd8 13.♙e2 ♘c6 14.♙xg4 ♘b4 15.♙d1 ♔e7 16.a3 Surprisingly White was unable to convert his advantage in the game Andreikin,D-Nakamura,H, Moscow 2010.

c2) 6.♙xe7 ♙xe7 7.e3 b6 (I prefer starting with 7...0-0!?) 8.♘xe4 fxe4 9.♘d2 d5 (9...♙b7)

c21) 10.♙h5+!? This check is slightly unpleasant. 10...g6 11.♙h6 ♙b7 12.f3 ♘d7 13.0-0-0 0-0-0=

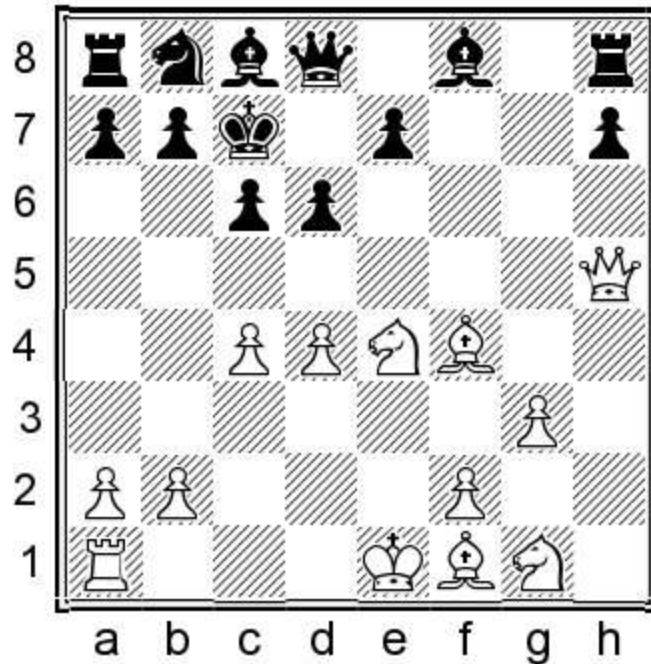
c22) 10.c3 0-0 11.f3 exf3 12.gxf3 (12.♘xf3 e5 13.dxe5 ♙b7=) 12...e5 13.♙b3 ♙b7 14.0-0-0 Hodgson,J-Pein,M, London 1991 14...♘d7 15.♔b1 exd4 16.exd4 ♖ae8

3.♘c3

a) 3.c4 d6 (3...e6 4.a3 [4.♘f3 ♙b4+] 4...c5 5.e3 b6 6.♘c3 ♙b7∞) 4.♘c3 c6 Malaniuk not only puts a pawn to a square controlling the centre, but prepares an escape route for the king. (4...e5=) 5.g3 g6 6.h5 White plays the standard exchange sacrifice. 6...♘xh5 7.♖xh5 (7.e4 ♘f6) 7...gxh5 8.e4

a1) 8...h4!? Perhaps this is even stronger than the game continuation. 9.♙h5+ ♔d7 10.exf5 ♔c7 11.g4 ♙g7 Black will break up White's pawns with ...♙e8 and ...h5.

a2) 8...fxe4 9.♙xh5+ ♔d7 10.♘xe4 ♘a6 (10...♔c7 11.♙f4



11...♙e6∞, but 11...b6?! is inaccurate because of the cute 12.♙e5! move.) 11.♙e3 ♖e8 12.♗f5+ ♔d8 (12...♔c7! 13.♗a5+ b6 14.♗a4 ♔b7 and White has nothing for the exchange.) 13.♗a5+ ♖c7 14.♙d3 ♙d7 15.0-0-0 ♔c8 16.♞e2 b6 17.♗a4 Black was better in the game Hambleton,A-Malaniuk,V, Hoogeveen 2014, although White managed to keep the position closed and the game ended in a draw.

b) 3.h5 This should not hurt Black; it must be somewhat slow. 3...e6 4.♞f3 d5 Black wants to follow up with ...c5. 5.♞c3

b1) 5...c5 6.♙f4 ♙d6 7.e3 a6 (7...♞c6 8.♙xd6 ♖xd6 9.h6 g6 10.♞b5 ♗e7 11.dxc5±) 8.♗d2 ♞c6=

b2) 5...♙e7 6.♙f4 a6 7.e3 c5 8.♞e5 (8.♗d2 ♞c6) 8...♞bd7 9.♗f3 ♞xe5 10.♙xe5 0-0 11.♗g3 Repka,C-Kociscak,J, Czech Republic 2017 11...h6=

3...d5

The Norwegian grandmaster in general likes to have the Stonewall formation. Now it is pleasant as the knight doesn't stand well on c3. 3...e6 would be fine as well.

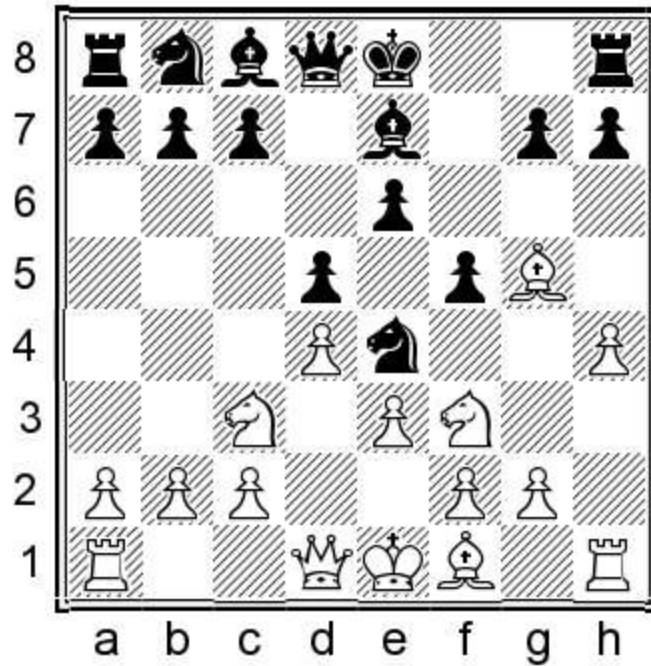
4.♙g5

On 4.♙f4 I prefer 4...a6, as on 4...e6 5.♞b5 is unclear.

4...e6 5.e3 ♙e7

5...c5 6.♞b5 (6.♙b5+ ♙d7=) 6...a6 7.♙xf6 gxf6 8.♗h5+ ♔d7=

6.♞f3 ♞e4



Agdestein eases his position with some exchanges.

7. ♖xe7

7. ♖f4 ♖b4 8. ♚d3 c5

7... ♚xe7 8. ♖d3 0-0

8...c5 Black can try acting without castling for a while. 9. ♘e2 cxd4 10. exd4 ♚b4+ 11. c3 ♚xb2 12. 0-0 ♚b6 White has some compensation for the pawn, but Black is still pretty safe.

9. ♘e2 c5

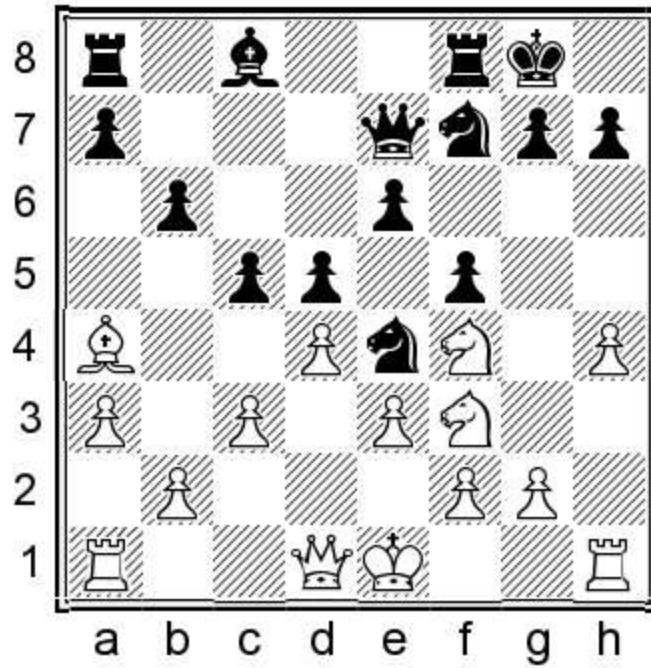
Black develops and gains space, although he could also win the b2-pawn. After 9... ♚b4+ 10. c3 ♚xb2 Black should not be worse.

10. c3 ♘c6 11. ♖b5

White would like to swap the knight off to obtain control over the e5-square.

11... ♘d8 12. a3 ♘f7 13. ♘f4 b6 14. ♖a4

14. 0-0 c4 (On 14...a5 15. c4!? stirs up the position.) 15. ♖a4 b5 16. ♖c2 a5=



14...♔a6

The bishop stands beautifully.

15.♔c2 ♚ad8 16.♔d3 ♔c8

16...♔xd3 17.♘xd3 c4 would be pleasant for Black, as on 18.♘de5 ♘xe5 19.♘xe5 f4 he gains the initiative.

17.♚c2 ♘f6 18.a4 a5 19.b3 ♔b7 20.h5 ♚c8=

Black has a pleasant game at this point although the full score of the game was probably not recorded.

21.0-0 cxd4 22.exd4 ♘e4 23.c4 ♚d6 24.♚c1 1-0

CHAPTER 2.

2.G4

1.d4 f5 2.g4 fxg4

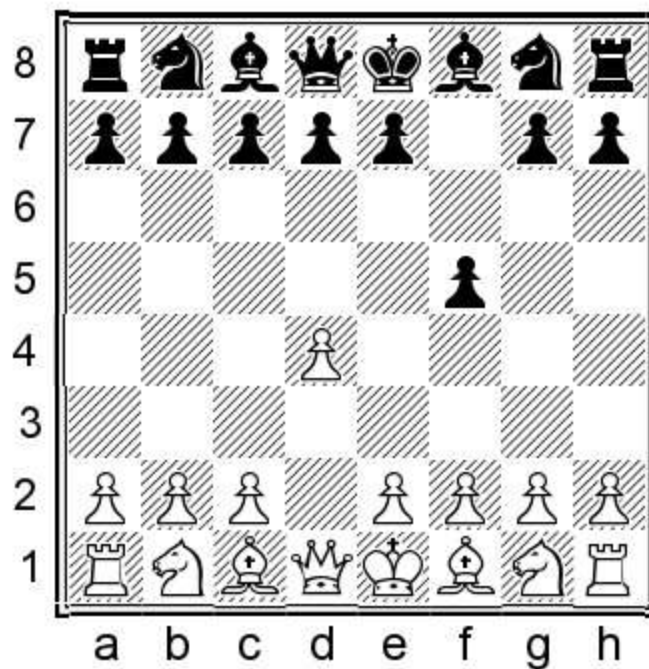
Game 3

Harry Gohil

Dimitri Reinderman

Bundesliga 2, Germany 2007

1.d4 f5



2.g4

White sacrifices a pawn in exchange for a strong presence in the centre and play on the h- and the g-files.

2...fxg4

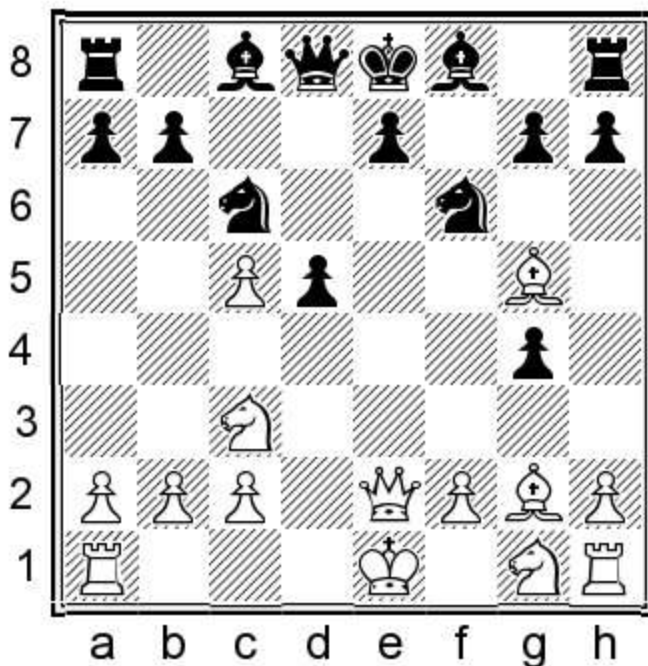
I suggest taking the pawn here, as on 2...d5 I find 3.g5 is unpleasant. I will, however, suggest the plan of playing ...d5 in general — to fight for the centre with ...c5, in some cases castling long as quickly as possible.

3.h3

White wants to open files on the kingside. Acting in the centre doesn't hurt Black:

a) 3.♔g2 d5 4.c4 Nigalidze,G-Mamedjarova,Z Tbilisi 2009 4...dxc4 I don't think White will find a safe place for the king.

b) 3.e4 d5! I previously used to play 3...d6, quite a few games with it against Ashot Nadanian actually, although I no longer remember how I did exactly — but probably not that well as I looked for something else. I looked at it again for this book and found it playable, however I still prefer pushing the d-pawn two squares. 4.e5 c5!? Black wants to take the initiative in the centre. 5.dxc5 (5.c3 ♖c6 6.♗g2 [6.h3 ♜h6] 6...♗f5) 5...♜c6 6.♗g2 (6.♗f4 ♜h6 or 6.♗b5 Menacho,L-Machulsky,A, Cadiz 1991 6...♗f5 7.♜e2 e6 8.♜d4 ♗xc5! 9.♜xc6 bxc6 10.♗xc6+ ♜f7 11.♗xa8 ♜xa8 Black has superb compensation for the exchange.) 6...♜xe5 7.♜c3 ♜f6 8.♞e2 ♜c6 9.♗g5



9...♜d4 10.♞d2 ♜e6 11.♗xf6 White wins back the pawn, but after giving up the bishop the position loses its sting. 11...exf6 12.♗xd5 ♗xc5 13.0-0-0 0-0 14.♞e2 ♞e7 15.♞e1 ♞e8 16.♞xg4 ♜h8 17.f4? ♜xf4 18.♞xe7 ♗xg4 0–1 Prymula,R-Palatnik,S, Hradec Kralove 1988.

c) 3.♜c3 d5

c1) 4.h3 g3 5.fxg3 see 2.g4

c2) 4.♗g2 ♜f6 5.♗g5 c6

c21) 6.♞d2 ♗f5 7.h3 gxh3 8.♜xh3 Lugovskoy,M-Moiseenko,V, Tula 2017 8...♜bd7 9.0-0-0 ♞a5 10.f3 0-0-0 11.♜f2 ♜b6 Black is fairly active here.

c22) 6.♞d3 ♜a6 7.0-0-0 (7.a3 g6) 7...♜b4 8.♞g3 Kalabic,F-Jaster,R, Germany 2012 8...h6

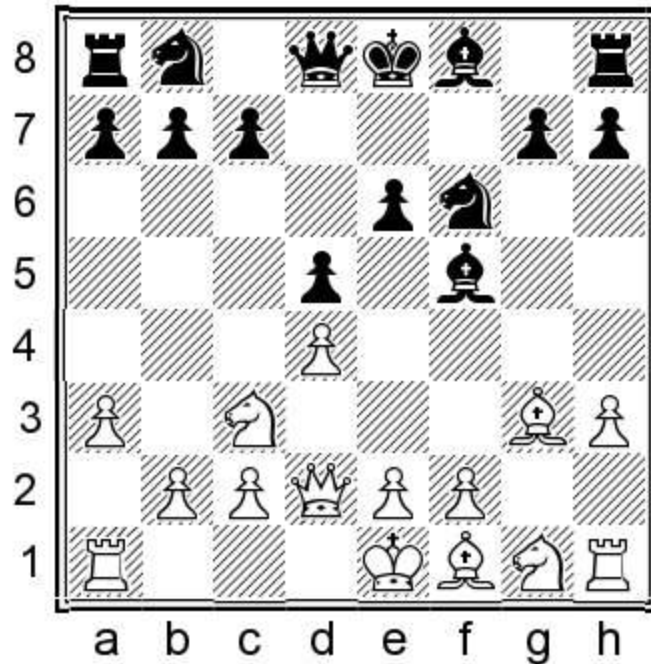
c3) 4.e4 dxe4

c31) 5.♜xe4 ♜f6 6.♗g2 ♜xe4 (6...♜c6 7.♜e2 e5) 7.♗xe4 ♜d7 8.♞xg4 ♜f6

c32) 5.♗e3? It is not worth sacrificing the pawn. 5...♜f6 6.♗g2 ♗f5 7.h3 e6 8.hxg4 ♗xg4 9.♞d2 ♗b4 10.♗g5 ♜c6 11.a3 ♗xc3 12.bxc3 ♞d6 13.♗xf6 gxf6 14.♗xe4 0-0-0 15.♜e2 e5 16.d5 ♗xe2 17.♞xe2 ♜e7 18.c4 f5+ Lugovskoy,M-Savitskiy,S, Sochi 2017.

d) 3.♗f4 ♜f6

d1) 4. ♖c3 d5 5. ♕g2 (5.h3 c5 or 5. ♛d2 ♕f5 6.h3 g3 7. ♕xg3 e6 8.a3 Stupak,K-Moskalets,S, Dnipropetrovsk 2006



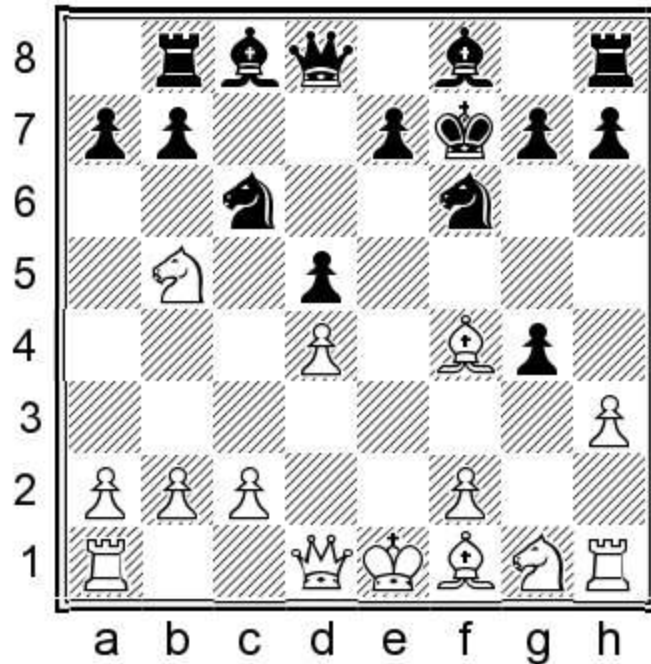
8... ♕d6= Black can also do well by neutralising the g3-bishop, after first pushing the c-pawn two squares.) 5... ♕f5 6.h3 e6 7.hxg4 ♕xg4 8.f3 ♕f5 9.e4 ♕g6 10. ♛d3 ♕d6 (10... ♖c6=) 11. ♛b5+ c6=

d2) 4.h3 d5 5. ♖c3

d21) 5... ♖c6 If Black wants to castle long quickly, I think this move is the best way to start. 6. ♖b5 This is harmless. (6. ♛d2 ♕f5 7.hxg4 ♖xg4 8.f3 ♖f6=) 6...e5 7.dxe5 ♖h5 8. ♕h2 g3 9.fxg3 a6 10.e4 (10. ♖d4 ♖xe5 11. ♖gf3 ♕d6±) 10...axb5 11. ♛xh5+ g6 12. ♛e2 dxe4=

d22) 5...c5 When I first started to play the Dutch Defence I found this, then new, idea — and I still like it. 6.e3 (6.hxg4 ♕xg4 7. ♕g2 ♖c6 8.dxc5 d4 9. ♖e4 e5 10. ♕g5 ♕xc5± or 6.e4 cxd4 7. ♛xd4 ♖c6 8. ♕b5 dxe4 9. ♛xd8+ ♖xd8 10.0-0-0+ ♖e8=)

d221) 6... ♖c6 7. ♖b5 (7.dxc5 e5 8. ♕g5 d4 9.exd4 ♛xd4±) 7... ♖f7 8. ♖c7 cxd4 (8... ♖b8 9. ♖b5=) 9.exd4 ♖b8 10. ♖b5

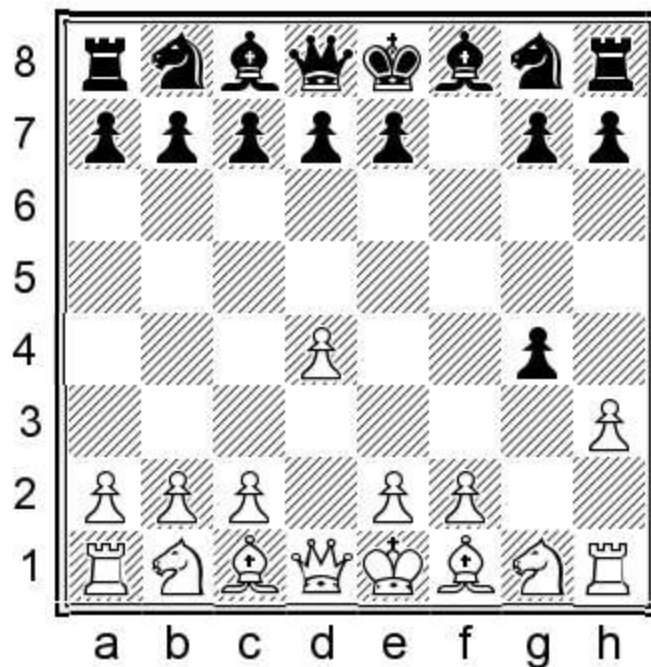


10...♔f5! An interesting exchange sacrifice! 11.♔xb8 ♖xb8∞

d222) 6...cxd4

d2221) 7.♖xd4 ♘c6 (7...a6 8.0-0-0 ♘c6 9.♖d3 e5 10.♔g5 ♔e6=) 8.♔b5 ♔d7!≠ but 8...♔f7 is also playable.

d2222) 7.exd4 ♘c6 8.♘b5 ♔f7 9.♘c7 g5 Black can consider avoiding the draw by sacrificing an exchange. (9...♖b8 10.♘b5=) 10.♔h2 ♖b8 11.♘b5 ♔d7 The computer thinks that Black has an edge, which could be too optimistic, but it looks playable.



3...g3

Black wants to keep the position closed and the g3-pawn may become vulnerable.

4.fxg3 ♖f6 5.♚d3

This may transpose to 2.♚d3.

a) 5.g4 Rakic,M-Predolac,N, Belgrade 2010 5...c5; 5.e4 Chojnacki,S-Neiksans,A, Warsaw 2009.
5...♗xe4 6.♗e2 ♖f6=

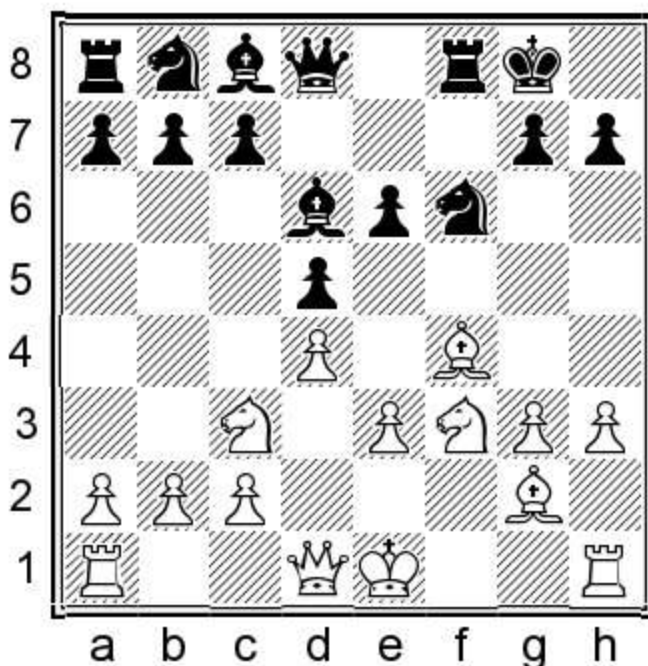
b) 5.♙g2 d5 Black fields a strong presence in the centre with this move. 6.♗c3 Muranyi,K-Stewart,N, Germany 2004 (6.♙f4 ♙f5 7.c4 e6 8.♗c3 ♙d6 9.e3 Savchenko,A-Quast,M, Dortmund 2010 9...♙xf4 10.exf4 ♗c6=) 6...c5 7.dxc5 (7.e4 cxd4 8.♗xd5 ♗c6=) 7...e6 8.b4 ♗c6=

c) 5.♗c3 d5

c1) 6.e4 dxe4 7.♗ge2 ♗c6 8.♙g2 e5=

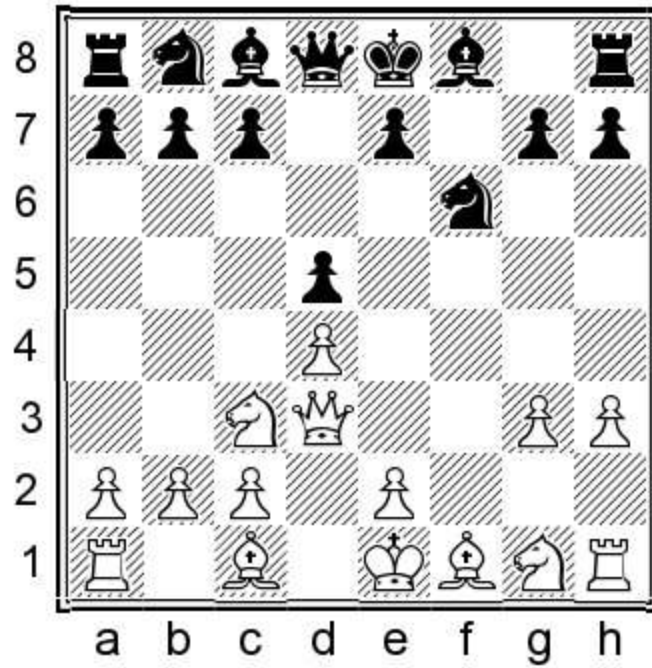
c2) 6.♙g2 c5 7.♗f3 (7.e4 cxd4 8.♗xd5 e5=) 7...cxd4 8.♗xd4 e5 9.♗b3 ♙b4=

c3) 6.♙f4 The bishop stands well on f4, so Black wants to exchange it. 6...e6 7.♙g2 ♙d6 Black neutralises White's best piece. 8.e3 0-0 9.♗f3



9...♗h5! 10.♗e2 c5 11.dxc5 ♙xc5 12.♚d3 ♗c6 13.0-0-0 ♚b6=

5...d5 6.♗c3



6...c5

Black attacks the centre immediately.

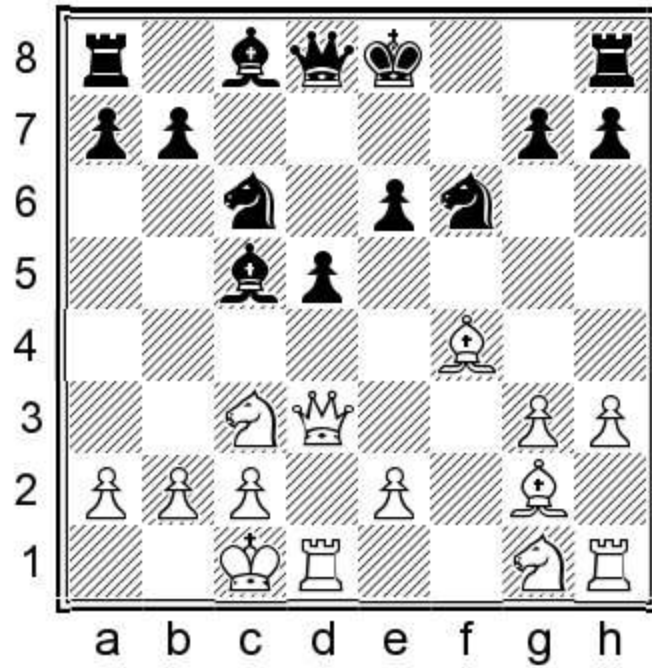
7.dxc5 ♖c6 8.♔g2

8.♔g5 d4 9.♞e4 ♞e5

8...e6 9.♔f4

9.♔g5 See the analysis of the Barva-Horvath game.

9...♔xc5 10.0-0-0



10...0-0

Black has more chances on the queenside than White does on the other wing.

11.♘f3

11.e4 d4=

11...♙a5 12.♕b1 ♖d7 13.♗e5 ♙e8

The bishop soon gets to g6, from where it will be powerful.

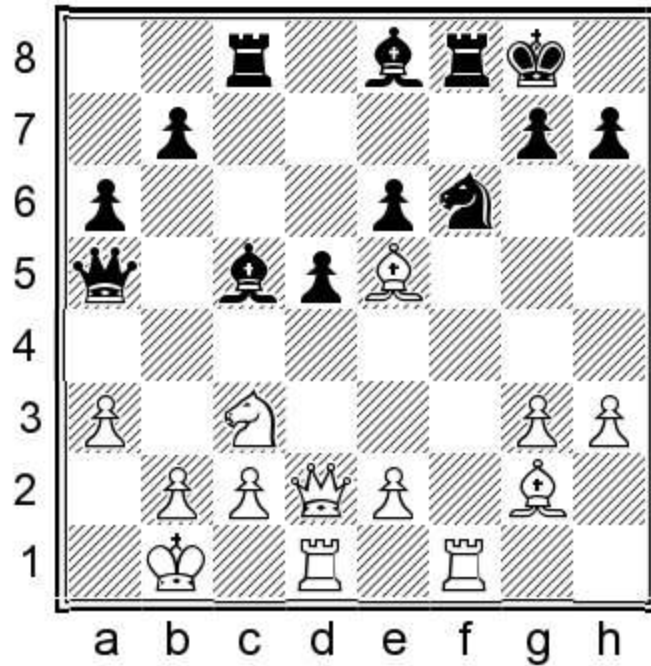
14.a3 ♜c8

14...♞xe5 15.♙xe5 ♙g6=

15.♞hf1 a6

15...♞e7!? 16.♞f3 (16.h4 ♙xa3) 16...♞g6

16.♙d2 ♞xe5 17.♙xe5



17...♔g6

The Black pieces produce fluent play.

18.e4 ♖d7

18...♔xa3=

19.♔d4 ♖b6 20.♔xc5 ♖xc5

Black has equalised, but soon made a big mistake and went on to lose the game.

21.exd5 ♖xf1 22.♔xf1? ♖xd5 23.♔d3 ♔xd3 24.♖xd3 ♖xc3+ 25.bxc3 ♖xa3 26.♖e3 ♖e7 27.♔b2 h6
 28.♖d4 ♔h8 29.♖d3 ♖f6 30.♖d7 b5 31.♔b3 ♖e5 32.♖a7 ♖e1 33.♔b2 b4 34.c4 ♖e5+ 35.♔b3 a5 36.c3
 bxc3 37.♖b7 ♖e1 38.♖b5 a4+ 39.♔xa4 ♖a1+ 40.♔b4 ♖b2+ 41.♔a5 ♖a3+ 42.♔b6 ♖a8 43.♖h5 ♖b8+
 44.♔c5 ♖a7+ 45.♔c6 ♖b6+ 0-1

1.d4 f5 2.g4 fxg4 3.h3 d5

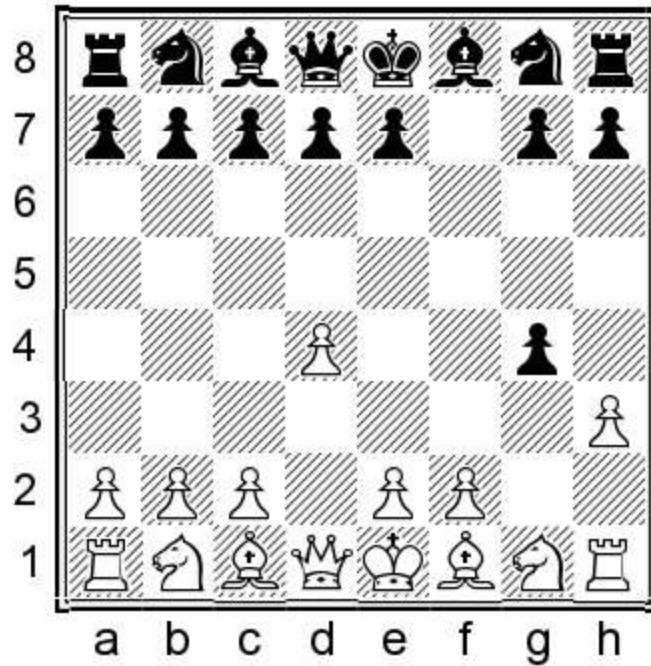
Game 4

Aleksander Choroszej

Vladimir Malaniuk

Poznan 2012

1.d4 f5 2.g4 fxg4 3.h3



3...d5

Black acts in the centre, not minding White getting some initiative on the h- and g-files.

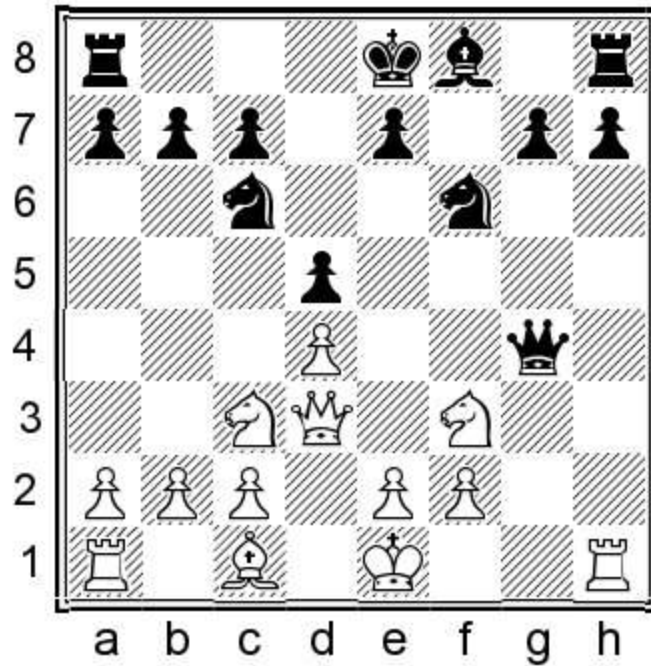
4.hxg4

White opens the h-file, but at the same time it helps Black to bring the king to safety on the queenside. On 4.c4 dxc4 I like this most as White may have problems with his king. 4.♙g2 I will show you how to develop if White doesn't take on g4: 4...♘f6 5.♘c3 ♘c6 6.♙g5 ♚d6=

4...♙xg4 5.♚d3

a) 5.♘h3 The knight will not do enough on the kingside. 5...♘f6 6.♘g5? (6.♘f4 ♙f5 7.♙h3 ♙xh3 8.♙xh3 ♚d7=) 6...♘c6 7.♙f4 ♚d7 8.f3 ♙f5 9.♘c3 e6 (9...h6 10.e4 dxe4 11.d5 ♘b4 12.fxe4 hxg5 13.♙xh8 ♙g4) 10.♚d2 0-0-0 11.0-0-0 h6 12.♘h3 g5 13.♙e5 ♙g7 14.♘f2 ♚e7 15.♙h2 a6 16.e3 h5 17.♘d3 g4 18.♘c5 gxf3—+ Kontic,D-Todorovic,G, Niksic 1991.

b) 5.♙h3 ♚d7 Why help White with development? It makes sense to do it if the rook has to recapture, as the rook may hang later, but not when the knight can develop when taking back. 6.♙xg4 (6.♘c3 ♘f6 7.♙g5 ♘c6) 6...♚xg4 7.♘f3 ♘c6 8.♚d3 ♘f6 9.♘c3 (9.♙h4 ♚d7 10.♘g5 e6 11.♚h3) Olay,E-Zhang,J, Manila 2008)

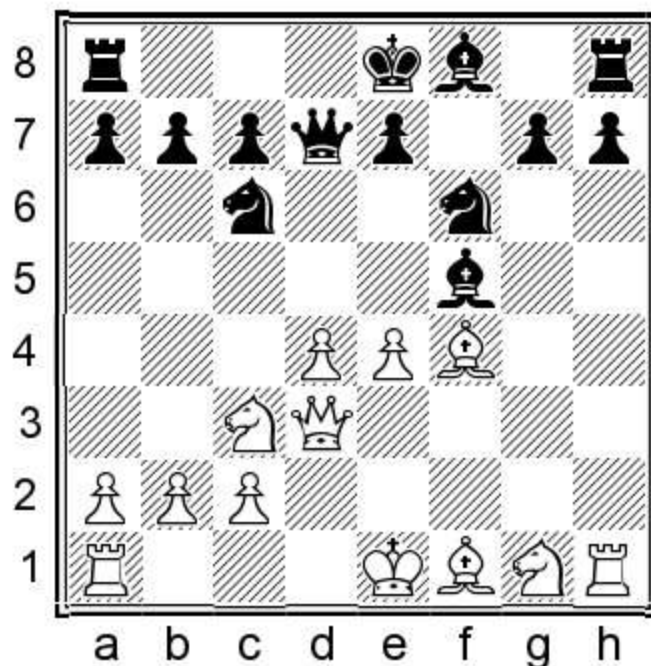


9...0-0-0 Black is safe, and in this line castling long is an achievement. 10.♖h4 ♔d7 11.♗g5 g6 (11...♘b4 12.♕d2 ♕f5 13.0-0-0 h6 14.♗e3 ♘d7) 12.0-0-0 (12.♘e5 ♕e6 13.♘xc6 ♕xc6) 12...♗g7 13.♞dh1 ♘g4 14.♘d1 h6 15.♞g1 ♘xf2 16.♘xf2 hxg5 ♞ Ansell,S-McDonald,N, England 2010.

c) 5.♘c3 ♘f6 6.♕d3 (6.♗f4 e6 7.f3 ♗f5 8.♗h3 ♗d6 9.♗xf5 ♗xf4 10.♗g6+ ♔e7)

c1) 6...e6 7.f3 (7.♕b5+? ♘c6) 7...♗f5 8.e4 ♗g6 9.♘ge2 ♘c6 10.♘f4 ♗f7 11.e5 ♘d7 12.♗e3 g5 13.♘h5 ♕e7=

c2) 6...♘c6 Castling as quickly as possible is attractive. 7.♗f4 (7.f3 ♗h5) 7...♕d7 8.f3 ♗f5 9.e4 dxe4 10.fxe4 Kampmann,H-Clemens,C, Germany 2009



10...♘b4! 11.♕e2 ♗g4 12.♗h3 c5

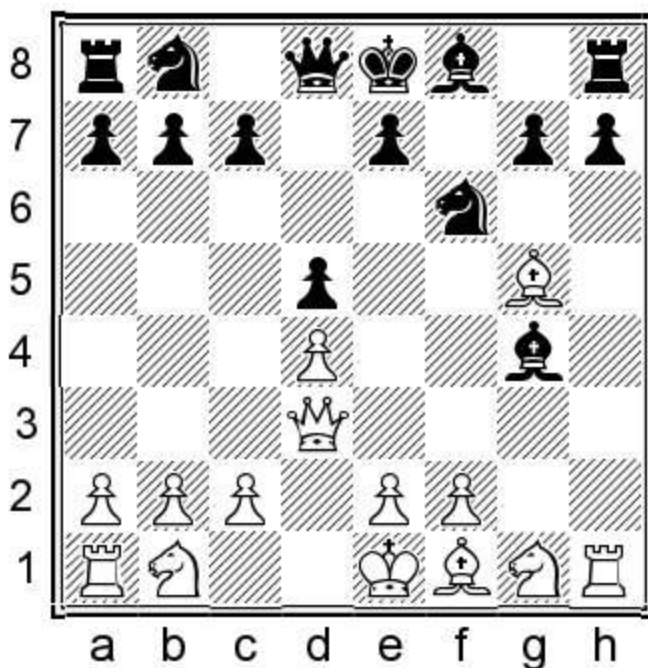
5...♟f6

Black develops and defends the h7-pawn, although Panchenko did well without it. 5...♞d7 6.♙h3 (6.♞xh7 ♞xh7 7.♞g6+ ♔d8 8.♞xh7 ♟f6 9.♞h8 ♔e8 The position is very unclear; Black is well developed and can probably live without castling.) 6...♟f6 7.♙f4 ♟c6 8.♟d2 0-0-0 This, of course, makes Black feel good about life. 9.0-0-0 ♙xh3 10.♟xh3 e6 11.c3 ♙d6 Black can be content as he manages to neutralise White's strong piece. 12.♙xd6 cxd6 13.f3 ♞df8 14.e4 g6 15.♔b1 ♔b8 Lisanti,A-Panchenko,A, Wurzburg 1994.

6.f3

White collects the tempo. Let's see White's other options:

a) 6.♙g5



6...♞d7!

a1) 6...e6 According to the database this game was played by your author, but I can't remember playing it! 7.♙h3 ♙xh3 8.♟xh3 ♞d6 9.♟c3 ♟c6 10.0-0-0 0-0-0 11.♟f4 ♙e7 12.♞h3 h6

a11) 13.♟g6 ♞he8 14.♙f4 ♞d7 15.♞hg1 (15.♟e5 ♟xe5 16.♙xe5 ♟g8) 15...♙d6 16.♙e5 ♞f7

a12) 13.♟b5 ♞b4 14.♙xf6 ♙xf6 15.♟xc7 (15.♞xe6+ ♔b8 16.♟c3 ♟xd4+) 15...♔xc7 16.♟xe6+ ♔b8 (16...♔b6! 17.♞d3 ♟a5+) 17.♞h2+ ♞d6 18.♟xd8 ♞xd8 19.c3 ♔c7 Black was somewhat better, Wirius,S-Karolyi,T, Kecskemet 1991.

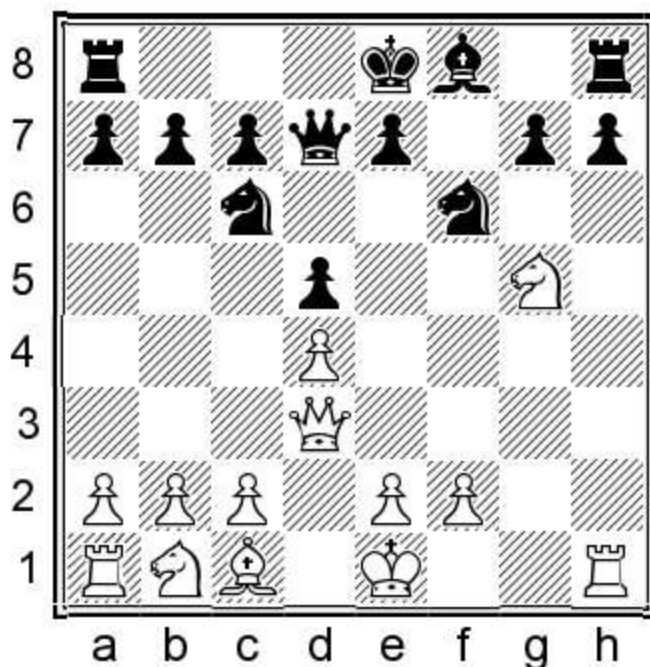
a2) 7.♙xf6? White wins back the pawn, but the two bishops will give Black an edge. (7.♙h3 ♟c6) 7...exf6 8.♞xh7 ♞xh7 9.♞xh7 ♙f5 10.♞h5+ g6 11.♞h8 ♟c6 Balin,K-Simunek,F, Hrdonov 2013.

b) 6.♙h3 ♙xh3 (6...♞d7 allows 7.♙xg4 ♞xg4 8.♞b5+) 7.♟xh3 ♟c6

b1) 8.♟f4 ♞d6 9.♟c3 a6 (9...♟b4 10.♞b5+ c6 11.♞a4 b5) 10.a3 e5 11.♟fxd5 ♟xd4 12.♟xf6+ gxf6

13.♙e3 Choroszej,A-Nowicki,B, Mazowsze 2010 13...♚e6

b2) 8.♘g5 ♖d7



9.♖xh7 This is imaginative, but not very effective. 9...♖xh7 10.♚g6+ ♔d8 11.♘h7 ♚h3 (11...♘h7 12.♚xh7 ♘xd4) 12.♘xf6 ♚h1+ 13.♔d2 gxf6 14.c3 ♚h6+ (On 14...♙h6+ 15.e3 ♔d7 16.♔c2 e6 Black is a bit better.) 15.♚xh6 ♙xh6+ 16.e3 ♔d7 17.♔e2 ♖g8 18.♘d2 e5= Galego,L-Eryomenko,V, Pardubice 2003.

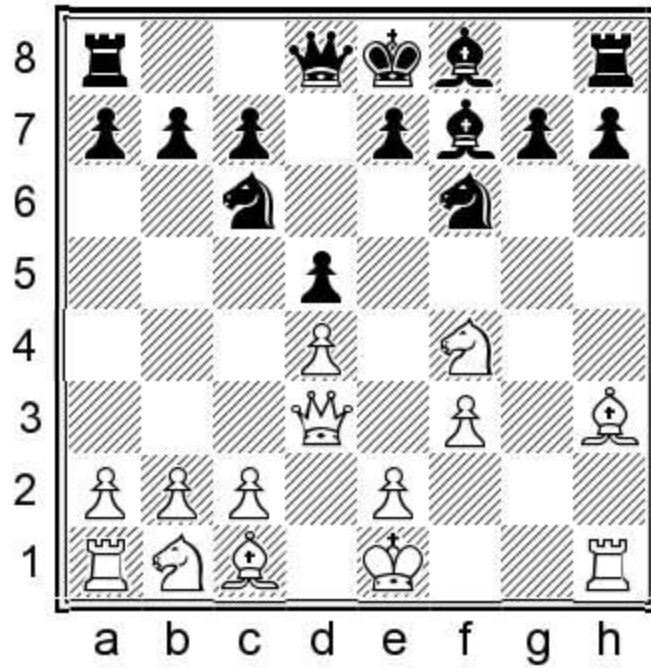
6...♙h5 7.♘h3

7.e4 ♘c6 8.e5 ♙g6 9.♚b3 ♘h5 10.♘e2 e6 11.♙h3 ♚h4+ 12.♔f1 (12.♔d1 ♚f2) 12...♘g3+ 13.♘xg3 ♚xg3 14.♙g2 ♙b4 15.♙d2 ♙xd2 16.♘xd2 ♘xd4+ Choroszej,A-Tscharotschkin,M, Warsaw 2010.

7...♘c6 8.♘f4?

White would not have full compensation for the pawn in any event, but as the knight doesn't stand well on f4, now he is just a pawn down for nothing.

8...♙f7 9.♙h3



9...♔d6

The queen not only covers the e6-square, but also helps to play ...e5.

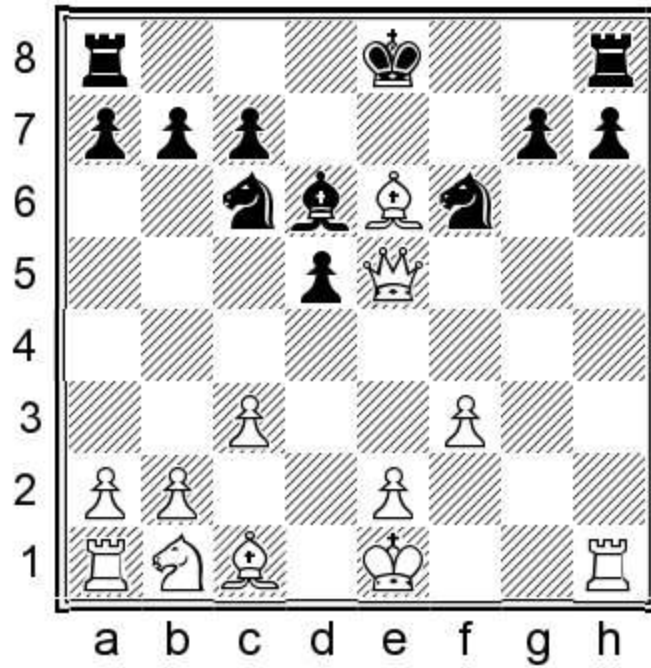
10.♔e3 e5 11.c3 ♔e7

Malaniuk wants to exchange queens, but keeping them is even stronger: 11...♙e7! 12.dxe5 ♘xe5 13.♘a3 c6 14.♙d2 0-0 15.0-0-0 ♖fe8

12.dxe5 ♔xe5 13.♘e6

On 13.♖g1 a6 14.♔f2 d4 Black's advantage would be smaller than in the game.

13...♙xe6 14.♙xe6 ♙d6 15.♔xe5



15...♞xe5

Malaniuk has obtained an extra pawn and converted his advantage.

16.♙g5 c6 17.♞d2 ♖e7 18.♙f5 ♜f7 19.♙h4 ♙f4 20.0-0-0 ♞d6 21.♙d3 ♜f7 22.♜c2 g6 23.♞de1 ♞ae8
 24.♙f2 ♙e3 25.♙g3 ♞e6 26.♞f1 ♙b6 27.♙f4 ♞h5 28.♙d2 ♜g7 29.♞h2 ♞f8 30.b3 ♜g8 31.c4 ♞f4
 32.♙xf4 ♞xf4 33.♞d2 ♞f5 34.♞eh1 h5 35.♙xf5 ♞xf5 36.e4 dxe4 37.fxe4 ♞f4 38.♞g2 ♜f7 39.♞e2 ♙a5
 40.♞he1 g5 41.a3 ♙xd2 42.♜xd2 h4 43.♞g1 ♜g6 44.e5 g4 0-1

CHAPTER 3.

2.♙D3

1.d4 f5 2.♙d3 e6

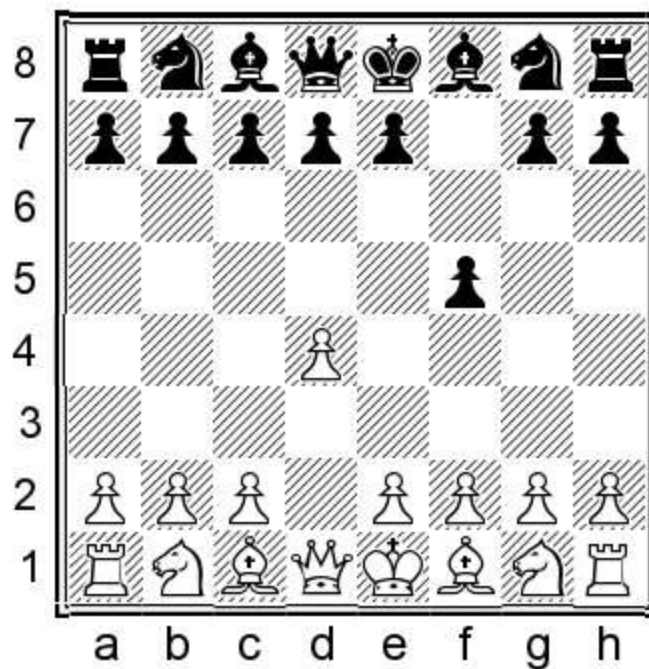
Game 5

Giovanni Lava

Arkadij Rotstein

Cesenatico 1998

1.d4 f5



2.♙d3

The queen move attacks the pawn and gets ready to carry out e4.

2...e6

Pushing the d-pawn is more popular, but this move is more flexible.

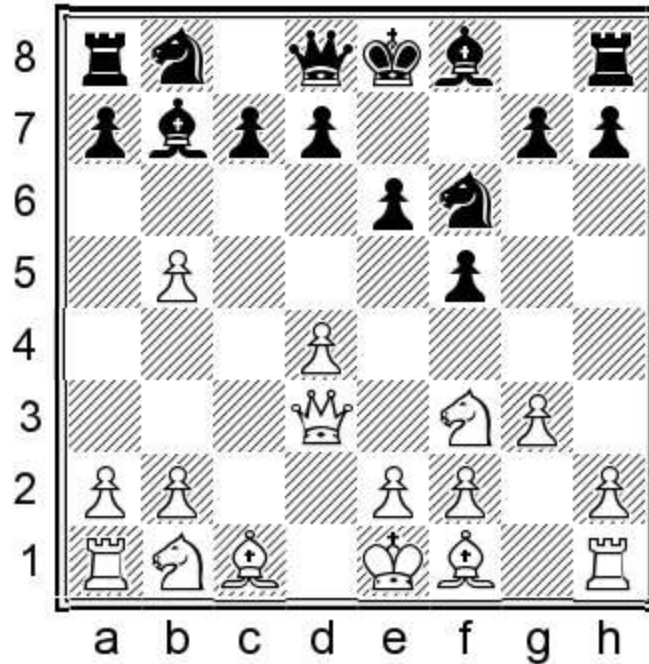
3.e4

White gets a part of the centre, but the queen becomes a bit exposed. 3.g3 A rare move, and it appears White undertook the queen move just to get Black away from the Leningrad setup.

a) 3...c5!? I like acting at once in the centre. 4.♘f3 (4.d5 exd5 5.♙xd5 d6=) 4...♘c6 5.♙g2 d5 6.0-0 (6.c4 cxd4 7.♘xd4 ♘e5) 6...cxd4 7.♘xd4 ♙b6=

b) 3...♖f6 4.c4 (4.♙g2 d5)

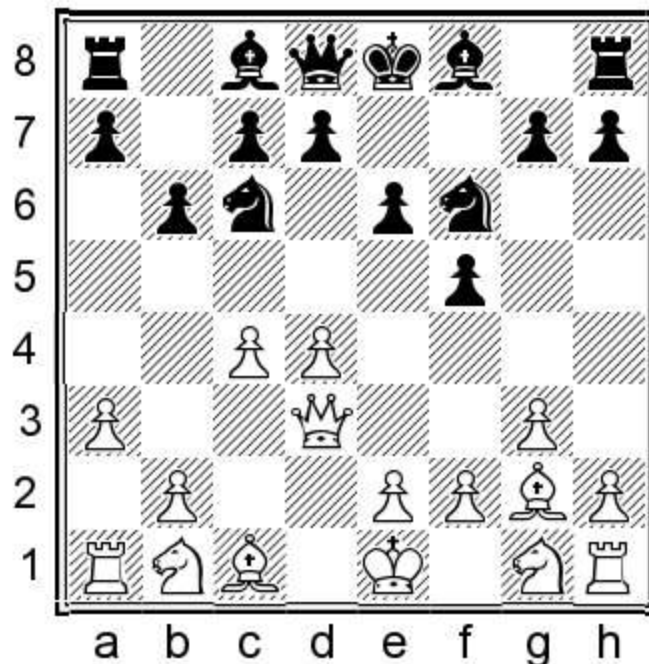
b1) 4...b5!? Computers suggest this interesting pawn sacrifice. 5.cxb5 ♖b7 6.♗f3



6...a6! 7.♗c3 (7.bxa6 ♗xa6 8.♗c3 ♗b4 9.♙d1 c5=) 7...♙e4 8.♙d1 axb5 9.♗xb5 ♙b4+ 10.♗c3 (10.♙d2 ♗c6 11.♗c3 ♙xc3 12.bxc3 ♗a5=) 10...c5 (10...♗c6 11.♙g2 ♗d5 12.♙d2 ♙xc3 13.bxc3 ♗a5=) 11.♙d2 ♙xc3 12.♙xc3 ♗d5=

b2) 4...♗c6 5.♙g2 b6 (5...e5 6.♙xc6 e4 7.♙xe4 fxe4 8.♙c2 Black has some compensation, but it is probably not fully enough. Or after 5...d6!? Black can play for ...e5, which looks nice: 6.♗c3 ♙e7 7.♙g5 e5=)

b21) 6.a3!



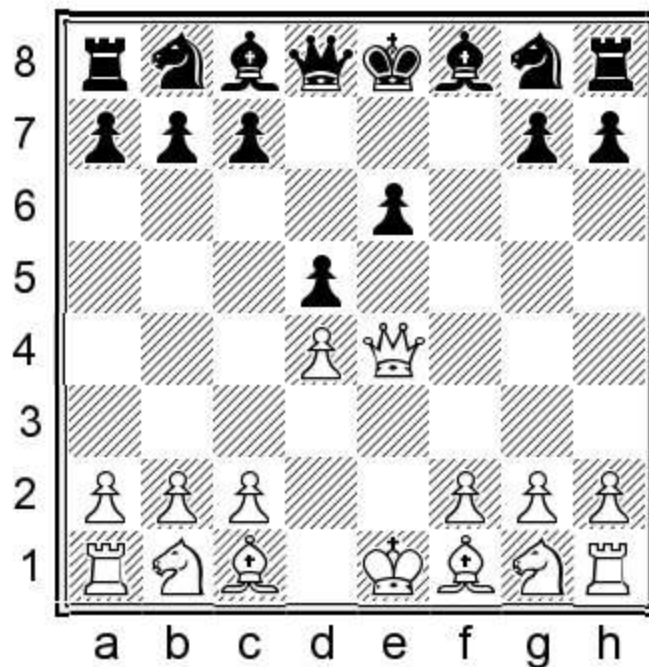
This fixes the knight to c6. 6...♙b7 7.♞f3 g6 8.0-0 (8.d5 exd5 9.cxd5 ♞e7 10.♞c3 ♞exd5 11.♞d4∞) 8...♙g7 9.♙f4 (9.♞c3) 9...♞e4 10.♞c3±

b22) 6.♞c3 ♙b7 (6...♙a6 7.♞f3 ♞b4 8.♞d1 ♙xc4 9.♞e5 ♙d5=) 7.♞f3 ♙e7 8.0-0 0-0 9.b3 (9.d5 exd5 10.cxd5 ♞b4 11.♞c4 ♞bxd5 12.♞d4±) 9...♞e4 10.♙b2 d5 11.e3 ♙f6 12.♞e2 ♙a6?! (12...♞b4! 13.♞d1 dxc4 14.bxc4 c5=) 13.♞f4 ♞e8 14.♞fc1 ♞a5 15.♞d2 ♞c8 16.♞xe4 fxe4 17.♞d1± Eliet,N-Van Mil,J, Belgium 2005.

3...fxe4 4.♞xe4 ♞f6

Black wins a tempo, not fearing the queen going to h4.

4...d5!?



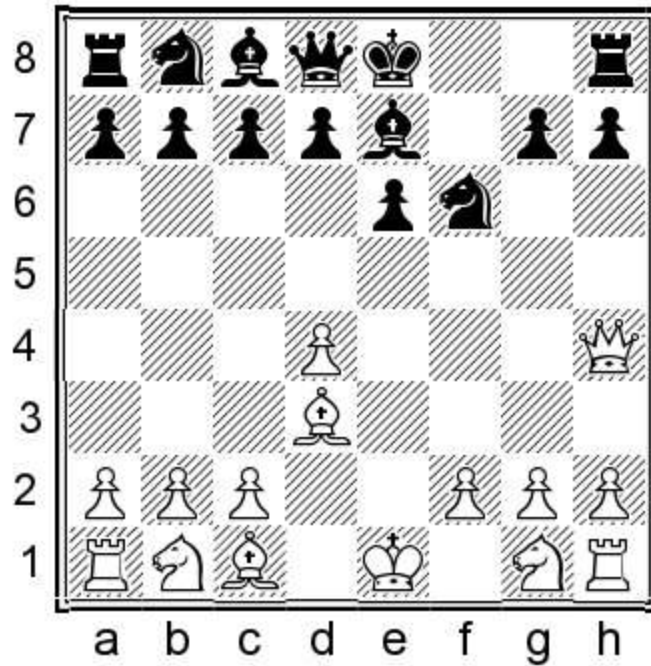
Players who do not mind having a backward pawn, as in several French lines, may win the tempo like this — not allowing the queen to h4. This move is very rare, but it may achieve some popularity.

a) 5.♞g4 ♞f6 (5...c5 6.♙d3) 6.♞h4 c5 7.♙d3 (7.♞f3 ♞c6 8.♙b5 cxd4) 7...♞c6 (7...♙d6 8.dxc5 (8.♙g6+ ♞f8∞) 8...♙xc5 9.♞c3 0-0=) 8.♙g6+ hxg6 (8...♞d7) 9.♞xh8 ♞xd4 10.♞a3 and Black would have nice compensation after 10...e5 or 10...♙d7

b) 5.♞e3 c5 6.dxc5 (6.♞f3 ♞c6 7.c3 cxd4 8.cxd4 ♙d6=) 6...♞a5+ 7.♞c3 ♞c6 8.♙b5 (8.♞f3 ♙xc5) 8...a6 9.♙xc6+ bxc6 10.♞f3 ♙xc5 11.♞e5 ♞f6=

c) 5.♞d3 The queen has no really good square to go to. 5...♞f6 6.♙g5 c5 7.♙e2 (7.c3 ♞b6) 7...♙e7 (7...♞b6 8.♞b5+ ♞c6) 8.♞f3 ♞c6 9.c3 ♞b6 10.♞bd2 0-0 (10...♞xb2 11.♞b1 ♞a3) 11.0-0 ♞xb2 12.dxc5 Etienne,E-Hort,A, Germany 2008 12...♙xc5 13.♞b3 ♞e4

5.♞h4 ♙e7 6.♙d3



6...0-0

Black castles into the attack, hoping his play in the centre compensates for it.

7.♘f3

7.♙g5 h6 8.♙xf6 ♙xf6 9.♚e4 c5=

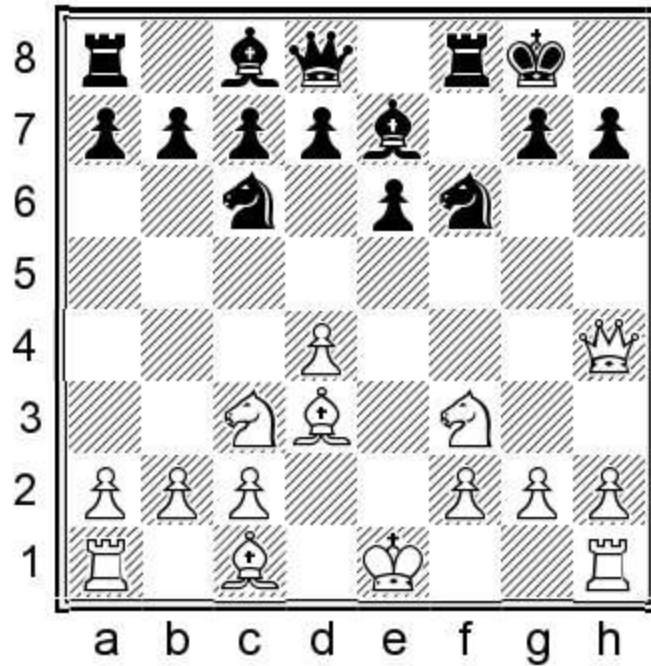
7...♘c6

Black plays according to classical principles: against an attack on the wing, act in the centre. Black might now neutralise White's play with ...d5 and ...♘e4.

8.♘c3

a) 8.♙g5 h6 9.♙xf6 ♙xf6 10.♚e4 d5=

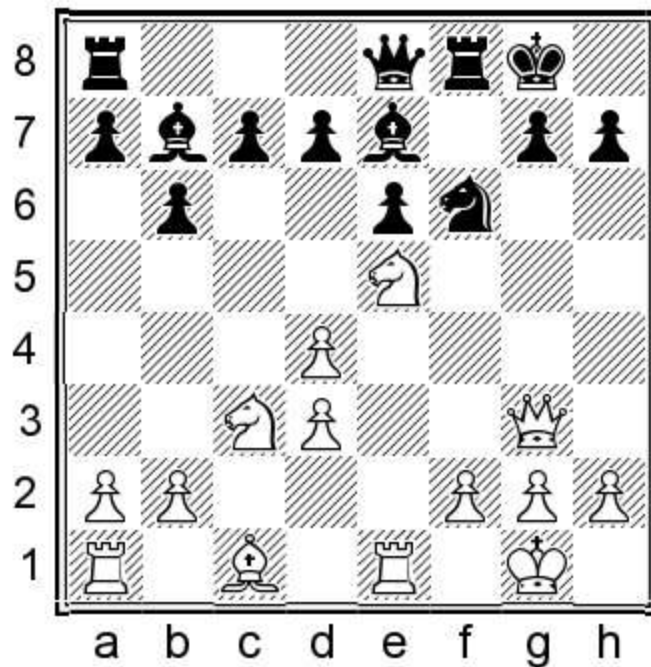
b) 8.c3 d5! 9.♙g5 (9.0-0 e5! [9...♘e4=] 10.♘xe5 ♘xe5 11.dxe5 ♘e4 12.♚h5 ♙c5=) 9...h6 10.♙xh6 gxh6 11.♚g3+ (11.♚xh6? ♚f7+) 11...♚h8 12.♚g6 ♙d6=



8...♘b4!

It is nice to take the d3-bishop as Black gains long-term domination of the white squares.

9.0-0 ♘xd3 10.cxd3 b6 11.♙g3 ♗b7 12.♘e5 ♚e8 13.♞e1

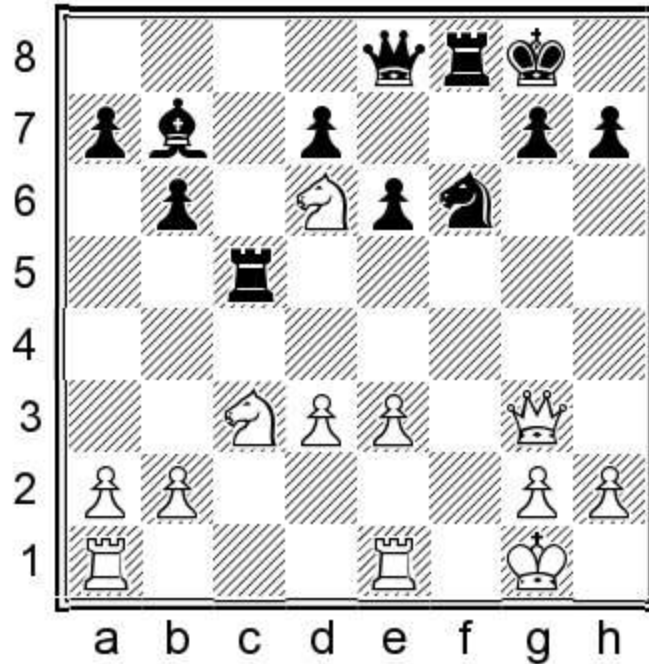


13...c5?!

In the next few moves Black gives up his bishops, allowing White to equalise. Black has a more promising continuation, one that doesn't allow White to exchange the bishop pair: 13...♙h5!? 14.f3 d6

15. ♖g4 (15. ♖c4 ♗d5) 15... ♗xg4 16. ♕xg4 ♕xg4 17. fxg4 ♜ae8

14. dxc5 ♕xc5 15. ♕e3 ♕xe3 16. fxe3 ♜c8 17. ♖c4 ♜c5 18. ♗d6



18... ♕b8=

The position remained equal for a long time, but after the time control Black won a pawn and managed to win the game as well.

19. ♗xb7 ♕xb7 20. ♜f1 h6 21. ♜f2 ♜g5 22. ♕d6 ♜f7 23. e4 ♗e8 24. ♕d4 ♜xf2 25. ♕xf2 ♗f6 26. h3 ♕c7 27. ♜f1 ♗h7 28. ♕e3 b5 29. a3 a5 30. ♜f2 b4 31. axb4 axb4 32. ♗e2 ♜a5 33. ♗g3 ♜a1+ 34. ♜f1 ♜xf1+ 35. ♗xf1 ♕c2 36. ♕d2 b3 37. ♗f2 d5 38. exd5 ♗xd5 39. g3 ♗b4 40. ♗e3 ♕c5+ 41. d4 ♗c2+ 42. ♗f2 ♗xd4 43. ♕d3+ ♗g8 44. ♗d2 ♗f7 45. ♕c3 ♕f5+ 46. ♗g2 ♕d5+ 47. ♗f2 h5 48. ♕c4 ♕f5+ 49. ♗g2 ♕e5 50. h4 ♗f5 51. ♕d3 ♕xb2 52. ♗f3 ♕d4 53. ♕xd4 ♗xd4+ 54. ♗e4 ♗e2 55. ♗xb3 ♗xg3+ 56. ♗f4 ♗f5 57. ♗g5 g6 58. ♗c5 ♗d4 59. ♗f4 ♗f6 60. ♗d7+ ♗g7 61. ♗e5 ♗f5 62. ♗g5 ♗e7 63. ♗d7 ♗c6 64. ♗f4 ♗h6 65. ♗c5 ♗d4 66. ♗g3 ♗f5+ 67. ♗h3 e5 0-1

1. d4 f5 2. ♕d3 e6 3. g4

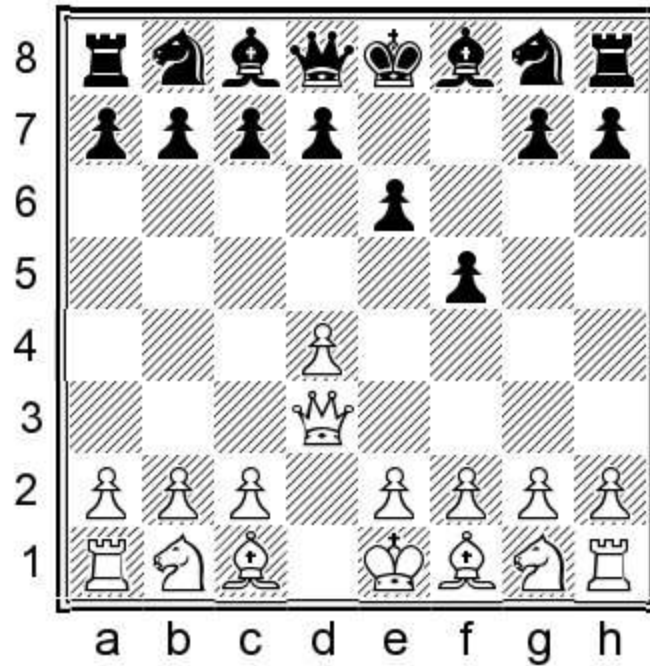
Game 6

Mohammad Tabatabaei

S. Panayappan Sethuraman

Aeroflot Open, Moscow 2017

1. d4 f5 2. ♕d3 e6



3.g4

White drastically wants to undermine Black's centre and is ready to sacrifice a pawn to do so.

3...d5

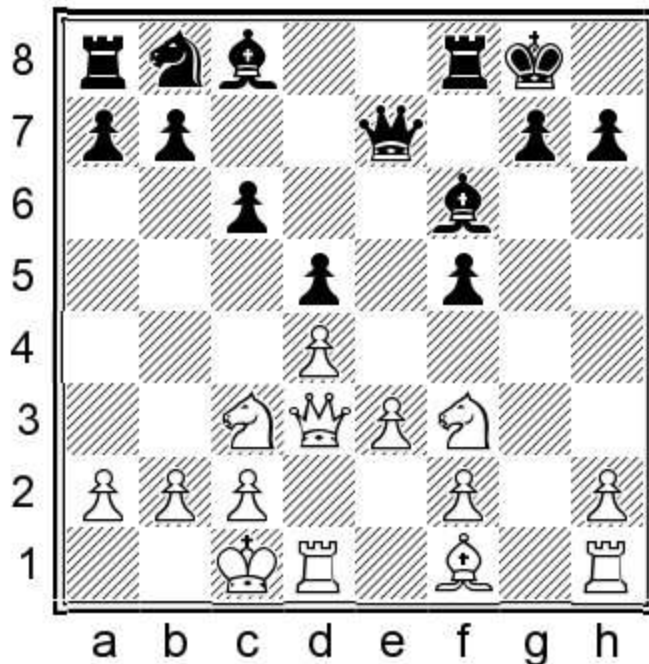
Black doesn't take the pawn and instead just develops, even at the cost of giving up the e5-square.

4.♘f3

White doesn't take on f5 at once.

a) 4.c4?! Baramidze,D-Lupor,S, Bad Wiessee 2005 4...♘c6! Black develops quickly. 5.♙g2 (5.e3 e5⚡) 5...fxg4 6.h3 dxc4 7.♙xc4 ♘xd4 8.hxg4 e5⚡

b) 4.♘c3 ♘f6 5.gxf5 exf5 6.♙g5 ♙e7 7.♘f3 (7.♘h3 c6 8.♘f4 ♘e4=) 7...c6 Black wants to plant the knight on e4. 8.♙xf6 ♙xf6 9.0-0-0 0-0 Black could also castle long, but is looking for a position with opposite-side castling, where both sides can attack. 10.e3 ♙e7 11.h4



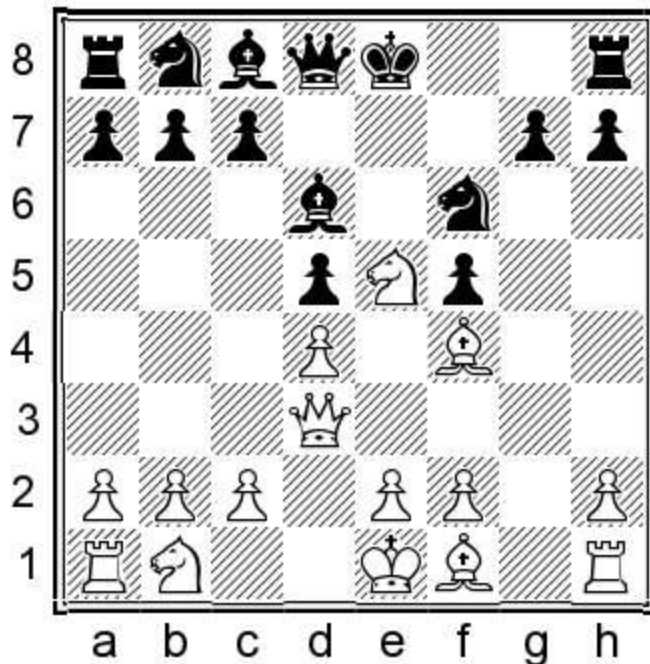
11...b5 (11...♖d7! Improving the knight is simpler. 12.♙h3 ♜b6 13.♜e2 ♜c4 14.♞dg1 ♜d6=) 12.♜e2 ♜a6 13.♞b1 ♜c7 14.♞c3 ♙d7 15.♜f4 ♞b4 16.♞d2 ♞fb8 (16...a5 17.♜h5 ♙e8 18.♜xf6+ ♞xf6 19.♜e5±) 17.♜h5 ♜e8 18.♙d3 ♜d6 19.♜xf6+ gxf6 20.h5± Zeng,C-In't Veld,D, Vlissingen 2016.

c) 4.gxf5 exf5 White may occupy the e5-square, but Black can live with it and have a knight on e4.

c1) 5.c4 ♜c6! Black gets powerful piece-play 6.♙g2 ♜b4 (6...♜f6 7.♙g5 dxc4 8.♞xc4 ♜xd4=) 7.♞c3 dxc4 8.a3 ♜d5 9.♞xc4 ♜gf6 10.♞b3 ♙d6 11.♜c3 ♞c6 12.♙g5 ♜xc3 13.bxc3 h6 (13...♞b6 14.♞xb6 axb6=) 14.♙c1 ♞b6 15.♞a2 ♜e4 16.♙d2 ♜xd2 17.♞xd2 ♙d7 18.♞b1 Medvegy,Z-Varitski,I, Pardubice 2002 18...♞c7±

c2) 5.♙f4 The bishop stands well and not so well at the same time, as Black has chances to exchange it. 5...♜f6

c21) 6.♜f3 ♙d6 7.♜e5



7...♖h5 8.e3 (8.♗d2 ♜c6) 8...c6 (8...♞h4 9.♞c3 c6 10.♞e2 ♞d7 11.♞g1 ♞xf4 12.exf4 0-0 13.♞g3 ♞e7 14.0-0-0 ♞f6=) 9.♞d2 ♗e6 (9...♞h4 10.♞f7 ♗xf4 11.♞xh8 ♗d6=) 10.♗g3 ♞xg3 11.hxg3

c211) 11...0-0 12.f4 h6 13.0-0-0 ♞d7 14.♗h3±

c212) 11...♞d7! Black sacrifices a pawn for fluid play. 12.♞g6 (12.f4 ♞f6 13.♞g6 (13.0-0-0 0-0 14.♗h3 ♞c8=) 13...♞g8 14.♞e5 ♞e7=) 12...♞g8 13.♞xh7 ♞f6 14.♞f4 ♗f7 15.♗h3 ♗xf4 16.exf4 ♞f8= 17.♞h4 ♞g6 18.♞h7 ♞f8=

c213) 11...♗xe5 12.dxe5 ♞d7 13.f4 ♞b6 14.0-0-0 ♞c5 15.♞d4 (15.♞c3 a5 16.a3 0-0 17.♗e2 ♞a7 18.♗f3 b5 19.♞b3∞) 15...0-0-0 16.♗g2 h5 (16...♞e4=) 17.♞f3 g6 18.♞g5 ♞he8 19.♞b1 ♗g8 20.♗f3 1/2 Teske,H-Berelowitsch,A, Germany 2009, and perhaps White has a small edge here.

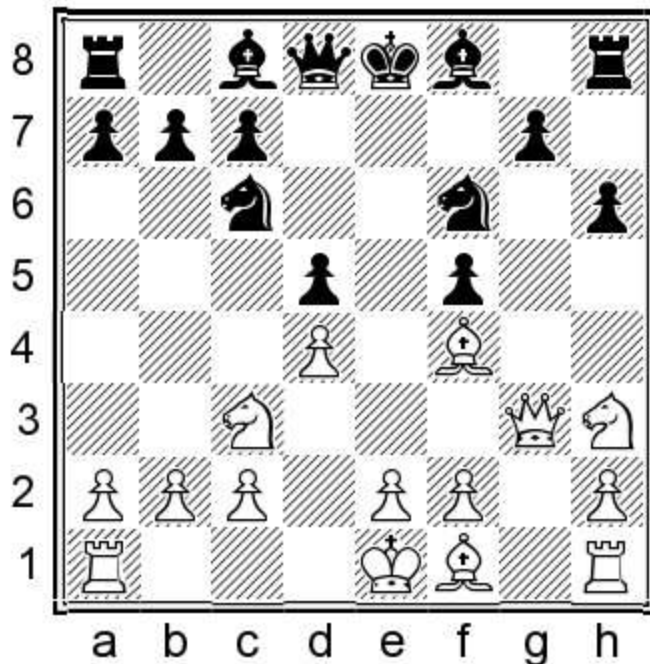
c22) 6.♞h3 ♞c6

c221) 7.♞c3 h6

c2211) 8.♞b5 ♞f7 9.♞xc7 (9.0-0-0 g5=) 9...g5=

c2212) 8.0-0-0 ♗d6 9.♗xd6 ♞xd6 10.♞b5 ♞d7 11.♞g3 ♞d8 12.♞f4 ♞e4 13.♞g2 ♞b4=

c2213) 8.♞g3



8...g5! Black again gives up a pawn. 9.♙xc7 ♖e7 10.♙e5 (10.0-0-0 ♙e6) 10...♗xe5 11.♚xe5 ♙e6 12.f3 ♙g7

c222) 7.a3?! This is somewhat slow. 7...♗e4 8.♗c3 ♙e7 (8...g5!? 9.♚f3 h5) 9.0-0-0 g5 10.♙e5 ♗xe5 11.dxe5 ♗xc3 (11...c6 12.f3 ♗c5 13.♚d2 h6) 12.♚xc3 ♙e6 13.♙g2 c6 14.f4 g4 15.♗f2 ♚b6 16.♖hf1 0-0-0 17.e3 h5 18.♖fe1 ♗b8 Jaderberg,B-Niklasson,C, Sweden 2001.

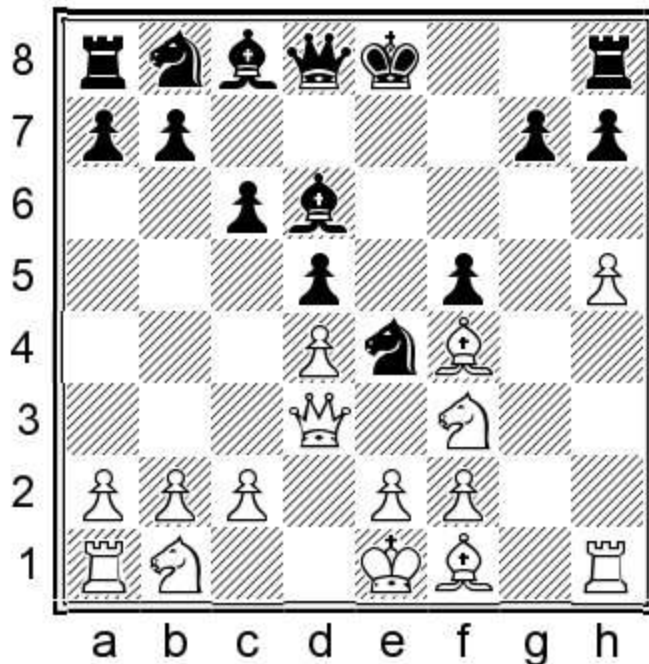
c3) 5.♗f3

c31) 5...♗f6 6.h4 ♗e4

c32) 5...♗c6 6.♖g1 ♙e6 (6...♚d6 7.♗c3 (7.♚e3+ ♙e6 8.♗g5 ♗d7=) 7...a6 8.♚e3+ ♙e6 9.♗g5 ♗d7 10.♗xe6 ♚xe6 11.♚xe6+ ♗xe6 12.♙f4 White's bishop pair is unpleasant for Black.) 7.♙f4 (7.♗c3 h6 8.♙f4 g5=) 7...♗f6 8.♗c3 h6 (8...♗e4=) 9.♗e5 g5 10.♗xc6 bxc6 11.♙e5 ♙d6 12.e3 (12.f4 ♗d7 13.0-0-0 ♗e4) 12...♚e7 13.0-0-0 ♙xe5 14.dxe5 ♗g4=

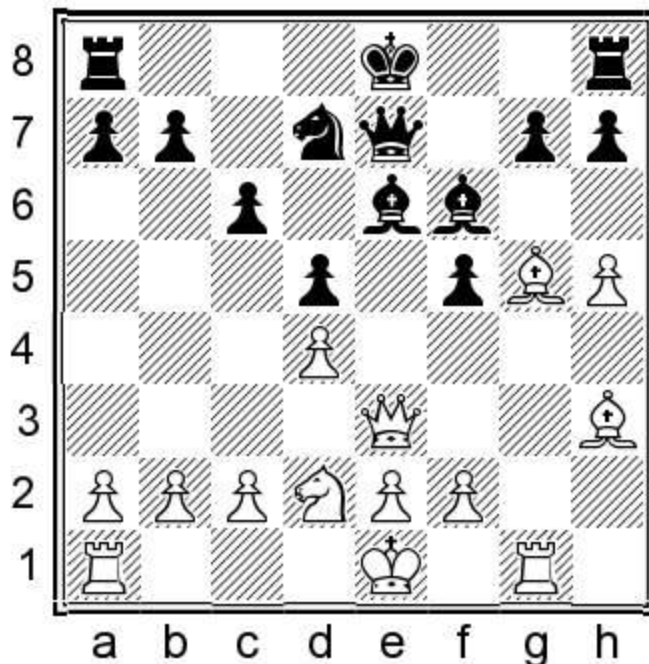
c33) 5...c6 This move is a bit static, but it helps Black to plant the knight on e4. 6.h4 ♗f6 7.h5 ♗e4 8.♙f4

c331) 8...♙d6!

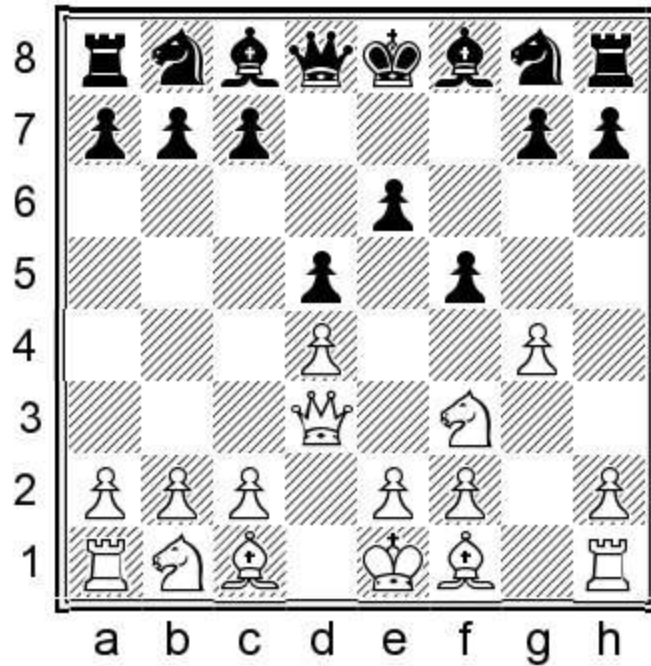


Exchanging the bishop is simpler for Black. 9.♖e3 (9.♘e5 ♖b6) 9...♙xf4 10.♗xf4 0-0=

c332) 8...♙e7 9.♖g1 ♙f6 10.♘bd2 ♙e6 11.♗e3 ♗e7 12.♘g5 (12.0-0-0 ♘d7 13.♙h3 ♘b6 14.♙b1 0-0 15.♘e5 White is somewhat better.) 12...♘xg5 13.♙xg5 ♘d7 14.♙h3



14...g6 Black's pawn chain is very solid and White can do little against it. 15.♙f4 (15.♙xf6 ♗xf6 16.0-0-0 0-0-0=) 15...♙f7 16.♗b3?! (16.♘f3=) 16...♘f8 (16...0-0-0 17.♘f3 g5=) 17.♘f3 ♘e6 18.♗e3 ♘xf4 19.♗xf4 0-0-0= Nabaty,T-Popchev,M, Golden Sands 2012, and here Black could obtain a small edge with 19...♗b4+



4...♞f6

Black could also take the pawn at once: 4...fxg4 5.♞e5 ♞c6 6.♞xc6 (6.♞xg4 ♞f6) 6...bxc6 7.h3 ♞h4 8.♙g2 ♞f6 9.hxg4 ♞xg4 10.♙f3 ♞f5

5.♞e5 ♞xg4

With fewer pieces on the board, White has likewise fewer chances to create counterplay.

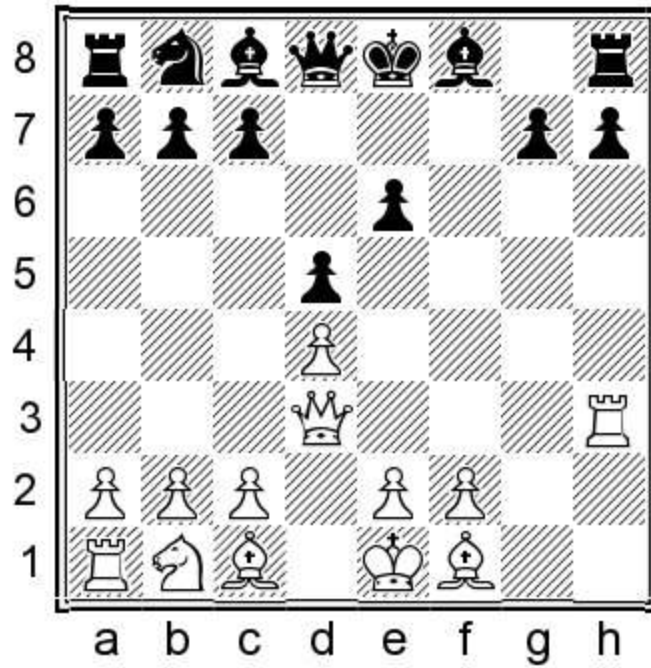
6.♞xg4 fxg4 7.h3 gxh3

Black has several reasonable options;

a) 7...g3 8.♞xg3 c5 9.dxc5 ♞f6 (9...♞c6 10.♞c3) 10.♞c3 ♙xc5 11.♙g5 ♙xf2+=

b) 7...♞h4 8.♙g2 (8.♙g1 e5 9.hxg4 ♞c6 10.♙e3 ♙xg4) 8...c5 9.c4 ♞c6 10.cxd5 exd5 11.♙xd5 ♞xd4 12.hxg4 ♞xg4=

8.♙xh3



8...Nc6

Black plays fluently, but could also hang on to the pawn with 8...g6 9.Nc3 Nc6.

9.Qf4?

9.Rxh7 White should restore material equality. 9...Rxh7 10.Qxh7 Qf6 (On 10...Nxd4 11.c3 Nf5 12.e4 the position would be highly unclear.) 11.c3 e5= but White has to be careful.

9...Qf6

9...g6!?

10.e3 Qd7

Black prepares long castling.

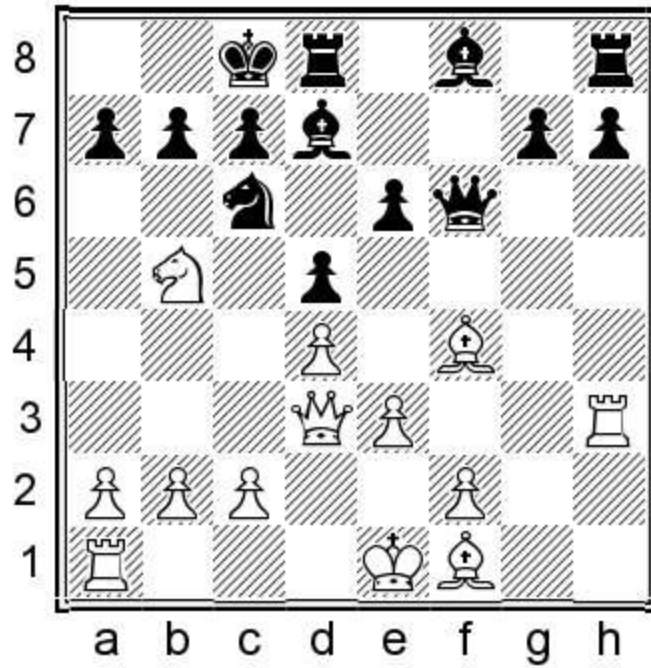
11.Nc3

11.Rxh7 Rxh7 12.Qxh7 Nxd4+

11...0-0-0

11...Qd6 12.Qxd6 cxd6 13.0-0-0 0-0-0=

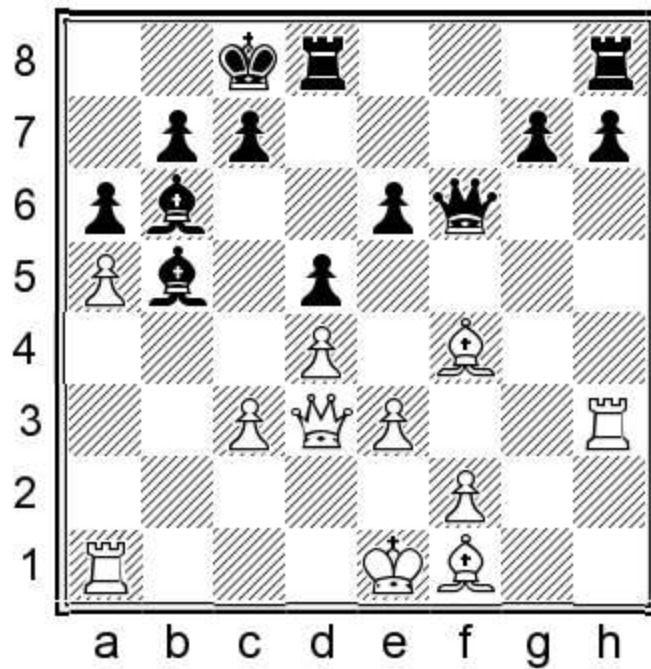
12.Nb5



12...♙b4+

12...e5 13.dxe5 ♘xe5 14.♙d4 ♘c4 15.♙xf6 gxf6=

13.c3 ♙a5 14.a4 a6 15.b4 ♙b6 16.a5 ♘xa5 17.bxa5 ♙xb5



18.♙xb5??

A desperate attempt to stir matters up, or a horrible blunder? 18.♙c2 ♙xf1 19.♙xf1 ♙a7 would be equal.

18...axb5 19.axb6 c6-+ 20.♙g3 ♙hf8 21.♙d3 g6 22.♙a7 e5 23.dxe5 ♙e7 24.♙h3 ♙xf4 25.exf4 ♙b8

26.♔e2 ♜f8 0-1

1.d4 f5 2.♞d3 e6 3.g4 fxg4 4.h3 g3

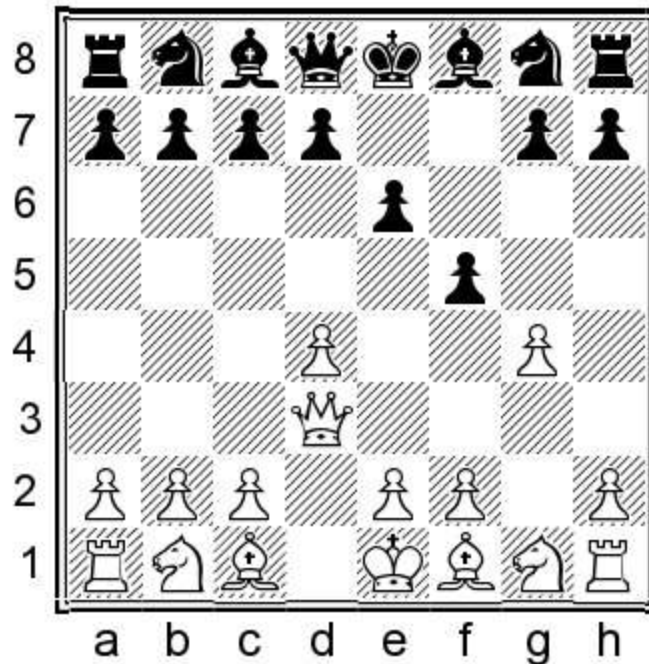
Game 7

Viktor Korchnoi

Andrei Volokitin

European Team Championship, Novi Sad 2009

1.d4 f5 2.♞d3 e6 3.g4



3...fxg4

Black players usually take the pawn.

4.h3 g3

Black keeps the position closed.

5.fxg3

Taking like this makes the pawn structure symmetrical. Having the kingside pawns not on their starting square is really neither an advantage, nor a disadvantage.

5.♞xg3 ♜f6 6.♜f3 c5 As the white queen is not in the centre, Black can act there. 7.♜c3 (7.dxc5 ♜a6 8.♔e3 ♜xc5=)

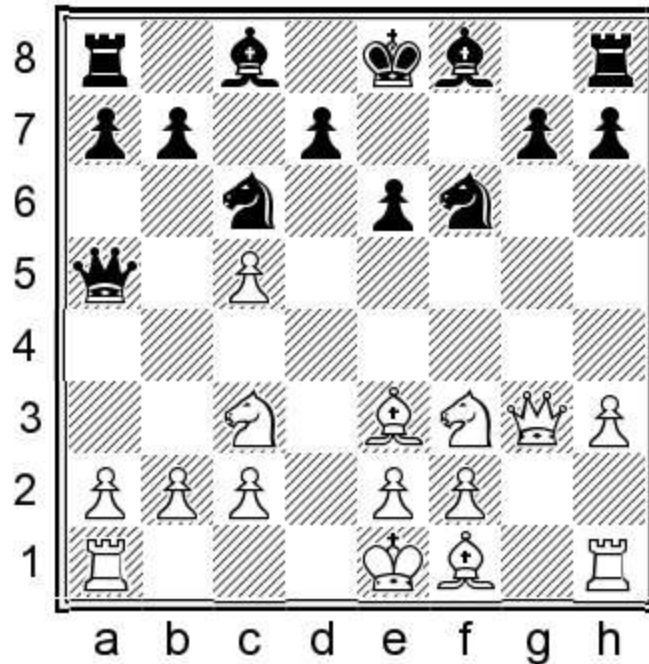
a) 7...cxd4 8.♜xd4 ♜c6 9.♜xc6 (9.♔e3 ♔b4 10.♜xc6 bxc6 11.♞g1 g6=) 9...bxc6 10.e4 d5 (10...g6 Black at some point should push the g-pawn and develop the f8-bishop. 11.♔e2 ♞b6 12.0-0 ♔g7

13. ♖d6 ♗b8=) 11. ♕d3 d4 (11...g6 12. ♕g5 ♕g7= 13.e5? ♜h5 and Black would be better.) 12.e5 (12. ♜e2 ♕d6 13.e5 ♗a5+ 14. ♕d2 ♗xe5 15. ♗xe5 ♕xe5 16.f4 ♕c7 17. ♜xd4±) 12...♜d5 (12...dxc3 13.exf6 gxf6 14. ♗f3±) 13. ♜e4 ♜b4 Abergel,T-Kasimdzhanov,R, France 2008 14. ♕g5±

b) 7...♜c6 8. ♕e3 ♗a5! Black tries to exploit the fact that White's queen has no effect on the centre.

b1) 9.0-0-0 b5! 10.dxc5 b4 11. ♜b1 ♗xa2 12. ♕g2 ♕b7 The position is double-edged.

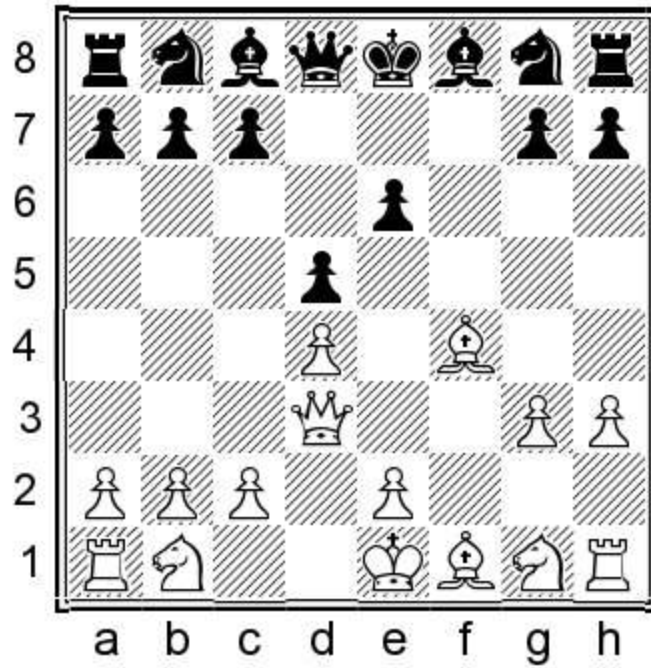
b2) 9.dxc5



9...♜e4! 10. ♗h4 (10. ♗g4 ♜xc3 11. ♕d2 ♗xc5 12. ♕xc3 e5 13. ♗g3 d6=) 10...♜xc3 11. ♕d2 ♕xc5 12.bxc3 (12. ♕xc3 ♕b4 13. ♕xb4 ♗xb4+ 14. ♗xb4 ♜xb4=) 12...♕e7 13. ♗g3 ♕f6 14. ♜g5 ♕xg5 (14...0-0 15.h4 ♗f5 16. ♕g2 ♕e5 17. ♗e3 h6) 15. ♕xg5 (15. ♗xg5 ♗xg5 16. ♕xg5 b6=) 15...0-0 16. ♕g2 ♗f7 17.0-0 b6 18. ♗fd1 ♕b7 19. ♗d6 Barva,A-Adorjan,A, Hungary 1998 19...♗af8

5...d5 6. ♕f4

6.c4?! dxc4



6...c5

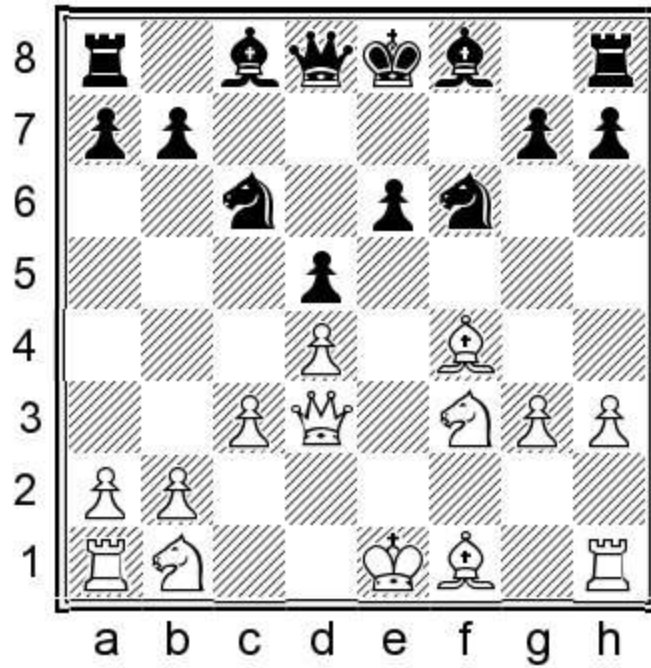
Black stands well in the centre after this pawn move.

7.e3 ♖c6 8.♗f3 ♜f6 9.c3 cxd4!?

Taking now is tricky for White. 9...♙d6 Playing simple chess is also fine for Black. 10.♞bd2 0-0 11.dxc5 ♙xc5 12.0-0-0 ♚e7 13.e4 e5 14.exd5 exf4 15.dxc6 fxg3=

10.exd4?!

10.cxd4 ♙b4+ 11.♞c3 ♜e4 12.♙g2 g5 13.♙e5 0-0=



10...♘h5

Black goes after the bishop. 10...♙d6 11.♚e3 ♘xf4 12.gxf4 ♘h5

11.♞g1?

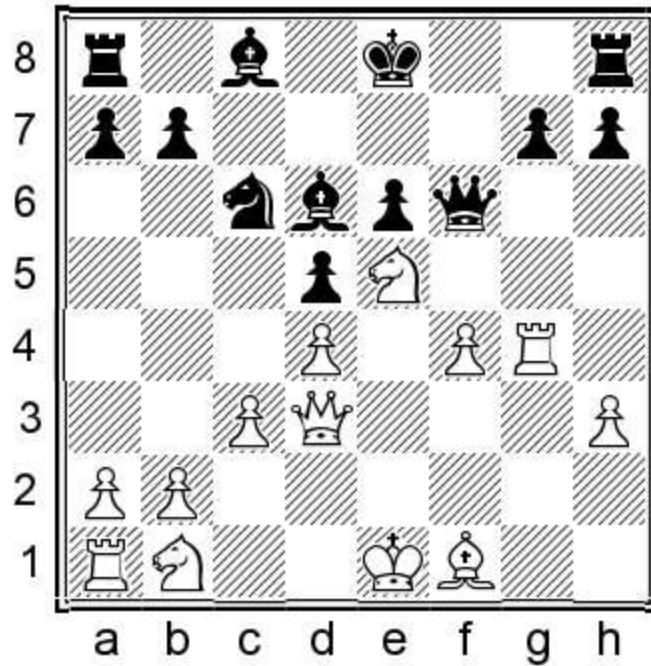
11.♙e5 ♙d6=

11...♘xf4

Black not only obtains the bishop pair, but creates an isolated pawn as well.

12.gxf4 ♚f6 13.♞g4 h5?!

13...♙d6! This move allows Black to achieve a bigger advantage than in the game. 14.♘e5



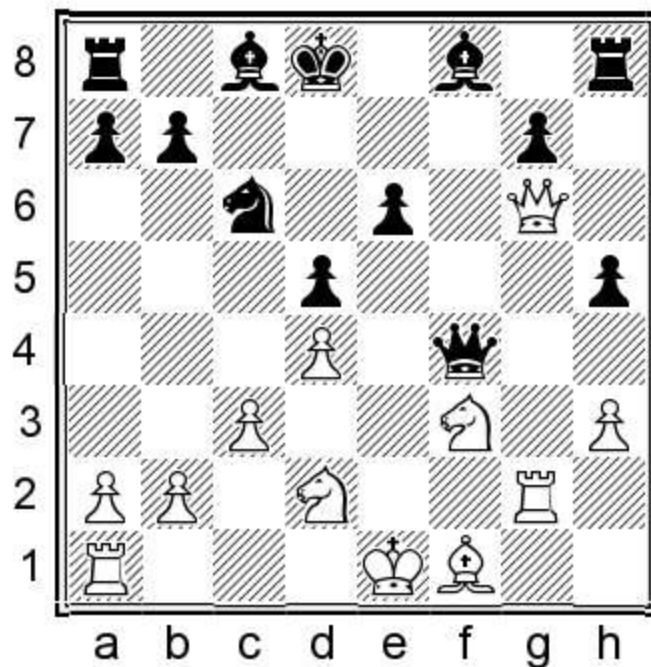
a) 14...h5 15.♖g2 ♜xf4 16.♜g6+ ♔d8 17.♘f7+ ♔c7 18.♘a3 (18.♘xh8 ♜c1+ 19.♔f2 ♕d7±) 18...♕xa3 19.♘xh8 ♕d7=

b) 14...g5! Black opens the position. 15.fxg5 (15.♜e3 ♜f8±) 15...♜g7 16.♘d2 ♘xe5 17.dxe5 ♜xe5+ 18.♕e2 ♕d7 Black is better.

14.♜g6+ ♔d8 15.♖g2?!

15.♖g1 ♜xf4 16.♘bd2±

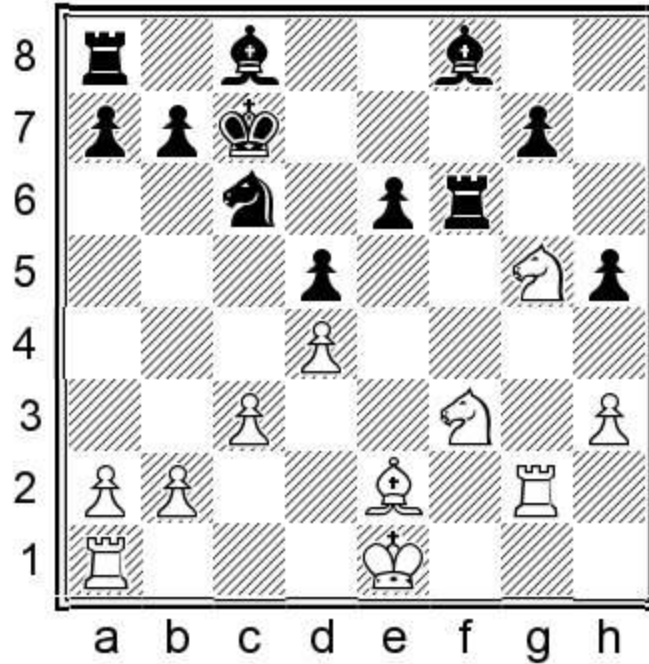
15...♜xf4 16.♘bd2



16...♖h6

Developing the queenside quickly is stronger, e.g. 16...♔c7! 17.♚g5 (17.0-0-0 e5±) 17...♚xg5 18.♞xg5 ♘d7 19.♞b5 ♘e7±

17.♚g5+ ♚xg5 18.♗xg5 ♔c7 19.♗df3 ♞f6 20.♞e2



20...♞d6±

In the ensuing play Black was better for a good while, but let his advantage slip and the game ended in a draw.

21.0-0-0 ♞d7 22.♗h7 ♞f7 23.♗fg5 ♞e7 24.♞xh5 ♞f4+ 25.♔b1 e5 26.♞g6 exd4 27.cxd4 ♞h8 28.h4 ♞e3 29.♗f3 ♞e8 30.♞xe8 ♞hx8 31.♞g4 ♞f7 32.♗hg5 ♞f4 33.♞xf4 ♞xf4 34.♞g1 ♞e2 35.♞g4 ♞e3 36.♗e6+ ♔b6 37.a3 ♞f2 38.♗e5 ♗xe5 39.dxe5 ♞f5 40.♞xg7 ♞xe5 41.♗d8 ♔a6 42.♞xb7 ♞b6 43.♞d7 ♞xd8 1/2

1.d4 f5 2.♔d3 d5

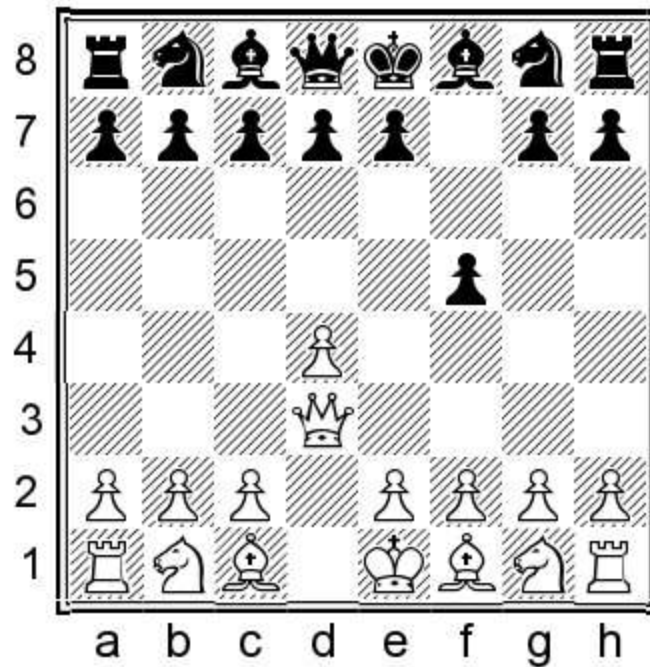
Game 8

Arya Omid

Chanda Sandipan

Yerevan 2017

1.d4 f5 2.♔d3



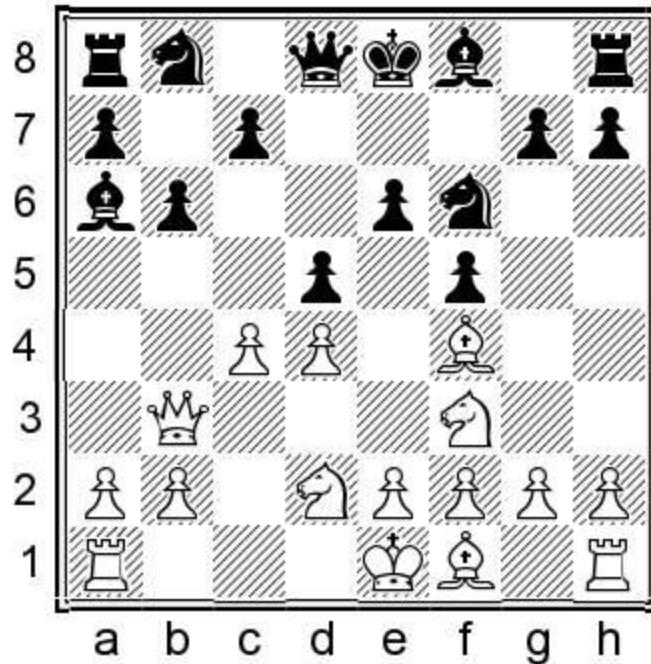
2...d5

Black is ready to play the Stonewall setup. Black has a strong presence in the centre, but White might obtain a strong outpost on e5.

3.c4

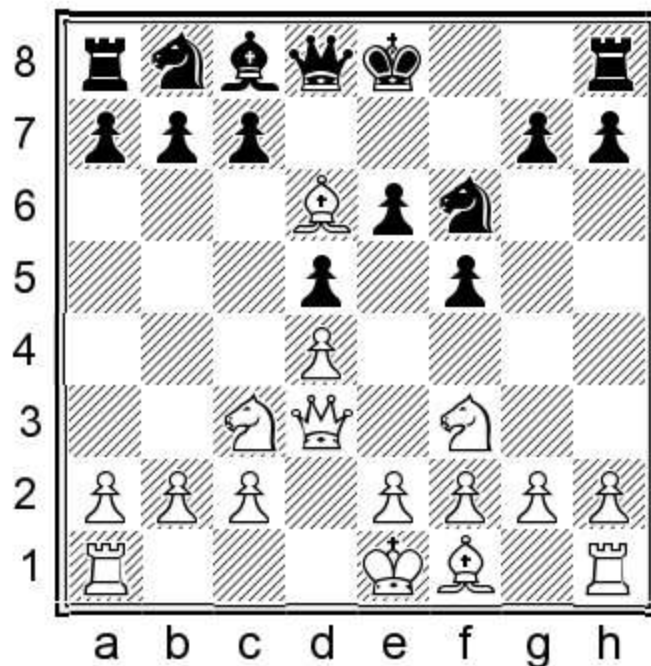
a) 3.♙f4 The bishop stands well on this diagonal, so Black may want to exchange it. 3...♘f6

a1) 4.c4 e6 5.♘f3 b6 (5...♙d6!? looks simple and natural: 6.♘e5 c5 7.e3 cxd4 8.exd4 ♘c6∞) 6.♘bd2 (6.♘c3 ♙d6 7.♘e5 ♙a6 8.♔f3 0-0∞) 6...♙a6 7.♔b3



7...dxc4 (7...♙d6 8.♙g5 c6 9.e3 0-0 10.♘e5 ♖e8 11.♙e2 ♙xe5 12.dxe5 ♗e4=) 8.♗xc4 ♗d5 9.♙g5 (9.g3 ♙b4+ 10.♙d2 ♙xd2+ 11.♗cxd2 0-0 12.♙g2 ♗d7 13.0-0 c5±) 9...♙b4+ 10.♙d2 ♙xd2+ 11.♗cxd2 0-0 12.e3 ♙xf1 13.♗xf1 a5 (13...♗d7 14.♗1d2 c5=) 14.a3 ♗d7 15.♗1d2 c5= Horvath,G-Szabolcsi,J, Hungary 1999.

a2) 4.♗c3 e6 5.♗f3 ♙d6 6.♙xd6?! (6.e3=)



6...cxd6 Black's pawn chain is lovely in the centre, covering many squares. 7.h3 ♗c6 8.g4 g6 9.0-0-0 ♗e4 10.♞h2 ♖a5 11.♗b1 ♙d7 12.a3 ♞c8 13.♗d2 ♗xc3+ 14.♞xc3 ♞xc3 15.bxc3 ♗a5± Pudas,T-Yrjola,J, Jyvaskyla 2004.

b) 3.g3 ♗f6 4.♙g2

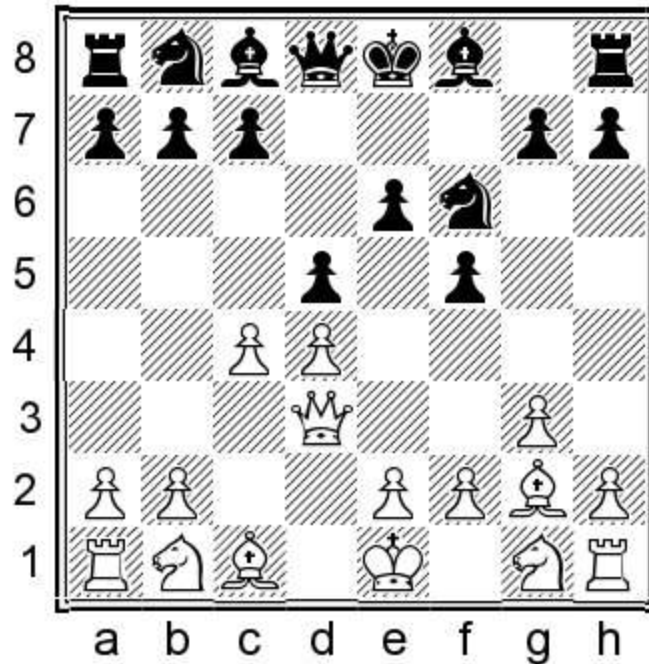
b1) 4...c5 Black immediately fights for the centre. 5.c3 e6 6.♙f4 (6.♗f3 ♗c6=) 6...♞b6 7.♞c2 cxd4

8.cxd4 ♖c6 9.e3 ♜b4 10.♚b3? (10.♚d1=) 10...♙d7 11.a4 ♜c8 12.♙e2 ♚a6+-+ Schmitz,M-Antal,G, Rhodes 2015.

b2) 4...e6

b21) 5.♘h3 c5 6.dxc5 ♙xc5 (6...♘a6!=) 7.c4 Gostisa,L-Furlan,M, Slovenia 1993 7...d4 8.♘d2 e5 9.0-0 ♜c6=

b22) 5.c4



White wants to have the upper hand in the centre. 5...♙d6

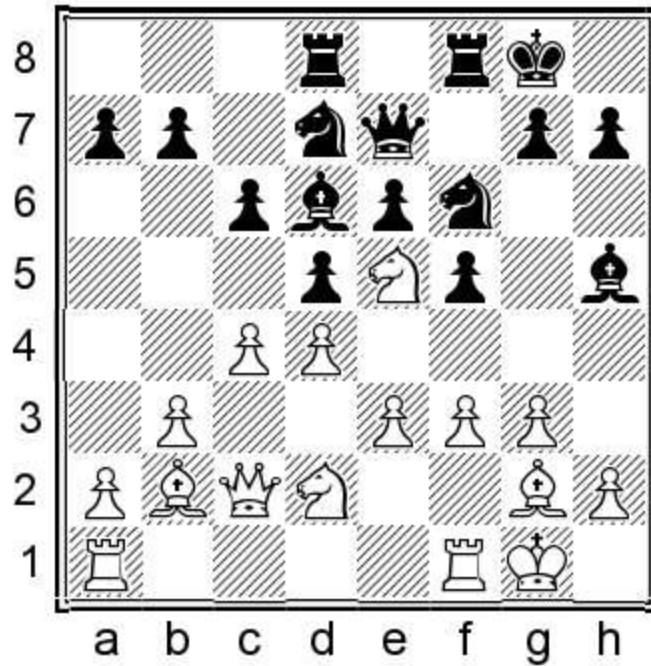
b221) 6.♘h3!? 0-0 7.0-0 c6 (7...♘c6!? The knight is active. 8.a3 (8.cxd5 ♜b4∞) 8...e5∞) 8.♙f4 (8.b3 e5=) 8...b6 9.♘d2 ♙xf4 10.♘xf4 g5 11.♘h3 h6∞

b222) 6.♘f3 The position transposes to a ‘Stonewall’ with ♚d3. In this fighting position Black can develop the problematic c8-bishop to h5, as well as to b7 or a6.

b2221) 6...0-0 7.0-0 (7.♘c3 c6 8.0-0 b6=) 7...♘e4 8.b3 ♘d7 9.♙a3 ♙xa3 10.♘xa3 ♚e7 11.♘b5 c6 12.♘c3 e5 13.cxd5 ♜xc3 14.♚xc3 e4 15.♘e5 ♘xe5 16.dxe5 cxd5 17.♚d4 ♙e6= Horvath,G-Grünberg,M, Hungary 2000.

b2222) 6...c6 7.0-0 (7.♘c3 0-0 8.0-0 b6 9.♙f4 ♙a6 The bishop stands well on this diagonal. 10.b3 ♙xf4 11.gxf4 ♜bd7 12.♘g5 ♜e8 13.♚h3? h6 14.cxd5 cxd5 15.♘f3 ♘e4⊖ Stromer,A-Yrjöla,J, Cappelle-la-Grande 1992) 7...0-0 8.b3

b22221) 8...♚e7 9.♙b2 ♙d7 (9...a5 10.a3 b6 11.♘bd2 ♙a6 12.♘e5 ♘e4 13.♘xe4 fxe4 14.♚c2 c5 (14...a4 15.b4 ♙xe5 16.dxe5 ♙xc4 17.♙xe4 g6=) 15.e3 (15.f3 ♙xe5 16.dxe5 e3 17.f4 ♙b7=) 15...a4 16.dxc5 bxc5 17.♜fc1 axb3 18.♚xb3 ♙xe5 19.♙xe5 ♘c6⊖ Karsa,L-Malyshev,V, Szekszard 1989) 10.♘e5 ♙e8 11.♘d2 ♜bd7 12.e3 ♙h5 13.f3 ♜ad8 14.♚c2



14...c5 After developing all his pieces, Black acts in the centre. 15.♖ae1 ♜c8 16.♝b1 Olszewski,P-Markus,R, Budapest 1999 16...cxd4 17.exd4 dxc4=

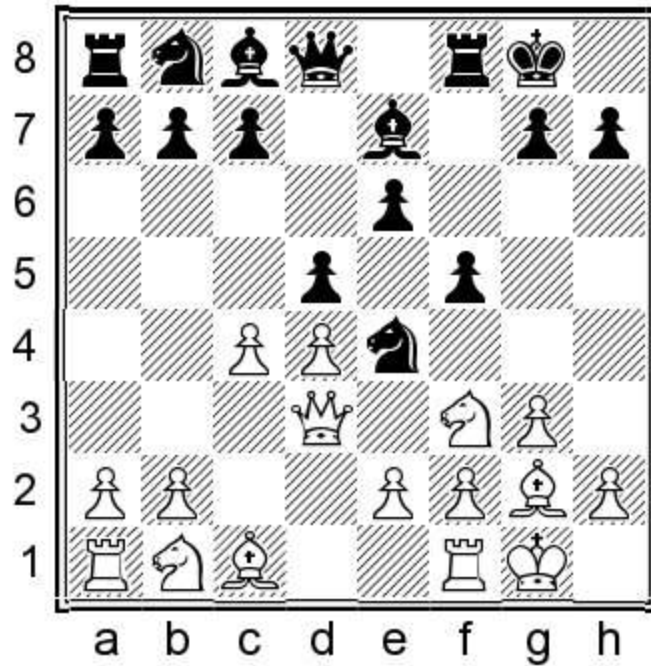
b22222) 8...♙d7 9.♙a3 ♙e8 10.♙xd6 ♜xd6 11.e3 ♞bd7 12.♞c3 ♙h5 Black has equalised. 13.♞d2 (13.♞ab1 ♞e4∞) 13...♞e4 14.f4 (14.f3 ♞xd2 15.♝xd2 dxc4 16.bxc4 e5=) 14...♞ac8 15.c5 (15.♞dxe4?! dxe4 16.♝c2 c5!⌘) 15...♝e7 16.b4 (16.♞dxe4 dxe4 17.♝d2 g5⌘; 16.♞cxe4 fxe4! 17.♝c2 g5⌘) 16...g5! 17.a4 gxf4 18.exf4 (18.♞xf4 e5) 18...♞df6= The two-time Soviet champion went on to win from this equal position in the game Gavrikov,V-Psakhis,L Tallinn 1983.

3...e6 4.♞f3

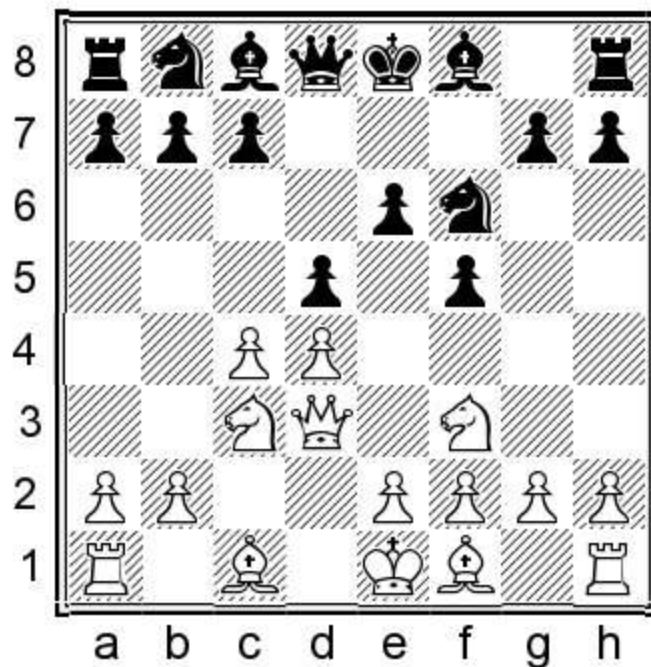
4.g3 ♞f6

4...♞f6 5.♞c3

5.g3 ♙e7 (5...♙d6!?) 6.♙g2 0-0 7.0-0 ♞e4



Malaniuk chooses a risky plan. 8. ♖c3 b6 9. ♗e5 ♘b7 10. ♗xe4 (10. ♚c2!? White can follow up with ♜d1 and if allowed can take on d5, then e4 and play ♗c6. 10...c5 [10...♗a6 11. ♘f4] 11. ♘e3 ♘f6 Perhaps White is a bit better.) 10...dxe4 11. ♚c3 ♘f6 12. b3 c5 13. e3 ♚c7 14. ♘b2 ♜d8 15. ♜ad1 ♗d7 16. ♗xd7 ♜xd7 17. ♜d2 ♜ad8= Ostojic,N-Malaniuk,V, Pula 1990.



5... ♘e7

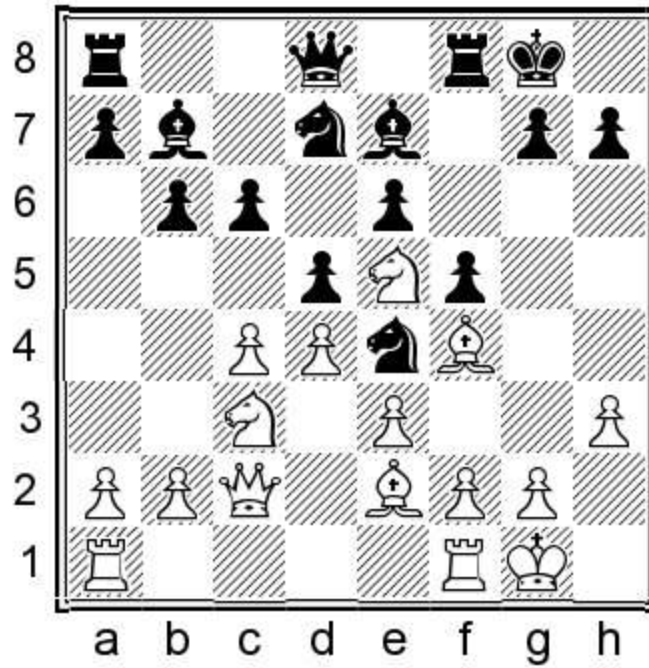
Placing the bishop on e7 and the knight to e4 should lead to complex positions in which White has a small edge. Both 5...c6 and 5...♘d6!? are reasonable.

6. ♘f4 0-0 7. e3 ♗e4 8. ♘e2

8.h3 b6 9.cxd5 exd5 10.♖c2 ♘b7 11.♙e2 ♙d6=

8...c6 9.0-0 ♘d7 10.h3 b6 11.♖c2 ♘b7 12.♘e5

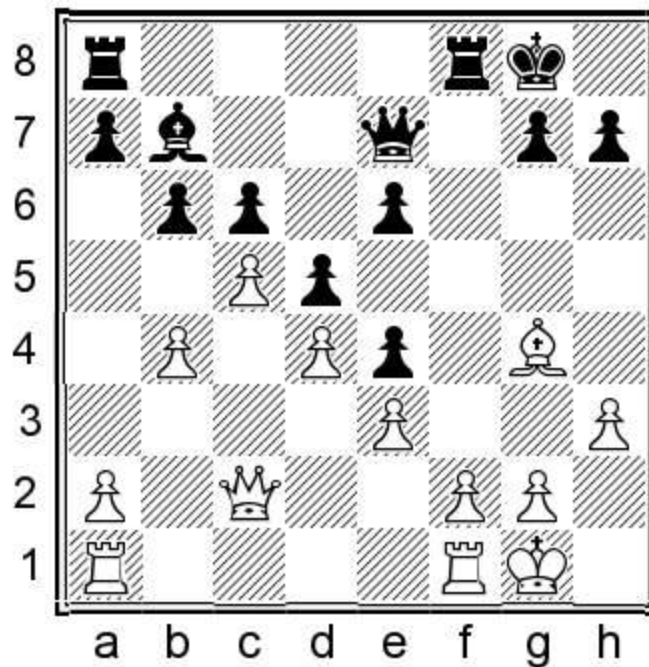
After 12.♖ac1!? ♙f6 (12...♙d6!?) 13.♖b3 ♜c8 14.♞fd1 ♞e7 the position is complex.



12...♘xe5

This capture eases Black's position.

13.♙xe5 ♙d6 14.♘xe4 fxe4 15.♙g4 ♞e7 16.♙xd6 ♞xd6 17.c5 ♞e7 18.b4



18...♗a6

Black has fully equalised and the game soon ended in a draw.

19.♗e2 ♗xe2 20.♚xe2 bxc5 21.bxc5 ♖ab8 22.♖ab1 ♗b7 23.♖b2 ♖fb8 1/2

1.d4 f5 2.♗d3 d5 3.g4

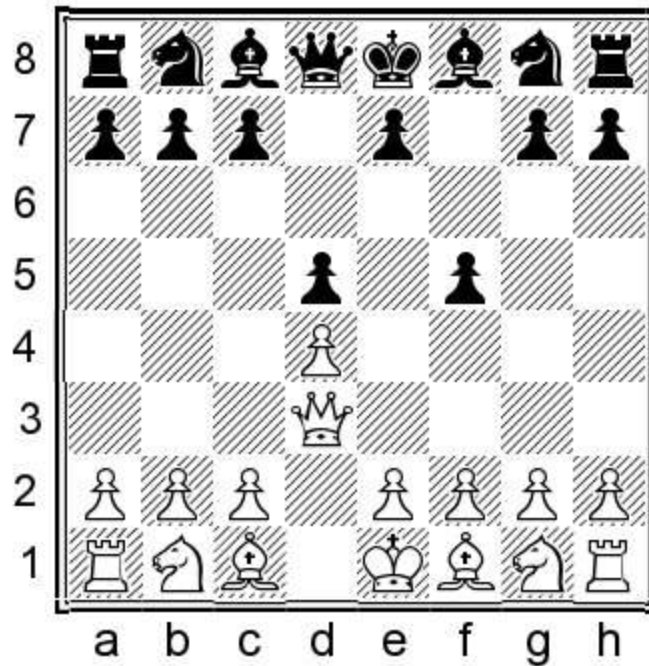
Game 9

Attila Barva

Csaba Horvath

Hungarian Team Championship 2007

1.d4 f5 2.♗d3 d5



3.g4

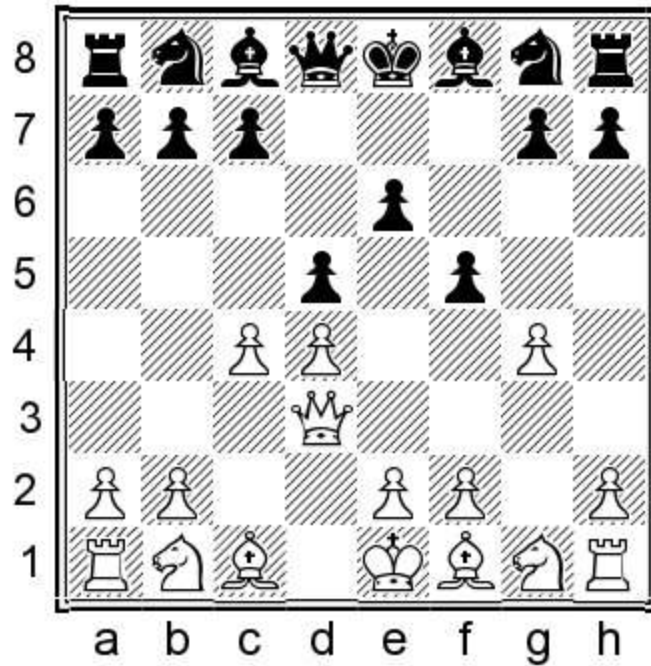
White is ready to sacrifice a pawn to get rid of the f5-pawn.

3...fxg4

Black takes the pawn, but it doesn't necessarily mean that he wants to hang on to it.

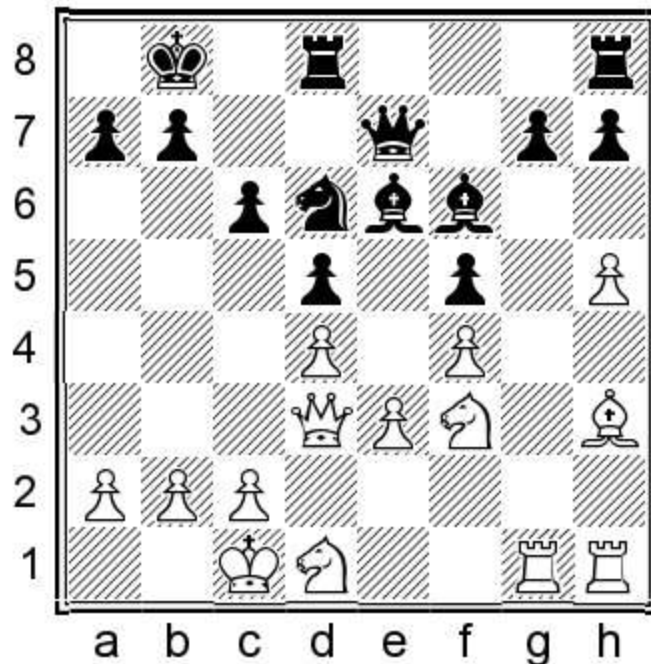
3...e6 Black can also do OK without taking the g4-pawn.

a) 4.c4?! This is an unfortunate moment to treat the position like a Queen's Gambit. In Baramidze,D-Lupor,S, Bad Wiessee 2005, Black could have taken over by playing...



4...♖c6! Black can attack the centre purposefully. 5.♗g2 fxg4 6.cxd5 (6...♖c3 ♖b4) 6...exd5 7.♖c3 ♖b4 8.♕b1 c5

b) 4.♖c3 ♖f6 5.♗g5 (5.gxf5 exf5 transposes to 2...e6 3.g4) 5...♗e7 6.♗xf6 ♗xf6 7.gxf5 exf5 8.♗g2 c6 9.0-0-0 ♗e6 10.f4 ♖d7 11.♖f3 ♕e7 12.e3 0-0-0 Black no longer hides where he castles, and castling short would lead to a mutual attack. 13.h4 ♖b6 14.♗dg1 ♖c4 15.♖d1 ♕b8 16.♗h3 ♖d6 17.h5



17...♖e4 Over the last few moves Black has improved his knight beautifully, and it earned him an advantage in the game Boehmer,K-Spraggett,K, Winnipeg 2003.

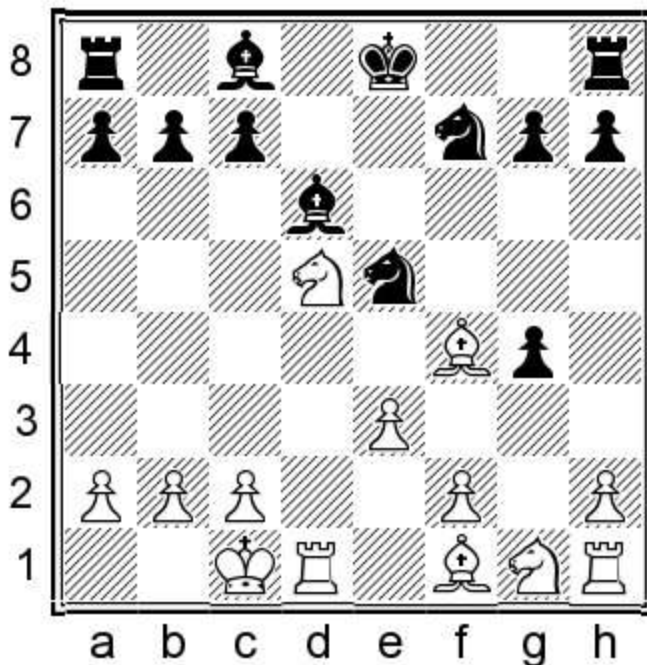
4.h3

4.♖c3 ♖c6 Black aims to castle long quickly. 5.♗g5

a) 5...g6 6.h3 ♘f6 7.0-0-0 ♕f5 8.♖b5 ♗d6 9.hxg4 ♘xg4

b) 5...♘f6 6.0-0-0 a6 7.h3 ♗d6 8.e3 ♘b4 9.♗d2 ♕f5 10.♕xf6 gxf6 11.a3 a5=

c) 5...♘h6 One might think that Black wants to play ...♕f5. 6.0-0-0 ♘f7! 7.♕f4 (7.♕h4 ♘d6! [7...g5 8.♕g3 ♕g7]) 8.h3 ♘b4 9.♗d2 ♕f5) 7...e5 The simplest. (7...g6 8.h3 [8.♕g2 e6] 8...♕g7) 8.dxe5 ♘cxe5 9.♗xd5 ♗xd5 Exchanging queens eases Black's task. 10.♘d5 (10.♗xd5 ♕d6 11.♘b5 ♘d3+=) 10...♕d6 11.e3



11...♕e6 Black has so many pieces in the centre, and it secures him a lovely game. 12.♘c3 0-0-0 13.♘ge2 g5 14.♕g3 h5 15.♘d4 ♕d7 16.♘cb5 ♕c5= Bellahcene,B-Philippe,G, Paris 2016.

4...♘f6

Black at least temporary keeps the pawn.

4...g3 Black gives back the pawn, and now White either takes the queen away from the centre or undertakes a symmetrical pawn structure.

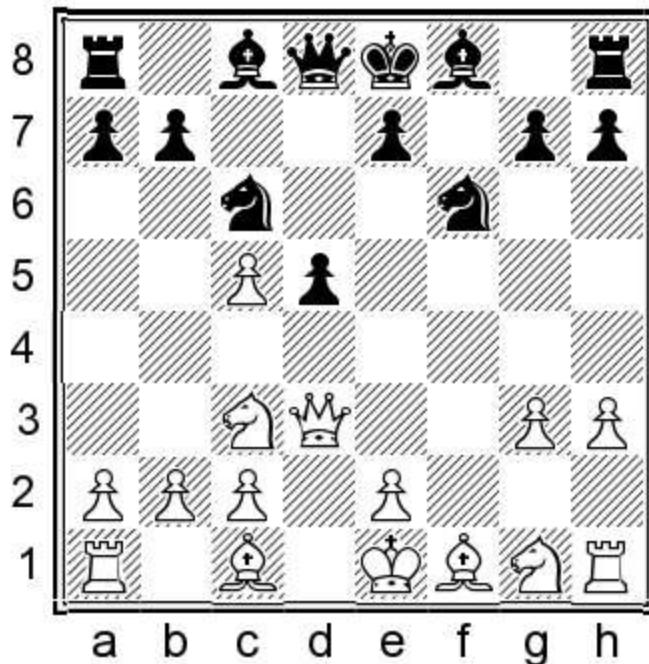
a) 5.fxg3 ♘f6

a1) 6.♘f3 c5 7.c3 ♘c6 8.♕f4 ♗b6= 1/2 Braun,A-Ruijgrok,D, Deizisau 2009

a2) 6.♕g2 ♘c6 (6...c5 7.♘c3 ♘c6 8.dxc5 e6=) 7.♕f4 Ibarra Chami,L-Rodriguez Vila,A, Mexico City 2007 7...♘b4 8.♗b3 (8.♗b5+ c6) 8...e6 9.e3 c5=

a3) 6.♘c3 c5 7.dxc5

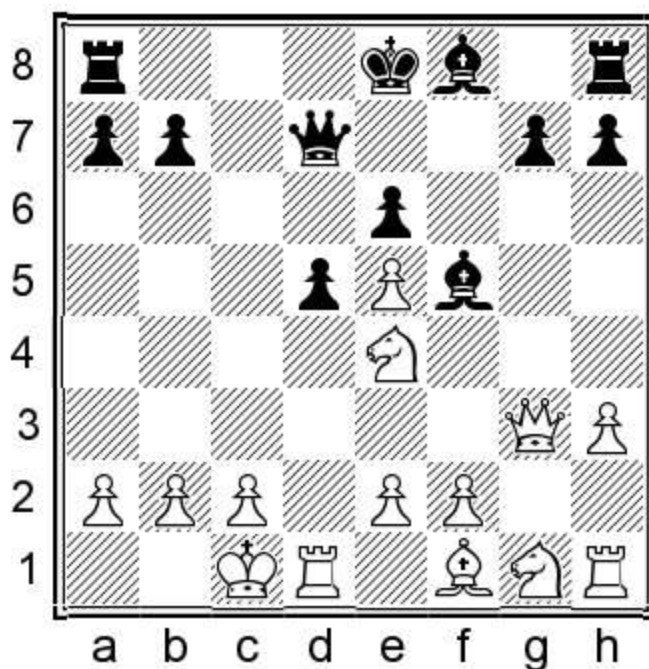
a31) 7...♘c6!?



Black is not in a hurry to win back the pawn. 8.♔g2 (8.♔g5 d4 9.♗e4 ♗e5) 8...e6 9.♔g5 ♔xc5 10.0-0 0-0 11.♗f3 ♔d6 12.♔h4 ♔d7 13.e4 ♖b4=

a32) 7...e6 8.e4 ♔xc5 9.♔g5 h6 10.♔f4 (10.♔xf6 ♔xf6 11.0-0 d4 12.♗b5±) 10...dxe4 11.♗xe4 ♔xd3 12.♔xd3 ♗xe4 13.♔xe4 0-0 14.0-0-0 ♗d7 15.♗f3 ♗f6 16.♗d2 Bernasek,J-Sluka,R, Czech Rep. 2007 16...e5 17.♔xe5 ♗xe4 18.♗xe4 ♔e3+ 19.♗d2 b6=

b) 5.♔xg3 ♗f6 6.♗c3 ♔f5 7.♔f4 Welling,G-Bosch,J, Hertogenbosch 1999 7...♗c6! Black sacrifices a pawn. 8.0-0-0 (8.♗b5 ♔c8 9.♗xc7+ ♔d7+ or 8.♔xc7 ♔d7 9.♔e5 ♗b4 10.♔c1 ♗xc2+ 11.♔d2 ♗b4=) 8...e6 9.♔xc7 ♔d7 10.♔e5 ♗xe5 (Humans may prefer the more natural 10...♔c8!?, which gives good compensation.) 11.dxe5 ♗e4 12.♗xe4



12...♔a4!! 13.♔g2 dxe4

5. ♘c3

a) 5. ♕f4

a1) 5...c5 6. ♘c3 (6.e3 ♘c6 7. ♘c3 cxd4 8.exd4 g6) 6...cxd4 7. ♘b5 ♘a6 8.hxg4 ♘b4 9. ♖d2 ♘xc2+

a2) 5...g6 6. ♘c3 ♕g7 7.hxg4 ♕xg4 8. ♖b5+ ♘c6 9. ♖xb7 ♘xd4 10.0-0-0 c5 11.f3 ♖c8 12. ♖xc8+ ♕xc8 13.e3 ♘e6 14. ♕e5 ♕b7= Medvegy,Z-Markus,R, Budapest 2001.

b) 5.hxg4 ♕xg4 Black easily has time to castle long.

b1) 6. ♕g5 ♖d7 7. ♕xf6 gxf6 8. ♖xh7 ♖xh7 (8... ♕f5; 8... ♖g8) 9. ♖xh7 ♖f5=

b2) 6. ♕h3 ♖d7 7. ♕f4 (7. ♕xg4 ♖xg4 8. ♖b5+ ♘bd7 9. ♖xb7 ♖b8 10. ♖xc7 ♖xd4=) 7... ♘c6 8. ♘c3 0-0-0 9.0-0-0 e6 10. ♘f3 ♕xh3 11. ♖xh3 ♘g4 12. ♖f1 ♘b4

b3) 6.f3 ♕h5 7. ♖b5+ ♘c6 8. ♕g5 ♕g6 9. ♘c3 ♖d6 10.0-0-0 0-0-0 11. ♘h3 a6 12. ♖a4 h6 13. ♕f4 ♖b4 14. ♖xb4 ♘xb4 15.a3 ♘c6 16. ♕g3 ♘h5 17. ♕h2 e6 18. ♘f2 ♕d6) Dobos,J-Karolyi,T, Budapest 1990.

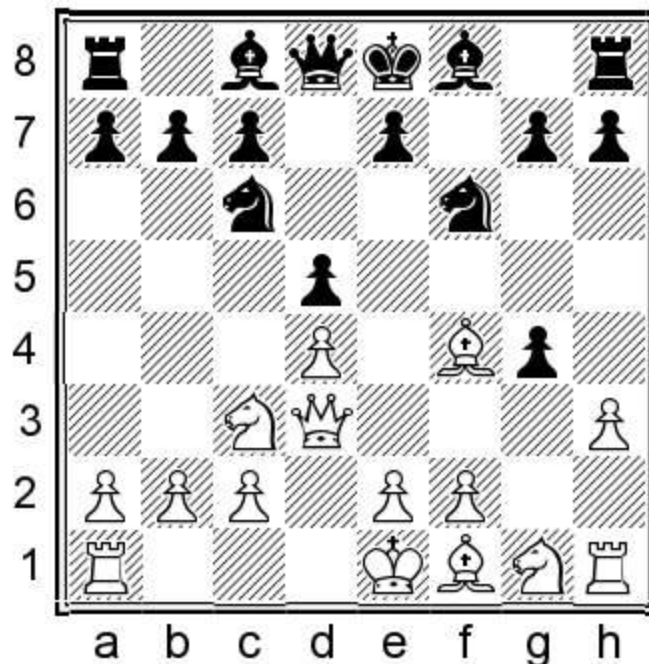
b4) 6. ♘c3 ♘c6 7. ♕g5 (7.f3 ♕h5 8. ♕f4 [8. ♕h3 ♕g6] 8... ♕g6=) 7... ♖d7 8. ♕h3 0-0-0

b41) 9.f3 ♕xh3 10. ♘xh3 g6 11.0-0-0 ♕g7 12. ♘f4 ♖df8 13. ♖e3 Barva,A-Krizsany,L, Aggtelek 1996 13...h6 14. ♘g6 hxg5 15. ♖xh8 ♖xh8 16. ♘h8 ♕xh8 17. ♖xg5 e6=

b42) 9.0-0-0 h6 10. ♕f4 g5 11. ♕e5 a6 12.f3 ♕xh3 13. ♘h3 ♕g7) Kluss,K-Wojcieszyn,J, 1993.

5... ♘c6 6. ♕f4

6. ♕g5 e5 (6... ♘e4 7. ♘xe4 dxe4 8. ♖xe4 ♖xd4 9. ♖xd4 ♘xd4 10.0-0-0 ♘c6 11.e3 g6) (11...g3 12.f4)) 7.dxe5 ♘xe5 8. ♖d4 (8. ♖e3 ♕d6) 8... ♘c6 9. ♖a4 ♕b4



6... ♘b4!

Tactics help Black.

7. ♖d2

7. ♗b5+ c6

7... ♕f5

Allowing White no time to castle.

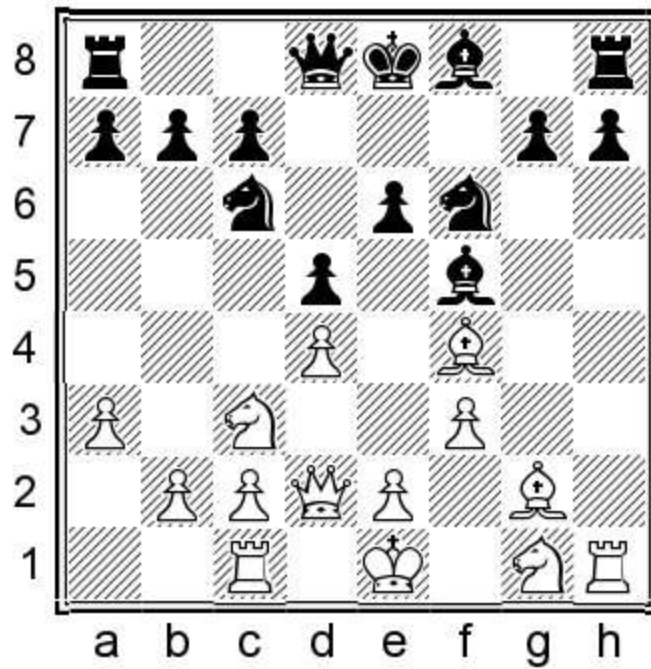
8. ♖c1 e6

8... ♗e4 9. ♗xe4 ♕xe4 10. ♗xb4 ♕xh1 11. ♗xb7 ♖b8

9. hxg4 ♗xg4 10. a3

10. ♗b5 ♖c8 11. ♗xa7 ♗xa2 12. ♗xc8 ♗xc1

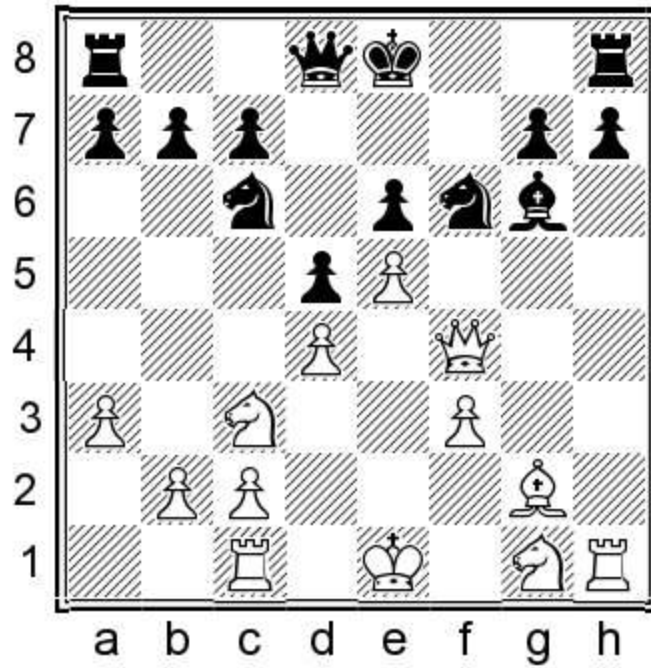
10... ♗c6 11. f3 ♗f6 12. ♕g2



12... ♕d6!

Black neutralises the strong bishop.

13. e4 ♕xf4 14. ♗xf4 ♕g6 15. e5



15...♞d7

Black is a pawn up for nothing and went on to win.

16.♞ge2 ♜e7 17.♞d1 ♞b6 18.♞e3 0-0-0 19.0-0 ♖b8 20.♞fd1 ♞hf8 21.♞g3 ♞a5 22.♞f4 ♞ac4
 23.♞xc4 ♞xc4 24.♞xg6 hxg6 25.b3 ♞e3 26.♞d3 ♞f5 27.♞xg6 ♞h8 28.f4 c5 29.c3 cxd4 30.cxd4 ♞xa3
 31.♞cd1 ♞h6 32.♞g5 ♞dh8 33.♞h3 ♞xd4 34.♞g2 ♞xb3 35.♞f1 ♞b2+ 36.♞f2 ♞b1 37.♞g3 ♞c5 38.♞e7
 ♞e4 39.♞xg7 ♞xf2 40.♞c7+ ♖a8 0-1

CHAPTER 4.

2.H3

1.d4 f5 2.h3 d5

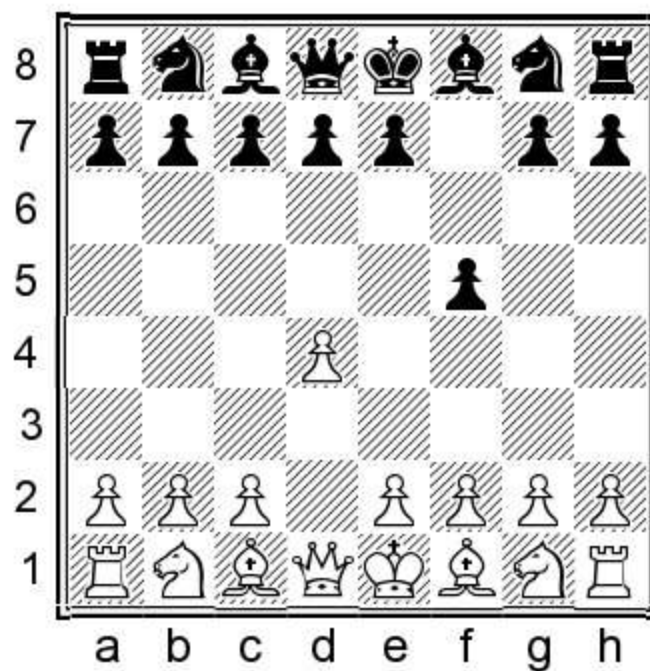
Game 10

Rudolf Meessen

Patrick Zelbel

Belgian Team Championship 2012

1.d4 f5



2.h3

White prepares g4; the move can also be useful if White develops the bishop to f4.

2...d5

Black opts for the Stonewall formation in the centre, although the tempo White spent on pushing the h-pawn gives Black more chances to play actively in the centre with ...c5.

3.c4

a) 3.♔g5 ♖f6 4.e3 ♘e4 5.♙f4 c5 6.dxc5 ♗c6 7.c3? e5 8.♙h2 ♙xc5 9.♙b5 0-0 10.♘d2 ♗xf2 11.♙xf2 f4+ Truskavetsky,A-Pasko,A, Ternopil 2003.

b) 3.♙f4 The bishop stands well on f4 in the Stonewall format. Good for Black that the bishop can be

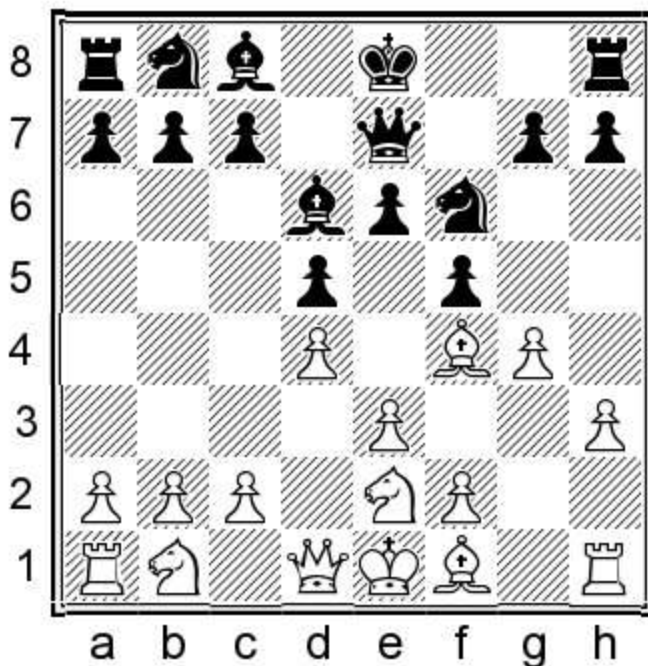
exchanged. 3...♖f6 4.e3 (4.g4 c5) 4...e6

b1) 5.c4 ♕d6! 6.♕xd6 ♖xd6=

b2) 5.c3 ♕d6 Black neutralises the strong bishop. 6.♗d2 0-0 7.♕d3 ♗e4 8.♗gf3 ♗d7 9.♕xd6 cxd6 10.g4 ♗df6 (10...♗b6) 11.gxf5 (11.g5=) 11...exf5 12.♖b3 ♖h8 13.♖h2 Leuba,D-Klinger,J, Brocco 1990 13...f4

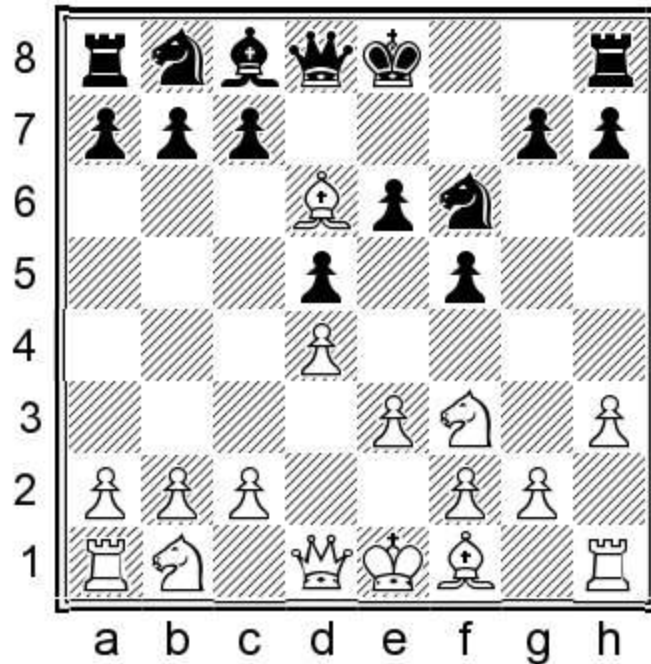
b3) 5.♕d3 c5 6.c3 ♗c6 7.♗d2 ♕e7 8.♗gf3 c4 9.♕c2 b5 10.♗e5 ♗xe5 11.♕xe5 b4 12.♕xf6 ♕xf6 13.cxb4 1/2 Moynihan,K-Murphy,O, Bunratty 2013.

b4) 5.g4 ♕d6 6.♗e2 ♖e7 (6...c5=)

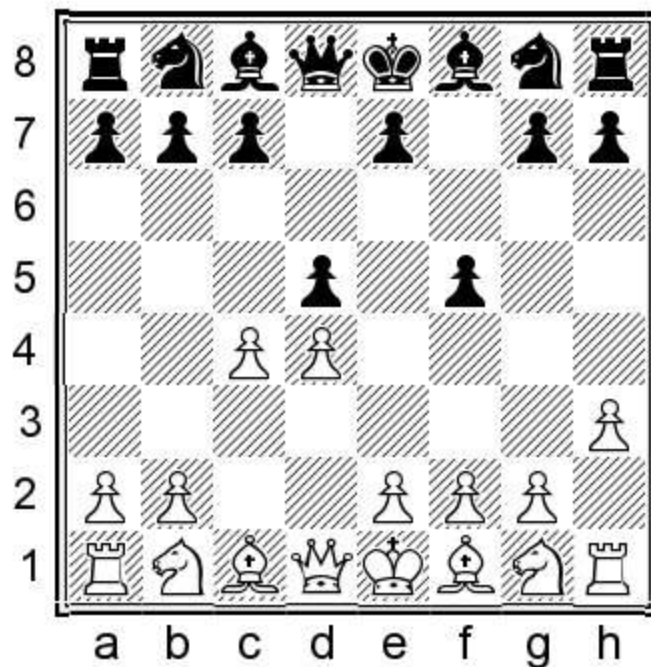


7.♗bc3 The knight doesn't stand well on c3, as from there it has no decent square to go to. 7...c6 8.♕xd6 ♖xd6 9.♗f4 e5 10.dxe5 ♖xe5 11.g5 ♗e4 12.♗xe4 fxe4 13.c3 0-0 14.♖d2 Radovanovic,D-Bukvic,M, Belgrade 2014 14...♗d7

c) 3.♗f3 ♗f6 4.♕f4 e6 5.e3 ♕d6 6.♕xd6 (6.♗e5 0-0 7.♗d2 ♗fd7 8.♗d3 ♖e7= or 6.♕d3 0-0 7.0-0 b6 8.♗e5 c5 9.c4 ♕b7 10.♗c3 ♗c6=)



6...cxd6 The black pawns cover a lot of squares in the centre. 7.c4 ♖b6 8.♘c3?! The position is too closed to sacrifice a pawn. 8...♗xb2 9.♘b5 ♘e4 10.♙e2 ♗b4+ 11.♔f1 ♘a6 (11...♗a5) 12.a3 ♗a5 13.cxd5 exd5 14.♗b3 ♙e6 15.g3 0-0 16.♔g2 ♘b8 17.♙d3 h6 18.♗b4 ♗d8 Song, J-Navrotescu, C, Avoine 2012.



3...♘f6

Black is ready to undertake exciting positions.

The more conventional 3...e6 is safer. 4.♘f3 (4.g4 ♘f6 5.♙g2 dxc4 6.♗a4+ ♘bd7 7.♗xc4 ♘b6 8.♗d3 c5 9.♘f3 ♙e7∞ or 4.♘c3 ♘f6 5.g4 ♙b4 6.♙g2 c5 7.a3 ♙xc3+ 8.bxc3 ♘c6=) 4...♘f6 5.♙f4 ♙d6

a) 6.♙xd6 ♖xd6 7.e3 0-0 8.♙d3 ♗e4 9.♘bd2 ♘d7 10.0-0 Certek,P-Polasek,J, Czechoslovakia 1992
10...b6=

b) 6.e3 0-0 7.♘c3 ♗e4?! (7...♙xf4!? 8.exf4 ♖d6 9.♗e5 c5 10.♙e2 ♘c6=) 8.♙d3 ♙xf4 9.exf4 ♖d6
10.♖b3 c6 Black is behind in development, but may catch up with ...b6, ...♙b7 and ...♘d7. 11.g3 b6
12.0-0 (12.cxd5 cxd5 13.♖c1 ♗c6=) 12...♗h8 (12...♙b7 13.♖fd1±) 13.♗g2 (13.a4! ♘d7 14.a5±)
13...♘d7 14.♖fd1 ♙b7 15.cxd5 exd5 16.♖ac1 c5= Karner,H-Yrjola,J, Tallinn 1987.

4.cxd5

4.♘c3 e6 5.♙g5 (5.♙f4 ♙d6 or 5.e3 ♙d6 6.♗f3 b6=) 5...c6 6.e3 ♙d6 7.♗f3 ♘bd7 8.♙e2 0-0 9.0-0 b6=
Black has a playable position.

4...♘xd5

The players have reached an unusual position.

5.♘c3 ♗c6

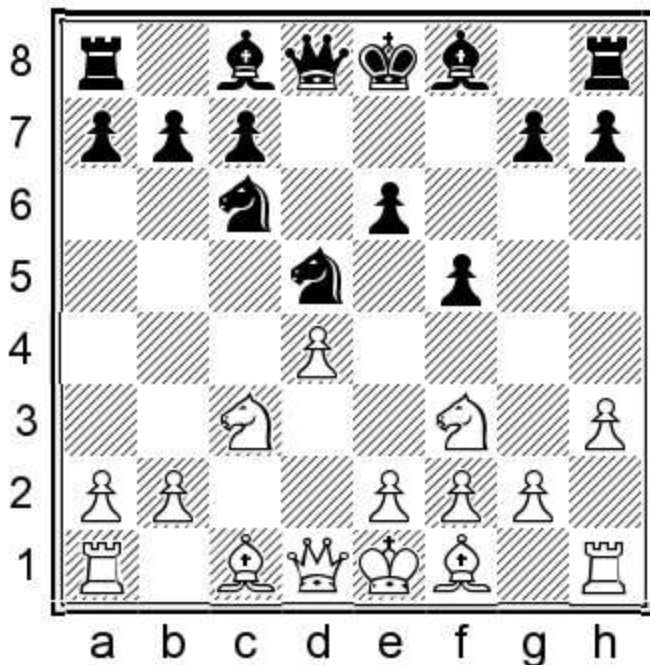
Black acts in the centre.

6.♗f3

6.e4 ♗xc3 7.bxc3 fxe4 8.d5 (8.♙c4 e5) 8...♗e5 9.♖a4+ c6=

6...e6

Black can also ambitiously sacrifice a pawn: 6...e5 7.dxe5 ♙e6 8.♙d2 ♗xc3 9.♙xc3 ♖xd1+ 10.♗xd1
(10.♖xd1 ♙xa2) 10...♙b4 11.♗c2 ♙xc3 12.♗xc3 ♙d5=



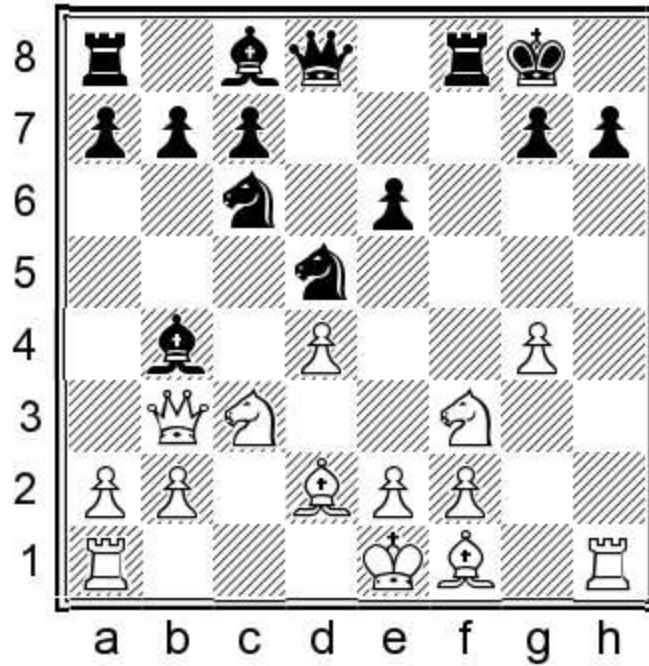
7.g4?!

White handles the position too aggressively. 7.e3! White should just develop instead. 7...♔d6 8.♔d3 0-0 9.0-0 ♔d7 10.e4±

7...♔b4 8.♖b3 0-0 9.♔d2 fxg4

9...♘b6 10.♗d1 (10.e3?! fxg4) 10...♘xd4 11.♘xd4 ♖xd4 12.e3 ♗c5=

10.hxg4



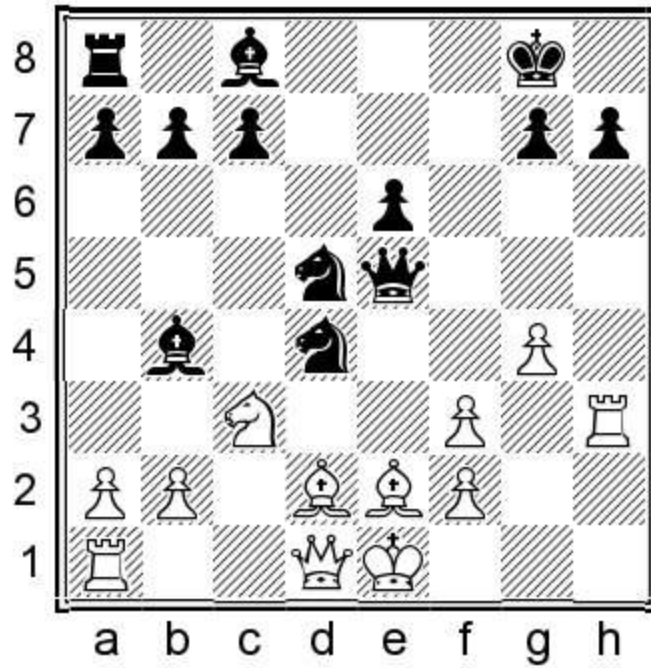
10...♖xf3!

A lovely exchange sacrifice. Black's extravagant handling of the opening has paid off.

11.exf3 ♘xd4 12.♗d1 ♖f6 13.♖h3

13.♔e2 b6 14.♕f1 ♔b7 15.♘xd5 ♔xd5=

13...♗e5+ 14.♔e2

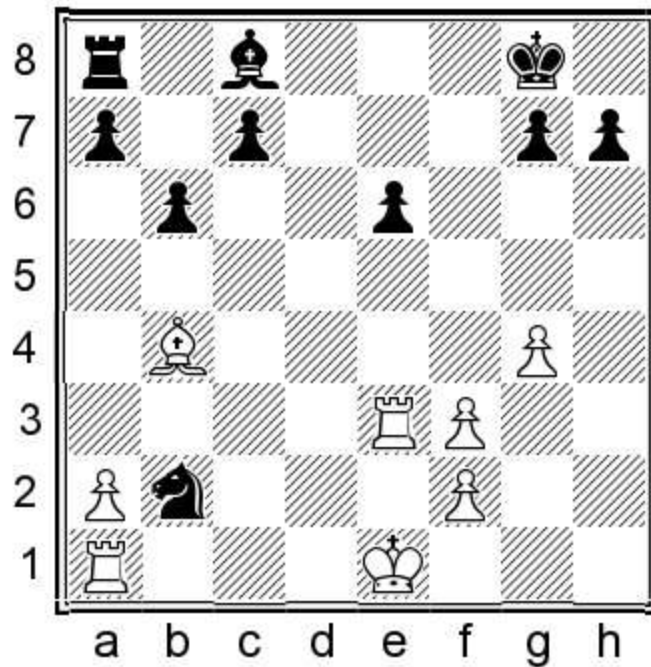


14...♘xc3

Black enters into simplifications. 14...♙d7 15.♘xd5 ♙xd2+ (15...♙b5 16.f4) 16.♚xd2 exd5∞

15.bxc3 ♘xe2 16.♞h5 ♘xc3+ 17.♞xe5 ♘xd1 18.♙xb4 ♘b2 19.♞e3 b6?!

19...♙d7 20.♞c1 ♞c8 21.♙a3 ♘a4=



20.♙c3

White is better, and was pressing all the way, so it is hard to judge what happened in the end.

20...♖c4 21.♞d3 ♜d6 22.♙e5 ♙a6 23.♞c3 ♜c4 24.♙xc7 ♞c8 25.♙g3 ♙b7 26.♞d1 ♙d5 27.a4 ♜f7
 28.♙e5 ♞c5 29.♙b8 ♞a5 30.f4 ♞xa4 31.f5 ♞a3 32.♞xa3 ♜xa3 33.♙xa7 b5 34.♞c1 ♜c4 35.fxe6+ ♜xe6
 36.♙d4 g6 37.♞b1 ♙c6 38.♙c3 h5 39.gxh5 gxh5 40.♜e2 h4 41.f3 ♜d6 42.♜e3 h3 43.♜f4 ♙d7 44.♙b4
 ♜f5 45.♞d1 ♙c8 46.♞d2 ♙d7 47.♜g4 h2 48.♞xh2 ♜d5 49.♞h7 ♙e6 50.♜f4 ♜d4 51.♙f8 ♜e2+ 52.♜e3
 ♜g3 53.♞c7 ♜f5+ 54.♜d3 ♜e5 55.♜e2 ♙d5 56.♞h7 ♜f4 57.♜f2 ♙xf3 0-1

1.d4 f5 2.h3 d5 3.g4?!

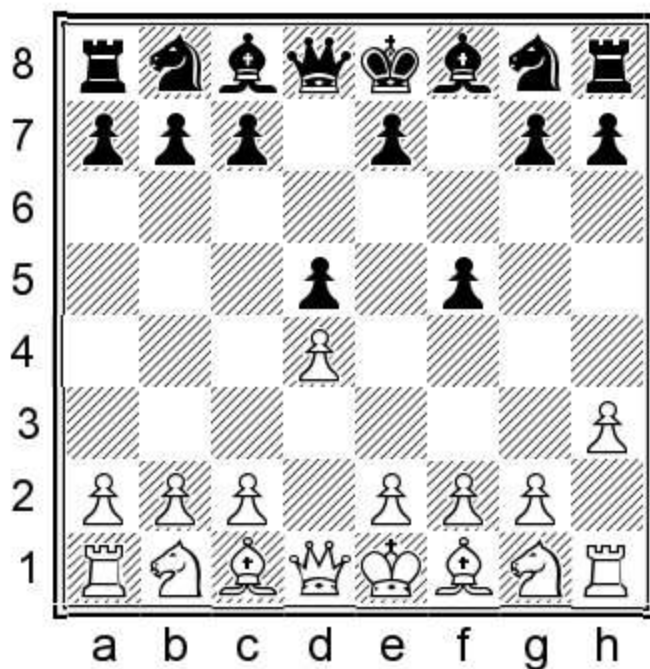
Game 11

Josef Mudrak

Alexander Potapov

Pardubice rapid 2014

1.d4 f5 2.h3 d5



3.g4?!

This is one of White's main moves, but I think it contains more risk for White than for Black.

3...♜c6

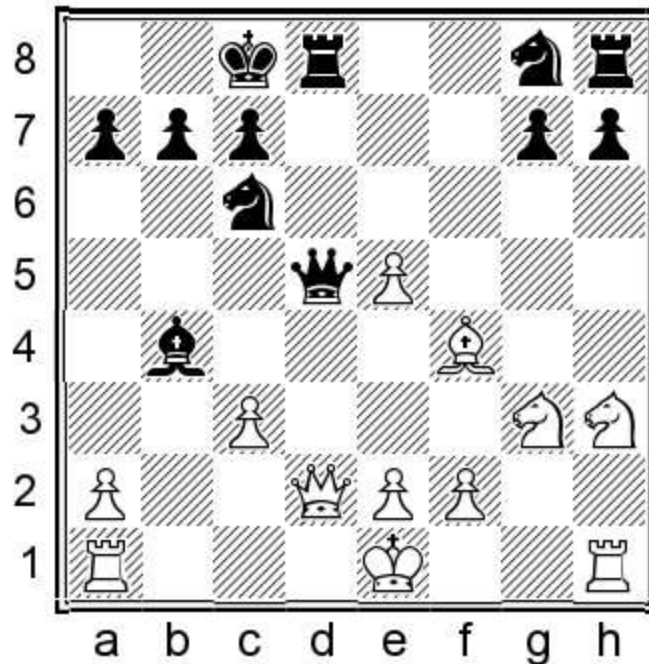
Black wants to have strong piece play in the centre.

a) 3...c5 Black doesn't mind opening the centre. 4.♙g2 cxd4 (4...♜c6 5.c4 e6=) 5.♜f3 ♜c6 6.♜xd4 ♜f6 (6...fxg4=) 7.gxf5 (7.c4±) 7...♜xd4 8.♞xd4 ♙xf5 9.c4 ♞c8 10.♜c3 ♞xc4 11.♞xa7 ♞c8 12.♙d2 e6 13.♞b6 ♜d7 14.♞b3 ♞b4 15.♞d1 ♞xb2= Sudrich,R-Sochorova,P, Czech Rep. 2012.

b) 3...fxg4 Black takes the pawn. 4.hxg4 ♙xg4

b1) 5.♔d3 See game 9 Barva-Horvath.

b2) 5.♕h3 ♖d7 6.♘c3 ♘c6 7.♙f4 0-0-0 8.♚d2 e5 (8...♙xh3 9.♘xh3 ♘f6) 9.dxe5 d4 10.♘e4 ♕xh3 11.♘xh3 ♚d5 12.♘g3?? (12.f3 ♘ge7) 12...♙b4 13.c3 dxc3 14.bxc3



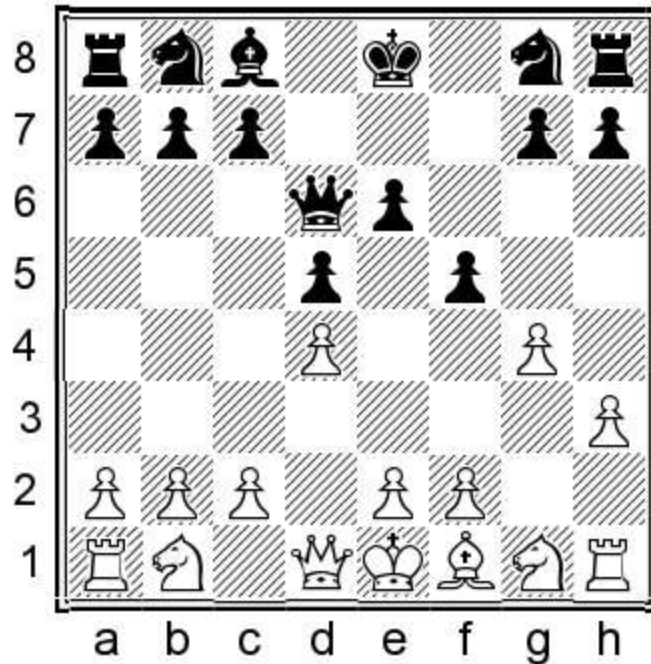
14...♚c4+ Pajeken,W-Solonar,S, Berlin 1994. Another nice example of how expensive a mistake can be in the Leningrad Dutch.

b3) 5.♘h3 ♘f6 6.♘g5? The knight will be able to do very little on g5. (6.♘f4 ♕f5) 6...♘c6 7.♙f4 ♖d7 8.f3 ♕f5 9.♘c3 e6 10.♚d2 0-0-0 11.0-0-0 h6 12.♘h3 White admits that his opening play was wrong. 12...g5 13.♙e5 ♕g7 14.♘f2 ♚e7 15.♙h2 a6 16.e3 h5 Kotic,D-Todorovic,G, Niksic 1991.

c) 3...e6 Black just develops.

c1) 4.♘f3 ♕d6 5.♘c3 c6 6.♙g5 ♘f6 7.a3?! (7.gxf5 exf5 8.♚d3 ♚e7=) 7...♘bd7 8.♚d2 h6 9.♙xf6 ♚xf6 10.e3 fxg4 11.♘h2 g3 12.fxg3 ♕xg3+ 13.♙d1 0-0 14.♙g1 ♕xh2 15.♚xh2+ Reinhardt,R-Oberste,N, Dortmund 2011.

c2) 4.♙f4 ♕d6 5.♙xd6 ♚xd6

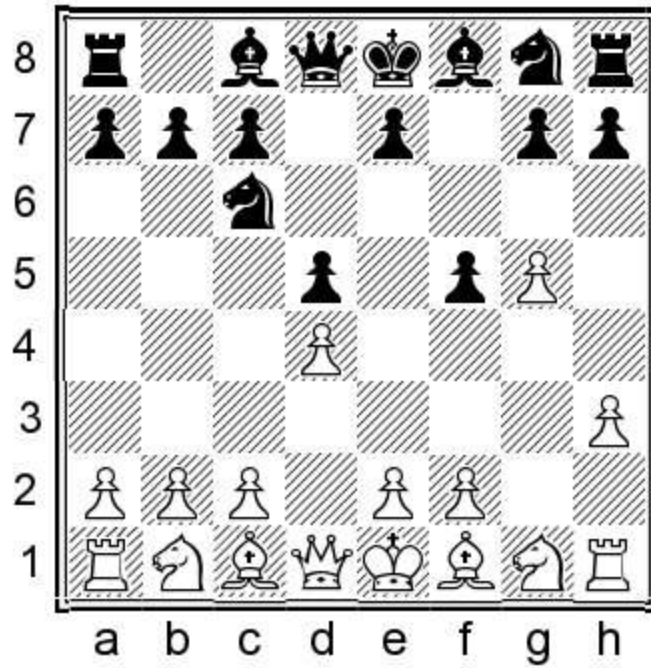


6.e3?! This pawn sacrifice is not fully justified. 6...♖b4+ 7.♗c3 ♖xb2 8.♗ge2 ♗f6 9.♖b1 ♖a3 10.♖g1 0-0 11.♖d3 ♖e7 12.♗f4 c6 13.gxf5 exf5 14.♗ce2 Von Alvensleben,W-Videki,S, Budapest 1991 14...♗e4

c3) 4.g5 The pawn is no fun for Black to live with, but he can quickly hit back in the centre. 4...c5! 5.c3 ♗c6 6.♗f3 ♖c7 Black is already somewhat better. 7.♗g2 ♗d7 8.h4?! (8.0-0 ♗d6) 8...♗d6 9.dxc5?! ♗xc5 10.♗bd2 ♗ge7 11.♗b3 ♗d6 12.♗fd4 ♗e5 13.♗f4 ♗7g6 14.♗xe5 ♗xe5 15.e3 0-0 Mudrak,J-Vanek,T, Nachod 2009.

4.g5

4.♗g2 ♗f6 5.♗f4 fxg4 6.hxg4 ♗xg4 Black is not only a pawn up, but has some development advantage. 7.♗c3 e6 8.f3 ♗f5 (8...♗h5 9.♖d2 ♗xf4 10.♖xf4 ♗f5 11.0-0-0 ♗d6) 9.♖d2 ♗b4 10.a3 ♗xc3 11.♖xc3 ♖e7 12.0-0-0 0-0-0 13.♗h3 ♖de8 (13...h6!? 14.♗f2 g5) 14.♗f2 ♖b8 15.e4 ♗g6 16.♖he1 ♗h5 17.♗e3 Gueldner,K-Hennig,D, Germany 1989 17...♗f6=



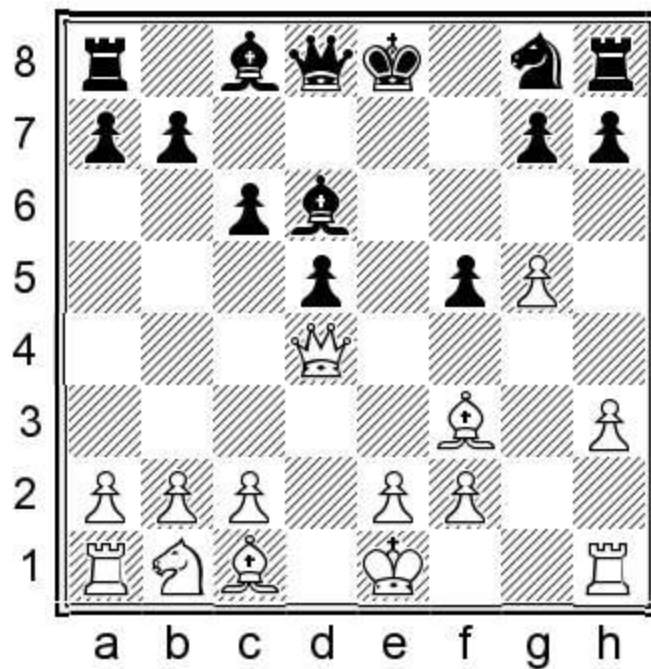
4...e5!

Black correctly tries to open the centre.

5.dxe5 ♞xe5 6.♠g2 c6 7.♞f3 ♞xf3+

7...♞d6 Perhaps this is even better than the game continuation. 8.♞d4 ♞c7

8.♞xf3 ♞d6 9.♞d4



9...♞e7

Keeping the e7–square vacant for the knight with 9...♔c7!? 10.♙d2 ♘e5 is even better.

10.♙h5+ ♖f8

Black has some nice options, and 10...♗d8 is also fine for him.

11.♙f4 h6 12.gxh6?

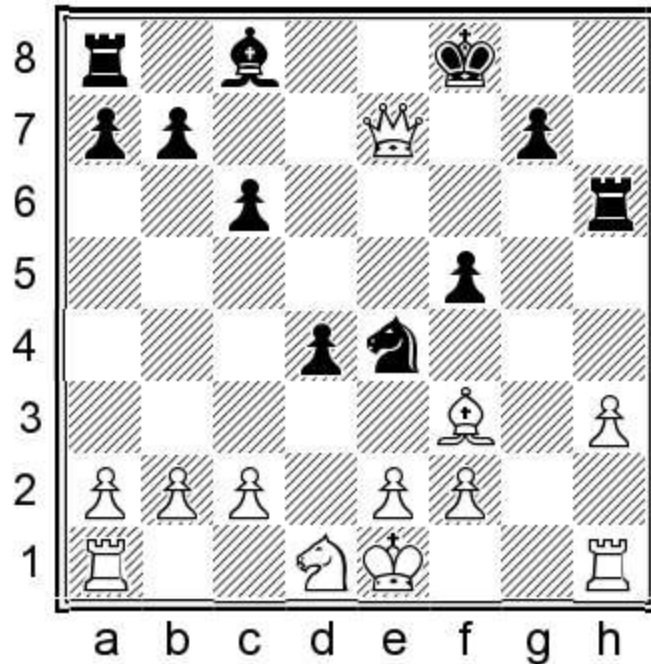
A really bad move, It not only accepts more pawn islands, but also allows the knight to come into play.

12.♙xd6 ♔xd6 13.h4=

12...♙xf4 13.♔xf4 ♖xh6 14.♙f3 ♖h4 15.♔d2 ♗f6 16.♗c3 d4 17.♔g5 ♖h6 18.♗d1 ♗e4

18...♙e6

19.♔xe7+



19...♗xe7

Black has somewhat better chances, although later the position was almost equal, but in the end Black went on to win.

20.c3 ♗g5 21.♙g2 ♗e6 22.cxd4 ♗xd4 23.♖c1 f4 24.♖c4 ♖d6 25.e3 fxe3 26.fxe3 ♗f5 27.0-0 ♙e6
 28.♖b4 b6 29.b3 ♖ad8 30.♙f3 g5 31.♙g4 ♗g3 32.♖e1 ♙xg4 33.♖xg4 ♖xd1 34.♖xd1 ♖xd1+ 35.♗f2 ♗f5
 36.♖xg5 ♗f6 37.♖g8 ♖d2+ 38.♗f3 ♖xa2 39.♖f8+ ♗g6 40.e4 ♗d4+ 41.♗e3 ♗xb3 0–1

1.d4 f5 2.h3 ♗f6 3.g4 d5 4.♔d3

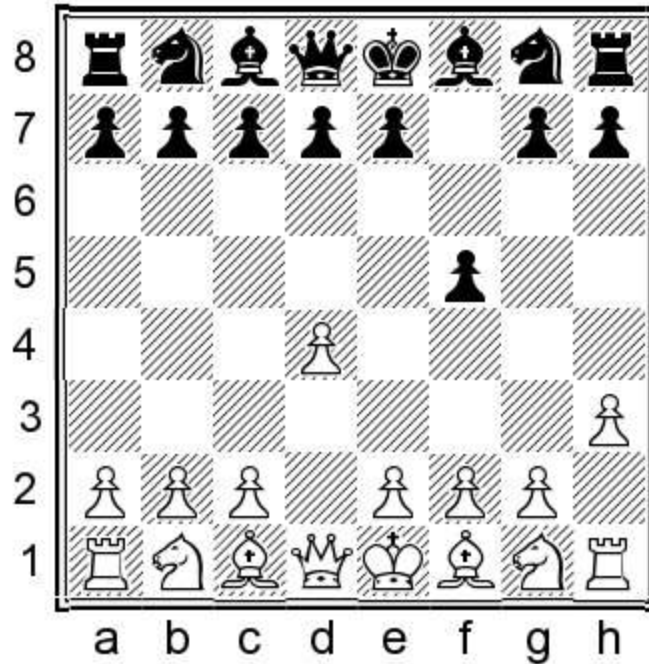
Game 12

Joe Fathallah

Petr Marusenko

South Wales Open 2015

1.d4 f5 2.h3



2...♞f6

Developing the knight is more flexible as Black can choose the format of the pawn structure.

3.g4

They almost always play this move; it would be hard to find another move fitting in with h3.

3...d5

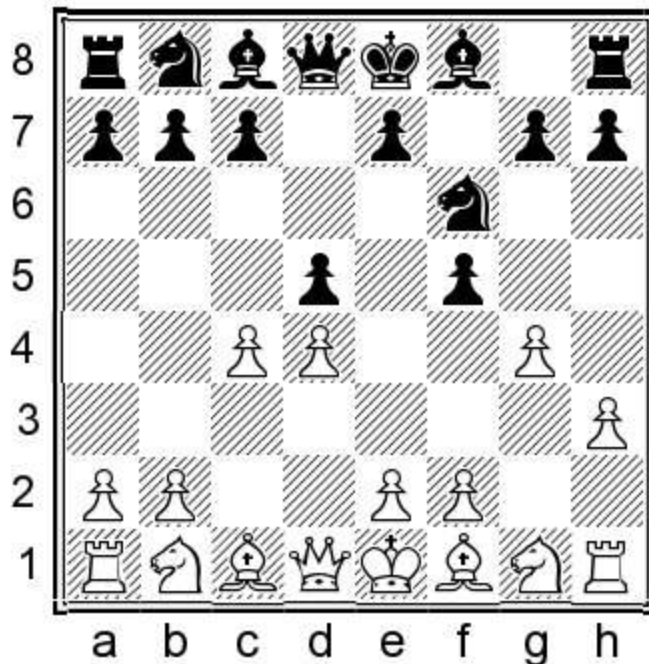
Black just develops and strengthens the centre.

4.♚d3

After three pawn moves, White develops not a minor piece, but the queen. However, Black is ready for such an extravagant handling of the opening.

a) 4.♙g5? ♞e4 5.♙f4 c5±

b) 4.c4?



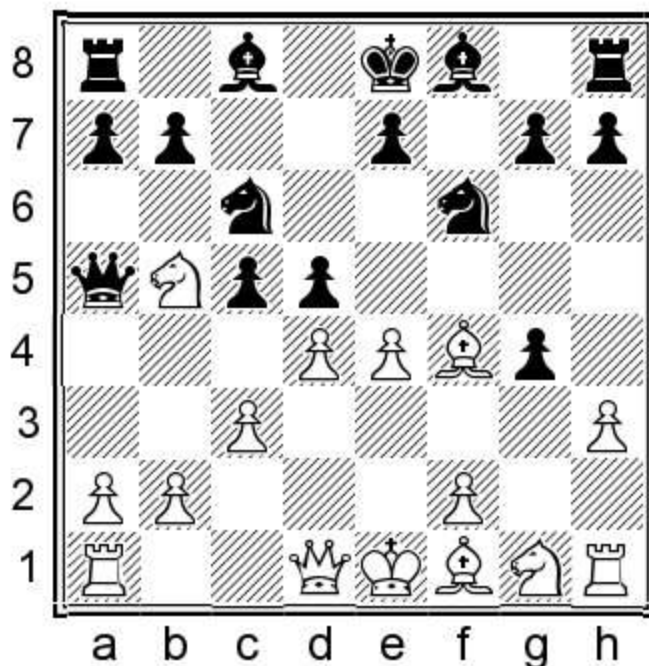
White makes too many pawn moves. 4...fxg4 5.hxg4 ♕xg4 6.♖b3 ♘c6 7.f3 Liardet,F-Glek,I, Genève 1994 7...dxc4 8.♗xc4 ♗xd4+

c) 4.♗f4

c1) 4...c5 5.e3 ♘c6 6.g5 ♘e4

c2) 4...♘c6 5.a3 (5.e3 fxg4 6.♗e2 gxh3 7.♘xh3 ♗f5 8.♗e5 Paetz,E-Handke,F, Lingen 1995 8...e6) 5...e6 6.♘c3 ♗d6 7.♗d2 0-0 8.gxf5 e5

c3) 4...fxg4 Black can take the pawn. 5.♘c3 c5 6.e4 ♘c6! This is a lovely developing move. (6...dxe4 7.d5 Gofshtein,L-Santo Roman,M, Saint Affrique 1999 7...g6 8.♗b5+ ♔f7=) 7.♘b5 ♗a5+ (7...♔f7 is also fine.) 8.c3 (8.b4 ♘xb4 9.c3 ♘c6 10.♘c7+ ♔f7 and Black is almost winning.)



8...♖xe4!! Black sacrifices a rook. 9.♗c7+ ♔f7 10.f3 (10.♗xa8 cxd4 11.♙g2 dxc3 12.bxc3 g5!
13.♙d2 ♙g7) 10...cxd4 11.fxe4 e5 12.♗xa8 exf4 13.hxg4 ♙d6 Black is super active.

d) 4.gxf5 This helps to develop Black quickly. 4...♙xf5 5.♗f3 ♗c6 6.a3 ♖d6 7.♗c3 a6 8.♗h4 ♙d7
9.♗g2? (9.♙g2 0-0-0 10.♙g5 e5 11.♗xd5 ♗xd4=) 9...e5 10.♙e3 0-0-0 11.♖d2 Farinone,J-Duget,J,
Paris 2009 11...♗xd4 12.♙xd4 exd4 13.♖xd4 c5--+

e) 4.♗c3 c5 Black attacks the centre. 5.e4 (5.dxc5 e6 6.♙e3 fxg4 7.hxg4 ♗xg4; 5.♙g2 cxd4 6.♖xd4
♗c6 7.♖a4 e5--+) 5...♗xe4 6.dxc5 ♗xc3 7.bxc3 ♖a5 8.♖d3 ♗c6 9.♗e2 Pardic,O-Kostic,V, Sombor
2008 9...e6 10.♗d4 ♙xc5

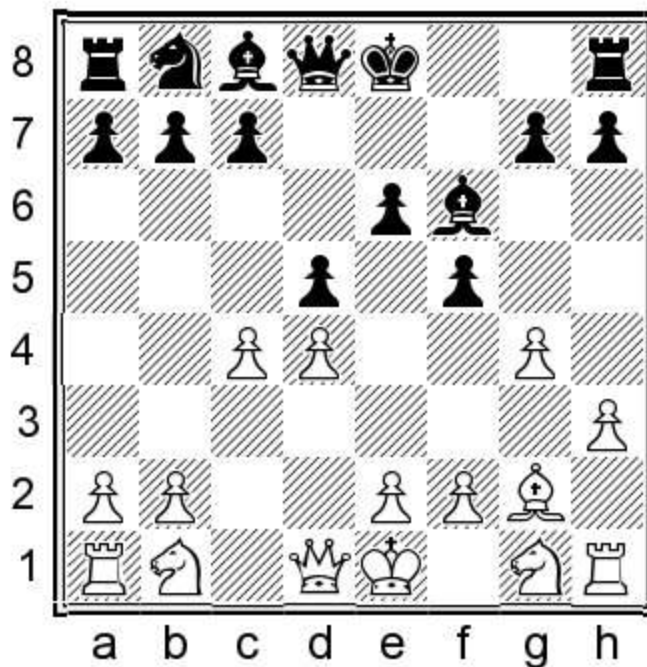
f) 4.♗f3 After starting an aggressive plan, White changes his mind and just develops. This should not
hurt Black. 4...♗c6

f1) 4...♖d6 5.♗c3 ♗c6 6.g5 ♗e4

f2) 4...c5 5.c3 ♗c6 6.♙f4 (6.♖d3 Vogel,H-Blazkova,P, Walldorf 2006 6...♗e4 7.dxc5 ♗xc5 8.♖e3
♖d6) 6...fxg4 7.hxg4 ♙xg4 8.e3 (8.♗e5 ♙f5) 8...e6 9.♙e2 ♙d6 10.♗e5 ♙xe2 11.♖xe2 Rabus,B-
Kristiansen,J, Helsingor 2008 11...0-0 12.♗d2 ♖c7

5.♗c3 ♗e4 (5...♖d6 6.g5 ♗e4=) 6.gxf5 ♙xf5 7.♗h4? (7.♗xe4 ♙xe4) 7...♗xc3 8.bxc3 ♙e4 9.f3 e5
10.♗g2 ♙g6 11.h4 Sukopp,K-Schubert,H, Vienna 2003.

g) 4.♙g2 White hopes to exert pressure on d5. 4...e6 (4...c5 5.c4 cxd4 6.cxd5 ♗xd5=) 5.♙g5 (5.c4 dxc4
6.♖a4+ ♗bd7 7.♗c3 c6 8.♖xc4 ♗b6 9.♖b3 ♖xd4) 5...♙e7 (5...h6 6.♙h4 g5 7.♙g3 f4) 6.♙xf6 ♙xf6
7.c4



7...c6 (Black should open the position with the two bishops. 7...dxc4! 8.♗a3 ♖xd4) 8.gxf5 exf5
(8...dxc4) 9.cxd5 cxd5 10.♗c3 ♗c6 11.e3 ♙e6 12.♗ge2 g5? (12...♙g5=) 13.♖b3 ♗e7 14.h4 h6
15.♖xb7± Miladinovic,I-Cappadona,S, Montecatini Terme 2004.

4...fxg4

Black takes the pawn.

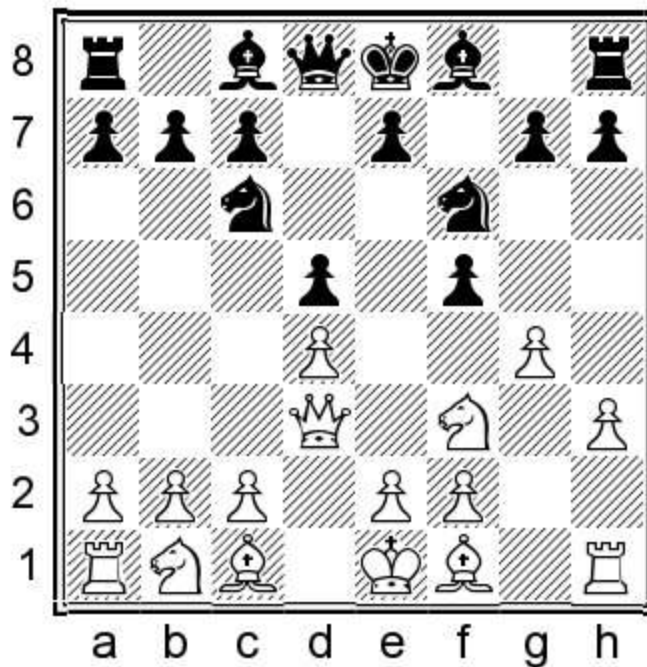
a) 4...c5 Black also has time to build pressure on White's centre. 5.dxc5?

a1) 5.gxf5 ♖c6 6.c3 cxd4 7.♙g2 Grzelak,A-Chalupnik,M, Warsaw 1999 7...♗e4 8.♗f3 ♙xf5=

a21) 5...♗c6 6.gxf5 (6.♙g2 e5+) 6...e5 7.fxe6 ♙xc5 8.♗f3 0-0! 9.♙g2 (9.♙e3 ♖a5+ 10.♗bd2 ♙xe6=) 9...♙xe6 10.0-0! ♖c8 11.♗g5 Mudrak,J-Joyce,J, Limerick 2004 11...♗b4 12.♖c3 ♙f5 13.♗a3 h6+

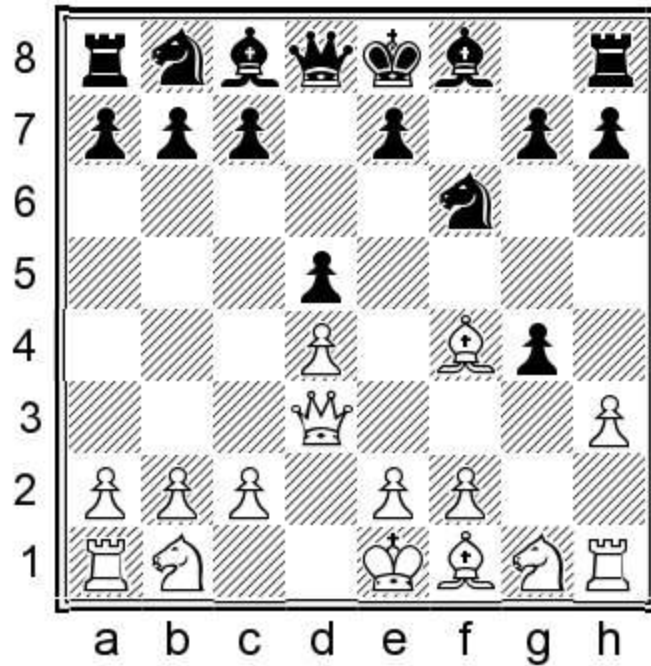
a22) 5...e5 6.g5?! ♗e4 7.b4 ♗c6 8.c3 a5 9.♙d2 axb4 10.cxb4 b6 11.cxb6 ♗xb4 12.♖b3 ♖xb6+ Vokac,M-Ruckschloss,K, Frenstat 1982.

b) 4...♗c6 The knights are strong in the centre, and this prevents White from causing problems. 5.♗f3 (5.♙f4 fxg4 6.♗c3 ♗b4 7.♖b5+ Gross,G-Ilner,A, Wittlich 1990 7...c6+ or 5.♙g2 e5 6.dxe5 ♗xe5 7.♖g3 Mudrak,J-Vrana,F, Czech Rep. 2006 7...♗g6+)



5...♖d6! Black already has more pieces in the centre than White, which gives him an edge. 6.♗c3 a6 7.♗e5 ♗xe5 8.dxe5 ♖xe5 9.g5 d4 10.gxf6 dxc3 11.f7+ ♗xf7 12.bxc3 g6 13.♙g2 ♙g7 14.♙d2 ♙e6 15.♙xb7 ♖ad8+ Novak,P-Fedorovsky,M, Bayern 2003.

5.♙f4



5...c5!?

Black hits the d4-pawn, and this is logical as the white knight can't use the f3-square. 5...gxf3 6.♙xf3 ♗xf3 7.♘xf3 ♖c6=

6.hxg4 ♙xg4 7.♙h3 ♚d7

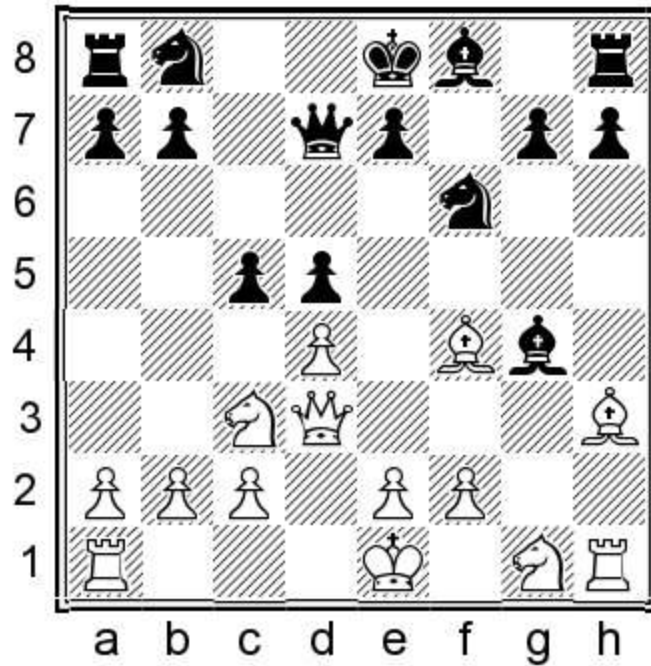
7...♙xf3 8.♘xf3 ♖c6=

8.♘c3

8.♙xb8! It is unusual to give up a bishop for a knight so early. In addition, White is the one who takes, not waiting for his opponent to develop.

a) 8...♙xf3 9.♘xf3 ♖xb8 10.♘g5 cxd4 (10...c4 11.♚e3 ♖c8=) 11.♘d2 e5 12.♘h7=

b) 8...♖xb8 9.♙xg4 ♚xg4 Black's position is a bit loose, but White is not developed enough to exploit it. 10.♘f3 c4 (10...cxd4 11.♘bd2 g6=) 11.♚a3 a6 12.♘bd2 g6 13.♘e5 ♚f5 14.♚a4+ ♘d7 15.e4 dxe4=



8...♞c6!?

The knight joins the fight in the centre and provides a lot of force.

9.0-0-0?

A very bad mistake. Instead after 9.dxc5 ♙xh3 10.♖xh3 e5 11.♙g5 Black would be only a bit better.

9...cxd4 10.♞b5 e5 11.♙d2 0-0-0

Black is already winning and Marusenko did not give White any chances later on.

12.f3 ♙xh3 13.♞xh3 a6 14.♞a3 ♖b8 15.♖dg1 ♖c8 16.e3 ♖c7 17.f4 e4 18.♗b3 ♙c5 19.♞g5 h6 20.♖g2 ♖hc8 21.♞h3 dxe3 22.♙e1 ♞d4 23.♗c3 e2 24.f5 ♙xa3 25.♙g3 ♙d6 26.♙xd6 ♗xd6 27.♗xd4 ♖xc2+ 28.♖b1 ♖c1+ 0-1

1.d4 f5 2.h3 ♞f6 3.g4 d5 4.g5 ♞e4

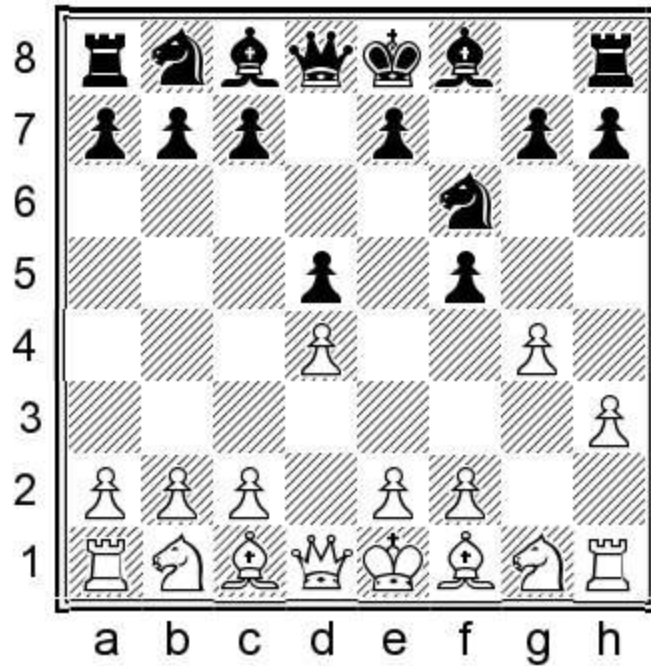
Game 13

Kiril Kusnetsov

Marat Dzhumaev

Dubai Open 2001

1.d4 f5 2.h3 ♞f6 3.g4 d5



4.g5

White pushes the pawn with tempo, but unlike when the knight stands on g8, doesn't paralyse the knight in any way.

4...♞e4 5.♙f4

The bishop on its own doesn't bring winter to Black, who has many nice options.

a) 5.h4? White has no time for this, e.g. 5...c5 6.c3 e6 7.♞f3 ♞c6 8.♙f4 cxd4 9.cxd4 ♖b6! White's position is about to fall apart.

b) 5.♞c3 White wants to exchange the e4-knight. 5...e6

b1) 5...♞c6 6.♙f4 e5 7.♞xe4 dxe4 (7...exf4 8.♞c3 ♙b4) 8.dxe5 ♖e7 9.♖d2 ♙e6 10.e3 ♜d8 11.♖c3 ♞b4 12.a3 Glenne,B-Berg,E, Bergen 2001 12...♞d5

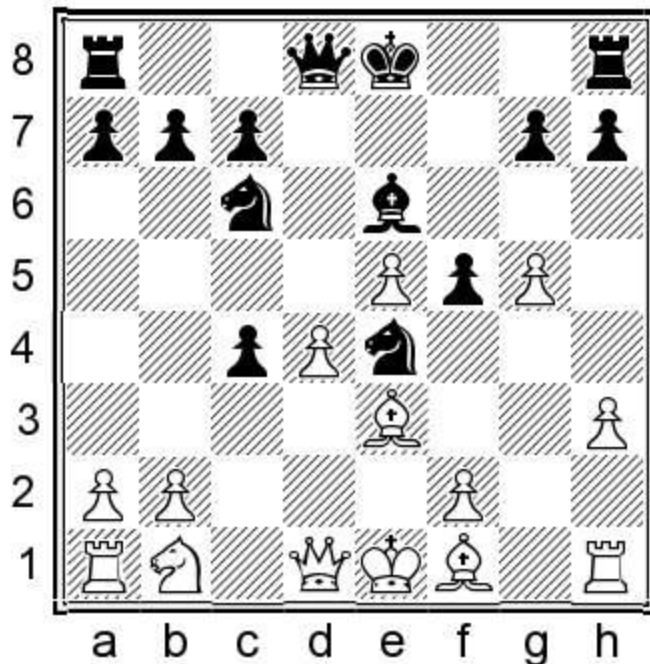
b2) 6.♞xe4 (6.♙f4 ♙b4) 6...fxe4 7.♙f4 ♙d6 (7...c5 8.c3 ♖b6) 8.♙xd6 ♖xd6 9.♖d2 ♞c6 10.0-0-0 1/2 Graetzer,S-Staehrfeldt,P, Bad Homburg 2009 10...e5

c) 5.♞f3 White develops, but it still offers Black a lot of pleasant options.

c1) 5...e6 This is simple and strong. 6.♞g1 (6.h4 c5 7.e3 ♞c6) 6...c5 7.c3 ♞c6 8.a3 Truskavetsky,A-Posokhov,D, Kharkov 2004 8...♙d6

c2) 5...♞c6 6.♙f4 White has to catch up in development.

c21) 6.c4? e5 7.dxe5 ♙c5 8.e3 ♙e6 9.♞d4 ♙xd4 10.exd4 dxc4 11.♙e3



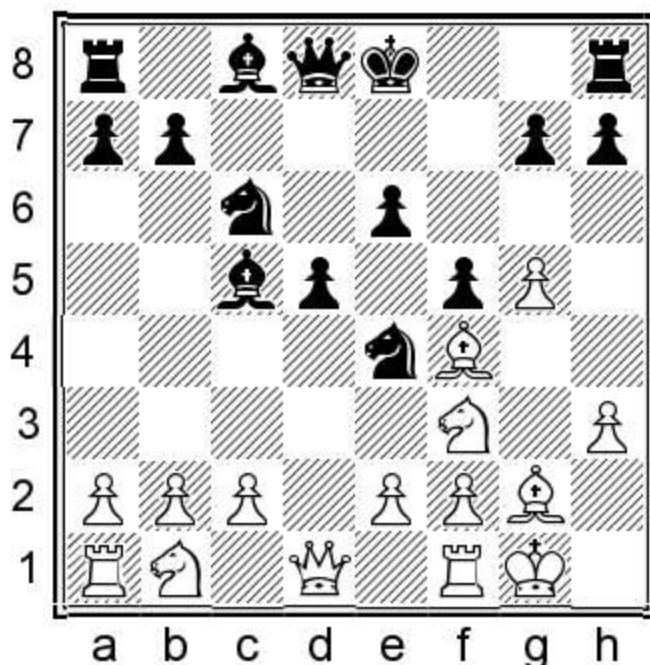
11...f4 12.♙xf4 0-0 13.♙e3 ♖xg5 14.♙g2 ♜b4 15.♞c3 ♙f5 16.♚a4 ♞c2+ 17.♞d2 Keller,T-Fehr,A, Dortmund 2005 17...♙d3-+

c22) 6...e6 7.e3 ♙d6 8.♞e5 ♙xe5 9.dxe5 ♚e7 10.c3 ♞xg5 11.♞g1 ♞f7 12.♞xg7 ♚f8 13.♞g1 ♙d7

c3) 5...c5 Black attacks the centre and opens the way for the queen to go to b6. 6.♙g2

c31) 6.dxc5 e6 7.♙e3 ♚a5+ (7...♞c6 8.c3 f4 9.♙xf4 ♙xc5) 8.c3 ♙xc5 9.♙xc5 ♚xc5 10.♚d4 Jenni,F-Dubkov,A, playchess.com 2006 10...♚c7

c32) 6...cxd4 7.0-0 ♞c6 8.♙f4 e6 (8...♚b6 9.♚c1 g6) 9.♞xd4 ♙c5 10.♞f3

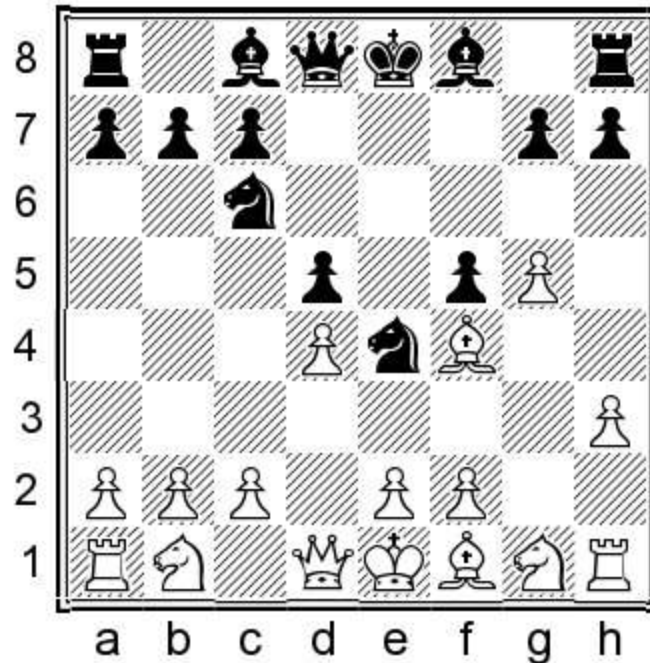


10...♚b6 Now Black wins material for nothing. 11.e3 ♚xb2 12.♞bd2 0-0 13.♞b3 ♙d6 14.♙xd6 ♞xd6 15.♞fd4 ♞e4 16.f4 ♚c3 Luik,H-Yrjola,J, Jyvaskyla 1991.

5...e6

Black develops and attacks the g5-pawn.

a) 5...e5! A brilliant and very fluent move. 6.♙xe5 Feldmann,M-Windelband,J, Germany 2006 6...♘c6 7.♙f4 (7.♙h2 ♚xg5)



7...h6!! A surprising move! 8.gxh6 ♚h4

b) 5...♘c6 6.c3 e6 7.♘f3 ♙d6 Black rids himself of White's most active piece. 8.♙xd6 ♘xd6 9.♘bd2 ♚e7 10.♙g2 ♘e4 The g5-pawn is under pressure. 11.h4 h6 12.gxh6 ♚xh6 13.♘xe4 Friesen,B-Zaveckis,L, Hengelo 1995 13...dxe4

6.♘f3

6.h4

a) 6...♙d6 7.e3 ♙xf4 8.exf4 ♚d6 9.♚c1 c5 10.♘e2 cxd4 11.f3 Milanovic,D-Medarski,N, Skopje 2015 11...♘c6 12.fxe4 fxe4

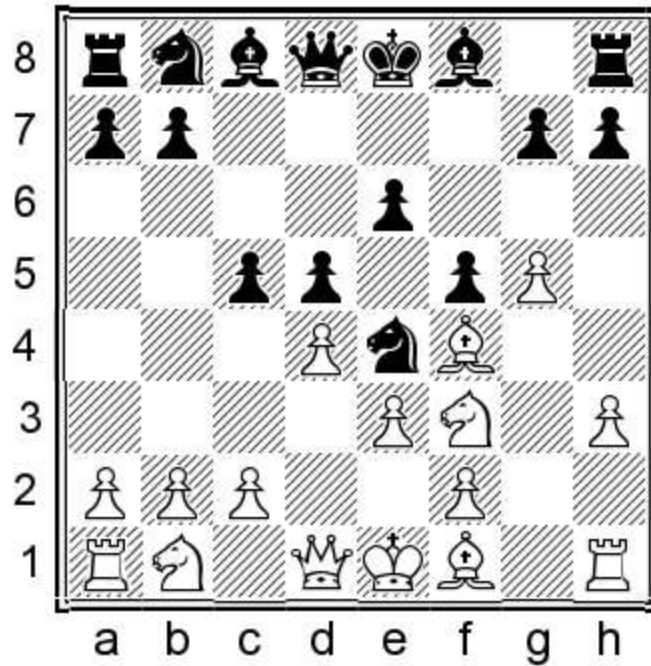
b) 6...c5 Black has several ways to fight for the initiative.

b1) 7.c3 ♚b6 8.♚b3 cxd4 9.♚xb6 axb6 10.cxd4 ♘c6 11.♘c3 ♙b4 12.♚h3 e5 13.♙d2 ♘xd2 0-1 Glavina,P-Adla,D, Buenos Aires 1991.

b2) 7.f3 ♘d6 8.e3 b6 (Kindermann prefers the 8...♚b6 move!) 9.c3 ♙e7 10.♘h3 0-0 11.♘d2 ♙a6 12.♙xa6 ♘xa6 13.♚e2 ♘b8 14.0-0-0 ♘c6 15.♚b1 ♚d7 16.c4 ♚fe8= Donchenko,A-Cherniaev,A, Smolensk 1991.

6...c5 7.e3

7.♘bd2 cxd4 8.♘xd4 ♙d6



7... ♖b6

Black immediately attacks the weak spot in White's camp.

7... ♘c6

a) 8. ♘bd2 ♙d6 9. ♙b5 ♙xf4 10. exf4 cxd4 11. ♗e5 0-0 12. ♙xc6 bxc6 13. ♗xc6 ♖d6 14. ♗e5 ♙a6 ♠
Sechting, M-Mainka, R, Dresden 2003.

b) 8. c3 ♖b6 9. ♖c2 ♙d7 10. ♙d3 ♙e7 11. h4 ♜c8 12. ♖b3 Salvermoser, B-Dunworth, C, Clichy 1991
12... ♗b4! A most beautiful move. (12... c4=) 13. ♙e2 c4 14. ♖d1 ♗d3+ 15. ♙xd3 cxd3 16. ♖b3 ♖a6=

8. ♖c1 ♙d7

Black wants to exchange the passive bishop.

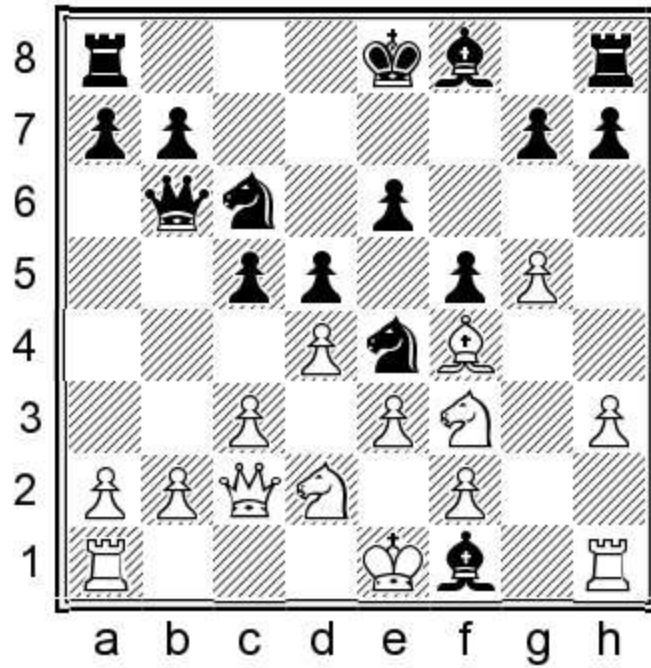
9. c3 ♙b5

Black plays strategically, but exploiting his development advantage is stronger. On 9... ♙d6! 10. ♗e5 cxd4! 11. cxd4 ♗c6 ♠ White would be in trouble.

10. ♘bd2 ♗c6 11. ♖c2?!

11. ♙xb5 ♖xb5 12. c4=

11... ♙xf1

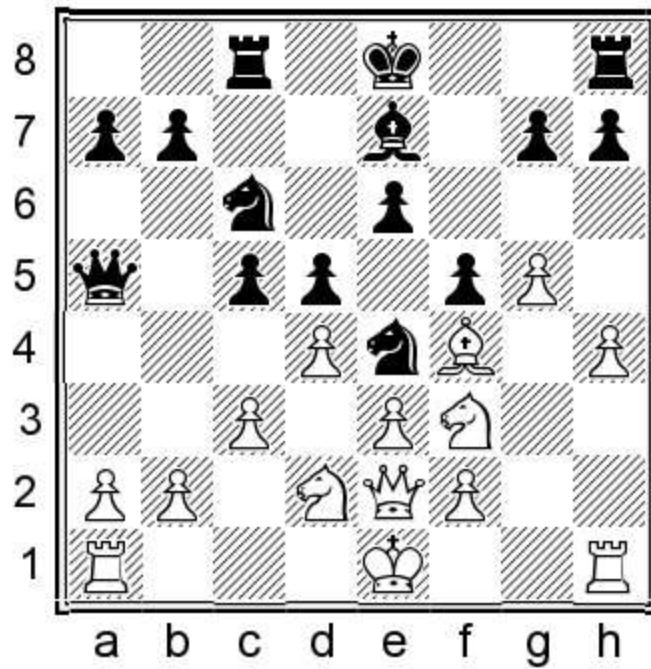


12. ♖xf1

Losing the right to castle is not something to celebrate, but it is not a tragedy either. If 12. ♖xf1 cxd4

12... ♖c8 13. ♕e2 ♗a5 14. ♘1d2 ♙e7 15. h4

15. ♘b3 ♗d8 16. dxc5=



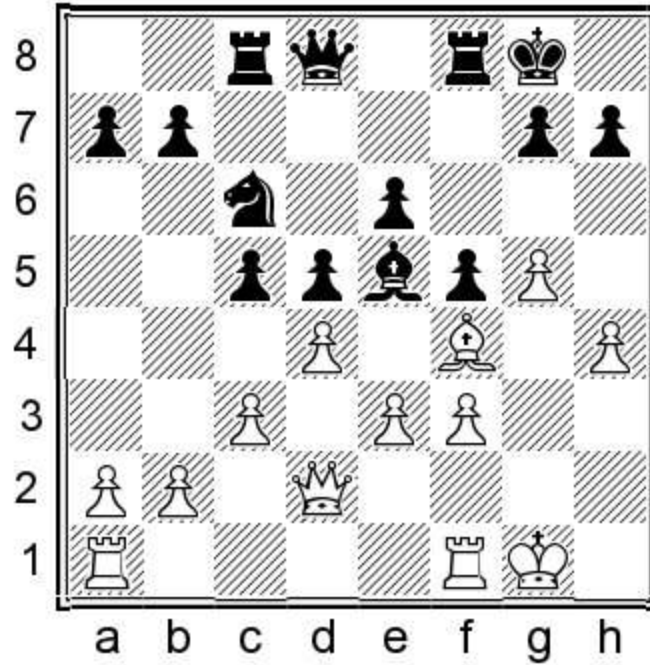
15... 0-0 16. 0-0 ♗d8 17. ♘e5 ♙d6

17... cxd4 18. exd4 ♘xe5 19. ♙xe5 ♙d6 White's position is loose here.

18.f3?

18.♘df3=

18...♗xd2 19.♙xd2 ♘xe5



20.♘xe5

Black takes over now and went on to win quickly.

20...cxd4 21.cxd4 ♗xe5 22.dxe5 f4 23.♖f2 ♜c4 24.♞c1 fx3 25.♙xe3 ♝xh4 26.f4 ♞xf4 27.♞xf4 ♚xg5+ 28.♔f1 ♞xf4+ 0-1

CHAPTER 5.

WHITE PLAYS E3

1.d4 f5 2.e3

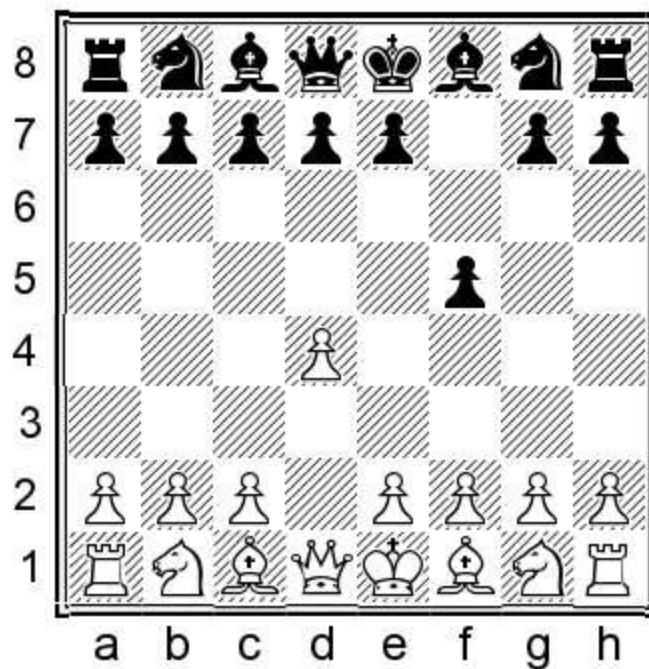
Game 14

Kore Akshayraj

Weiqi Zhou

Dubai Open 2012

1.d4 f5



2.e3

This is a mixed move: players who employ it may just want to step away from main-line theory, but on the other hand some may play it with a clear intention. I analyse the variation with ♖f3 and ♖c3 with this move order; that line is a serious test for Black.

2...♗f6 3.♘d3

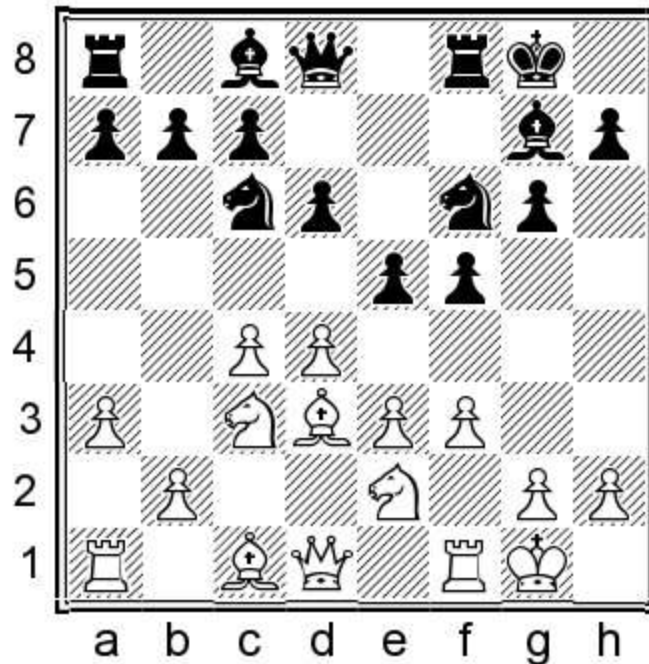
This bishop move can help White to carry out e4 quickly.

a) 3.f4 White plays the Stonewall setup with reversed colours. 3...d6 I like to control the e5-square and develop the bishop to g6. 4.♗f3 g6 5.♙e2 ♙g7 6.0-0 0-0 7.c3 e6 8.a4 a5 9.♗bd2 b6 10.♗c4 ♙b7 11.♞a3 ♞e7 Black starts preparations for ...e5. 12.♞e1 ♗bd7 13.b4 ♗e4 14.♙d1 ♖h8 (14...♙d5!?) 15.♗cd2 e5 16.♙c2 exf4 17.exf4 ♗df6 18.bxa5 ♞xa5 ♠ Hurst,P-Meyer,P, Baden 2013.

b) 3.c4 White pushes the c-pawn, and of course this is a good move, but it gives Black some play. I

usually like facing it, because if Black plays ...e5 it has a stronger effect on the centre. 3...d6 Of course Black can start by pushing the g-pawn first, and again this move aims for an early ...e5.

b1) 4.♔d3 g6 (4...e5 5.♘c3 ♔e7=) 5.♘c3 ♔g7 6.♘ge2 0-0 7.0-0 e5 8.f3 ♘c6 9.a3



b11) 9...♞e8!? The rook move prepares the capture on d4 by taking away the e3-square from the bishop. 10.b4 (10.♞c2 exd4 11.exd4 ♘h5⚡) 10...exd4 11.exd4 ♘h5 12.♔c2 ♞h4=

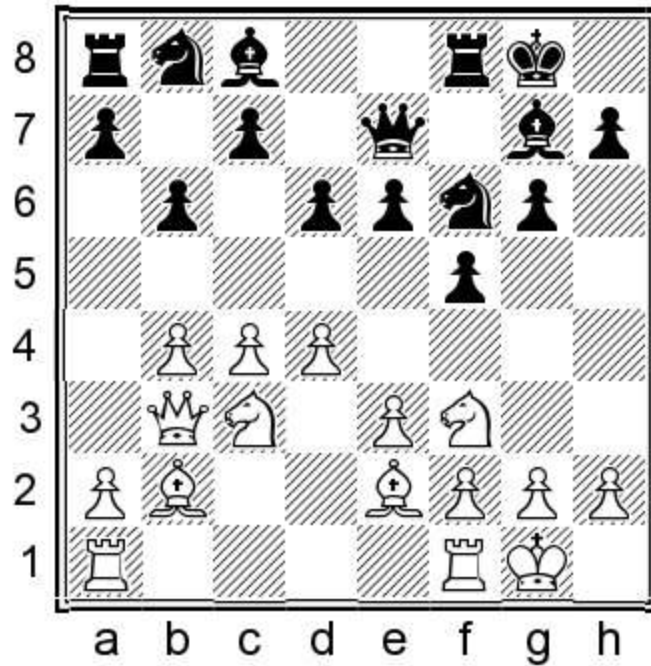
b12) 9...g5 10.♞c2 ♘h5 11.dxe5 (11.d5 ♘e7 12.♘g3 ♘xg3 13.hxg3±) 11...dxe5 12.c5 (12.♘d5±) 12...♔e6 13.b4 ♞e7 14.♔b2 Van Heeswijk,E-Reinderman,D, Netherlands 2009 14...♞ad8 15.♞ad1 a6=

b2) 4.♘f3 White stops ...e5, and in this game we will look at lines where White doesn't play ♘c3. 4...g6

b21) 5.♘bd2 This is a passive place for the knight. White players usually play ♘c3, but, to repeat, firstly we will look at lines in which White doesn't develop the knight to c3 early. 5...♔g7 6.b3 0-0 (6...e5 7.dxe5 dxe5 8.c5 ♘c6=) 7.♔b2 ♞e8 8.♔d3 ♘c6 9.e4 Pissadakis,D-Werle,J, Paleochora 2015 (9.0-0 e5=) 9...fxe4 10.♘xe4 ♔g4⚡

b22) 5.b4 Gaining space on the queenside is not at all harmless. 5...♔g7 6.♔b2 0-0 (6...e5!? Perhaps this is the simplest way to keep the position balanced. 7.dxe5 ♘g4 8.c5 [8.♞c2 ♘xe5 9.♔e2 0-0=] 8...♘xe5 9.♘xe5 ♔xe5 10.♔xe5 dxe5=)

b221) 7.♘c3 e6 8.♔e2 b6 9.♞b3 ♞e7 10.0-0



10...c5!? A new idea; Black's presence can be felt in the centre. (10...♖b7 11.d5!?) 11.a3 ♖b7
12.♖fd1 ♗e4=

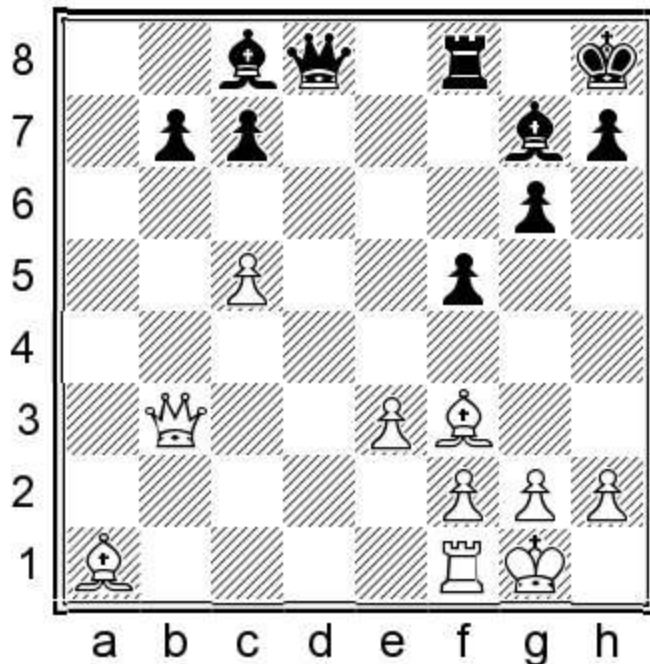
b222) 7.♖b3 The queen stands well here.

b2221) 7...a5 8.a3 (8.b5 a4!? 9.♖c2 c6 10.♗c3 a3 11.♙c1 e5=) 8...e6 9.♗c3 b6 10.♙e2 ♖b7 11.0-0
♗e4 12.d5 ♗xc3 13.♙xc3 ♙xc3 14.♖xc3 e5=

b2222) 7...e6 8.♗c3 ♖e7 9.♙e2 b6 10.0-0 c5! 11.a3 ♖b7 12.♖ad1 ♗c6 13.d5 ♗d8 14.dxe6 ♗xe6
with a complex position.

b2223) 7...♙h8 8.♙e2

b22231) 8...a5 9.a3 (9.b5 a4 10.♖c2 ♗e4 11.a3 ♗d7 12.♗c3 ♗xc3 13.♙xc3 e5=) 9...♗e4 10.♗c3
♗xc3 11.♙xc3 axb4 12.axb4 ♖xa1+ 13.♙xa1 e5 14.dxe5 ♗d7 15.c5 ♗xe5 16.0-0 ♗xf3+ 17.♙xf3
dxc5 18.bxc5



18...♔e7= Even if Black drops a pawn on the queenside the position will be drawn, as Black is very likely to get rid of Whites c-pawn.

b22232) 8...♗e4?! 9.♖c3 e6 10.0-0 (10.♗xe4! fxe4 11.♗d2 d5 12.0-0± White has rather promising play on the queenside.) 10...♗d7 11.♗xe4 fxe4 12.♗d2 ♗f6 13.♞ac1 d5 Granda Zuniga,J-Lujan,C, Montevideo 2015 14.b5±

b23) 5.♙e2 ♙g7 6.b4 White pushes the b-pawn at once, although it allows Black to act on the long diagonal.

b231) 6...e5!? 7.dxe5 ♗g4 8.♙b2 ♗xe5 9.♗xe5 ♙xe5=

b232) 6...♗e4 7.♙b2 ♗d7 8.♗c3 (8.♗fd2 ♗xd2 9.♞xd2 e5 10.dxe5 dxe5 11.♗c3 c6=) 8...♗xc3 9.♙xc3 ♗f6 (9...e5) 10.0-0 ♗e4 11.♙b2 0-0 12.♗d2 (12.a4 a5 13.b5 b6=) 12...♗xd2 13.♞xd2 e5=

b233) 6...0-0 7.♙b2 e6 8.♗c3 ♞e7 9.♞b3 a5 (9...b6 10.0-0 c5!?) 10.a3 b6 11.0-0 ♙b7 (11...♗bd7 12.d5±) 12.d5!? This may freeze the b7-bishop. 12...exd5 (12...e5 13.♗g5 ♙c8 14.♗b5±) 13.cxd5 ♗e4 14.♞ac1 (14.♗xe4 fxe4 15.♙xg7 ♞xg7 16.♗d4±) 14...axb4 15.axb4 ♗a6 16.♞a1 f4 17.♙xa6 Kempinski,R-Klekowski,M, Poland 2015 17...♙xa6=

3...d6 4.♞f3?!

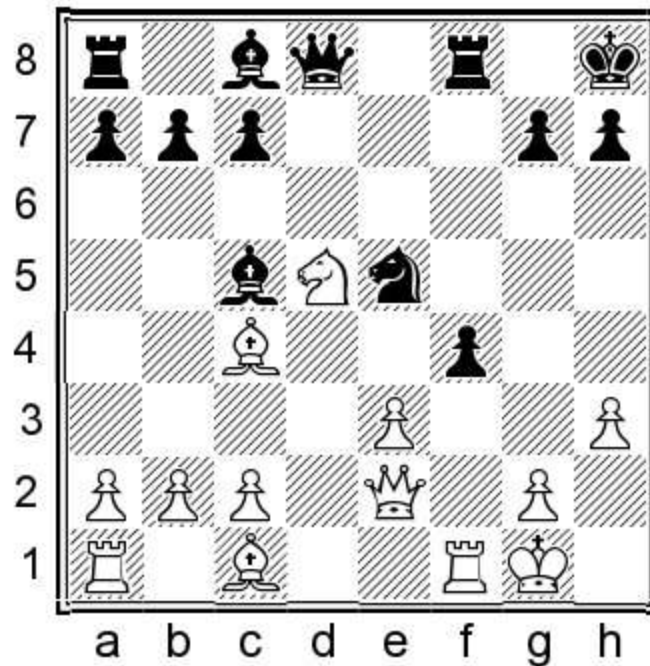
White probably just wants to surprise his opponent.

a) 4.♗c3 e5 5.dxe5 dxe5 6.e4 f4 7.♗f3 ♙g4 8.h3 ♙h5=

b) 4.f4 e5

b1) 4...g6 5.♗f3 ♙g7 6.b3 e6 7.♙b2 b6 8.♗bd2 ♙b7 9.♞e2 ♞e7 10.0-0 ♗e4?! This is premature. (10...0-0 11.e4 ♗c6=) 11.c4 (11.♙xe4! fxe4 12.♗g5 ♗d7 [12...d5 13.♞g4±] 13.♗gxe4±) 11...♗d7 12.♞ac1 0-0 13.a4 a5 14.♞c2 h6 15.♞fc1 ♞ae8 16.♗f1 g5 17.g3 Konya,L-Karolyi,T, Hungary 2004 17...c5±

b2) 5.dxe5 dxe5 6.fxe5 ♖g4 7.♗f3 ♗c6 8.0-0 ♔c5 9.♚e2 0-0 10.h3? (10.♗c3) 10...♗gxe5 11.♗xe5 ♗xe5 12.♔c4+ ♖h8 13.♗c3 f4 14.♗d5?



14...f3 15.gxf3 ♔xh3 16.♖f2 ♚g5+ 17.♖h1 ♚h4+ Marcial,A-Grivas,E, Sharjah 2016.

c) 4.♗d2 g6

c1) 4...e5 Again this is the simplest.

c11) 5.c3 ♔e7 6.♚b3 e4 7.♔c2 d5 8.c4 c6 9.♗e2 0-0 10.♗f4 ♗a6 11.f3 ♖h8 12.0-0 ♗c7 13.cxd5 cxd5 14.♔d1 ♔d6 15.♗e2 b6 16.f4 ♔a6+ Barnette,G-Basin,L, Detroit 1991.

c12) 5.dxe5 dxe5 6.e4 ♔b4 (6...f4 7.♗gf3 ♔g4 8.0-0 ♗bd7=) 7.♚e2 (7.exf5 e4 8.♔c4 ♔xf5 9.c3 ♔c5=) 7...fxe4 8.♔xe4 ♗xe4 (8...♔xd2+ 9.♔xd2 ♚d4 10.♔f3 ♚xb2 11.♖d1 ♗c6) 9.♚xe4 ♗c6 Black's active play compensates for the isolated pawn. 10.c3 ♔d6 11.♗e2 0-0 12.♗g3 ♔e6 13.♚e2 h6 14.♗de4 ♗e7 15.0-0 ♗g6 16.♖d1 ♚e7 17.c4 ♗f4= Hoelzl,F-Wach,M, Austria 1994.

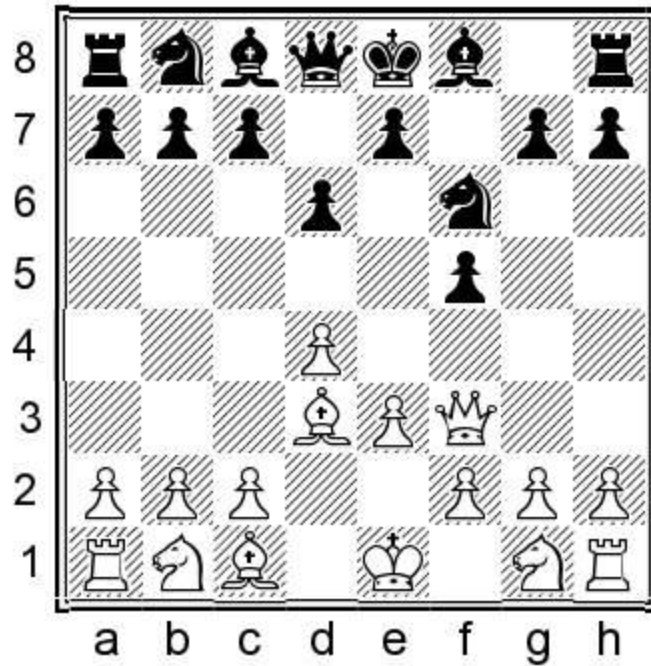
c2) 5.c3 ♔g7 6.♚b3 e6 (6...e5 7.e4 exd4 8.exf5 [8.cxd4 ♚e7] 8...dxc3 9.bxc3 ♗bd7 (9...gxf5 10.♗e2 ♗bd7)) 10.fxg6 ♚e7+ 11.♗e2 ♗c5 12.♚c2 ♗xd3+ 13.♚xd3 hxg6 14.♚xg6+ ♚f7) 7.e4 fxe4 8.♗xe4 ♗xe4 9.♔xe4 d5

c21) 10.♔c2 ♗c6 11.h4 ♚d6 12.h5 gxh5 13.♔g5 (13.♗e2 ♔d7) 13...♔d7 14.a3 e5 15.0-0-0 exd4 16.♖e1+ ♖f8

c22) 10.♔d3 0-0 11.♗f3

c221) 11...♗c6 12.♔g5 ♚d6 13.♔h4 ♖xf3 14.gxf3 ♚f4 15.♔g3 ♚xf3 16.♖d2 ♔h6+ 17.♖c2 Heyken,E-Joecks,C, Germany 1996 17...a5 18.a4 ♖a6 19.♖ad1 ♖b6 20.♚a3 e5 21.♖b1 ♔f8 22.♚a2 exd4

c222) 11...c5 12.dxc5 ♗d7 13.♔e3 b6 This pawn sacrifice is interesting, and worth trying. 14.cxb6 axb6 15.♔e2 ♗c5 16.♚c2 e5



4...g6 5.h4?!

White gets too aggressive.

5...e5!

Zhou responds in a classical way, reacting in the centre to a wing attack.

6.dxe5 dxe5 7.♙c4 ♘c6 8.♘c3 ♙d6

8...♚e7!? Black tries to castle quickly. 9.h5 (9.♘d5 ♘xd5 10.♚xd5 ♘b4) 9...g5 10.♘d5 ♘xd5 11.♙xd5 ♘b4 12.♙b3 g4 13.♚e2 ♙e6

9.♙d2 ♚e7

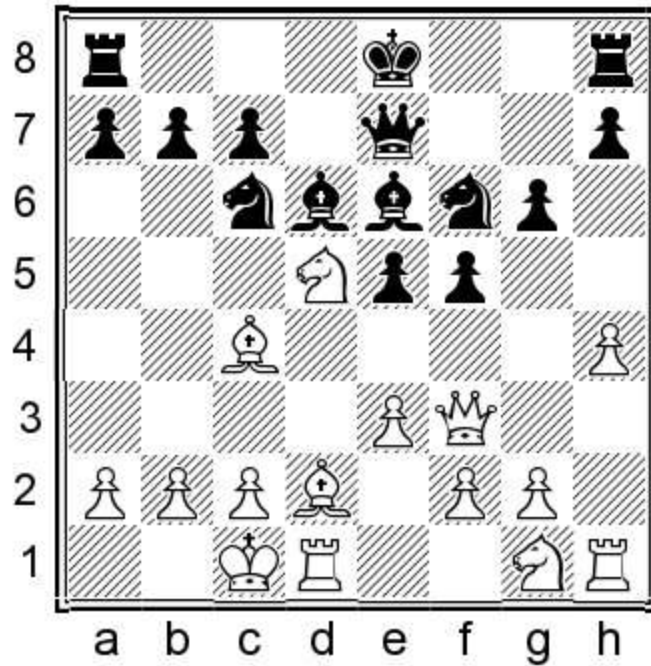
9...♘a5

10.0-0-0

10.♘d5 ♘xd5 11.♙xd5=

10...♙e6 11.♘d5?

11.♙xe6 ♚xe6 12.e4



11...e4!

Black will emerge with a winning position from the direct confrontation.

12. ♖xe7 exf3 13. ♗xe6 ♜xe7 14. ♗b3 fxg2 15. ♖h3 ♜g4+ 16. ♗e1 ♗h2 17. f3 ♗xg1 18. fxg4 fxg4 19. ♖g3 ♖hd8 20. ♗d2 ♗f2 21. ♖xg2 g3 22. e4 ♜d4 23. ♗g5+ ♜e8 24. ♖d3 ♖d7 25. ♗c4 c6 26. a4 ♖c8 27. c3 ♜b3+ 28. ♜c2 ♖xd3 29. ♗xd3 ♜c5 30. ♗f4 ♖d8 31. ♗e2 ♜xe4 32. ♗f3 ♜c5 33. ♗xg3 ♗xg3 34. ♖xg3 ♜xa4 35. h5 ♖d6 36. ♖g5 ♜b6 37. b4 a6 38. ♗e4 ♜f7 39. ♜b3 ♜d7 40. ♜a4 gxh5 41. ♗c2 ♖h6 42. ♖f5+ ♜e7 43. ♗b3 h4 44. ♖f7+ ♜e8 45. ♖f2 h3 46. ♖h2 ♜e5 47. ♗d1 ♜d8 48. ♗e2 ♜c7 49. ♜a5 ♖h4 50. ♗f1 h5 51. ♖xh3 ♖xh3 52. ♗xh3 h4 0-1

1. d4 f5 2. e3 ♜f6 3. ♜f3 g6

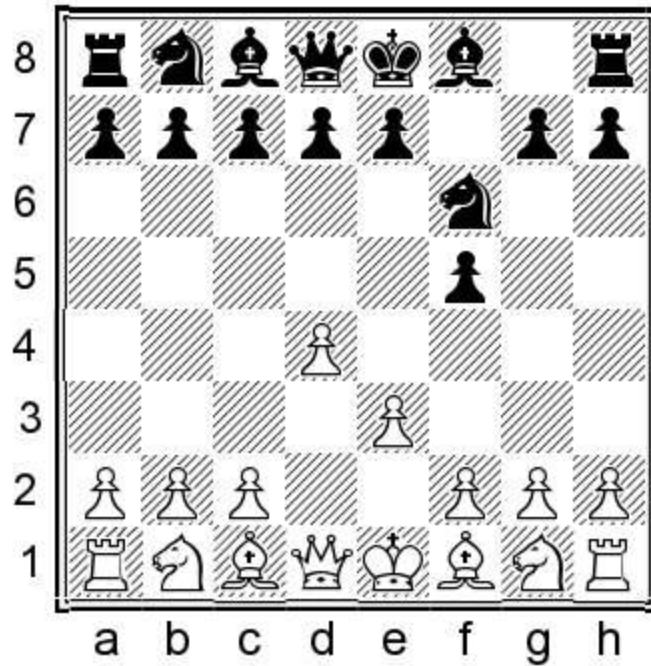
Game 15

Boris Severinov

Alexander Morozevich

Sergievskiy Memorial Rapid 2016

1. d4 f5 2. e3 ♜f6



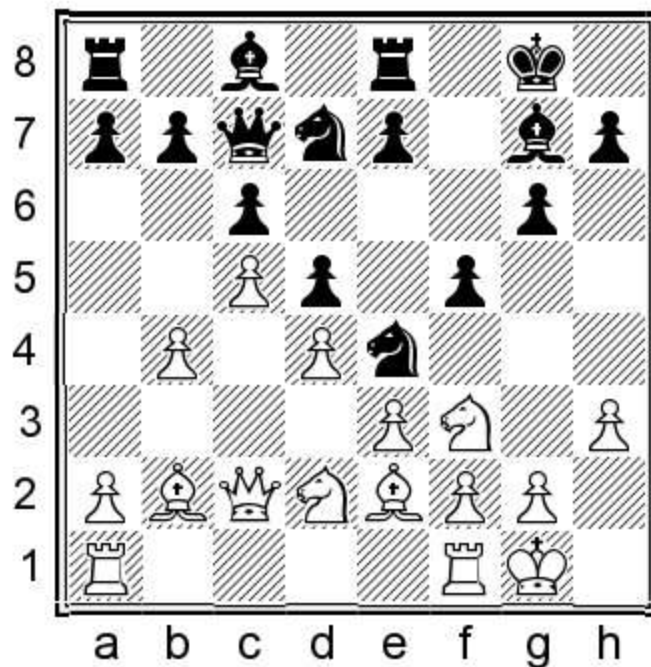
3. ♞f3

This is the most natural square for the knight. We will now look at lines where White plays without c4.

3...g6 4. ♙d3

White can play for e4. Alternatively, 4. ♙e2 ♙g7 5. b3 d6 6. ♙b2 0-0 7. 0-0

a) 7...c6 8. ♞bd2 ♚c7 Black plays the Hort system, and wants to carry out ...e5. 9. c4 ♜e8 10. ♚c2 ♞bd7 11. c5 d5 12. h3 ♞e4 13. b4



13...e5 This good move equalises. 14. dxe5 ♞xe5 15. ♞xe5 ♙xe5 16. ♙xe5 ♚xe5 17. ♞f3 ♚f6 18. ♙d3

♙d7= Hesse,P-Heidrich,M, Germany 1994.

b) 7...♘e4 8.c4 ♘c6 9.♗c3 ♗xc3 10.♙xc3 e5 This is an accomplishment for Black. 11.dxe5 dxe5 12.♚c2 ♚e7 13.♚b2 e4 14.♗d2 1/2 Mitenkov,A-Yagupov,I, Podolsk 1992

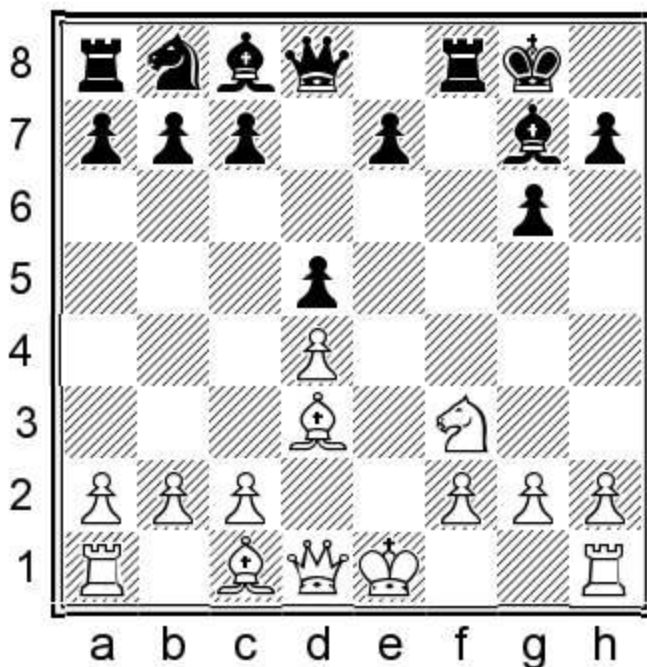
4...♙g7 5.♗bd2

The knight is somewhat passive on d2.

5...c5

Black acts at once in the centre, not waiting for White to carry out e4.

a) 5...0-0 6.e4 White gains space in the centre, but Black's play accelerates. 6...fxe4 7.♗xe4 ♗xe4 8.♙xe4 d5 9.♙d3



9...c5 Black gives White no time to consolidate the centre. 10.c3? (10.dxc5 ♗d7) 10...cxd4 11.cxd4 ♗c6 12.0-0 (12.♙e3 ♙g4 13.♙e2 ♚a5+) 12...♙g4 13.♙e2 ♙xf3 14.♙xf3 ♗xd4 15.♙g4 e5 16.♙e3 ♗f5 17.♚b3 ♗h8 18.♚xb7 ♗xe3 19.fxe3 ♚g5 and Black obtained a winning position in the game Goric,E-Kovacevic,B, Mali Losinj 2017.

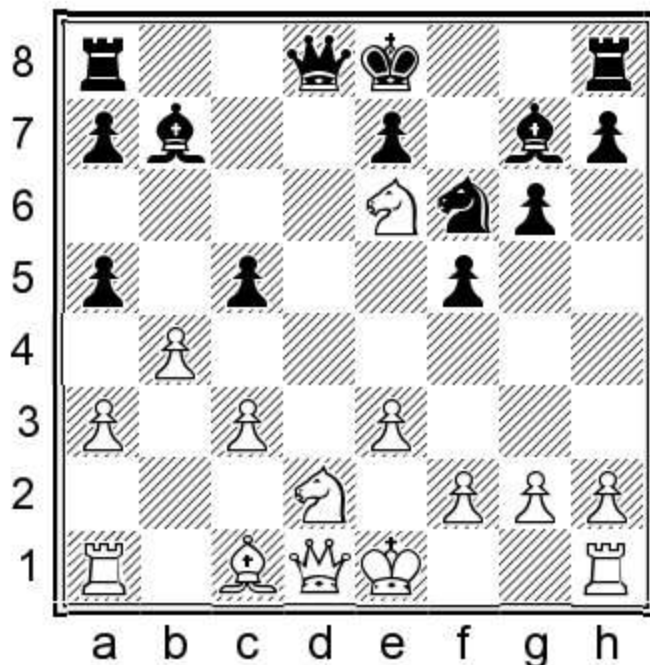
b) 5...d6 6.0-0 0-0 7.c3 ♗c6 8.b4 a6 9.♚b3+

b1) 9...♗h8!? Black insists on playing for ...e5. 10.♗g5 e5 An exciting sacrifice. (10...d5=) 11.♗f7+ ♚xf7 12.♚xf7 d5 13.b5 axb5 14.♙xb5 ♗g4 Black has nice compensation for the exchange.

b2) 9...e6 10.♙b2 ♗h8 11.c4 ♚e7 12.a4 (12.♚fe1 e5 13.dxe5 dxe5 14.♙a3 ♚d8 15.e4±) 12...e5 13.b5 e4 14.bxc6 bxc6 15.♙e2 exf3 16.♙xf3 ♗e4 17.♚c2 White has a small edge. 17...♗g5? This sacrifice simply gives no compensation. 18.♙xc6 ♚b8 19.♙c3± Palm,N-Sorensen,T, Denmark 2010.

6.c4

After 6.dxc5 Black can't afford to allow White to defend it with c3 and b4. 6...♘a6 (6...♙c7 7.c3 ♙xc5 8.e4 White will have a somewhat better pawn structure, and that gives an advantage.) 7.♙xa6 bxa6 8.c3 a5 9.a3 ♙b7 (9...♙c7 10.b4 d6 11.cxd6 ♙xc3 12.♖b1 exd6 If White is better, the advantage is not big.) 10.b4 d6 11.♘d4 (11.cxd6 ♙xd6 12.♙b2 ♘e4 Black has compensation for the pawn.) 11...dxc5 12.♘e6 (12.bxc5 ♙d5)



12...♙d∞ Black is not worse.

6...0-0 7.♙c2?! d6 8.a3?

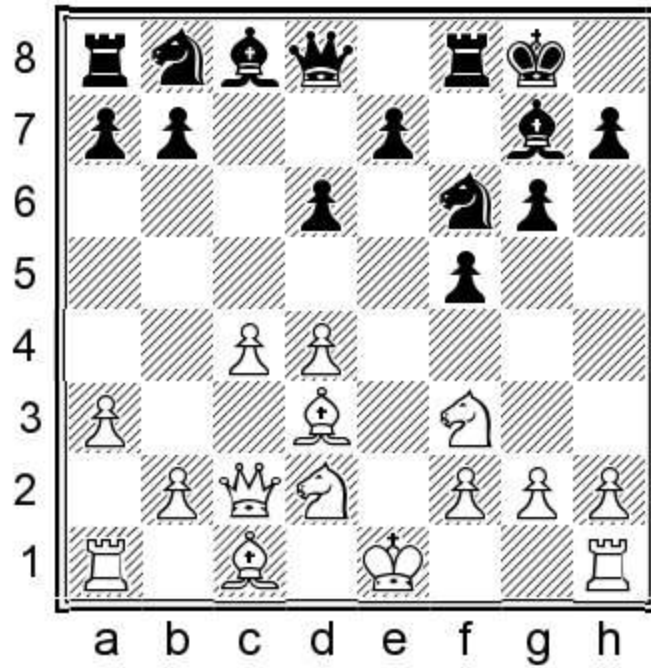
This is the second slow move in a row. 8.0-0 ♘c6 9.a3 cxd4 10.exd4 e5

8...cxd4

Morozevich opens the centre.

9.exd4?

Yet another bad move. 9.♘xd4 e5

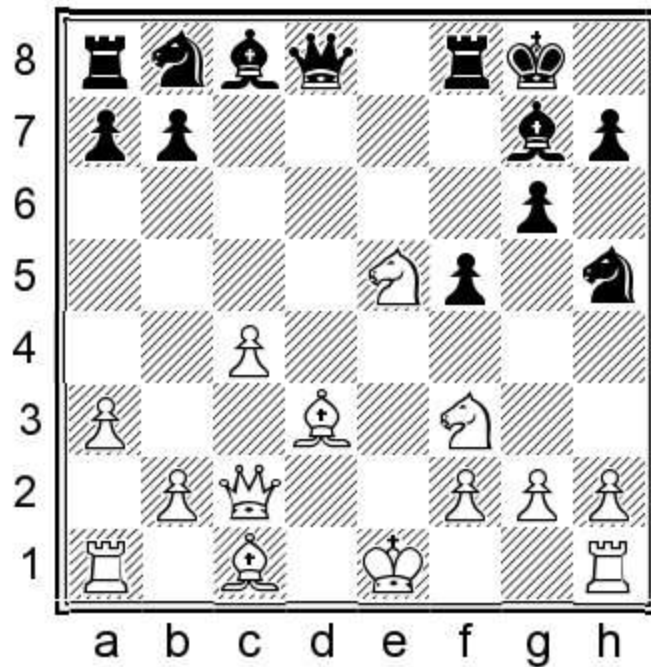


9...e5!

This move targets the stumbling white pieces in the centre.

10.dxe5 dxe5 11.♘xe5 ♖h5! 12.♘df3

12.♘ef3 ♖f4 wins.



12...♖e8

Black wins material and Morozevich converted his advantage fairly quickly.

13.♙g5 ♜xe5+ 14.♕f1 ♚c7 15.♜xe5 ♙xe5 16.c5 ♙e6 17.♞e1 ♜c6 18.h4 ♜d4 19.♚c1 ♙f4 20.♚c3 ♙xg5
 21.hxg5 ♞d8 22.♞h3 ♜f4 23.♞g3 ♙d5 24.♕g1 ♜xg2 25.♞xg2 ♜f3+ 26.♕f1 ♜xe1 0-1

1.d4 f5 2.e3 ♜f6 3.♜f3 g6 4.c4 ♙g7 5.♜c3

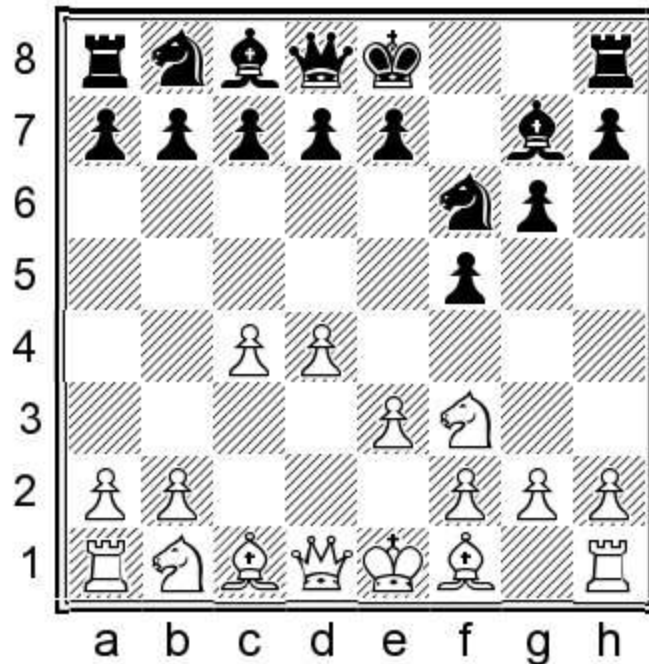
Game 16

Jacob Murey

Christian Clemens

European Seniors Team Championship, Dresden 2007

1.d4 f5 2.e3 ♜f6 3.♜f3 g6 4.c4 ♙g7



5.♜c3

White quickly develops the knight to its most natural square after c4.

5...d6

Black pushes the d-pawn, and unlike castling it allows Black to act on the next move in the centre.

6.♙d3

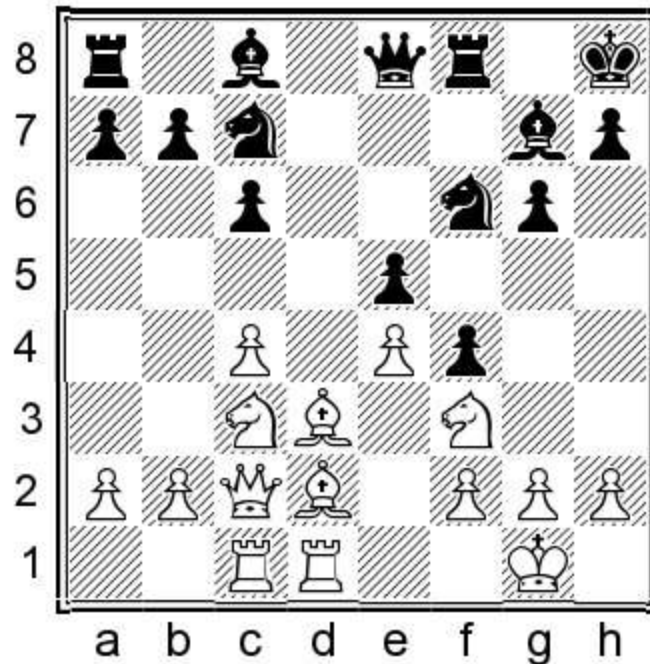
White wants to play e4.

a) 6.♚b3 c6 Interestingly, the German player closes the diagonal. (6...c5!? This move is logical as the queen on b3 may cause problems for Black on the diagonal. Pushing the c-pawn takes the sting out of the queen move. If 7.♙e2 e6 or if 7.d5 ♜a6 looks playable.) 7.♙d2 ♜a6 8.♙e2

a1) 8...e5 9.dxe5 dxe5 10.♜xe5 ♚e7 (10...♜e4) 11.♜f3 ♜c5 12.♚c2 ♜fe4 Black has some

compensation for the pawn.

a2) 8...♖c7 9.♞c1 (9.h3 0-0 10.0-0 ♗d7 11.e4 c5 12.d5 f4=) 9...0-0 10.0-0 (10.c5+ ♗e6) 10...♔h8
11.♞c2 ♞e8 12.♙d3 (12.e4 e5=) 12...e5 13.dxe5 dxe5 14.e4 f4 15.♞fd1 (15.h3=)



15...♙g4! Black carries out one of the effective and standard plans of the Leningrad Dutch. 16.♙e2
♗e6 17.♞b1 ♗d4+ Schoenegg, T-Mainka, R, Saarlouis 2000.

b) 6.b4 White gains space on the queenside. It does something, with little preparation.

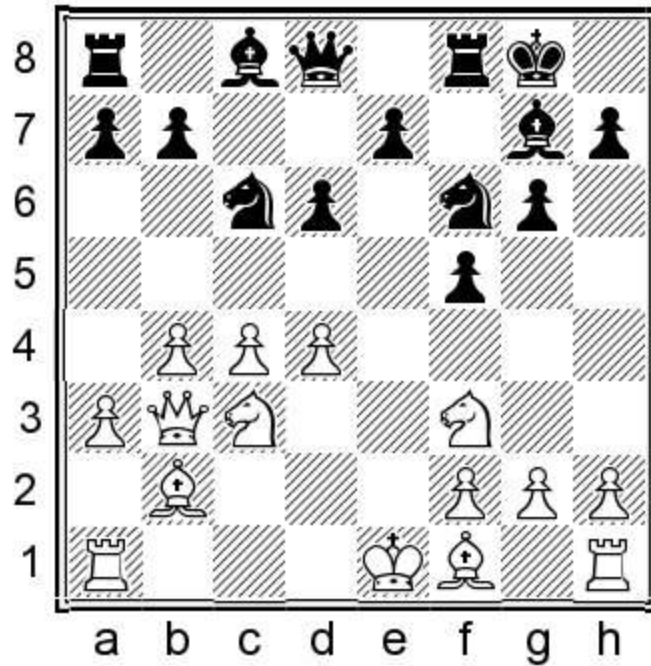
b1) 6...a5 7.b5 The b5-pawn is somewhat unpleasant and should proffer a small edge. 7...e5

b11) 8.dxe5 ♗e4 (8...♗g4 9.♙a3 ♗xe5 10.♗xe5 ♙xe5 11.♞c1±) 9.♙b2 ♗xc3 10.♙xc3 ♗d7 11.♞c1
♗xe5 (11...dxe5 12.c5±) 12.♙e2 ♙e6=

b12) 8.♙e2 e4 9.♗d2 ♙e6 10.0-0 0-0 11.a4 ♗bd7 12.♙a3 ♞e8 13.♞c2 ♙f7 14.♞ac1 ♗f8 15.♞fe1 h5
16.♗d5 Schmidt, T-Danielsen, H, Ballerup 2009 16...♗8d7=

b2) 6...e5 Black acts quickly in the centre. I believe it is better not to wait. 7.dxe5 ♗g4 8.♙b2 ♗xe5
9.♗xe5 (9.c5 ♗xf3+ 10.♞xf3 c6=) 9...♙xe5 10.♞b3 Sergeev, V-Nguyen, P, Rewal 2007 10...♙e6=

b3) 6...c5 7.a3 (7.bxc5 dxc5 8.♙b2 cxd4 9.exd4 ♗c6∞) 7...0-0 8.♙b2 ♗c6 9.♞b3 Hoang, C-Lu, S, Ho
Chi Minh City 2014 (9.dxc5 dxc5 10.♞b3 e6= or 9.d5 cxb4 10.♗b5 bxa3 11.♙xf6 ♙xf6 12.dxc6
♞a5+ 13.♗d2 ♙xa1 14.cxb7 ♙xb7 15.♞xa1 a2+ Sulava, N-Malaniuk, V, Montecatini Terme 1995)
9...cxd4 10.exd4



10...g5!? Black can stir up the position; this leads to a complex fight. 11.d5 g4 12.dxc6 gxf3 13.♘d5 bxc6=

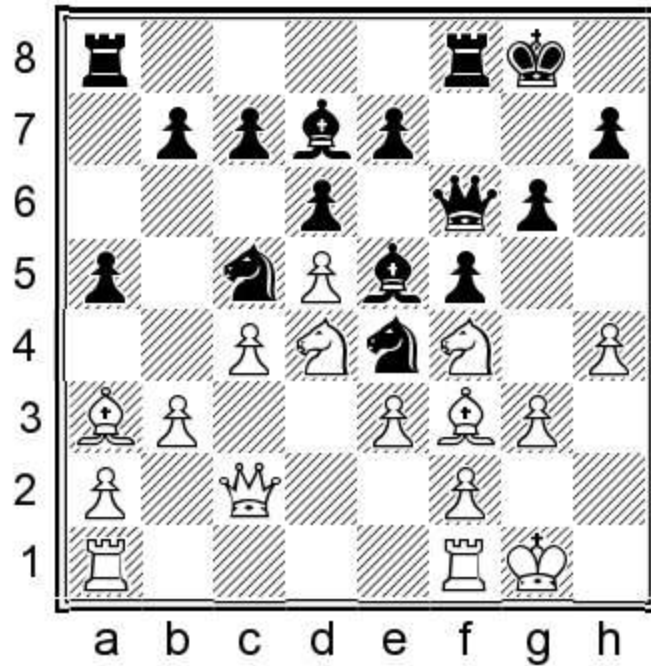
6...e5

Black plays a very fluent pawn sacrifice. It was invented by Legky.

6...0-0 Black can also play for ...e5 more slowly.

a) 7.0-0 ♘c6 8.d5 ♘b4 9.♙e2 ♘a6!?

a1) 10.♘d4 ♙d7 11.♙f3 ♘c5 Black has a strong enough presence in the centre. 12.♙c2 a5 13.♘ce2 ♘fe4 14.♘f4 ♙e8 15.h4 ♙f7 16.b3 ♙e5 17.♙a3 ♙f6 18.g3 Petrosian,K-Galdunts,S, Schwäbisch Gmünd 1994

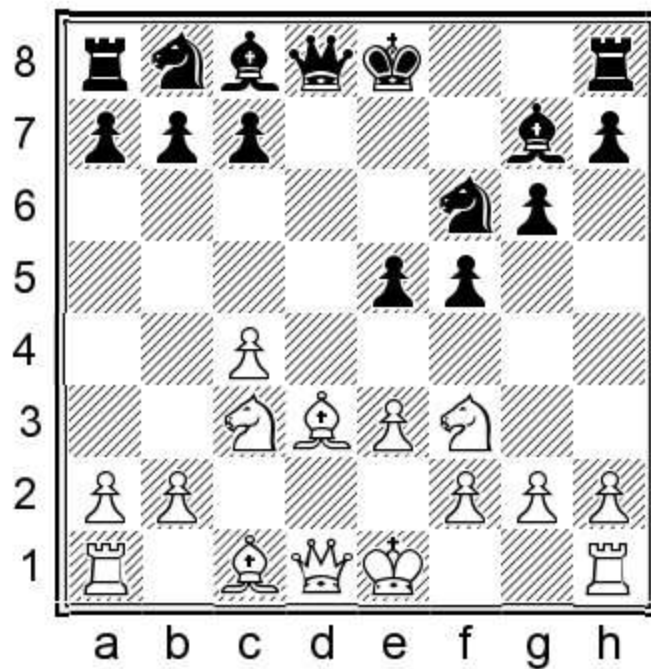


18...h6 19.♘b2 g5

a2) 10.♖b1 ♘c5 11.b4 ♘fe4 12.♘xe4 ♘xe4 13.♙b2 ♙xb2!? 14.♖xb2 a5 15.a3 axb4 16.axb4 e5!
 17.dxe6 ♙xe6 18.♚c2 (18.♚d4 b6 19.♖c2 ♖a4 20.♚b2 ♚f6= Lautier,J-Gurevich,M, Belgrade 1991)
 18...♚e7 19.♘d2 ♚f6 20.♘xe4 fxe4 21.♖bb1 ♚e5= Bacrot,E-Vallejo Pons,F, Menorca 1996

b) 7.e4 fxe4 8.♘xe4 Novkovic,M-Gavrikov,V, Switzerland 2002 8...♘c6 9.d5 ♘b4 10.♙b1 e6=

7.dxe5 dxe5



8.e4

8. ♖xe5 Accepting the pawn surely gives no advantage. 8... ♗e4

a) 9. ♖a4+ c6 (9... b5 10. ♖xb5+ (10. ♗xb5 0-0) 10... c6 11. ♗xc6 ♗xc3 12. ♗xd8+ ♗xb5 13. cxb5 ♗xd8) 10. ♗xe4 fxe4 11. f4 ♗xe5 12. fxe5 Paulauskiene, V-Khudovikov, N, Plateliai 2013 12... 0-0

b) 9. ♗xe4 ♖xd1+ 10. ♗xd1 fxe4 11. f4 exf3 12. ♗xf3 ♗e6 13. ♗d2 ♗d7 14. ♖c1 ♗c5 15. 0-0 ♗e4 16. ♗e1 0-0-0 17. b3 ♖d3 18. ♗f2 ♖xe3= Giffard, N-Legky, N, Cannes 1992.

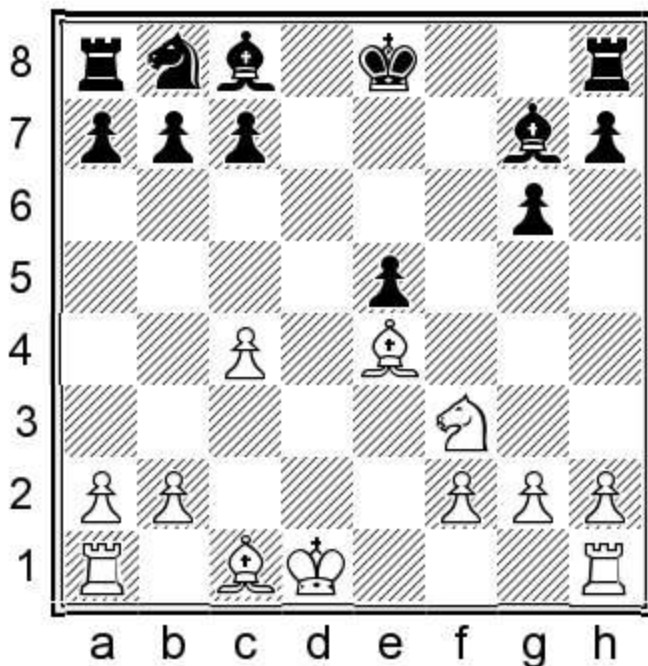
8... fxe4

8... ♗c6 is also interesting.

9. ♗xe4 ♗xe4 10. ♗xe4 ♖xd1+

Black's active play compensates for the isolated pawn.

11. ♗xd1



11... c6

11... ♗c6! This move is more active. 12. ♗d2 ♗f5 13. ♖e1 0-0-0=

12. ♗e3

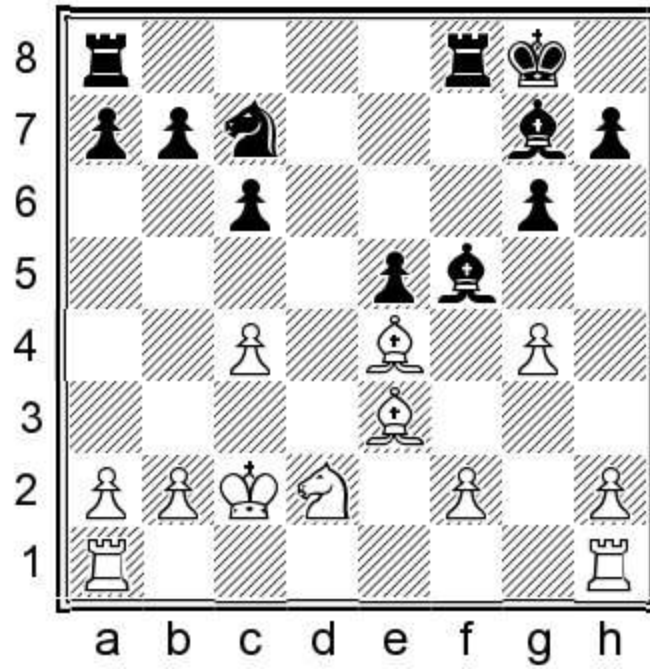
12. ♗c2 ♗a6 13. ♗e3 ♗e6 14. b3 ♗f5 Black is very close to equalising.

12... 0-0 13. ♗d2 ♗a6 14. g3

14. ♗c2 ♗f5 15. ♖ad1 b6 16. a3 ♖ad8 17. ♖he1±

14...♙f5 15.♚c2 ♜c7 16.g4?

A weird mistake.



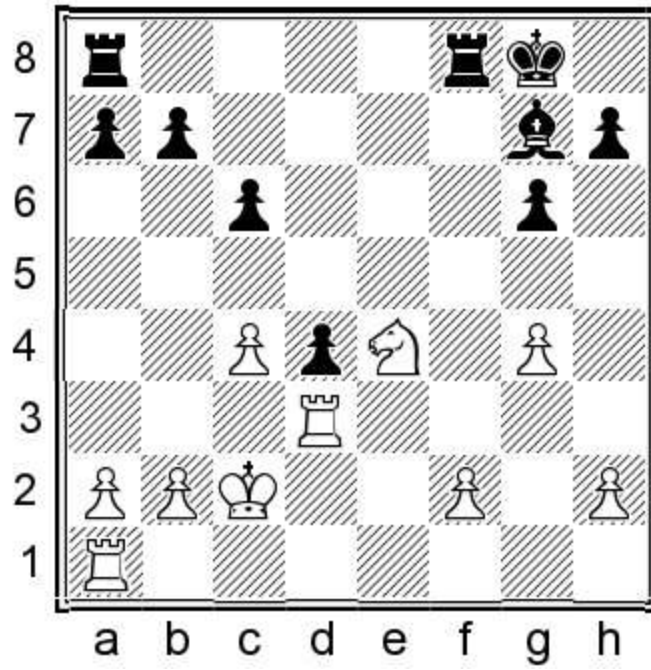
16...♙xe4+

16...♙xg4

17.♜xe4 ♜e6 18.♞hd1

18.♞ad1 ♜d4+ 19.♚b1±

18...♜d4+ 19.♙xd4 exd4 20.♞d3



20...c5

If the f-pawn wasn't hanging on f2, White could press, but like this the position is equal.

21.a3 ♖ac8 22.♝c1 ♝c6 0-1

1.d4 f5 2.e3 ♘f6 3.♗f3 g6 4.c4 ♕g7 5.♗c3 d6 6.♕e2 a5

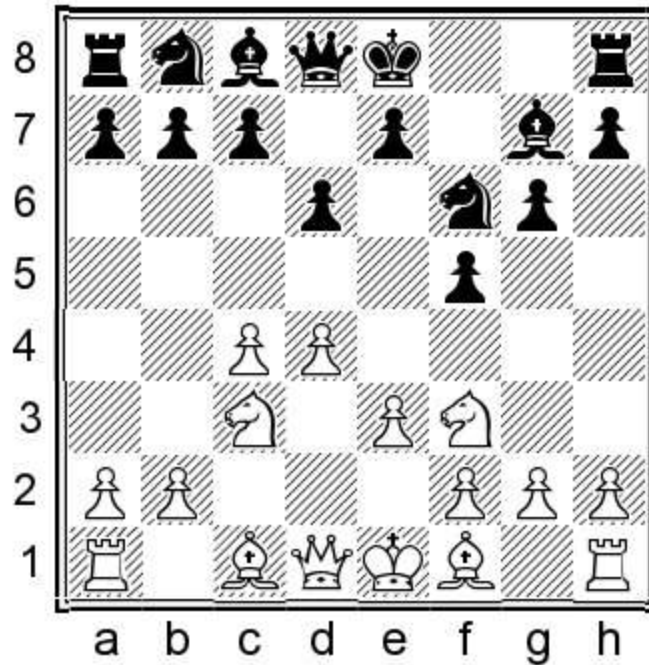
Game 17

Alexey Volodin

Alexander Potapov

Voronezh 2002

1.d4 f5 2.e3 ♘f6 3.♗f3 g6 4.c4 ♕g7 5.♗c3 d6



6.♕e2

White develops the bishop and doesn't show yet what he plans to do on the queenside.

6...a5!?

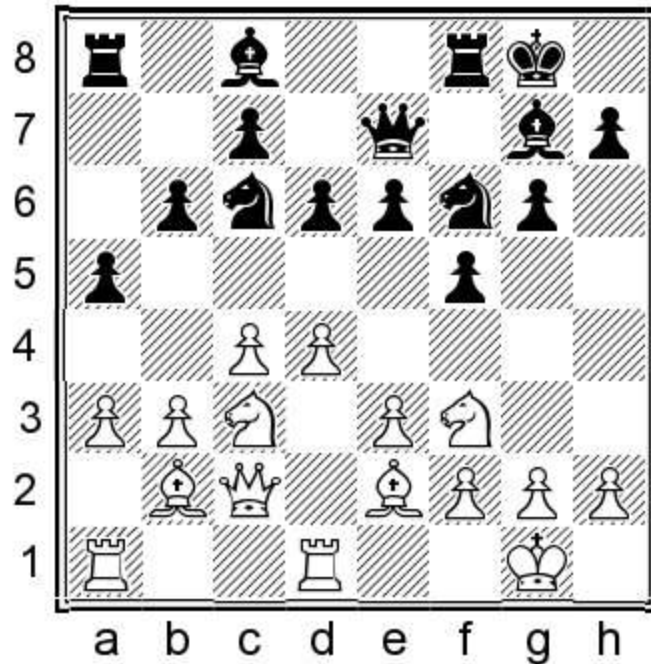
This rare move is Potapov's idea; Black at once stops White's space-gaining plans on the queenside. As things after 6...0-0 (which we discuss in the next game) are not that clear, one may consider holding back White first and only then acting in the centre.

7.b3

Interestingly, so far nobody has castled here, and we will look at that later with the 6...0-0 7.0-0 a5 move order. It may also reach positions that we discuss in the analysis of this game.

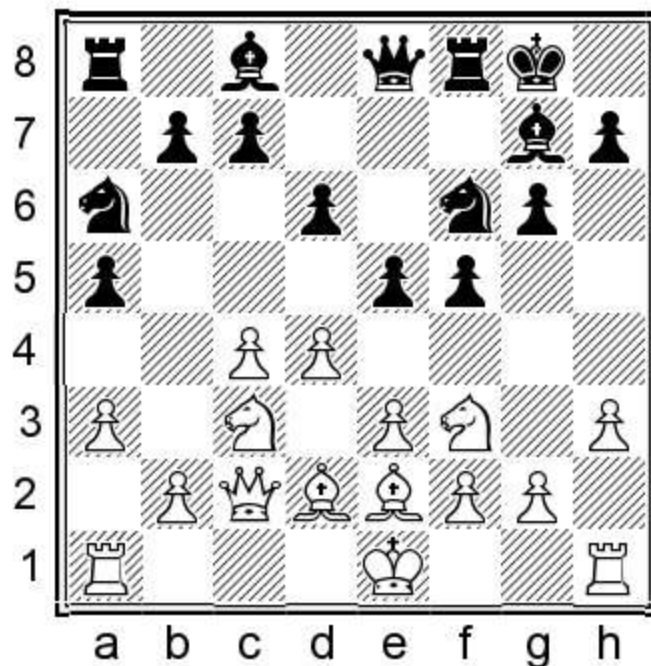
a) 7.♖c2

a1) 7...♗c6 Playing for ...e5 is not so pleasant here, as the queen move White just played allows ♖d1. 8.0-0 (8.d5 ♗b4 9.♖d1 c6 with a fighting position. (9...♗a6)) 8...0-0 (8...e5 9.dxe5 ♗xe5 10.♗xe5 dxe5 11.♖d1±) 9.♖d1 e6 10.a3 ♖e7 11.b3 (11.d5 ♗d8) 11...b6 12.♕b2



12...Nd8 Black transfers the knight to f7. 13.e4 (13.b4 Nf7=) 13...fxe4 14.Nxe4 Nxe4 15.Wxe4 Qb7 16.We3 Nf7=

a2) 7...Na6 Black defends c7 and plans ...0-0, ...We8 and ...e5. 8.a3 (8.0-0 0-0 9.a3 We8 10.Rd1 e5 11.dxe5 dxe5 12.b3 e4 13.Nd4 c6=) 8...0-0 9.Qd2 (9.0-0 We8 10.Rd1 e5 11.dxe5 dxe5 12.b3 e4=) 9...We8 10.h3 e5



11.0-0-0?! This is too ambitious. 11...Qd7 12.Nh2 (12.Qb1 exd4 13.exd4 [13.Nxd4 Nc5] 13...Nb4) 12...Ne4 13.Nxe4 fxe4 14.Qe1 exd4 15.exd4 Paasikangas Tella,J-Walta,P, Tampere 1991 15...c5-+

b) 7.Rb1 0-0 8.0-0

b1) 8...Nc6 9.d5 Nb4 10.Nd4

b11) 10...♖e8 11.a3 ♘a6

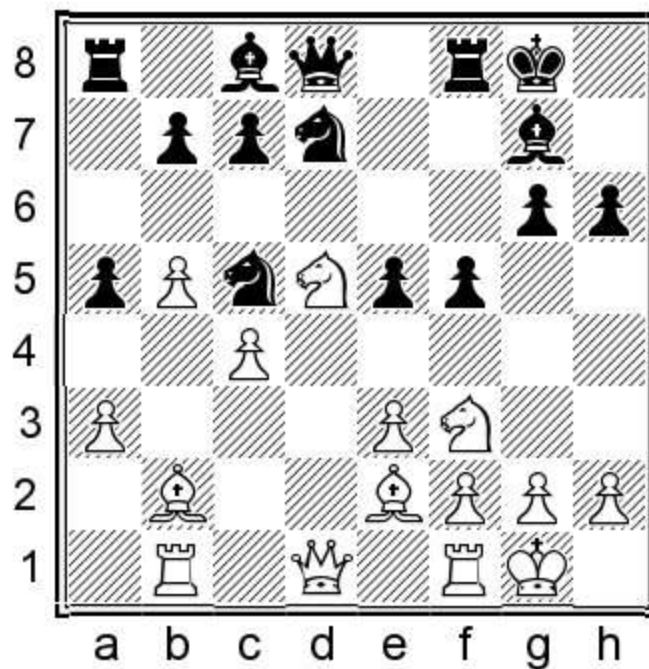
b111) 12.b3 e5 (12...♗c5 13.b4 axb4 14.axb4 ♘fe4 15.♗cb5 ♘a6 16.f3 ♗g5=) 13.dxe6 ♗xe6=

b112) 12.b4!? e5 13.dxe6 ♗xe6 14.♗xe6 ♖xe6 15.♗d5 axb4 16.axb4 c6 White is only a fraction better.

b12) 10...e5 11.dxe6 c6 12.a3 ♘a6 13.b4 axb4 14.axb4 ♗c7 15.c5 (15.b5± c5 16.b6±) 15...♗xe6 16.♖b3 d5 17.♗a4 ♗e4 18.♗b6 ♖a7 19.♖d3 ♖a2= 20.♖b3?? ♗xd4+ Frieser,K-Demburg,D, Bayern 2014.

b2) 8...♖e8 9.b3 ♗a6 10.♗b2 h6 Why give away a tempo? (10...e5!? 11.dxe5 dxe5 12.♗d5 ♗e4∞) 11.a3 e5 12.♗a1 (12.dxe5 dxe5 13.♗d5 ♗d7 14.b4 ♖d8

b21) 15.b5 ♗ac5

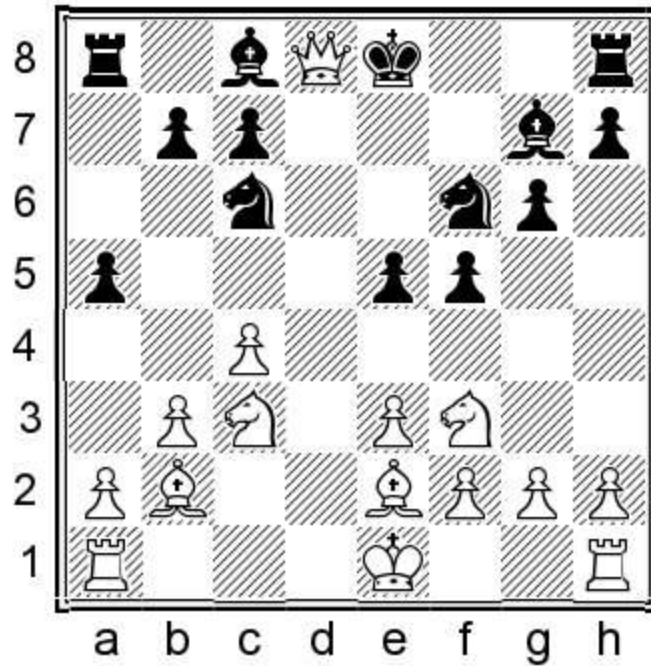


16.b6! A very nice idea! 16...cxb6 17.♖c2 (17.♗c3! Black is passive here.) 17...b5 18.cxb5 b6∞

b22) 15.c5 axb4 16.axb4 ♗h7 17.♖b3 c6=) 12...e4 13.♗e1 g5 (13...♗e6 is safer. 14.b4 axb4 15.axb4 c6 16.b5 ♗c7=) 14.b4 axb4 15.axb4 f4 16.♗c2 Nefediev,A-Potapov,A, Ufa 1999 16...f3 17.gxf3 ♗h3 18.♖e1 ♖h5=

7...0-0

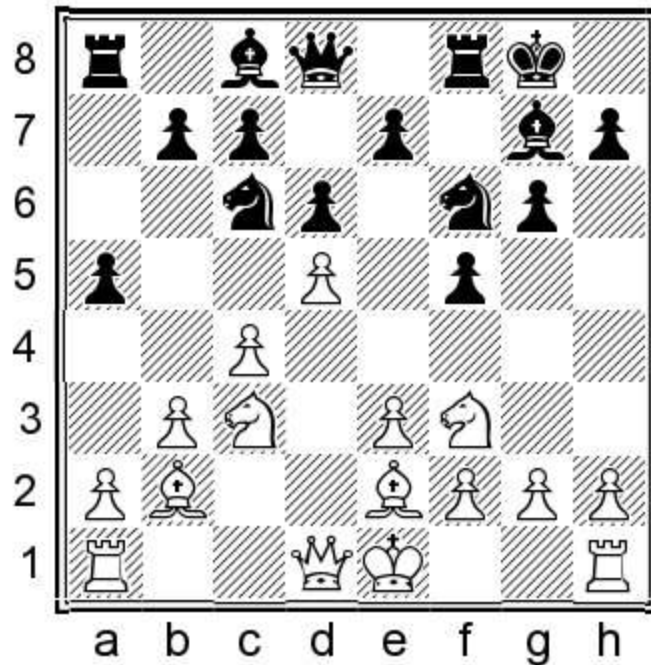
With 7...♗c6 Black could immediately start playing for ...e5. 8.♗b2 (8.d5 ♗e4) 8...e5 9.dxe5 dxe5 10.♖xd8+



10... Qxd8 White can't hurt Black's king if the latter develops carefully. 11. Rd1+ (11. Qa4 Re8 12.0-0 Qd7 13. Rfd1 Qc8 14. Rac1 Re7 15. Qc3 e4=) 11... Qd7 12.g3 (12.0-0 Qc8 13. Rf2 Rf8=) 12... Qc8 13.0-0 Re8 14. Qg2 e4 15. Qe1 Qe5=

8. Qb2 Qc6 9.d5

9.0-0 e5=



9... Qe5

9... Qb8!? I prefer this to undertaking doubled pawns. 10. Qd4 Qa6 Black is slower than in some main

lines, but White's bishop on e2 is less dangerous than on g2. 11.0-0 ♔d7 12.♖c2 c6 13.♙f3 ♜c8 14.♞ad1 (14.a3 ♚b6=) 14...♘c5 15.♞fe1 cxd5 16.cxd5 a4 17.♚b1 axb3 18.axb3 ♚b6=

10.♘xe5

10.♘d4 e6 (10...c6 11.0-0 ♔d7 12.f4±) 11.♘xe6 (11.dxe6 ♜e8) 11...♙xe6 12.dxe6 ♜e8= Black is not worse as his pieces control the centre well.

10...dxe5 11.e4

11.♚c2!? Vacating the d1-square for the rook looks stronger. 11...e6 (11...c5 12.dxc6 bxc6 13.♞d1 ♚c7 14.♘a4±) 12.♞d1 exd5 13.♘xd5 ♘xd5 14.cxd5±

11...fxe4 12.0-0 g5?

Black ignores development.

12...♙h6 13.c5 (13.♘a4 e3 14.f3 ♘h5 15.♘c5 ♘f4∞) 13...e3 14.f3 e6 15.d6 cxd6 16.cxd6 ♔d7 17.♙c4±

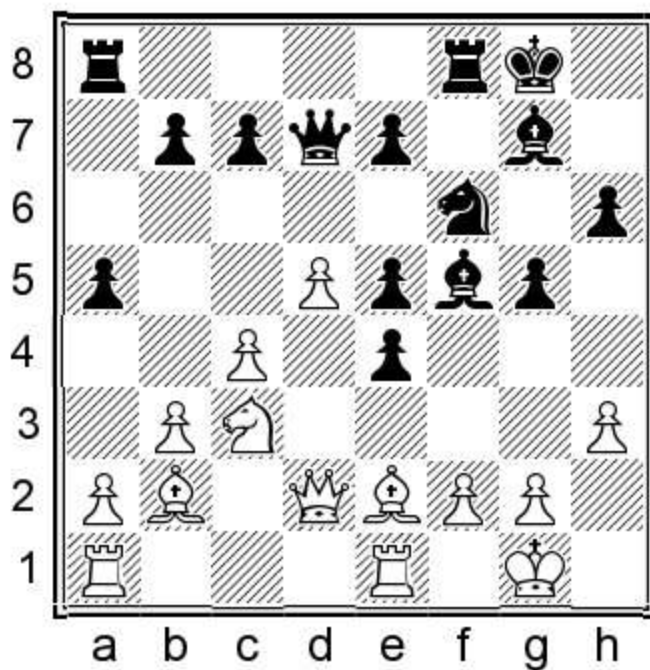
13.♞e1

13.♚d2 h6 14.♚e3 ♙f5 15.♞ad1 b6 16.h3 ♖h7 17.♞fe1±

13...♙f5 14.h3 ♚d7

14...e3 15.fxe3 ♙g6 16.♙a3 ♞f7±

15.♚d2 h6



16.♙f1?

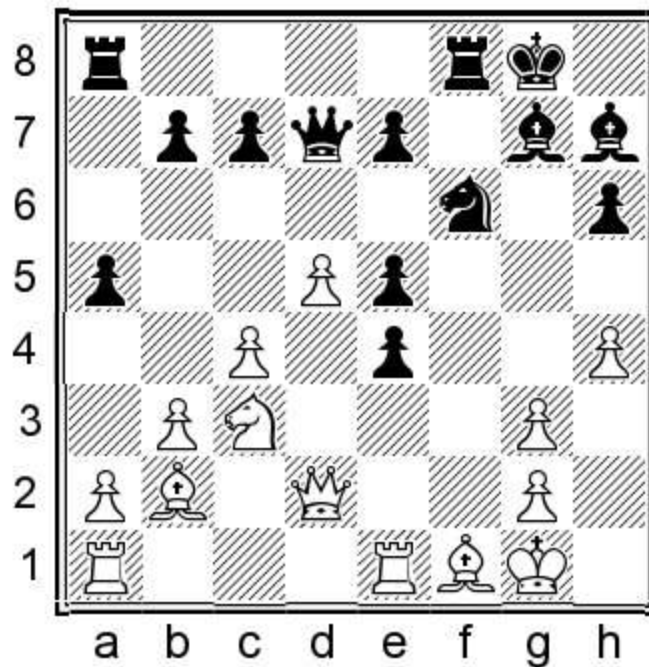
16.♞ad1±

16...g4 17.h4 g3?!

17...e6 18.♞ad1 ♞fd8=

18.fxg3 ♙h7?

18...♚d6 19.♙e2±



19.♙e2

White is clearly better here, but later Volodin let his opponent equalise, and after a big mistake Potapov got a winning position and scored the full point.

19...♘g4 20.♙xg4 ♚xg4 21.♞e3 h5 22.♚e2 ♙h6 23.♚xg4+ hxg4 24.♞e2 e3 25.♞d1 ♞f2 26.♞xf2 exf2+ 27.♙xf2 ♞f8+ 28.♙e2 ♙c2 29.♞e1 e4 30.♙c1 ♙g7 31.♘d1 ♙d3+ 32.♙d2 ♙h6+ 33.♘e3 ♞f2+ 34.♙d1 ♞xa2 35.c5 ♙g7 36.♘f1 ♙d4 0-1

1.d4 f5 2.e3 ♘f6 3.♘f3 g6 4.c4 ♙g7 5.♘c3 d6 6.♙e2 0-0

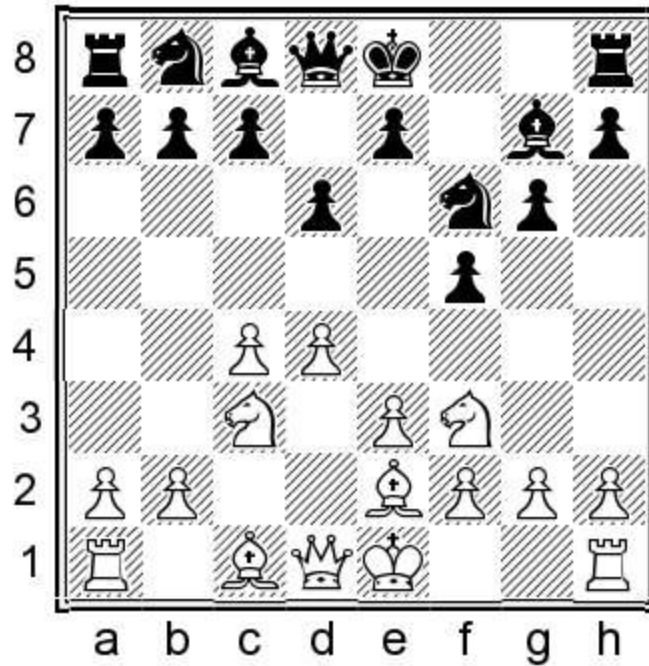
Game 18

Igor Lysyj

Ian Nepomniachi

Russian Championship, Kazan 2014

1.d4 f5 2.e3 ♘f6 3.♘f3 g6 4.c4 ♙g7 5.♘c3 d6 6.♙e2



6...0-0

Black just castles and postpones his action against White's centre.

7.0-0

White also castles and will react according to Black's play.

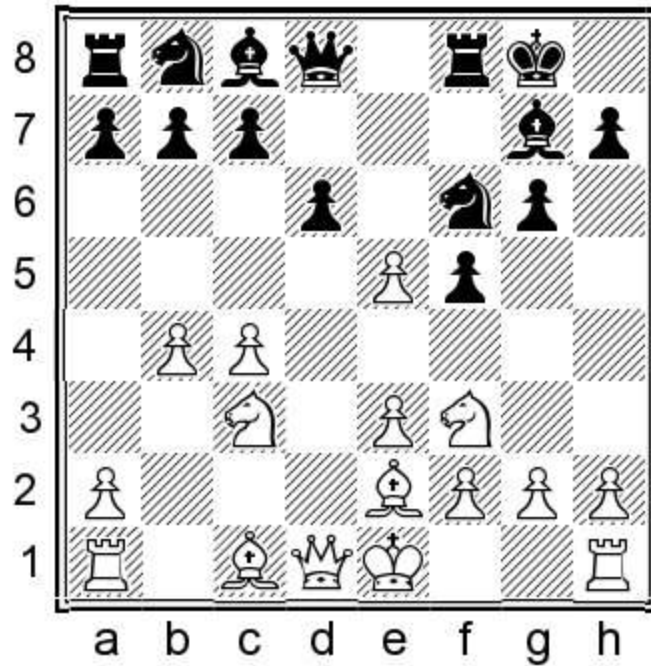
a) 7.♖c2 ♘c6 8.b3 Huss,A-Zueger,B, Luzern 1994 8...e5=

b) 7.b4 White gains space on the queenside relatively quickly.

b1) 7...a5 8.b5 Chekhov,V-Kozlov,V, Frunze 1988 8...♘bd7 Black wants to strengthen the e4-square. 9.♗b3 ♘e4 10.♙b2 ♘df6 11.0-0 ♘xc3 12.♙xc3 ♘e4 13.♙b2 e6 14.♗fd1 b6 15.♘e1 ♗e7∞

b2) 7...c5 This move has lost its popularity, as it is somewhat risky. 8.bxc5 (8.b5 e5= or 8.a3 e5=) 8...dxc5 9.0-0! White should keep the b-file vacant. (9.♙b2 cxd4 10.exd4 ♘c6 11.0-0 ♘e4 12.♘a4 Chekhov,V-Vasiukov,E, Moscow 1996 12...e6 13.♗c1 ♗e7 14.d5 ♙xb2 15.♘xb2 ♘b4 16.♗b3 b6=) 9...cxd4 (9...♘c6 10.♗b1! ♘e4 (10...cxd4 11.♘xd4 ♘g4 12.♙b2 ♘xd4 13.exd4±) 11.♙b2 b6 12.♗c2 (12.♗b3 ♘a5 13.♗c2 ♙b7∞) 12...♙b7 13.♗fd1±) 10.♘xd4 ♘c6 11.♗b1 ♘g4 (11...e5 12.♘db5±) 12.♘cb5±

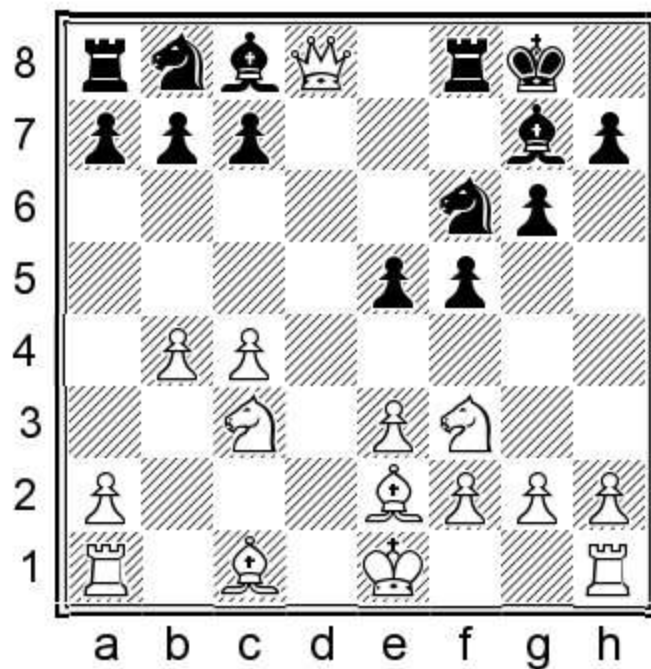
b3) 7...e5 Black carries out ...e5, exploiting the fact that White doesn't defend the c3-knight. 8.dxe5



8...dxe5 In many lines in the Leningrad Dutch, Black instantly equalises when he accomplishes the ...e5 break, but here Black still has to be careful as White's space on the queenside can become suffocating.

b31) 9.♖b3 e4 10.♘d4 a5 (10...♘c6 Accepting doubled pawns is simpler. 11.♘xc6 bxc6 12.♙a3 ♙e6=) 11.c5+ (11.b5 c5 12.bxc6 ♘xc6=) 11...♙h8 12.b5 f4 13.c6 (13.0-0 f3) 13...bxc6 14.♙a3 ♞e8 15.0-0-0 cxb5 16.♘f5∞

b32) 9.♖xd8



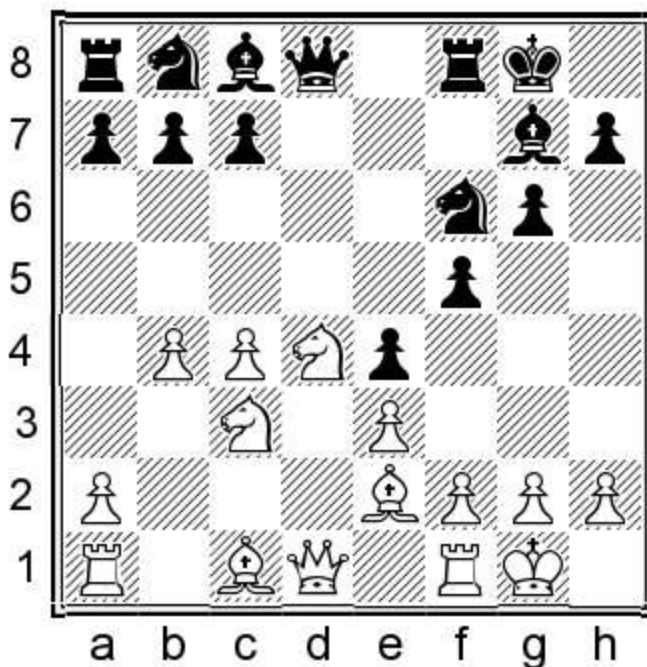
Exchanging queens is harmless for Black. 9...♞xd8 10.♙b2 e4 11.♘d4 c6 (11...♘a6 12.♙a3 c6 13.♞d1 ♘c7 14.0-0 ♘e6=)

b321) 12.0-0 ♞e8 13.c5 ♙h8 14.♘b1 (14.♞fd1 ♘bd7 15.♞ac1 ♘e5 16.b5 ♙d7 17.♞d2 ♙g8=)

14...a5 15.a3 axb4 16.axb4 ♖xa1 17.♙xa1 ♜d5 18.♜d2 ♜xb4 19.♜c4 ♜d3 20.♜d6 ♖f8 21.f3 ♜a6 22.fxe4 ♜axc5= Galyas,M-Swiercz,D, Germany 2012.

b322) 12.0-0-0 12...♖e8 13.b5 c5 14.♜b3 b6 15.♜d5 (15.f4 ♙e6 16.♖d6 ♜f7 17.a4 ♙f8 18.♖d2 a6=) 15...♜xd5 16.♖xd5 ♙e6 17.♖d6 ♙xb2+ 18.♜xb2 ♜d7 19.♖hd1 ♜e5= Goryachkina,A-Bodnaruk,A, Sochi 2016.

b33) 9.0-0 e4 10.♜d4



10...♙e7 (10...♜c6!? Black undertakes doubled pawns to ease White's grip on the queenside. 11.♜xc6 bxc6 12.♙a4 ♜d7 13.♙b2 ♜b6 14.♙xc6 ♙d2∞) 11.♙b3 c6 12.♙a3 Odendahl,R-Nijboer,F, Vlissingen 2005 12...♜bd7 13.♖ad1 ♜h8 14.♖d2±

7...♙e8

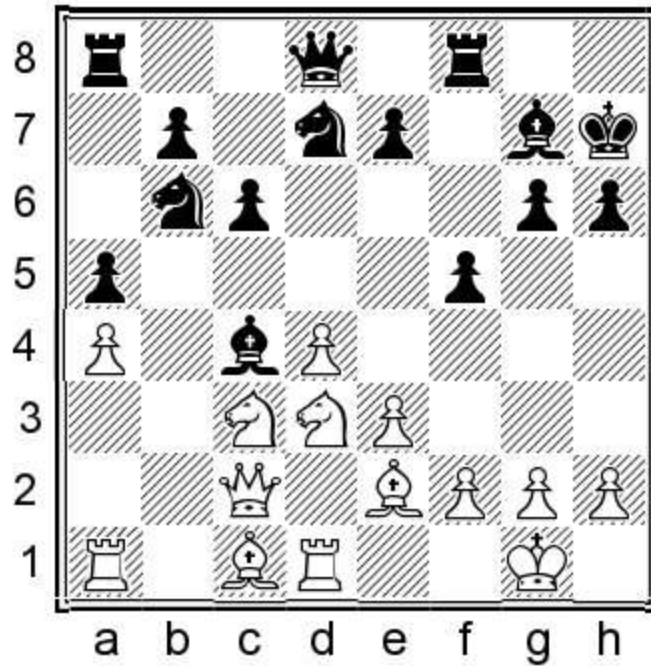
a) 7...a5 Black can play this here as well. 8.b3 Narciso Dublan,M-Bonafede,A, Sitges 2015 8...♜c6 9.♙b2 (9.♙a3 ♖e8 10.d5 ♜b4 11.♙b2 ♜a6 (11...e5= or 11...c6 12.a3 ♜a6 13.b4±) 12.a3 ♜e4=) 9...e5 10.d5 ♜b8 11.c5 e4=

b) 7...♜bd7 Mamedyarov gave this move a try, but I think White can obtain an edge against it. 8.♜g5 (8.c5 e6 9.b4 ♜e4=) 8...♜b6

b1) 9.c5 ♜bd5 10.♜xd5 ♜xd5 11.♙b3 c6 12.♙f3 dxc5 13.dxc5 h6 14.e4 fxe4 15.♜xe4 ♙e8 16.♖e1 ♙f7 17.♙d2 ♜c7=

b2) 9.♙c2 e6 10.♖d1 (10.e4 fxe4 11.♙e3 ♙e7 12.♜gxe4 ♜xe4 13.♜xe4 d5=) 10...♙e7 (10...♜fd5 11.♜xe6 ♜xe3 12.♙xe3 ♙xe6 13.c5±) 11.e4 fxe4 12.♜cxe4±

b3) 9.♙b3 c6 10.a4 a5 11.♖d1 h6 12.♜f3 ♜h7 (12...♙e6 13.♙d2 ♙f7=) 13.♙c2 d5 14.b3 ♙e6 15.♜e5 ♜fd7 16.♜d3 (16.♜xd7 ♙xd7 17.c5 ♜c8 18.♜b1±) 16...dxc4 17.bxc4 ♙xc4



18.♖b1 and White had unpleasant compensation for the pawn in the game Sargissian,G-Mamedyarov,S, Huaian 2016.

8.b3

White may also develop the bishop to a3.

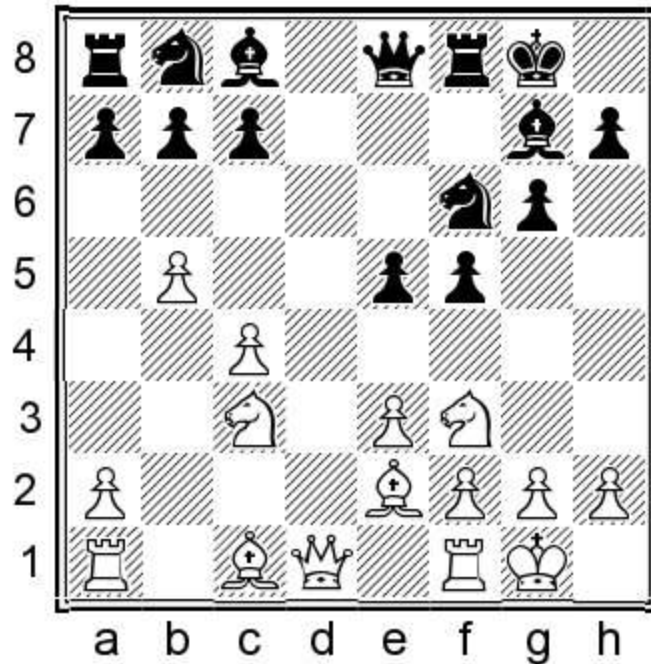
a) 8.♖b3 ♔h8 9.♘d5 ♘a6 10.♘xf6 Narciso Dublan,M-De la Riva Aguado,O, Palencia 1999 10...♙xf6 11.♙d2 e5=

b) 8.b4 e5

b1) 9.dxe5!? White opens the position a bit. 9...dxe5

b11) 10.♖b3 Narciso Dublan,M- Grigoryan,K, Lorca 2015 10...e4 11.♘d4 ♘c6 12.b5 (12.♘xc6 bxc6=) 12...♘xd4 13.exd4 ♙e6 14.♖d1 h6 15.♘a4 ♖f7 16.d5 ♙c8 17.♙b2 ♗d8=

b12) 10.b5!?



I think this can cause problems on the queenside. 10...e4 11. ♖d4 ♜bd7 (11... ♙f7 12. ♗a3 ♜d8 13. ♙b3 ♜bd7 14. c5 ♜e5 15. c6 ♜d5±) 12. ♗a3 ♜f7 13. ♜c1 ♜e5 14. ♙b3 g5 15. ♙c2 ♗d7 16. ♖d5 ♜c8 17. ♜fd1±

b13) 10. c5 e4 11. ♖d4 c6 (11... ♜c6!? 12. ♖xc6 bxc6=) 12. ♗c4+ ♜h8 13. ♙b3 ♜g4 14. ♜e6? (14. ♗b2 ♜e5=) 14... ♗xe6 15. ♗xe6 Martinovic,S-Plat,V, Tallinn 2016 15... a5 16. ♗b2 a4±

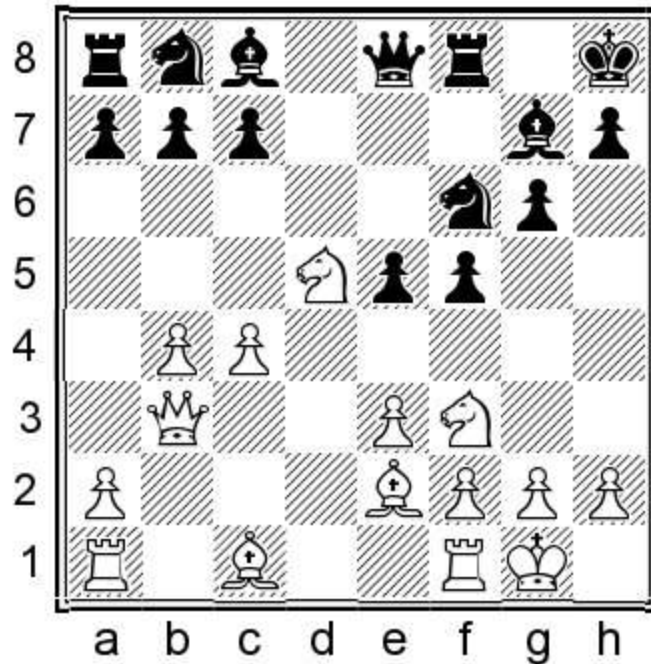
b2) 9. ♙b3

b21) 9...e4 Black should keep the position closed. 10. ♖d2 ♗e6 11. ♜b1 ♜bd7 12. a4 c6 13. ♗a3 ♙e7 14. a5 ♗f7 15. a6 b6∞

b22) 9... ♜h8

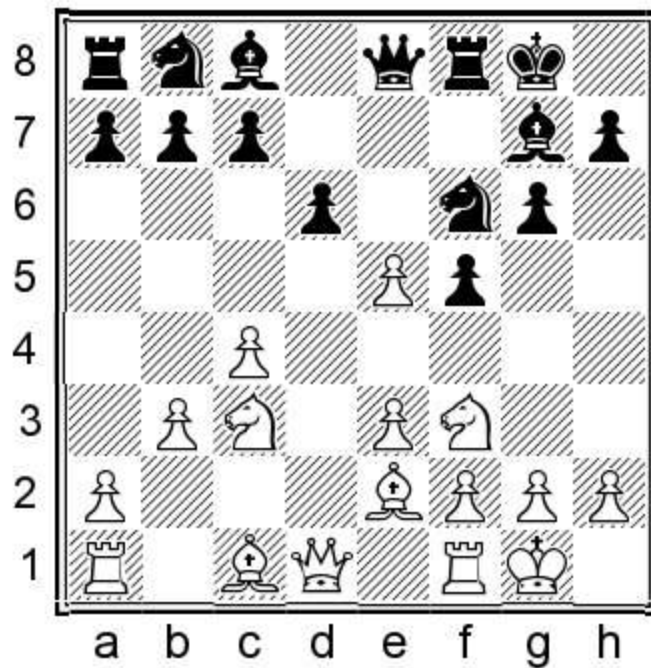
b221) 10. ♗b2 e4 11. ♖d2 ♜c6 (11... ♗e6=) 12. c5 (12. ♖d5 ♜xd5 13. cxd5 ♜e7 14. ♜fc1 ♙d8=) 12... ♗e6 13. d5 ♗g8 14. cxd6 cxd6 15. ♜fd1 ♜e7 16. ♗c4 Xu,Y-Lu,S, China 2013 16... a6 17. a4 g5 18. a5 ♙h5=

b222) 10. dxe5 dxe5 11. ♖d5



11...e4 12.♘xc7 (12.♘d4 ♚f7 13.♙b2 c6 14.♘xf6 ♙xf6=) 12...♚f7 13.♘xa8 exf3 14.♙xf3 ♙e6
 15.♙b2 ♘a6 16.♙d5 ♚xa8±

8...e5 9.dxe5



9...dxe5

White has to act quickly if he wants to get an advantage.

10.♙a3

10. ♖b2 e4 (10... ♗a6=) 11. ♗d4 ♗c6 12. ♗xc6 ♜xc6 13. ♗d5 ♜f7=

10... ♜f7 11. ♜c2

11. c5 ♜d7 12. ♜c2 Doornbos, Y-Szabolcsi, J, France 1999 12... ♗c6 13. ♗g5 a6 14. ♖c4+ ♗h8 15. ♜fd1 ♜e7 16. ♖b2 h6=

11... ♗c6

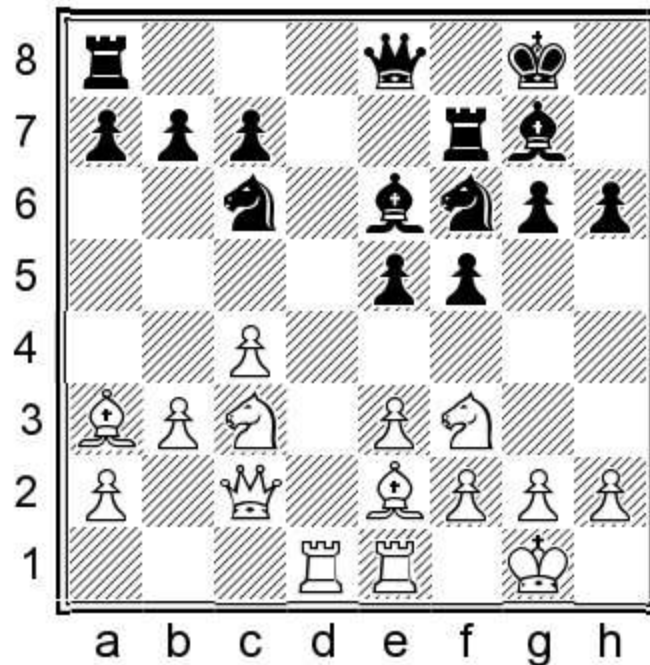
Black has obtained what he wanted in the centre and now starts developing the queenside.

12. ♜ad1 h6

12... ♜d7 13. h3 e4=

13. ♜fe1 ♖e6

13... a5 14. h3 ♗b4=



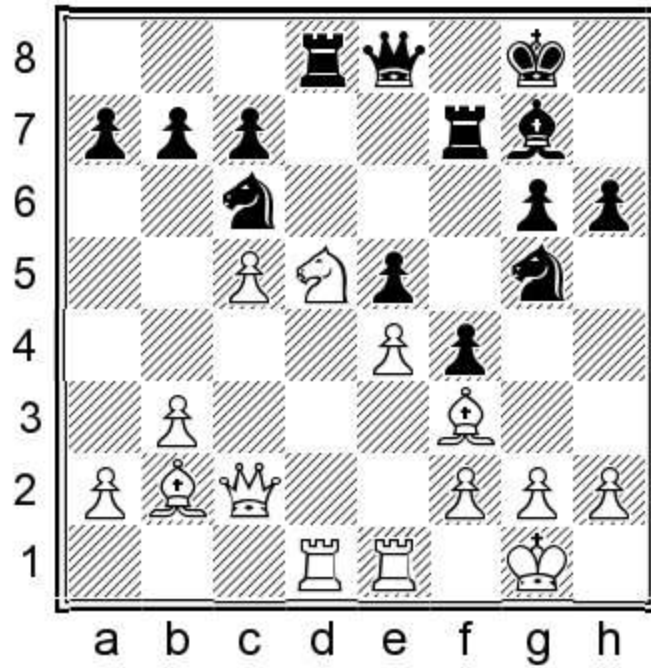
14. e4

14. ♗h4 ♗h7 15. g4 e4=

14... ♜d8

Nepomniachtchi develops his last piece; Black has nothing to worry about. Black could also play 14... ♗xe4 15. ♗xe4 fxe4 16. ♜xe4 ♖f5 17. ♜e3 ♜d8 with equal chances.

15. ♖d3 f4 16. ♗d5 ♖g4 17. ♖e2 ♗h7 18. ♖b2 ♖xf3 19. ♖xf3 ♗g5 20. c5



20...♔h7

Black has equalised and relatively soon thereafter they repeated moves.

21.♙c4 ♚e6 22.♞d3 ♜xf3+ 23.♞xf3 ♞fd7 24.♞d3 ♜b8 25.♞ed1 a5 26.♙c2 ♜a6 27.♙c4 ♜b8 28.♙c2 ♜a6 29.♙c4 ♜b8 30.♙c2 ½

CHAPTER 6.

WHITE PLAYS ♖f4

1.d4 f5 2.♖f4 ♜f6 3.♞f3 White plays ♖c4

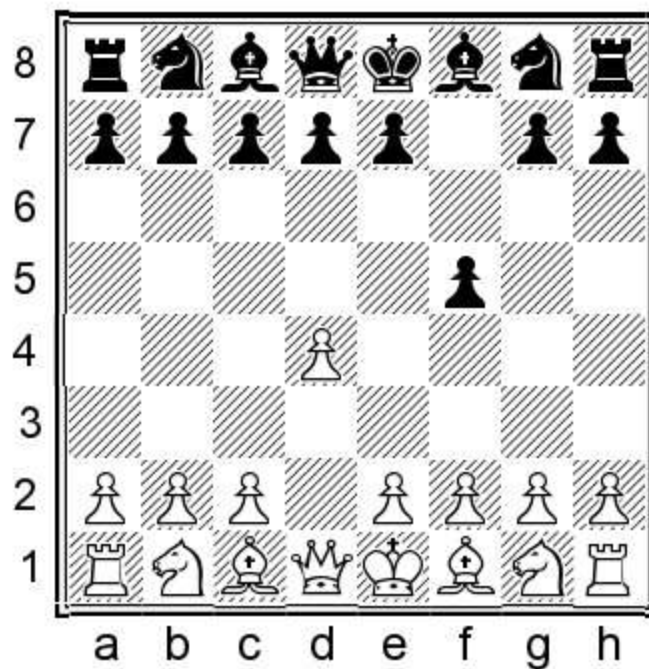
Game 19

Rene Dausch

Leonid Gofshtein

Neuhausen 2007

1.d4 f5



2.♖f4

Many players who play the London System with White place the bishop here. The stakes are higher here than in other openings, as the bishop on f4 can be a powerhouse, but Black also has chances to freeze the bishop. The variation has, however, gained some popularity among very strong players as well. In this game we look at the lines in which White develops his bishop to c4.

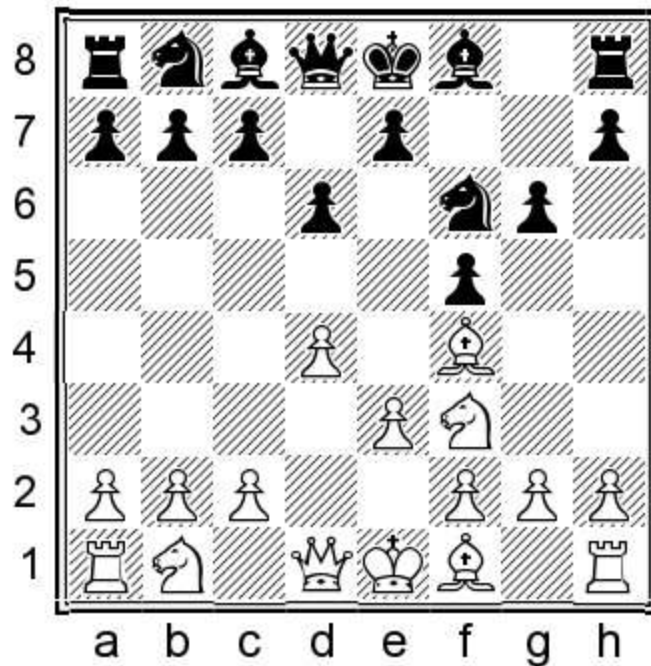
2...♜f6 3.♞f3

It is hard to develop the knight to another square.

3...d6

Black often starts the plan by pushing the g-pawn first.

4.e3 g6



5.♖c4

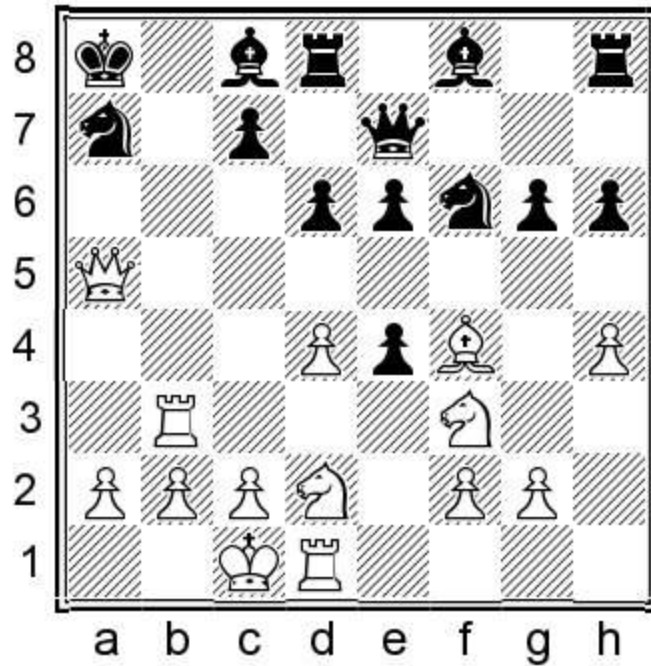
The bishop is active on c4, and if Black plays ...d5 then the other one becomes powerful. On the other hand, the bishop on c4 doesn't do enough to stop ...e5.

5...e6

Black closes the diagonal first; playing 5...♖g7 at once is often only a move-order difference. After pushing the e-pawn Black may play ...♗e7 and with the help of the b8 knight carry out e5. Black can also castle and after ...♔h8 can play for ...e5 with ...♗e8 as well.

6.0-0

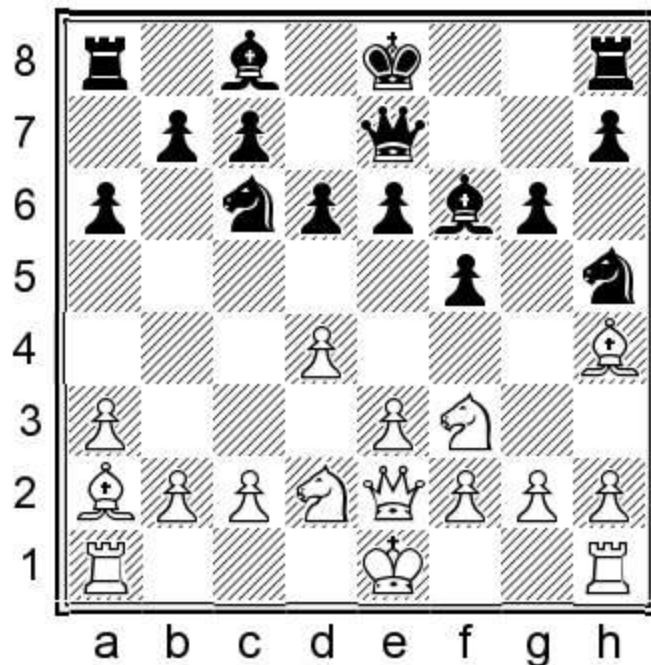
a) 6.h4 h6 7.♘bd2 ♘c6 8.♗e2 ♗e7 Black holds back ...♖g7 in order to carry out ...e5 quickly — an interesting idea. 9.0-0-0 ♕d7 10.♞he1 0-0-0 (10...e5 11.dxe5 dxe5 12.♖g3 0-0-0 13.♖b5 ♘g4=) 11.♖b5 White plays for a piece sacrifice, but Black stands well in any event, as ...e5 would soon come. 11...a6 (11...♖g7!? 12.e4 [12.c3 a6] 12...♘h5) 12.♖xa6 bxa6 (12...e5 13.♗b5=) 13.♗xa6+ ♔b8 14.♘c4 (14.e4! fxe4 [14...♘a7 15.♞e3 ♖c8 16.♞b3+ ♔a8 17.♗a5 fxe4



18.d5!!+-] 15.♖e3 ♘d5 16.♖b3+ ♘b6=) 14...♘b4 15.♙a5 ♘fd5 16.e4 fxe4 17.♖xe4 ♙f7 18.♙d2 ♔b7-
+ Leenhouts,K-Eliet,N, Belgium 2017.

b) 6.♘bd2 ♙g7

b1) 7.♙e2 ♘c6 8.a3 a6 9.♙a2 ♙e7 10.♙g3 ♘h5 (10...♙d7=) 11.♙h4 ♙f6



12.♙xf6 Without the bishops, it is hard for either side to claim an advantage. 12...♙xf6 13.0-0-0 ♙d7
14.d5 exd5 15.♙xd5 ♙e7 16.♙c4 ♘f6 17.e4 0-0-0 18.♖he1 fxe4 19.♘xe4 ♘xd5 20.♙xd5 ♙g7=
Delithanasis,D-Khetsuriani,B, Athens 2004.

b2) 7.♙b3 ♙e7 8.c4 ♘c6 9.♙a4 ♙d7 (9...0-0!? I prefer this, as with the bishop on c8 it is easier to
carry out ...e5. 10.0-0 [10.♙g3 ♙d7] 10...e5) 10.0-0

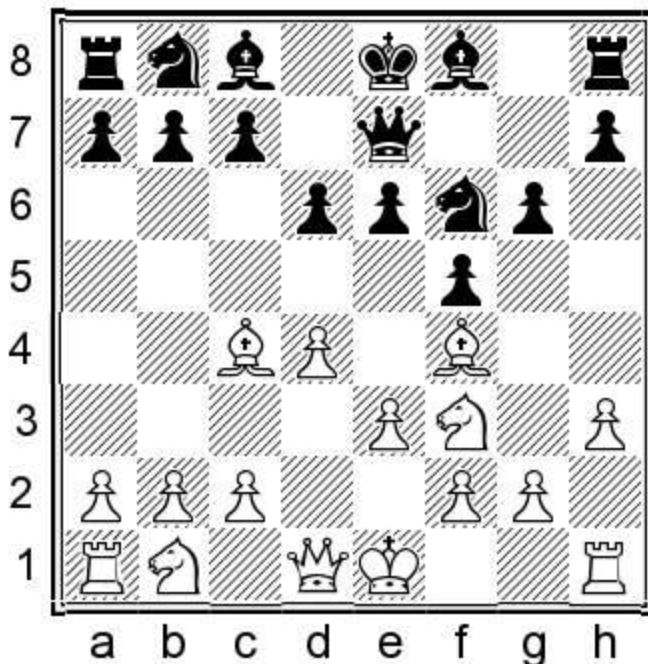
b21) 10...e5 11.♔xc6!

b22) 10...0-0 11.♖e1 ♔e8 12.c5 (12.♙b3 e5=) 12...♗xd4=

b23) 10...h6 11.h3 0-0 12.♙h2 g5 13.♖c1 ♗d8 14.c5 ♙xa4 15.♚xa4 ♗f7 16.cxd6 (16.♖fe1 d5±) 16...cxd6 17.♚a3 ♚d7 18.♖c2 Giffard,N-Taddei,B, Belfort 2004 18...♖fc8=

c) 6.h3 White makes room for the bishop.

c1) 6...♚e7



Black usually plays ...♙g7, but as we have just seen he can start playing for ...e5 with other moves as well. 7.♗bd2 ♗c6 8.♚e2 ♙g7 (8...e5!?) 9.0-0-0 ♙d7 10.a3 0-0-0 11.♙h2 ♗b8 12.♙a2 e5 13.d5 e4 14.dxc6 exf3 15.♗xf3 ♙xc6 16.♖hg1 Todorovic,G-Kontic,D, Herceg Novi 2005 16...♗e4±;

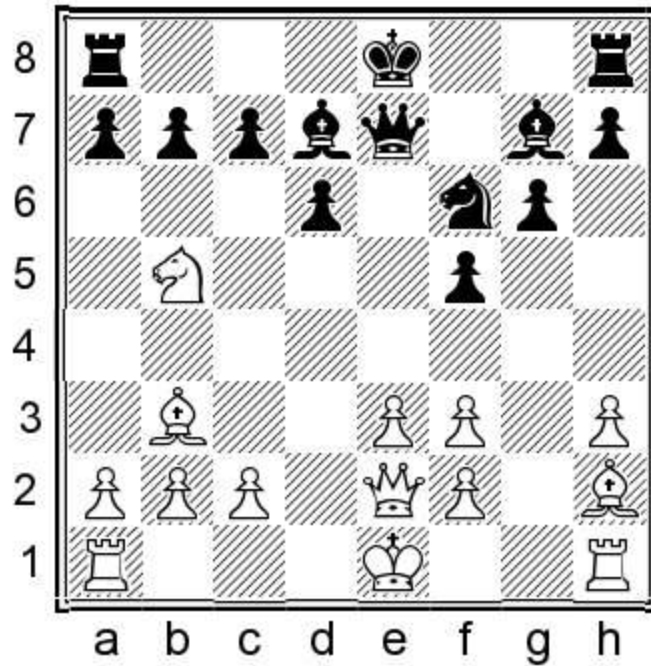
c2) 6...♗c6 7.g4 ♚e7 8.gxf5 gxf5 (8...exf5 9.♗c3 ♗d8 10.h4 ♗e6 11.♙g5 ♗xg5 12.hxg5 ♗e4=) 9.♗c3 ♗d8 10.♙e2 (10.♚e2 ♗f7 11.♙g3 ♙d7 12.♙h4±) 10...♗f7 11.♗g5 ♖g8 (11...♙d7=) 12.♗xf7 ♚xf7 13.♚d2 (13.♙f3 ♙d7 (13...a6 14.♚d2±) 14.♙xb7 ♖b8 15.♙f3 ♖xb2 16.♖b1±) 13...♙d7 14.0-0-0 0-0-0 15.♖hg1 ♙e7 16.♙f3 ♖xg1 17.♖xg1 ♖g8 18.♖xg8+ ♚xg8= Certic,B-Petkovic,R, Tivat 1995.

c3) 6...♙g7

c31) 7.c3 ♚e7 8.a4 ♗c6 9.a5 e5 10.♙h2 e4 Black's strong centre compensates for White's space on the kingside. 11.♗fd2 a6 12.b4 ♙e6 13.♚b3 ♗d8 14.♗a3 0-0 15.b5 ♗h8 16.b6 c6 17.♙xe6 ♗xe6 18.♗ac4 ♖ad8± De Francesco,K-Tseitlin,M, Passau 1997.

c32) 7.♗bd2 ♗c6 8.c3 ♚e7 9.♙h2 ♙d7 10.♙e2 0-0 (10...e5!?! looks natural.) 11.0-0 ♗h8 12.a4 ♖g8 13.♚c2 ♙h6 14.e4 e5 15.dxe5 ♗xe5 16.♙xe5 dxe5 17.♖fe1 ♖ad8 18.♙c4 ♖g7 19.♖ad1 ♚e8 20.exf5 ♙xf5= Hansen,L-Vasiukov,E, Graested 1990.

c33) 7.♙b3 ♚e7 8.♙h2 ♗c6 9.♗c3 ♙d7 10.♚e2 e5 (10...♗a5 11.♙a4 ♙xa4 12.♗xa4 a6=) 11.dxe5 ♗xe5 12.♗b5 ♗xf3+ 13.gxf3 Kosic,D-Markovic,I, Sofia 1994

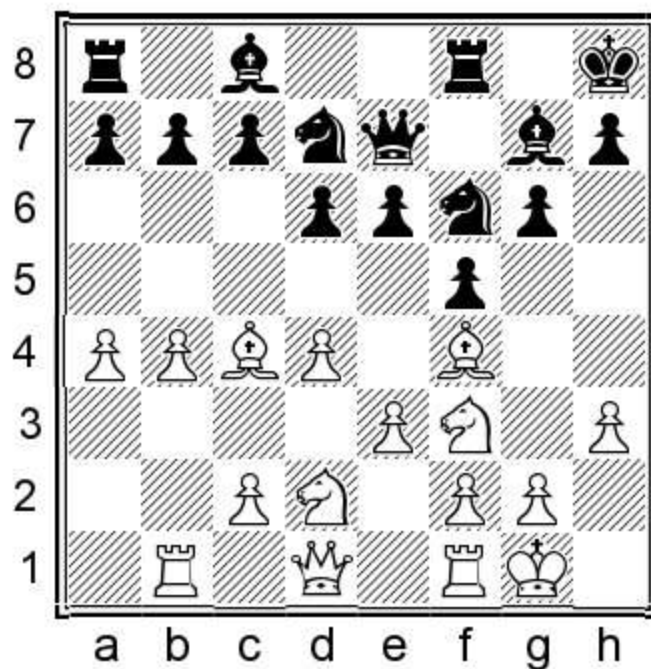


13...0-0-0 I prefer sacrificing the pawn to giving up the bishop pair. 14. ♖xa7+ ♔b8 15. ♖b5 f4 16. ♕xf4 ♜h5

c34) 7.g4 ♔e7 8.gxf5 exf5 9.c3 a6 10. ♖bd2 ♖bd7 11. ♕b3 b5 (11... ♖b6 12.c4 c5) 12. ♖g5 (12.a4 ♕b7 13. ♔e2 b4) 12... ♕b7 13. ♖g1 ♖d5 14. ♕h2 h6 15. ♖gf3 g5 16. ♔e2 ♖7b6 17.c4 bxc4 18. ♖xc4 a5 Pelagatti,A-Lagarde,M, Vaujany 2017.

c35) 7.0-0

c351) 7... ♔e7 8.a4 ♖bd7 9. ♖bd2 0-0 10.b4 ♔h8 11. ♖b1?! An unfortunate move. (11.c3 e5=)

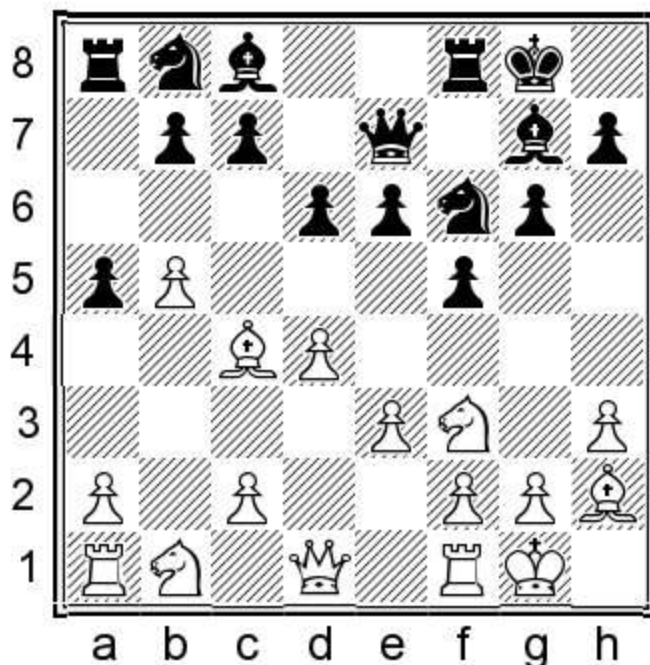


11... ♖b6!?. This move exploits the fact that White occupied too much space without good enough preparation. 12. ♕b3 ♖bd5!?. Black gets the two bishops. 13. ♕xd5 exd5 14.c4 dxc4 15. ♖xc4 ♕e6 16. ♔c2 ♕d5 Haertl,S-Danner,G, Oberwart 2010.

c352) 7...0-0 Black castles and after ...♔h8 will still play ...e5, and castling also allows Black the option of playing ...♖e8.

c3521) 8.c3 ♖c6 9.♗bd2 ♕e8 10.b4 ♔h8 (Malaniuk and Marusenko suggest 10...♗e7, which they call equal.) 11.♖b3 ♘d7 12.a4 h6 (12...e5=) 13.a5 a6 14.♙h2 g5 15.h4? g4 16.♗e1 ♗h5 17.♙e2 e5+ Vepkhvishvili,V-Kantsler,B, Belgorod 1989.

c3522) 8.♙h2 ♖e7 9.b4 a5 10.b5



10...b6 Black gets strong play on the long diagonal. 11.♗c3 ♗e4 12.♗d5 ♕f7 13.♗f4 g5 14.♗e2 ♙b7 15.♗d2 ♗xd2 16.♖xd2 ♗d7 17.a4 ♖ae8 18.♙b3 ♗f6 19.c4 ♔h8 20.♖ac1 e5= Khruschiov,A-Fazulyanov,S, Chelyabinsk 2008.

d) 6.♗c3 The knight can be useful for when White wants to play e4. 6...♙g7

d1) 7.0-0 After castling short White has no attack on the kingside. 7...0-0 8.♖e2 ♔h8 9.♙b3 ♗c6 10.a3 ♘d7 11.♖ad1 ♕e8 12.h3 ♗e4 13.♗xe4 fxe4 14.♗d2 ♗xd4 15.exd4 ♖xf4 16.♗xe4 Zavialov,V-Nikolov,S, Albena 2017 16...d5+

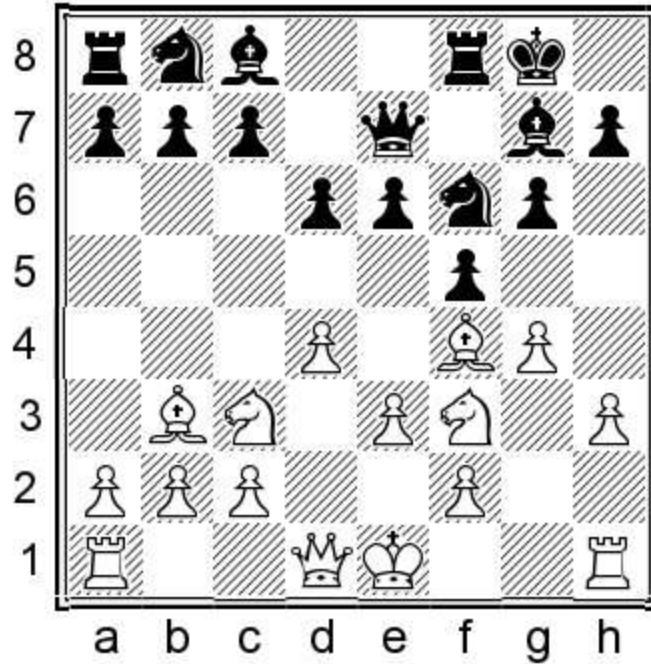
d2) 7.h3

d21) 7...0-0 8.♖e2 ♕e7 (8...a6 9.♙b3 ♗c6 10.a3 ♗e4=) 9.♙b3 ♗e4 Black stops e4. (9...b6!? 10.e4? ♙a6!+) 10.♗xe4 fxe4 11.♗d2 d5 12.f3 ♘xd4 13.fxe4 ♙xb2 14.♖b1 ♙g7 15.0-0 c6 (15...♗d7 16.♙xc7 ♖xf1+ 17.♖xf1 ♗c5=) 16.c4 d4 17.e5± Konnyu,J-Halasz,T, Hungary 2007.

d22) 7...♖e7 8.♙b3

d221) 8...♗c6 9.0-0 ♘d7 (9...e5? 10.♙g5±) 10.♖e1 (10.d5 ♗d8=) 10...♗a5 11.e4 ♗xb3 12.axb3 fxe4 13.♗xe4 ♗xe4 14.♖xe4 h6=

d222) 8...0-0 9.g4

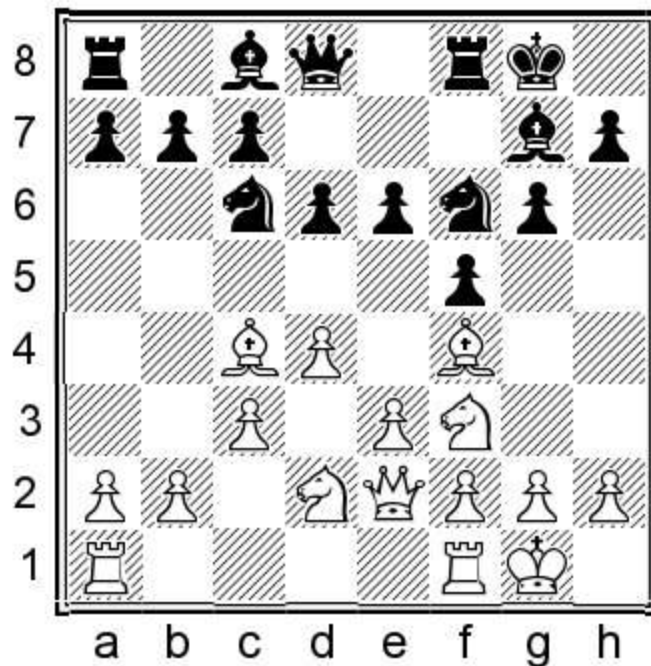


9...Kxh8 (9...Nxe4!? This gives White less play. 10.gxf5 Nxc3 11.bxc3 Rxf5 12.h4 Rh5=) 10.gxf5
 exf5 11.Kg5

d2221) 11...Qe8! Black should step out of the pin. 12.Qe2 (12.h4 f4!± 13.Kxf4? Nh5–+) 12...a5
 13.a4 c6 14.0-0-0 (14.h4 Nh5=) 14...Nbd7 15.h4 b6=

d2222) 11...Ke6?! Interestingly, this move is a mistake. 12.h4 Kxb3 13.axb3 Qf7? (13...Qd7
 14.Kxf6 Kxf6 15.Nd5±) 14.Kxf6 Kxf6 15.Ng5± Cordova,E-Figueroa Losada,L, Merida 2016.

6...Kg7 7.Nbd2 Nc6 8.Qe2 0-0 9.c3



9...Qe8

The queen stands better on e8 if Black wants to play ...♘h5, as White has no ♕g5.

10.♖b3 ♗h8 11.h3 ♕d7 12.♖h2 ♘h5

Gofshtein waits with pushing the e-pawn. 12...e5!? Black can also play it immediately: 13.dxe5 ♘xe5 14.♘d4 c5=

13.d5

13.e4 e5 14.♖fe1 f4=

13...♘d8 14.dxe6 ♘xe6

This complex position is more-or-less balanced.

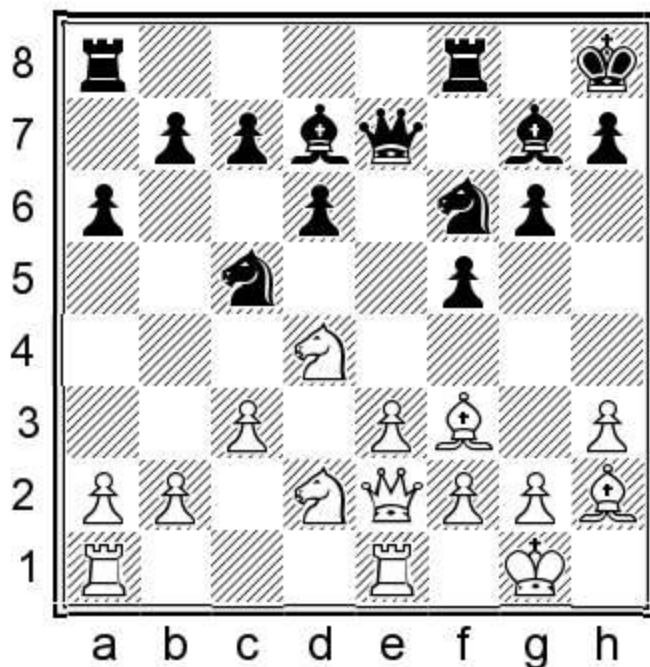
15.♖fe1 ♘c5 16.♖c4 ♗e7

16...b5=

17.♘d4 a6 18.♖d5

18.e4 f4 19.♘2f3=

18...♘f6 19.♖f3



19...♘ce4=

The position remained close to even, but later White gave away a pawn and lost.

20.♖ad1 b5 21.♙xe4 fxe4 22.c4 b4 23.♗f1 ♜fd8 24.♞d2 ♘e8 25.♞ed1 c5 26.♘b3 ♙e6 27.♘g3 ♙g8
 28.♚g4 ♗f6 29.♚f4 ♙xc4 30.♞xd6 ♙d3 31.♞xd8+ ♞xd8 32.♚g5 ♞d5 33.♚f4 ♗e8 34.♞d2 ♗d6 35.♗f1
 ♗c4 36.♞d1 0-1

1.d4 f5 2.♙f4 ♗f6 3.♗f3 with e3 and h3

Game 20

Levon Aronian

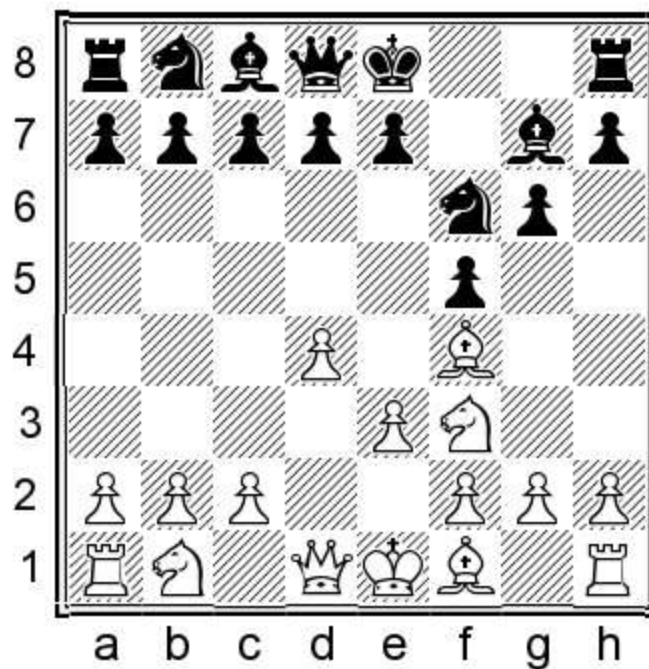
Fabiano Caruana

Chess Challenge Rapid, Zürich 2014

1.d4 f5 2.♙f4 ♗f6 3.♗f3 g6

3...d6 4.♗c3 If Black starts with an early ...d6, White could be more tempted to play for e4. 4...g6 5.e3
 (5.♚d3 ♙g7 6.e4 fxe4 7.♗xe4 0-0 8.♗xf6+ exf6 9.0-0-0 d5 10.♞e1 ♗c6=) 5...♙g7 6.♙d3 0-0 7.♚d2 c6
 8.0-0-0 (8.a4 ♗a6) 8...b5 9.♞he1 ♗a6 10.♚e2 Alfred,J-Wall,G, Cork 2005 10...♗b4

4.e3 ♙g7



5.h3

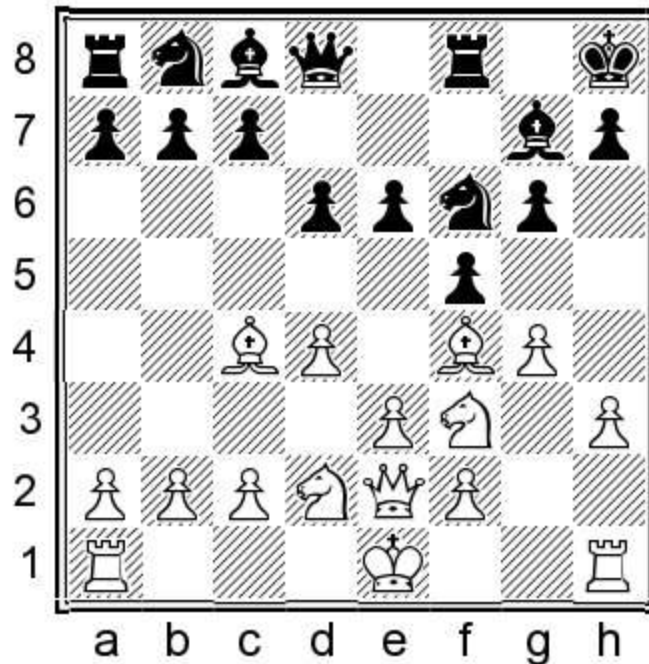
White makes sure that the bishop will have a square to retreat to.

5...d6 6.♙e2

a) 6.♙d3 0-0 7.c3 (7.0-0 ♚e8 8.♞e1 ♗c6 I prefer playing for ...e5 with no ...♗h5 move involved.)
 7...♗c6 8.♗bd2 ♚e8 9.♚b3+ ♗h8 10.♙h2 e5 This is an accomplishment for Black. 11.dxe5 ♗xe5
 (11...dxe5 12.e4 fxe4 13.♗xe4 ♙f5=) 12.♙e2 a5 13.a4 ♗ed7 14.♙b5 ♚e7 15.0-0 ♗c5 16.♚c2

Lukasiewicz,G-Kaenel,H, Bern 1990 16...♔e6=

b) 6.♘bd2 0-0 7.♙c4+ e6 8.g4 ♖h8 9.♚e2



9...♚e8 Black still plays for ...e5. 10.0-0-0 ♘c6 11.gxf5 exf5 (11...e5=) 12.♘f1 ♘b4 13.h4 ♘bd5 (13...♙d7 14.h5 ♘xh5 15.♘g3 ♘xf4 16.exf4 ♚xe2) 14.♙g5 f4 15.h5 gxh5 16.exf4 (16.e4 ♚xe4 17.♚xe4 ♘xe4 18.♙xd5 ♘xf2) 16...♚xe2 17.♙xe2 h6 18.♘h4 hxg5 Heinzl,O-Mainka,R, Nuremberg 2007.

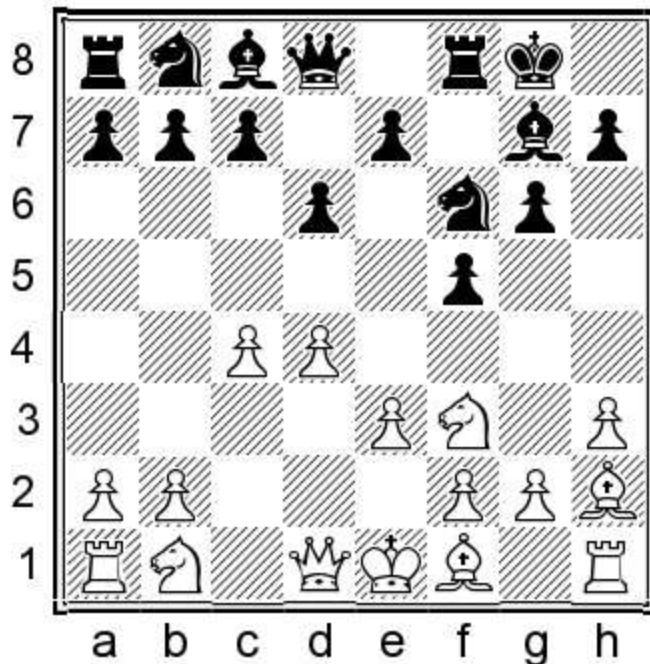
c) 6.c4

c1) 6...c5!? Attacking the centre at once looks attractive as White can't opt for the Benoni structure.

7.♘c3 (7.d5 ♚b6! wins a pawn because on 8.♚c2 ♘xd5 wins.) 7...♘e4 8.♚c2 ♚a5 9.♞d1 ♘c6 10.a3 (10.♙h2 cxd4 11.exd4 g5) 10...♘xc3 11.♚xc3 ♚xc3+ 12.bxc3 0-0 13.♙e2 ♞e8 14.♙h2 b6 15.♖d2?! ♘a5 16.dxc5? bxc5 17.♖c2 ♙d7 18.♞b1 ♙a4+ 19.♖d3 e5 Kovacevic,S-Gual Pascual,A, Barbera del Valles 1996.

c2) 6...0-0

c21) 7.♙h2



7...dxe4 Black tries to persuade White to keep the knight on b1. The knight move makes the g7-bishop more effective. 8.dbd2 c5 9.d3 cxd4 10.exd4 a5 11.a3 dxd2 12.Wxd2 Wxd2+ 13.Qxd2 dxc6 14.Rae1 Yemelin,V-Kjartansson,G, Sastamala 2014 14...dxd4 15.dxd4 dxd4 16.Rxe7 dxf6=

c22) 7.dxe2 de4!? 8.Wc2 dc6 9.dh2 e5 10.dxe5 dxe5 11.0-0 a5 (11...We7!?) 12.Rd1 We7 13.dfd2?! (13.a3) 13...db4 14.Wc1 dc5 15.d3? (15.d3 de6) 15...dxa2 16.Rxa2 dxb3 17.Wc2 dc5 18.b4 da6 19.Rxa5 dxb4 Suarez Garcia,C-Vallejo Pons,F, Linares 2016.

d) 6.c3 White strengthens the centre.

d1) 6...e6

d11) 7.d3 dc6 8.g4 We7 (8...e5 9.dxe5 dxe5 10.dxe5 (10.dxe5 dxe5 11.dxe5 Wd5+) 10...fxg4 11.hxg4 dxe5 12.dxe5 Wd5 13.d3 dxg4) 9.dg5 dd7 10.dbd2 h6 11.dh4 g5 12.dg3 0-0-0 13.gxf5 exf5 14.We2 Rde8 15.dh2 Wf7 (15...f4 16.e4 dxe4) 16.d4 de6 17.db5 f4 Pinc,M-Ruckschloss,K, Tatranske Zruby 2000.

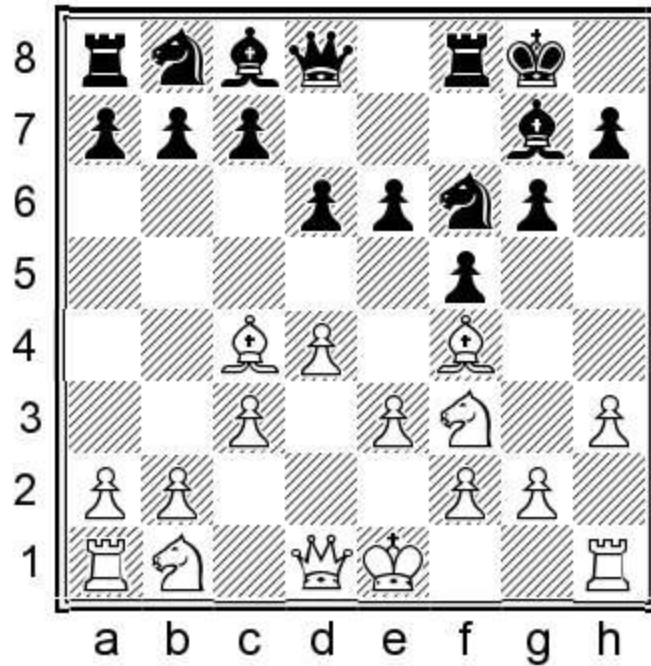
d12) 7.dbd2 We7 8.Wb3

d121) 8...h6 9.0-0-0 g5 10.dh2 0-0 11.d3 a5 12.a4 d5 13.de5 We8 14.g4 Aleksandrov,A-Sergeev,V, Khanty-Mansiysk 2011.

d122) 8...dc6 9.dg3 e5 10.dxe5 dxe5 11.Rd1 a6 12.de2 e4 13.d4 dxd4 14.cxd4 b5

d2) 6...0-0

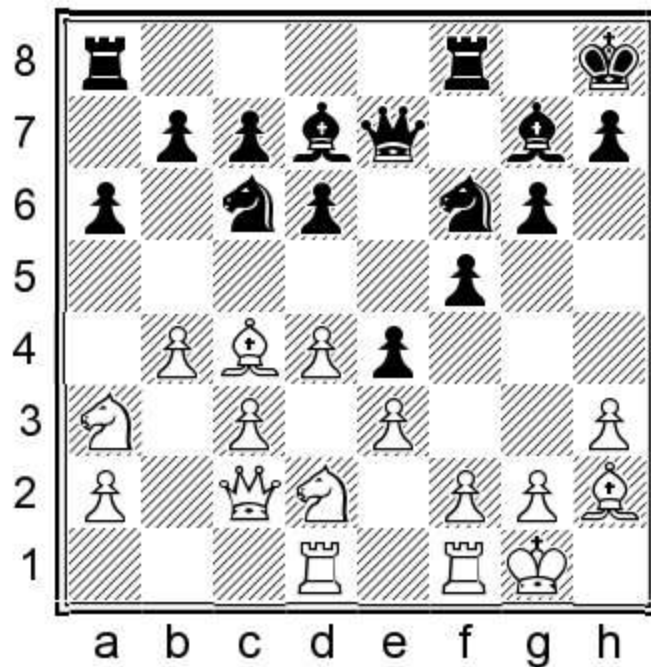
d21) 7.d4+ e6



8. ♖b3?! I do not like this move as it forces Black to make moves that are useful. 8... ♕e7

d211) 9. a4 a5 10. ♖a3 ♗h8 11. ♖b5 ♘e4 12. h4 c6 13. ♖a3 Franklin, M-Webb, S, London 1978
13... e5 14. dxe5 dxe5

d212) 9. 0-0 ♘c6 10. ♖c2 ♗h8 11. ♗h2 e5 Black starts to gain space. 12. ♖a3 a6 13. ♖ad1 ♗d7 14. b4 e4 15. ♖d2



15... g5 16. ♖de1 ♖ae8 17. ♖ab1 ♗h6 Filatov, L-Shabalov, A, Mashantucket 1999.

d22) 7. ♖bd2 ♘c6 (7... e6 8. ♖c2 ♘c6 9. 0-0-0 ♖e7 10. e4 Heinig, W-Polster, W, Germany 1994 10... e5 11. dxe5 ♘xe5=)

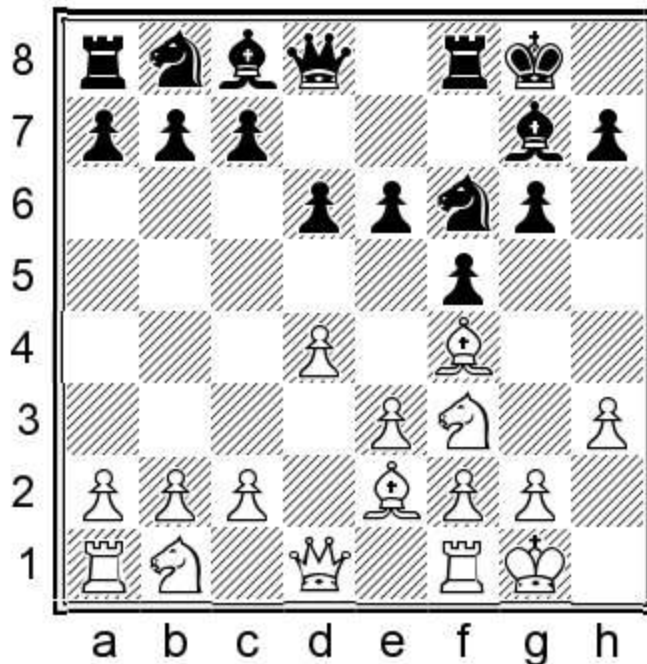
d221) 8. ♖b3+ ♗h8 9. 0-0-0 ♖e8 10. d5? This is too optimistic as White ignores his development.

10...♖a5 11.♔a3 b6 12.♗b3 ♖e4 13.♙g3 ♗xg3 14.fxg3 Hodgson,J-Gurevich,M, Haifa 1989
 14...♗xb3+ 15.♔xb3 ♙d7

d222) 8.♙e2 ♔e8 9.0-0 ♗h8 (9...e5!? Black can also act without the king move.) 10.b4 e5 11.♙h2
 e4 12.♗e1 g5 13.b5 ♗e7 14.c4 ♔g6 15.f3 exf3 16.♗dxf3 g4 17.hxg4 fxg4 18.♙d3 ♔h5
 Chemin,V-Crosa Coll,M, Sao Paulo 2003.

d223) 8.♙c4+ ♗h8 9.♔c2 a6 Black sends a message: if you castle long, I will attack your king.
 10.0-0-0 b5 11.♙d3 ♔e8 12.♙g5 e5 13.dxe5 dxe5 14.e4 f4 15.g3 (15.♙e2 ♙e6) 15...fxg3 (15...♗d7
 16.♙h4 h6) 16.fxg3 ♗h5 17.♗dg1 ♙e6 18.♙e3 ♔e7= Mamedov,C-Guliev,S, Baku 1997.

6...0-0 7.0-0 e6



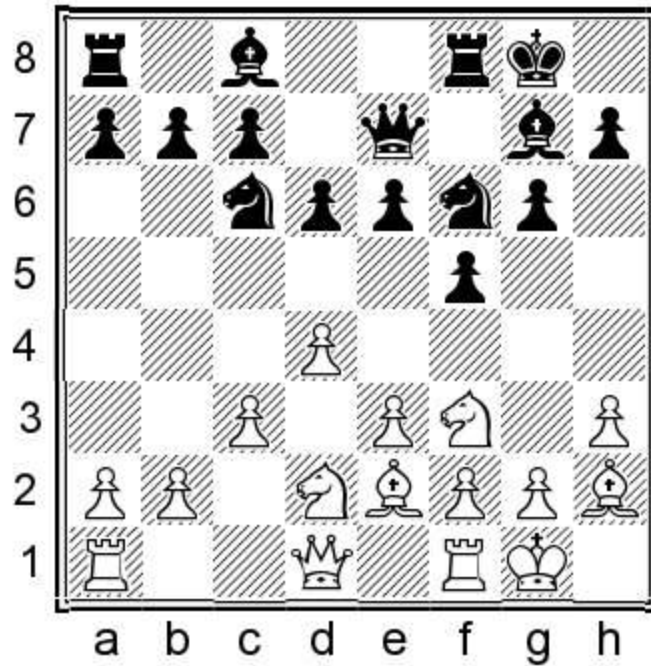
8.♙h2

Aronian firstly takes care of his kingside. By doing so he can delay showing his intentions on the queenside. Perhaps he will act there according to Caruana's play.

a) 8.♗bd2 ♔e7 9.c3 ♗bd7 The knight seems to help in playing ...e5, but it can also aid in gaining control over the e4-square. 10.♙h2 b6 11.♗e1 ♙b7 12.♙f3 Raev,R-Miton,K, Müreck 1998 12...♗e4
 13.♙e2 ♗df6 14.♗ef3 c5 15.♗xe4 ♗xe4 16.♙c4 ♗fd8=

b) 8.c4 ♗e4 (8...♔e7 9.♙h2 Matlakov,M-Picard,R, Montpellier 2015 9...b6=) 9.♗bd2 (9.♗c3 ♗c6
 (9...♗xc3 10.bxc3 b6=) 10.d5 ♗b4 11.♗xe4 fxe4 12.♗d2 exd5=) 9...♗d7 (9...e5 10.dxe5 dxe5 11.♙h2
 ♗xd2 12.♗xd2 ♙e6=) 10.♗c1 (10.♗xe4 fxe4 11.♗g5 ♗f6 12.♔c2 d5 13.h4±) 10...e5 11.♙h2 ♗xd2
 12.♔xd2 e4 13.♗e1 ♗f6 14.♗c2 ♙e6 15.d5 ♙f7 16.♗d4 ♔e7 17.b4= Ehrke,M-Reutsky,S, Bad Wiessee
 2008.

8...♗c6 9.♗bd2 ♔e7 10.c3



10...b6

Interestingly, the American grandmaster doesn't push the e-pawn, but rather develops the queenside.

10...a6 Perhaps Nijboer wanted take away the option of ♖b5 if he plays ...e5. 11.a4 (11.♞e1 e5) 11...e5 12.dxe5 dxe5 13.♞b3+ ♔h8 14.♘c4 ♘e4 15.♞a3 ♞xa3 16.♞xa3 f4 17.exf4 exf4 18.♞e1 ♕e6 19.♕f1 ♕d5= Bosman,M-Nijboer,F, Netherlands 2015.

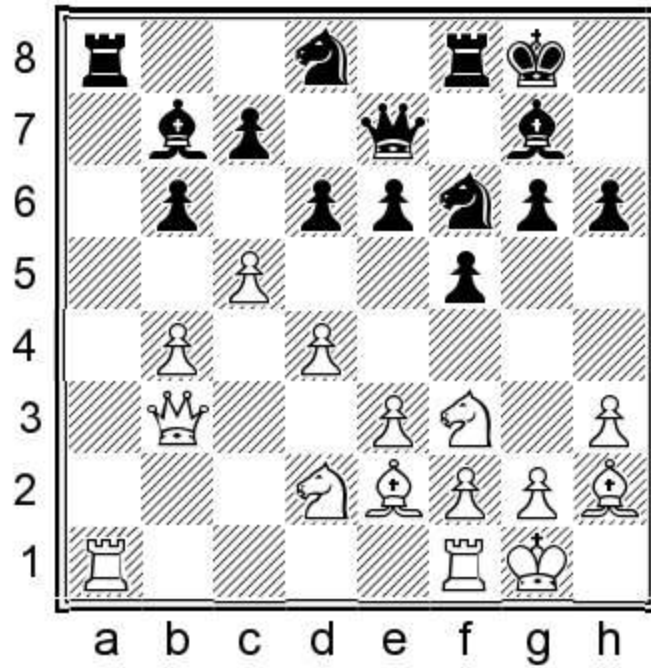
11.b4 a5

Black plays a few pawn moves before improving the c6-knight.

12.♞b3 ♕b7 13.a3 h6 14.c4 ♘d8

The knight aims for f7.

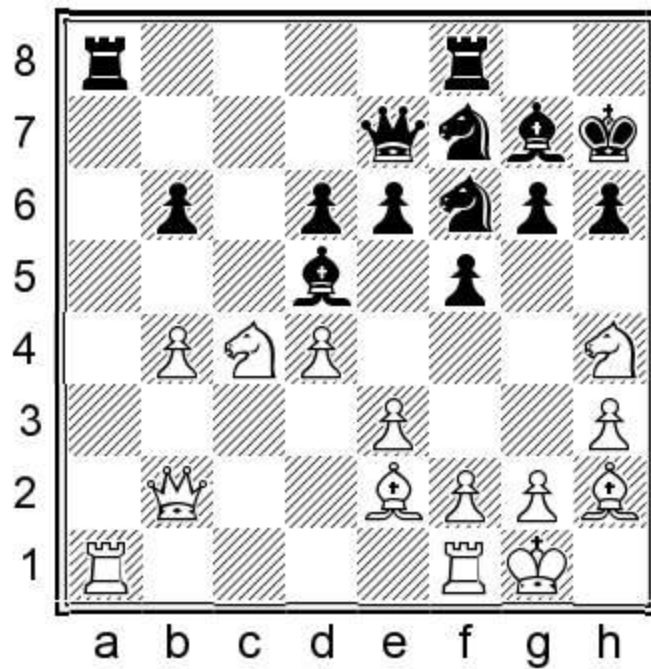
15.c5 axb4 16.axb4



16...♞f7

The knight stands well here.

17.♞h4 ♔h7 18.cxd6 cxd6 19.♞c4 ♘d5 20.♚b2



20...♞e4

Black has obtained a pleasant game, and although Caruana pressed, Aronian was able to hold.

21.♞f3 ♚b7 22.b5 ♜fc8 23.♜xa8 ♜xa8 24.♜a1 ♜xa1+ 25.♚xa1 ♚c7 26.♞fd2 ♞xd2 27.♞xd2 e5 28.♙f3

28. f3 29. xf3 c4 30. f1 b4 31. h1 g5 32. xg5+ hxg5 33. dxe5 dxe5 34. f3 e4 35. fxe4 xe4
36. c1 e5 37. c6 b1+ 38. g1 g3 39. d7+ h6 40. d4 h7 41. d7+ h6 42. d4 h7 ½

CHAPTER 7. STAUNTON GAMBIT

1.d4 f5 2.e4 fxe4 3.♘c3 ♗f6 4.g4

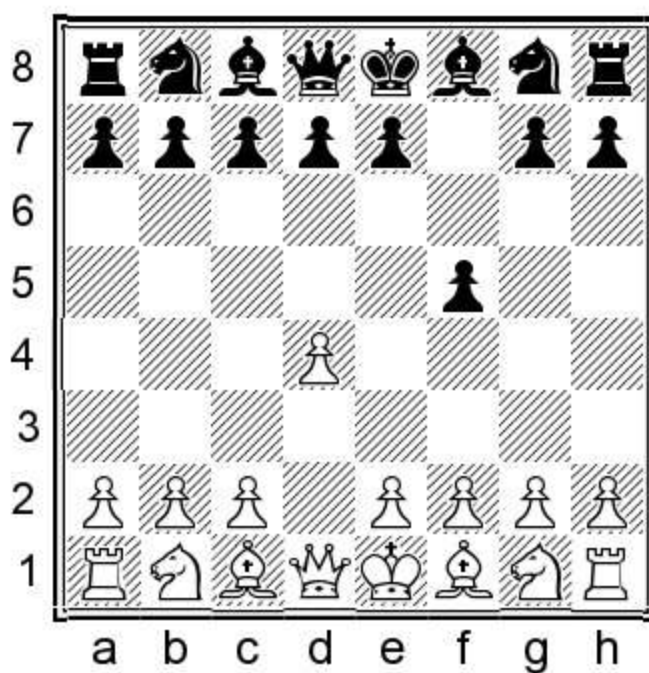
Game 21

Carlo Marzano

Israel Caspi

Arctic Chess Challenge, Tromsø 2010

1.d4 f5



2.e4

The Staunton Gambit. It is more dangerous than most gambits, and even today has a certain popularity. Black players should certainly take it seriously.

2...fxe4

Black has to take the pawn.

3.♘c3 ♗f6 4.g4

A good 30 years ago I thought it would disappear, but this aggressive attacking move is still played.

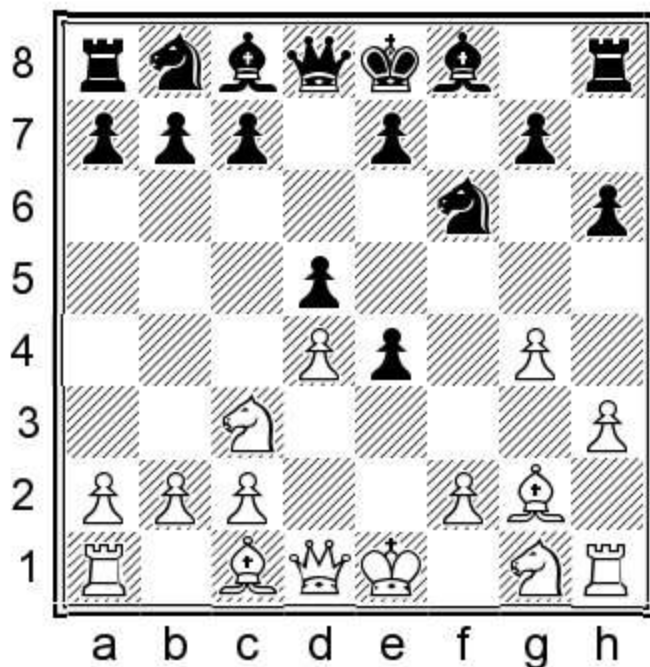
4...h6

The pawn move weakens the king a bit, but wins time to organise the defences.

5.f3

a) 5.h4 d5 6.♘h3 Karagiannis,A-Vasiukov,E, Athens 1989 6...♘c6 7.g5 (7.♙f4 g5 8.♙e5 e6) 7...hxg5 8.♙xg5 ♙xh3 9.♘xh3 ♚d7

b) 5.♙g2 d5 6.h3

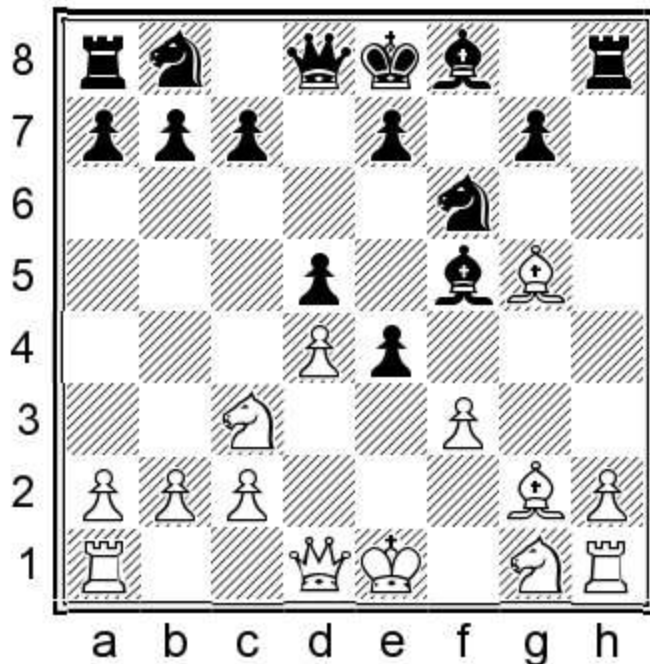


6...c5! Black quickly attacks White's centre. 7.dxc5 e5 8.g5 hxg5 9.♙xg5 ♙xc5 10.f3 ♙xg1 11.♞xg1 ♚b6 12.♙d2 e3+ 13.♙e2 d4 14.♙xf6 gxf6 15.♚d3 ♙e6 16.♘e4 ♘d7+ Druska,J-Sivuk,V, Krakow 2011.

c) 5.g5 hxg5 6.♙xg5 d5

c1) 7.h4 ♘c6 8.f3 ♙f5 (8...♚d6 9.♚d2 ♚g3+-) 9.♙h3 ♚d7 10.♙xf5 (10.fxe4 dxe4 11.d5 ♘b4 12.♚e2) 10...♚xf5 11.a3 0-0-0 12.♚d2 e5 13.♙xf6 (13.dxe5 ♘xe5 14.0-0-0 exf3 15.♙xf6 ♚xf6 16.♘d5 ♚h6+) 13...gxf6 14.fxe4 dxe4 15.d5 ♘d4 16.♚g2 ♙h6+ Dalkiran,S-Onischuk,A, Heraklion 1997.

c2) 7.f3 ♙f5 8.♙g2



8...♖c6 Black quickly develops his queenside, and once the king reaches c8, he is likely to take over.
 9.fxe4 ♜xe4 10.♞xe4 dxe4 11.♞e2 (11.d5 ♞b4+) 11...♞d5 12.♞d2 0-0-0 13.c3 e3 14.♙xd5 exd2+
 15.♙xd2 ♞xd5 16.c4 ♞d8 17.d5 ♞e5 18.♙c3 ♞xc4 19.0-0-0 ♞e3 0-1 Grau Brumos,I-Gonzalez
 Velez,F, Spain 1998.

5...d5

Black defends the e-pawn.

6.fxe4

a) 6.♙f4 c5! Black believes that he has time to undermine White's centre. 7.♞b5? ♞a6 8.dxc5 e5
 9.♙xe5 ♙xc5 10.h3 0-0 11.f4 ♞b6 12.♙d4 ♙d7 13.♙xc5 ♞xc5 14.♞d4 ♞d3+-+ Efimov,I-Santo
 Roman,M, Nice 1994.

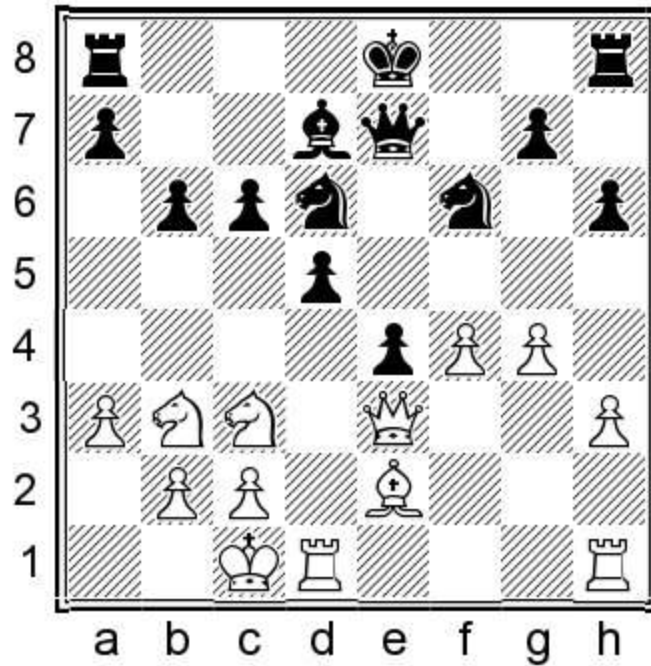
b) 6.♙g2 c5 7.fxe4 cxd4 8.♞xd5 ♞c6 9.♞h3? (9.♞d3 e6=) 9...e6 10.0-0 exd5 11.exd5 ♞xd5 (11...♞e5
 12.♞xd4 ♞b6+-) 12.♞d3 Conquest,S-Malaniuk,V, Espergarde 1992 12...♞de7 13.♙d2 ♙d7 14.♞ae1
 ♞b6+

c) 6.h3? White defends the g4-pawn, but it is somewhat slow.

c1) 6...♞c6

c11) 7.fxe4 dxe4 See 6...fxe4

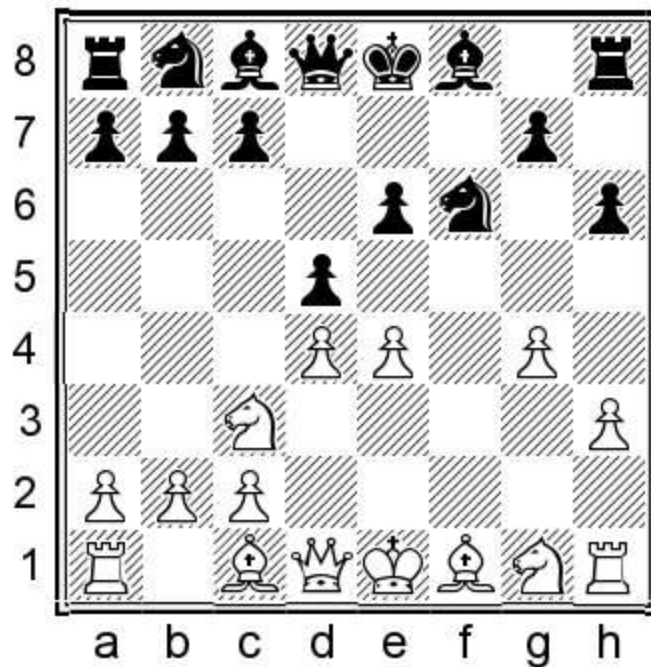
c12) 7.♙e3 This is not a good move, but as it was played by an all-time great of the game we will
 look it here. 7...e5 8.dxe5 ♞xe5 9.f4 ♞f7 10.♞d2 c6 11.♞ge2 ♙b4 12.a3 ♙a5 13.0-0-0 ♞e7
 (13...♙b6 14.♞b1 0-0+) 14.♞d4 ♙d7 15.♞b3 ♙b6 16.♙e2 ♞d6 17.♞a4 ♙xe3 18.♞xe3 b6 19.♞c3



19...0-0-0 Bronstein,D-Gurevich,M, Moscow 1987.

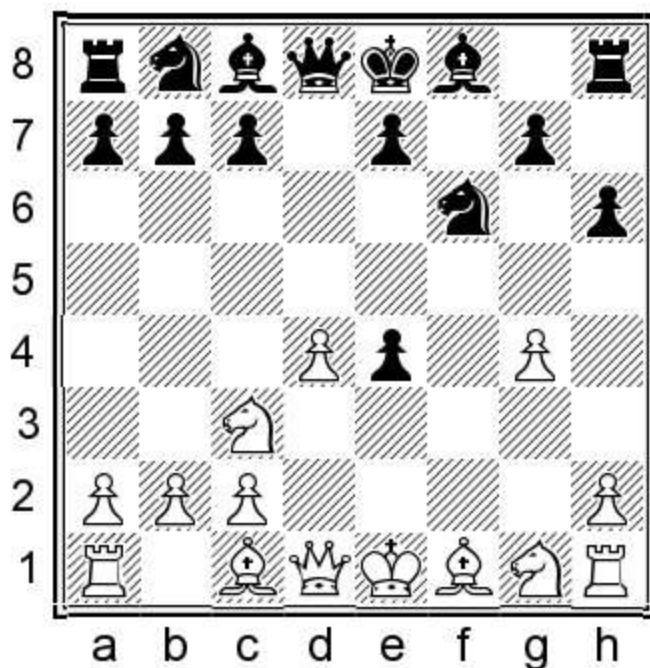
c13) 7.♔f4 e6 Black wants to quickly exchange the strong f4-bishop. 8.♚d2 ♕d6 9.♔xd6 ♚xd6 (9...cxd6!? looks interesting.) 10.0-0-0 exf3 (10...0-0 11.fxex4 ♘xe4 12.♘xe4 dxe4 13.♔g2 ♚f4=) 11.♘xf3 ♘e4 12.♘xe4 dxe4 13.♘h4 (13.♘e5=) 13...g5 14.♘g2 ♕d7 15.♘e3 0-0-0 16.h4? 1/2 Rashkovsky,N-Kobalia,M, Moscow 1996 (16.♔g2=) 16...♘e7

c2) 6...e6 7.fxe4



7...dxe4 (7...♔b4!! Again we see Black developing quickly; White can't keep his position together. 8.g5 0-0!! 9.gxf6 ♚xf6 10.♚e2 ♘c6 White fights for survival.) 8.♔g2 c5 9.♘ge2 ♘c6 10.0-0 cxd4 11.♘xe4 ♕e7 12.♘f4 ♘e5 13.♘d3 1/2 Pliashunov,A-Ivannikov,V, St Petersburg 2000.

6...dxe4



7.h3

White tries to stabilise the position, but it is too loose. 7.g5 hxg5 8.♙xg5 ♖c6±

7...♖c6 8.♙e3

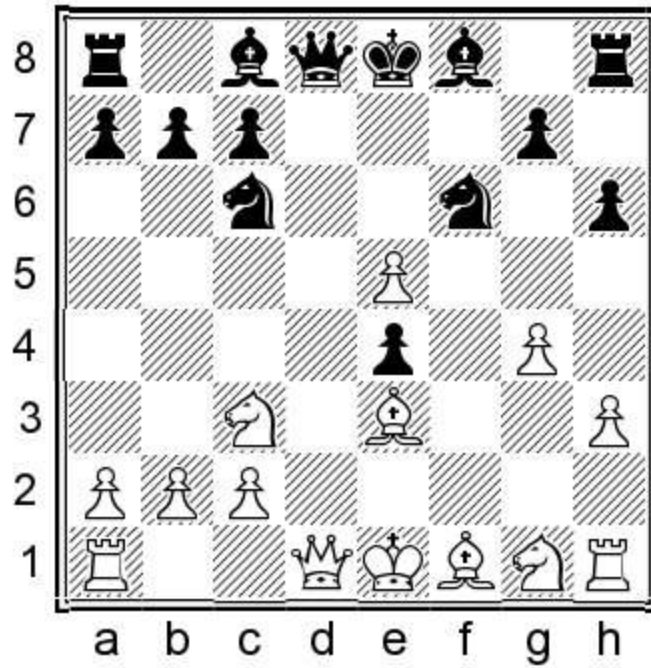
8.♘ge2 e5 9.dxe5 ♔xd1+ 10.♙xd1 ♘xe5±

8...e5

This solves Black's problem, but allows White to simplify. Black can also play by hanging onto the pawn or else get White's dark-squared bishop. 8...e6 9.♘ge2 (9.♔d2 ♘d5) 9...♘d5 10.♔d2 ♙e7 11.♘xe4 ♘xe3 12.♔xe3 ♙h4+ and White would have problems.

9.dxe5

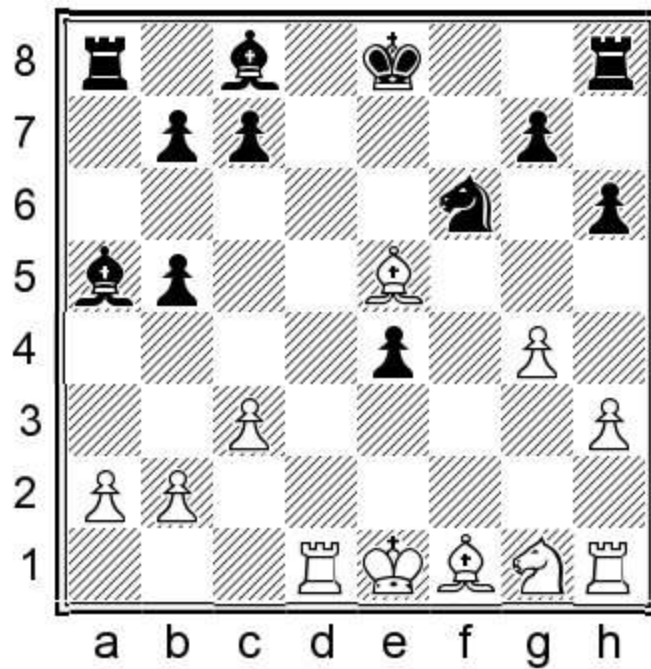
9.♘ge2 ♙b4 10.dxe5 Bouton,C-Malaniuk,V, Ubeda 1996 10...♘d5 11.♔d2 ♘xe3 12.♔xe3 0-0—+



9...♔xd1+

Black gives back the pawn, and in exchange gets fluid development.

10.♖xd1 ♜xe5 11.♘b5 ♝b4+ 12.c3 ♞a5 13.♞f4 a6 14.♞xe5 axb5



15.♞xb5+

White wins back the pawn, but in the ensuing position the black pieces will be active.

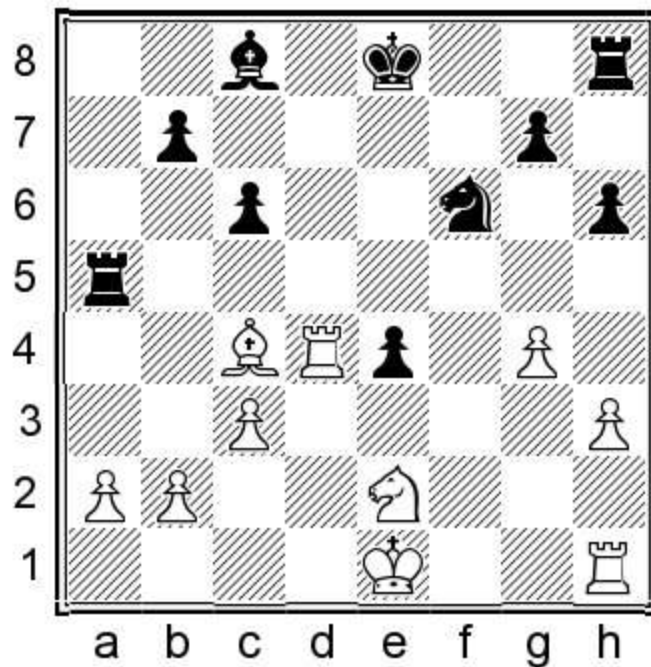
15...c6 16.♞c4 ♝b6 17.♘e2

17.b4 ♖e3 18.♗e2 h5 19.g5 ♖xg5=

17...♖a5 18.♖d4

18.♖d6 h5 19.b4 ♖a3 20.g5 ♗d5=

18...♖xd4 19.♖xd4



19...h5 20.♖f1?

After this mistake White's position falls apart as he loses a pawn and, in addition, Black gets a strong attack. 20.gxh5 ♖axh5 21.♗f4

20...hxg4 21.hxg4 ♖h2 22.♖xf6 gxh6 23.♖xe4+ ♖e5 24.♗g3 ♖xg4 25.b4 b5 0-1

1.d4 f5 2.e4 fxe4 3.♗c3 ♗f6 4.f3 d5

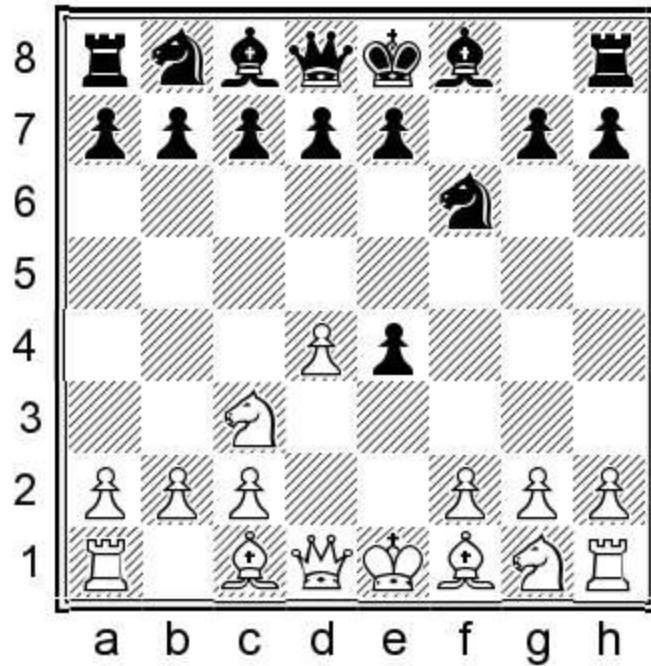
Game 22

Quang Khai Tran

Thien Hai Dao

Ho Chi Minh City 2014

1.d4 f5 2.e4 fxe4 3.♗c3 ♗f6



4.f3

White is ready to sacrifice a pawn for quick development.

4...d5

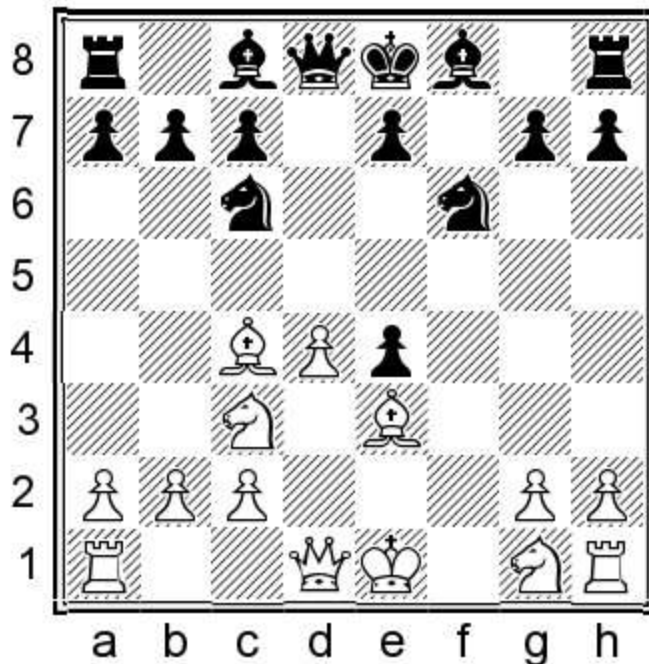
Black at least temporarily hangs on to the pawn. The pawn move offers an easy way of developing the queenside.

5.♔g5

The bishop move can be useful for winning back the pawn, but it may cost him the two bishops.

5.fxe4 This capture helps Black to put pressure on the d4-pawn: 5...dxe4 6.♔c4 ♖c6

a) 7.♔e3



7...Bg4! Black gets the two bishops. (7...e5 8.dxe5 ♖xd1+ 9.♜xd1 ♘xe5 10.♙b3 ♙d7) 8.♚d2 ♘xe3 9.♚xe3 ♚xd4 10.♚xd4 ♘xd4 11.0-0-0 e5 12.♘xe4 Stepien,G-Santo Roman,M, Toulouse 1990 12...♙f5 13.♘f3 ♙xe4 14.♘xd4 ♙xg2 15.♞he1 ♙d6 16.♙b5+ ♔f7

b) 7.♘ge2

b1) 7...e5 This move aims to clarify matters in the centre. 8.d5? [8.♙g5 exd4 9.♘xe4 ♚e7 10.♙d3 ♙f5= (10...♚e5 11.♙f4=)] 8...♘a5 9.♙b5+ c6 10.dxc6 ♚xd1+ 11.♘xd1 ♘xc6 12.c3 ♙c5 13.♙e3 ♙xe3 14.♘xe3 ♙e6 15.♘g3 Kupka,S-Halasz,T, Litomerice 1986 15...♞d8 16.♙a4 0-0=

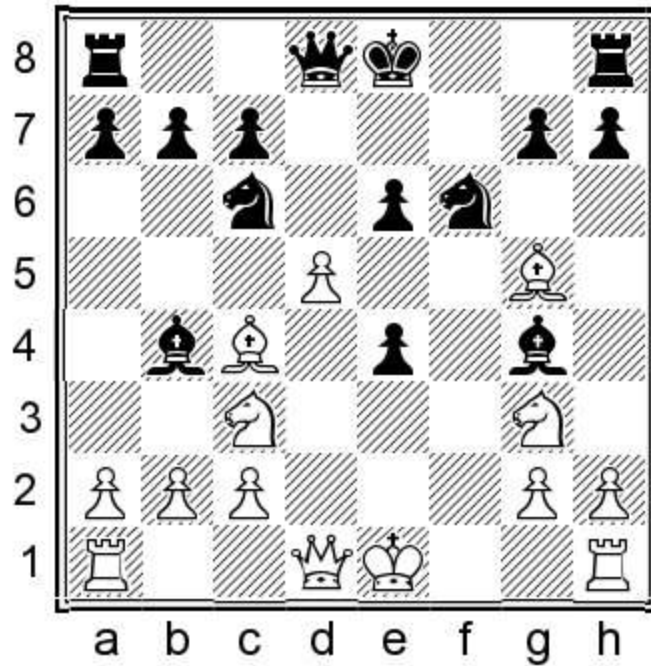
b2) 7...♘a5 I like getting rid of the strong bishop. 8.♙b3 (8.♙b5+ c6 9.♙a4 b5 10.♙b3 ♘xb3 11.axb3 g6) 8...♘xb3 9.axb3 g6 (9...♙f5 10.♘g3 e6 is also pleasant.) 10.♙g5 ♙g7 11.♚d2 c6 12.0-0-0 Saidy,A-Cleghorn,P, Seattle, 1966 12...0-0 13.♘g3 a5

5...♙f5 6.♙xf6?

Giving up the bishop helps to get back the pawn, but with no dark-squared bishop White has no chance of obtaining an advantage, and neither can he equalise.

6.fxe4 dxe4

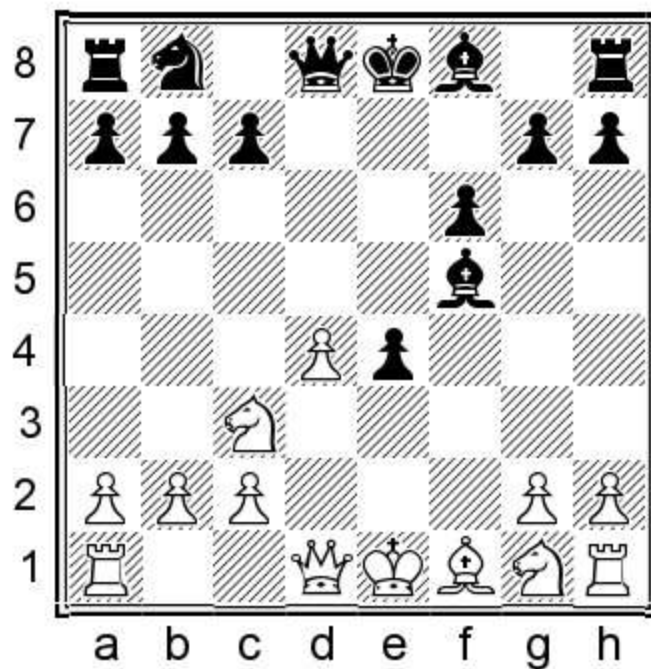
a) 7.♘ge2 White wants to get back the pawn quickly. 7...e6 8.♘g3 ♙b4 9.♙c4 (9.♙b5+ ♘c6 10.♙xf6 ♚xf6 11.♙xc6+ bxc6 12.0-0 ♚g6=) 9...♘c6 10.d5 ♙g4



11. ♖xg4 ♜xg4 12. ♙xd8 ♞xd8 13. dxe6 ♞e3 14. ♙b3 ♙xc3+ 15. bxc3 ♞xg2+ 16. ♕f2 ♞f4 17. ♖he1 ♗f8
 18. ♖xe4 ♕e7= Vafiadis,K-Grunberg,M, Kavala 2002.

b) 7. ♙c4 ♞c6 8. ♞ge2 ♞d7 9. 0-0 e6 Black is about to castle long. By the way, Black could also castle at once, when it is hard to find a plan for White. 10. d5 Taranenko,O-Ivannikov,V, St Petersburg 2000
 (10. ♞g3 ♞xd4+?) 10...exd5 11. ♞xd5 0-0-0 12. ♞xf6 ♞xd1 13. ♖axd1 ♙c5+ 14. ♕h1 gxf6=

6...exf6 7.fxe4 dxe4



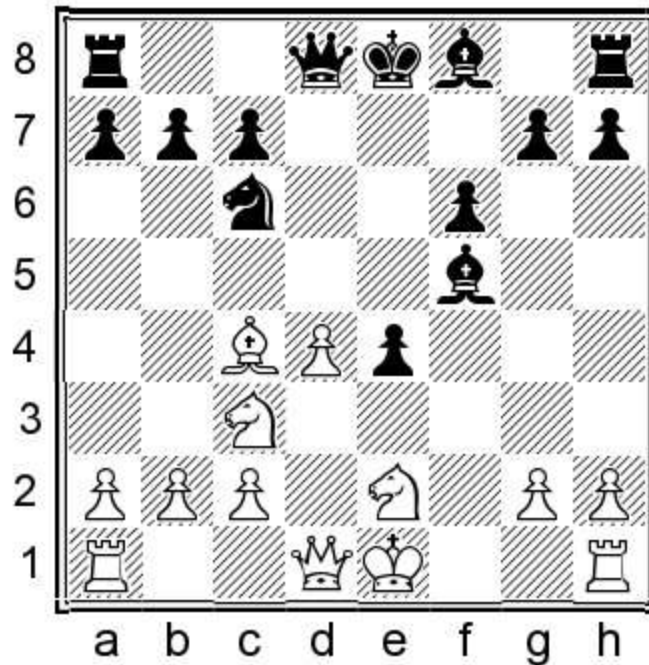
8. ♙c4

8. ♞e2

a) 8...♖xd4 9.♗b5+ ♘c6 Black sacrifices a lot of material. 10.♗xb7 ♘b4 11.♗xa8+ ♔f7 12.♞c1 ♕c5 13.♕c4+ ♗xc4 14.♗xh8 ♕e3 15.♘ge2 ♕xc1 16.0-0 ♕xb2=

b) 8...♘c6 9.0-0-0 ♘xd4 (9...♗d7 is simpler. 10.♗e3 ♕b4 11.♘ge2 ♘e7 12.♘xe4 0-0-0) 10.♗e3 ♕c5 11.♘a4? (11.♘b5! ♗d7 12.♘xd4 0-0-0 13.♘ge2 ♕b6∞ White is somewhat tied up, but Black has only two pawns for the piece. I think the position is balanced.) 11...♗d6 12.♘xc5 0-0-0 13.♘d3 exd3 14.♕xd3 ♕xd3 15.♞xd3 ♞he8—+ Windfuhr,T-Keitlinghaus,L, Dortmund 1998.

8...♘c6 9.♘ge2



9...♗d7

Black just gets ready to castle long and White doesn't even get back the pawn. Black is already winning and duly went on to take the full point.

10.0-0

10.d5 ♘e5 11.♕b5 c6 12.dxc6 bxc6 13.♗xd7+ ♕xd7 14.♕a4 f5—+

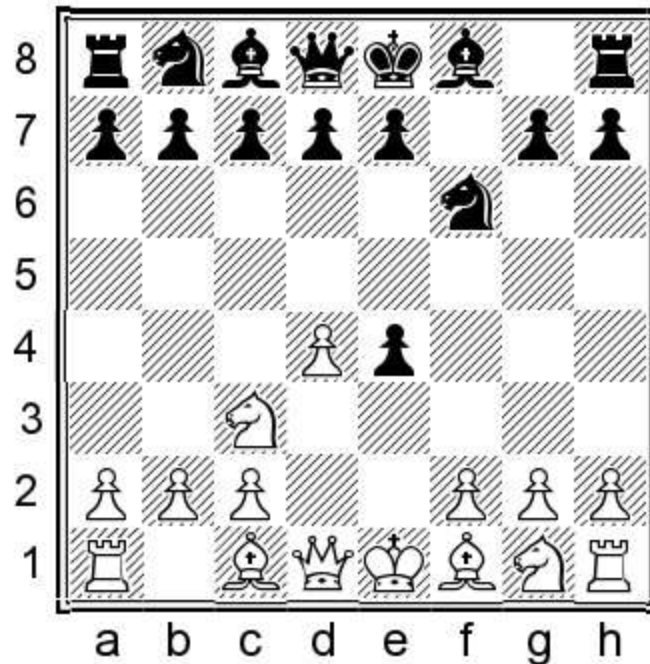
10...0-0-0 11.♘g3 ♕g4 12.♗d2 ♗xd4+ 13.♗xd4 ♘xd4 14.h3 ♕d7 15.♘cxe4 ♘xc2 16.♞ac1 ♘e3 17.♞fe1 ♘xc4 18.♞xc4 ♕c6 19.♞ec1 ♞d7 20.♘c5 ♕xc5+ 21.♞xc5 ♞hd8 22.♘f5 g6 23.♘e3 ♞e7 24.♞5c3 ♞d2 25.b4 ♞xa2 26.b5 ♕xb5 27.♘d5 ♞f7 28.♞xc7+ ♞xc7 29.♞xc7+ ♔b8 30.♞xh7 a5 31.♘xf6 ♕c6 32.g4 a4 33.h4 a3 34.h5 ♞g2+ 0-1

1.d4 f5 2.e4 fxe4 3.♘c3 ♘f6 4.♕g5 c6

Game 23

Stephane Hautot

1.d4 f5 2.e4 fxe4 3.♘c3 ♘f6



4.♗g5

The main move: White develops, and from now on he might take on f6. For example, on 4...d5 it would be strong.

4...c6

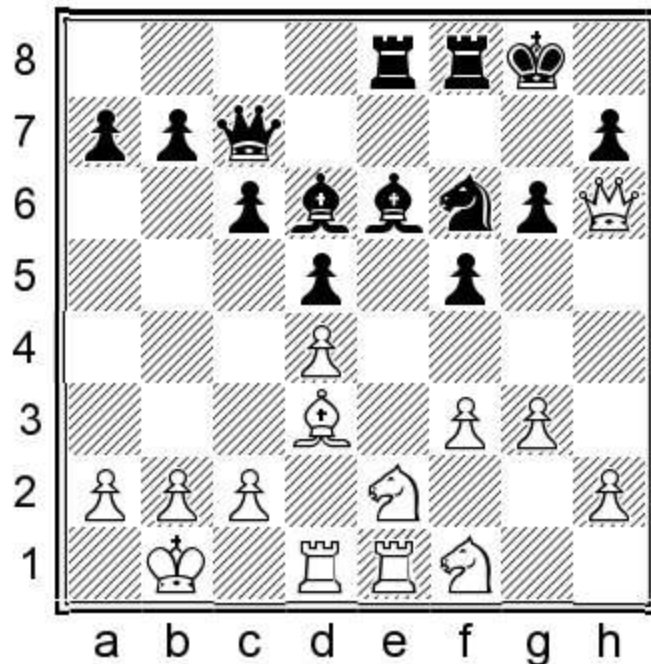
Black prepares to push the d5-pawn and opens the way for the queen.

5.♕e2

The problem with this move is that it makes it hard to develop the kingside pieces. Let's see White's other possibilities;

a) 5.♗xf6?! Interestingly, they often play this move. In my opinion it gives Black a slight edge because of the two bishops. 5...exf6 6.♘xe4 d5 7.♘g3 ♕e7+

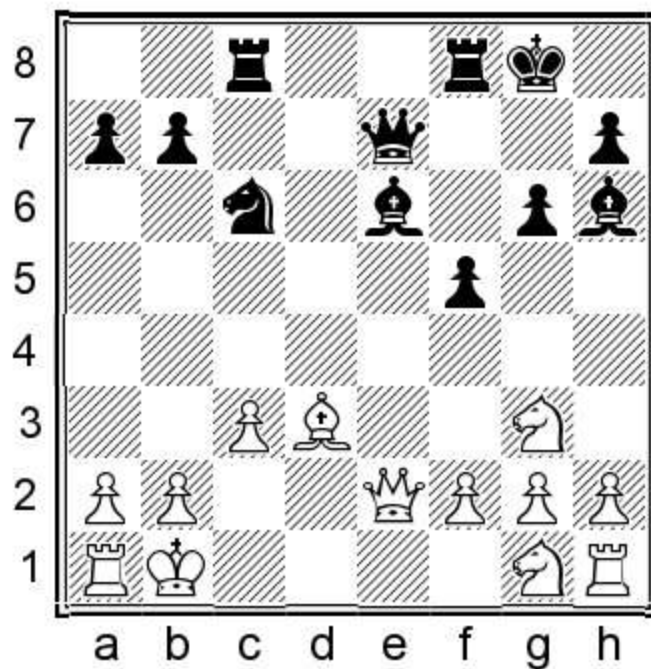
a1) 7...♗d6 8.♗d3 0-0 9.♕h5 ♕e7+ 10.♘1e2 g6 11.♕h6 f5 12.0-0-0 ♘d7 13.♖he1 ♘f6 14.f3 ♕c7 15.♘f1 ♗e6 16.♔b1 ♖ae8 17.g3



17...b6 After developing his pieces, Black nicely starts to gain space. 18.c3 c5 19.♖f4 ♘xf4 20.gxf4 c4 Srebrnic,V-Borisek,J, Ljubljana 2006.

a2) 8.♙e2

a21) 8.♔d2 g6 9.c3 ♙h6+ 10.♔c2 0-0 11.♙d3 c5! 12.♙f3 cxd4 13.♙xd5+ ♙e6 14.♙xd4 ♘c6 15.♙e4 f5 16.♙e2 ♞ac8 17.♔b1



17...♗b4 18.♙c2 ♗xc2 19.♔xc2 ♙f7+ Azaladze,S-Kotanjian,T, Kavala 2008.

a22) 8...h5 (8...♔f7 is also nice.) 9.♙xe7+ ♔xe7 10.♙d3 ♔f7 11.♗f3 h4 12.♗f5 h3 13.g4?! (13.g3 is safer) 13...♗a6 14.c3 ♗c7 15.g5 Opening the position a bit helps Black. 15...♗e6+ 16.gxf6 ♗f4 17.fxg7? ♗xd3+ 18.♔d2 ♙xg7 19.♗xg7 ♗f4+ Dominguez Rueda,J-Vallejo Pons,F, Villarrobledo 2001.

b) 5.♔d2 d5 (5...h6 Interestingly, I have found no game with this move. The insertion looks playable.
6.♙h4 d5 7.f3 g5 8.♙g3 (8.♙f2 ♙f5) 8...b5 9.a3 ♙f5∞) 6.f3 ♖bd7 7.fxe4

b1) 7...♗xe4 8.♗xe4 dxe4 9.♗e2 (9.♙c4 ♗b6 10.♙b3 ♙f5=) 9...♗f6 10.0-0-0 ♙f5 11.♗g3 e6 12.♙c4 ♙d6 13.♖df1 ♙xg3 14.hxg3 ♔d6=

b2) 7...dxe4

b21) 8.♗ge2 e5 Black makes the central pawns disappear. 9.0-0-0 (9.♗g3 exd4 10.♗cxe4 ♙e7 11.♔xd4 0-0=) 9...♙e7 10.♗g3 0-0 11.♗cxe4 ♗xe4 12.♗xe4 exd4 13.♙xe7 ♔xe7 14.♔xd4 ♗b6= Black successfully finishes his development.

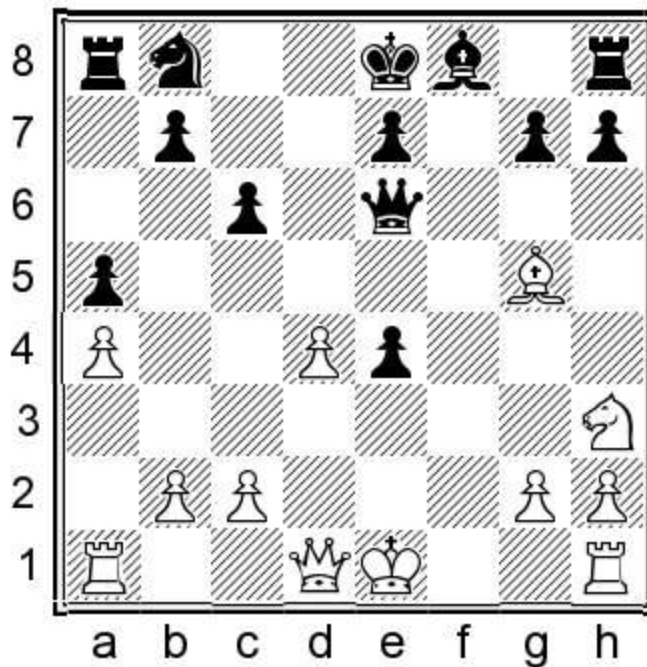
b22) 8.d5 ♗b6 9.0-0-0? White sacrifices the d-pawn, but it is not justified. (9.dxc6 ♔xd2+ 10.♙xd2 bxc6) 9...cxd5 10.♙b5+ (10.♔f4 a6) 10...♙d7 11.♔e2 ♙xb5 12.♔xb5+ ♔d7 13.♔b3 e6 14.♗ge2 ♙e7 15.♙xf6 ♙xf6 16.♗xe4 0-0+ Miralles,G-Vasiukov,E, Voskresensk 1990.

c) 5.f3! White wants to open the centre and this move is testing for Black. 5...d5 6.fxe4

c1) 6...♗xe4 7.♗xe4 dxe4

c11) 8.♔d2 Kolcak,M-Lanc,A, Slovakia 1994 8...h6 9.♙h4 ♗d7 10.♙c4 (10.0-0-0 ♗f6 11.♙c4 ♙f5=) 10...♗b6 11.♙b3 ♙f5=

c12) 8.♙c4 ♔d6 9.c3 (9.♙b3 a5 10.a4 ♙e6 11.♙xe6 ♔xe6 12.♗h3



12...♔c4= Black's play was awkward, as he made only queen moves, but it seems that he is not worse. Or if 9.♔d2 ♙e6 10.♙xe6 ♔xe6 11.♗e2 ♗d7 and White is a fraction better.)

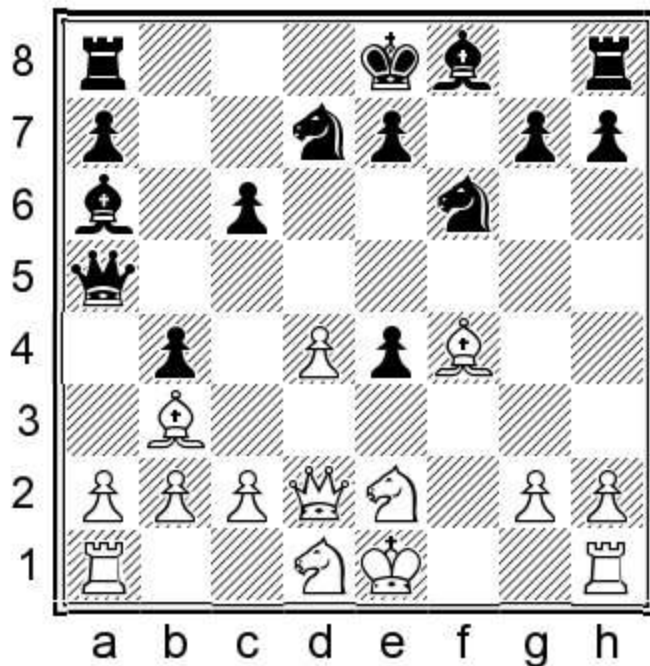
c121) 9...♔g6 10.♔d2 ♗d7 11.♗e2 ♗b6 12.♙b3 ♙f5 13.0-0 e6 14.♗g3 (14.c4 ♙b4=) 14...♗d5=

c122) 9...♗d7 10.♗e2 ♗b6 11.♙b3 Sorin,A-Hungaski,R, Buenos Aires 2017 11...♔g6 12.♔d2 h6 13.♙f4 ♙f5 14.0-0 e6 15.♙e5 ♗d7 Black's position is a bit unpleasant.

c2) 6...dxe4 Now Black has a more difficult game as the knight can't go to c6. 7.♙c4

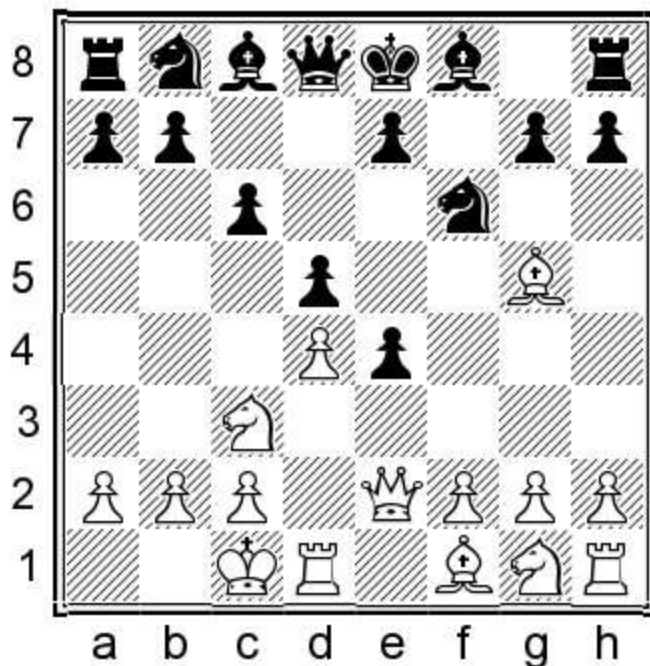
c21) 7. ♖d2 b5 (7... ♕f5 8. ♗ge2 ♗bd7 9. ♗g3 e6=) 8. ♗ge2 ♕f5 9. ♗g3 ♕g6 10. a4 (10. a3 h6 11. ♕h4 ♕h7 12. ♕xf6 exf6=) 10... b4 11. ♗ce2 ♗bd7 12. ♗f4 ♕f7 13. ♖e3 Timoshenko, G-Bartel, M, Turin 2006 13... e5 14. dxe5 ♗xe5=

c22) 7... ♗bd7 (7... ♕f5 8. ♗ge2±) 8. ♗ge2 ♖a5 (8... b5 Black could start like this as well.) 9. ♖d2 b5 10. ♕b3 b4 11. ♗d1 (11. ♗a4!? ♕a6 12. a3 e5 13. 0-0 Black's pieces are somewhat uncoordinated.) 11... ♕a6 12. ♕f4? (12. ♕xf6 exf6 13. ♗f4∞)



12... e5! Black takes over with this superb move. 13. dxe5 ♗xe5 14. ♗e3 ♖d8 15. ♗d4 ♗g6 16. ♗ef5 c5 17. ♗c6 ♖xd2-+ 0-1 Rupp, M-Rotstein, A, Montecatini Terme 1998.

5...d5 6.0-0-0



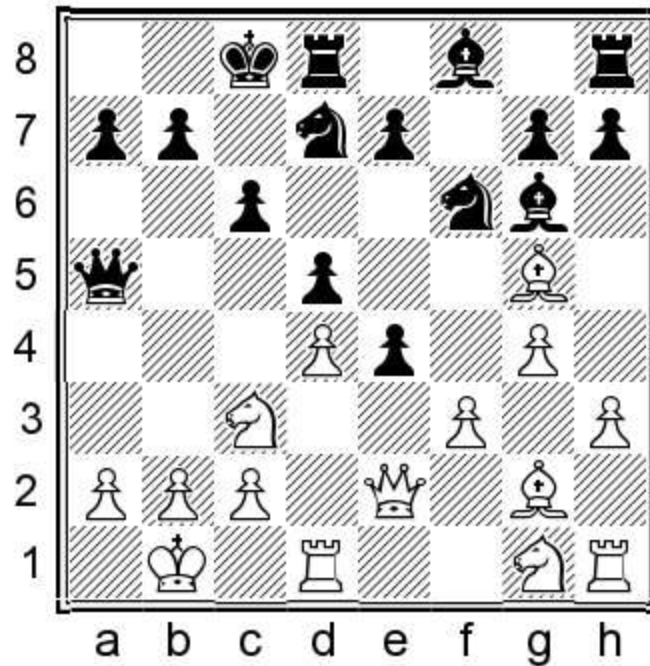
6...♔f5 7.f3

The problem for White is that after taking on e4, Black can take with the pawn, after which ...♔g4 will be a threat.

7...♘bd7 8.h3

8.fxe4 dxe4 9.h3 ♔a5

8...♔a5 9.♖b1 0-0-0 10.g4 ♔g6 11.♔g2



11...e5!

Interestingly enough, White sacrificed a pawn but it is he who soon falls behind in development.

12.fxe4 dxe4

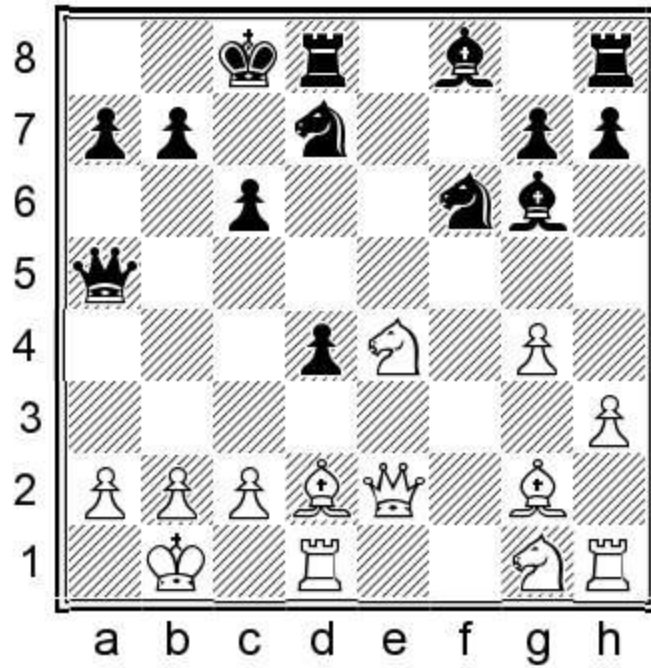
12...♔b4

13.♘xe4?

13.dxe5 ♔xe5 14.♔xf6 ♘xf6 15.♖xd8+ ♖xd8 16.♘f3=

13...exd4 14.♔d2

14.♖xd4 ♔xe4 wins.



14...♔b6

Black is winning and Gurevich never let his opponent back into the game, finishing his opponent off with some really aesthetic moves.

15.♘f2 ♕a3 16.♕c1 ♖he8 17.♗c4 ♜e5 18.♗a4 d3 19.♘xd3 ♖xd3 20.cxd3 ♜xd3 21.♖xd3 ♕xd3+
22.♔a1 ♗xb2+ 0-1

1.d4 f5 2.e4 fxe4 3.♘c3 ♘f6 4.♙g5 ♘c6

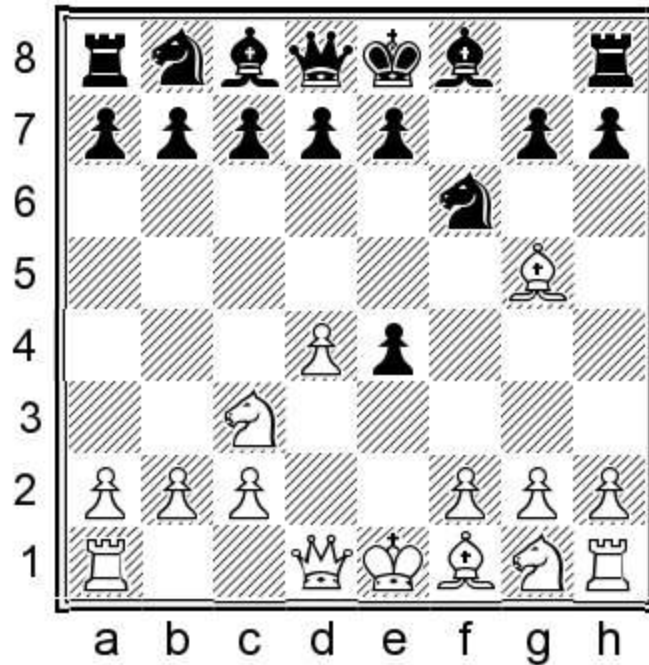
Game 24

Artiom Samsonkin

Michael Barron

Toronto 2008

1.d4 f5 2.e4 fxe4 3.♘c3 ♘f6 4.♙g5



4...♘c6

Black strengthens the presence of his pieces in the centre. It is very useful if White plays f3. The question is how Black will fare if White wins a tempo or two by attacking the knight.

5.f3

White tries to get rid of the e4-pawn, but Black is ready for this.

5.♙b5 White just wants to castle short quickly.

a) 5...g6 Black can develop the kingside as well.

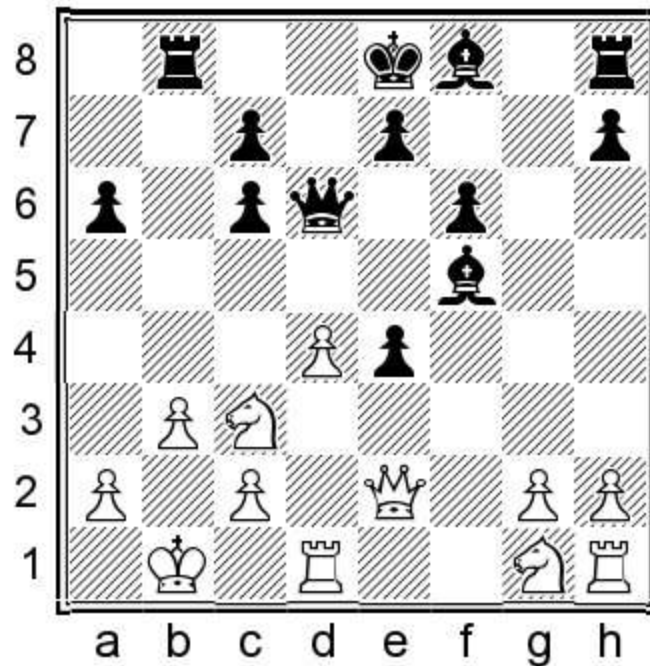
a1) 6.♙xf6 Giving up the bishop is not harmful here either. 6...exf6 7.♘xe4 ♔e7 8.♙xc6 dxc6 9.♔e2 Zelcic,R-Palac,M, Pula 2000 9...♙f5 10.f3 0-0-0

a2) 6.f3 d5 7.fxe4 (7.♔e2 ♙g7 8.fxe4 ♘xe4 9.♘xe4 dxe4 10.♔e2 0-0=) 7...♘xe4 8.♘xe4 dxe4 9.♔d2 (9.d5 a6 10.♔d4 ♖g8) 9...♙g7 10.0-0-0 0-0 11.♘e2 ♔d6=

b) 5...a6 I think it is worth the tempo to swap the bishop.

b1) 6.♙xc6 bxc6 (6...dxc6 7.♘ge2 ♙f5 8.♘g3 ♔d7 9.0-0 0-0-0 White may equalise.) 7.♔e2 d5 8.f3

♙f5 9.0-0-0 ♚d6 10.♙xf6 gxf6 (Black can take the pawn as well, e.g. 10...exf3 11.♘xf3 gxf6) 11.fxe4 dxe4 12.♖b1 (12.♘xe4 ♚e6 13.♘g3 ♚xa2=) 12...♗b8 13.b3

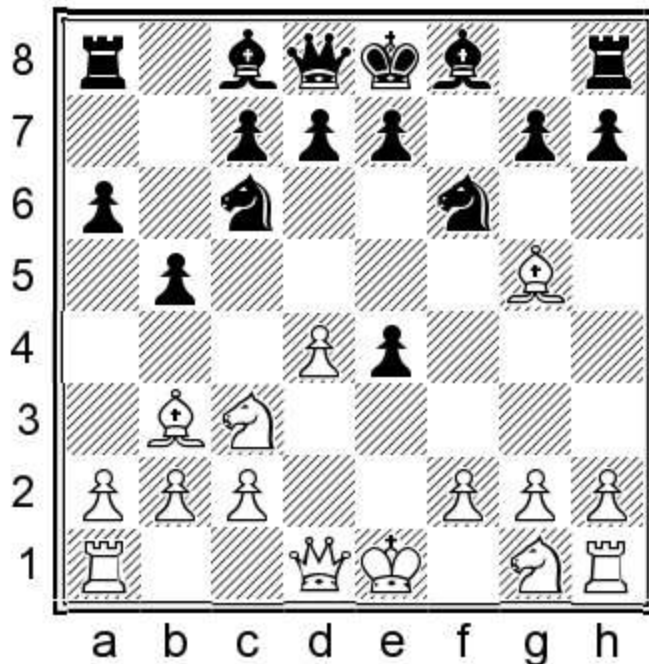


13...♗g8 Black is doing well because of his active pieces. 14.♗f1 ♚e6 15.♘h3 Van Mil,J-Hoeksema,H, Groningen 1996 15...♗xg2 16.♚xg2 ♙xh3 17.♚xe4 ♚xe4 18.♘xe4 ♙g2=

b2) 6.♙a4

b21) 6...g6 7.♘ge2 d5 8.♘f4 e6 9.h4 ♙d6 (9...♗g8! Black should clarify the situation on the kingside rather than develop the bishop. 10.h5 (10.♙xc6+ bxc6 11.♘ce2 h6±) 10...h6 11.♙xf6 ♚xf6 12.♙xc6+ bxc6 13.♘xg6 c5±) 10.♙xc6+ bxc6 11.h5 ♖f7 Perhaps Black is not worse, but it is easy to go wrong. 12.f3 e5 (12...h6 13.hxg6+ ♖g8∞) 13.dxe5 ♙xe5 14.fxe4 d4? (14...♗g8 15.♚d3±) 15.♘ce2 ♙g4 Balashov,Y-Kuzin,A, Tula 2006 16.0-0+–

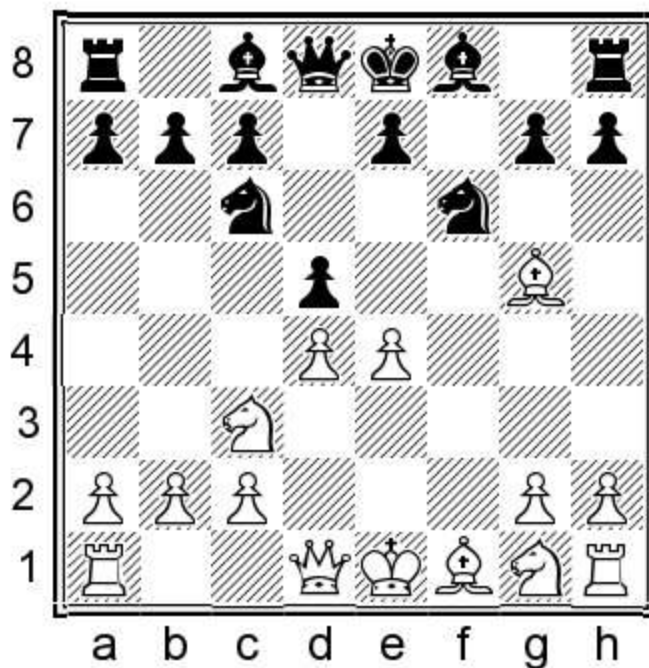
b22) 6...b5 Black goes after the bishop. 7.♙b3



7...♞a5! 8.♙d5 (8.f3 d5 9.fxe4 [9.♙xf6 ♞xb3] 9...♞xb3 10.axb3 dxe4=) 8...♞xd5 9.♞xd5 ♙b7
 10.♞f4? (10.♞e3 g6 11.♚g4 ♞c4) 10...g6 Black is already close to winning. 11.h4 ♞g8 12.h5 c5
 13.hxg6 hxg6 14.dxc5 ♚c7 15.♚g4 ♚xc5 16.♞h7 ♞c4 17.♞d1 ♞e5 18.♚h3 Cifuentes Parada,R-
 Malaniuk,V, Hastings 1994 18...♚b4+ 19.♞d2 ♞c8-+

5...d5 6.fxe4

6.♙b5 a6 (6...♚d6!? is worth considering, as Black may take back on c6 with the queen.) 7.♙xc6+ bxc6
 8.fxe4 ♞xe4 9.♞xe4 dxe4 10.♞e2 Boguszlavszkij,J-Karolyi,T, Hungary 1989 10...g6 Black just wants to
 castle quickly. 11.♚d2 ♙g7 12.0-0 ♙f5 13.♞ad1 0-0=



6...♞xe4

It is a matter of taste how to recapture, but I prefer exchanging the knights.

7.♞xe4 dxe4 8.d5

The d-pawn can be exchanged.

8...♞e5

8...♞b4 9.♙c4 c6 10.♞e2 ♞xd5 11.♞c3 ♙e6 12.♞xe4 h6=

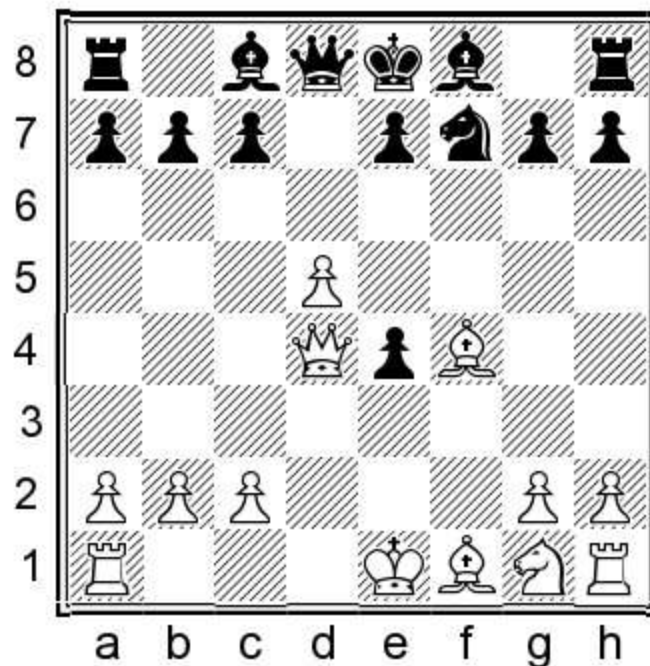
9.♚d4 ♞f7

Black wins a tempo, which gives him time to exchange off the d-pawn.

10.♙f4

a) 10.♙e3 e6 11.dxe6 ♙xe6 12.♚xe4 ♚d5=

b) 10.♙h4 c6!? 11.0-0-0 ♚xd5 12.♚xd5 cxd5 13.♙b5+ (13.♚xd5 a6 14.♞e2 g6) 13...♙d7 14.♙xd7+ ♞xd7 15.♚xd5+ ♞c6 16.♚d4?! (16.♚f5 ♞d6 17.♚e5 g5 18.♙g3 ♚e8=) 16...♞d6 17.♞e2 e5 Black's pawn advantage gives an edge. 18.♚dd1 ♞f5 19.♙g3 ♞e3 20.♚de1 ♞xg2 Stephan,V-Koziak,V, Chartres 2017.



10...e6

10...e5 is also attractive. 11.♙xe5 (11.♚xe4 ♙c5=) 11...♞xe5 12.♚xe5+ ♚e7 13.♙b5+ ♞d8 and Black does well with the bishop pair.

11. ♖b5+??

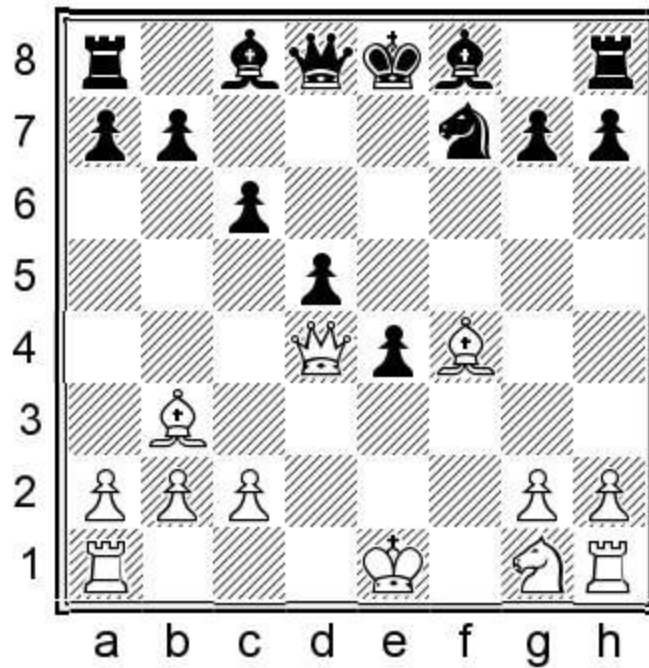
A terrible blunder.

11. ♖xe4 ♖xd5 12. ♖xd5 exd5 13. ♖xc7 ♖f5 and Black's pieces are active enough to compensate for the isolated pawn. 14. 0-0 (14. c3 ♖c5 15. ♖d1 ♖e4=) 14... ♖c8 15. ♖b5+ ♔e7 16. ♖xd5 g6 17. ♖xf5 gxf5 18. ♖g3 ♘d6=

11...c6

This pawn move results in Black having two extra pawns for nothing.

12. ♖c4 exd5 13. ♖b3



13... ♖f6

Black is winning and went on to convert.

14. ♘e2 ♖xd4 15. ♘xd4 ♖d6 16. 0-0 ♖xf4 17. ♖xf4 ♘d6 18. ♖d1 ♖d7 19. c4 dxc4 20. ♖c2 0-0-0 21. ♘e2 ♖f5 22. ♘d4 g6 23. g4 ♖d7 24. ♘f3 ♖xg4 0-1

1. d4 f5 2. e4 fxe4 3. ♘c3 ♘f6 4. ♖g5 ♘c6 5. d5 ♘e5 6. ♖d4 ♘f7

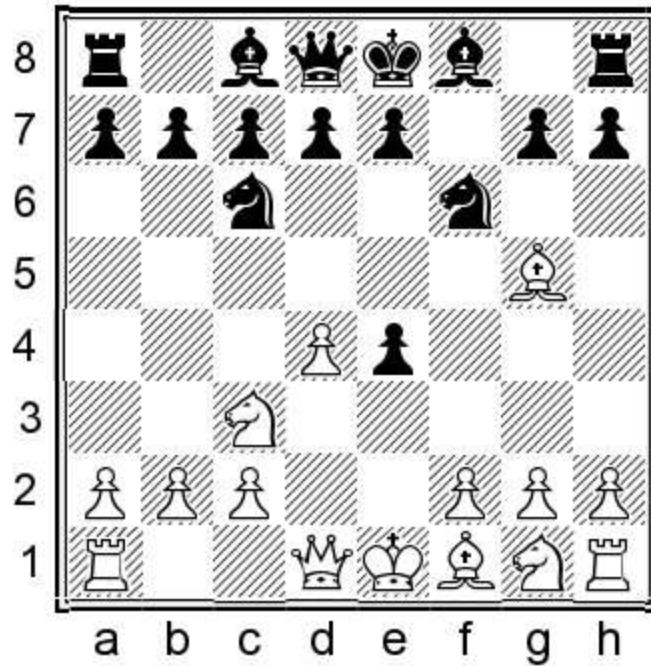
Game 25

S. G. del Rio de Angelis

F. Vallejo Pons

Spanish Championship, Linares 2016

1. d4 f5 2. e4 fxe4 3. ♘c3 ♘f6 4. ♖g5 ♘c6



5.d5

White wins a big tempo. After this White has to hurry with his play, because if Black swaps off the d-pawn, he gets a pleasant game.

5...♞e5 6.♞d4

White attacks the knight and moves closer to taking the e-pawn.

6...♞f7 7.h4

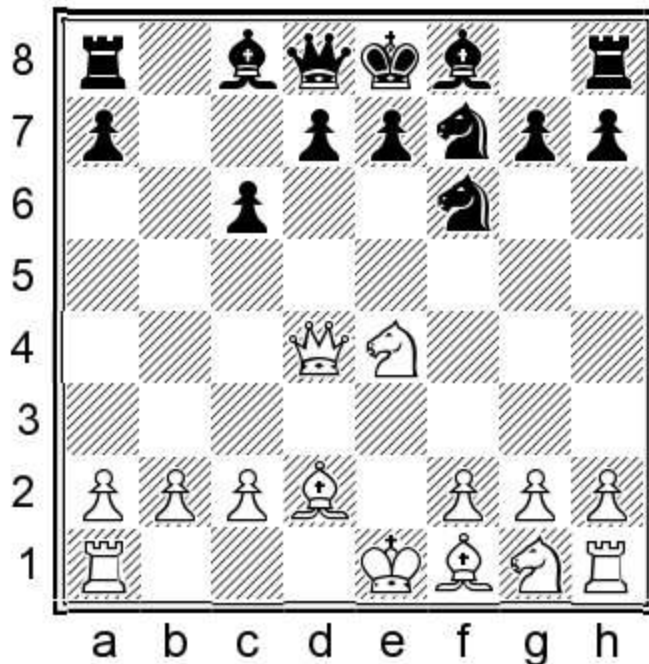
White defends the bishop. White also has many squares to retreat to with the bishop;

a) 7.♞f4 g5 8.♞g3 ♞g7 9.♞xe4 0-0 10.♞d3 c6 Black is better developed, so it is logical to open the position. 11.dxc6 bxc6

a1) 12.♞f3 e5 13.♞xf6+ (13.♞xe5 ♞d5 14.0-0-0 ♞e7 15.♞c4 ♞xe5) 13...♞xf6 14.♞e4 ♞h6 15.♞e3 d5

a2) 12.♞xf6+ exf6 13.♞a4 ♞e7+ (13...♞b6 14.♞e4 ♞a5+ 15.♞e2 f5 16.♞xf5 ♞xf5 17.♞xf5 ♞e5) 14.♞f1 ♞e5 15.♞e1 Dobrev,N-Wiersma,E, Triesen 2006 15...d5

b) 7.♞d2?! This is not a good square for the bishop. 7...c6 8.dxc6?! (8.♞xe4 ♞xd5 9.♞f3 ♞b6) 8...bxc6 9.♞xe4



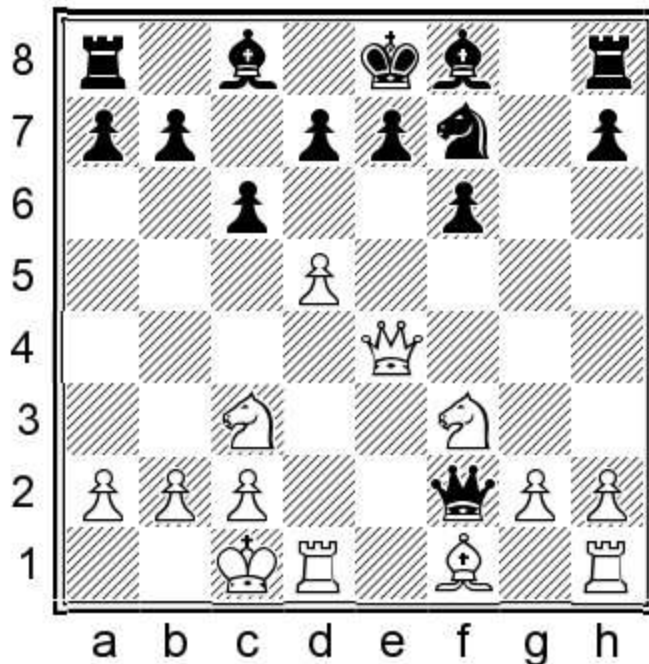
9...e5! Black takes over in the centre. (9...♖b6) 10.♗a4 ♘xe4 11.♗xe4 ♙e7 (11...♗b6 12.b3 d5 13.♗e2 ♙c5 14.c3 0-0) 12.♘f3 (12.c4 0-0) 12...d5 13.♗a4 ♙d7 14.♙a5 ♖b8 15.♗b3 ♗d6 16.c4 0-0 17.♙e2 ♜ab8— Ushenina,A-Ju,W, Geneve 2013.

c) 7.♘h3 Giving up the bishop doesn't hurt. 7...c6!? Black looks for complications. (7...e5 8.dxe6 dxe6 9.♗xd8+ ♘xd8= Markov,J-Berkovich,D, Podolsk 1993) 8.0-0-0 ♘xg5 9.♘xg5

c1) 9...♗b6 10.♗c4 ♗xf2 (10...e6 11.d6 ♗xf2 12.♘cxe4 ♗e3+ 13.♙b1 ♘xe4 14.♘xe4 b5=) 11.dxc6 ♗e3+ 12.♙b1 ♗xg5 13.♘b5 d5 14.cxb7 ♙xb7 15.♗c7 ♙c8 16.♗c6+ ♙f7 17.♗xa8 ♙g4∞

c2) 9...cxd5 10.♘xd5 (10.♙b5 ♗b6 11.♗e5 ♗d6 12.♗xd6 exd6 13.♘xd5±) 10...e6 11.♗e5 ♘xd5 12.♞xd5 ♗f6 White must be careful not to get trampled in the centre. 13.♗xe4 (13.♙b5 a6 14.♘xe6 ♗xe5 15.♞xe5 ♙d6 16.♞xe4 ♙f7=) 13...♙e7 14.♞a5 d5 15.♙b5+? (15.♗a4+ ♙d8 16.♘f3 a6 17.♙b1 ♙c7) 15...♙d8 16.♞d1 ♗xg5+ 17.f4 ♗f6 18.c4 ♙d6— Yakimenko,A-Nikolov,S, Sunny Beach 2011.

d) 7.♙h4 c6 8.0-0-0 ♗b6!? It is very reasonable to divert or exchange the well-placed queen in the centre. 9.♙xf6 gxf6 10.♗xe4 ♗xf2 11.♘f3



d1) 11...f5! This strong zwischenzug forces White to make a decision; exchange queens or allow Black to attack. 12.♖c4 (12.♖d3 d6 13.g3 ♕h6+ 14.♔b1 ♖e3♞ or 12.♖xf5 ♖e3+ 13.♔b1 d6 14.♖h5 ♖h6=) 12...♗g7 13.♞e1 a5 (13...♗f6!?) 14.♔b1 ♘d6 15.♖f4 (15.♖b3 b5 16.♗d3 ♖c5♞) 15...♗xc3 16.bxc3 ♘e4=

d2) 11...♗h6+ 12.♔b1 ♖e3 13.♖h4 (13.♖c4 ♖f4 14.♘d4±) 13...♖f4 14.♖e1 Jentzsch,R-De la Riva Aguado,O, Berlin 1997 14...♖e3 15.♗e2±

e) 7.♗xf6 Giving up the bishop again should not hurt Black: I am even surprised that many people have played it. 7...exf6

e1) 8.♖xe4+ ♖e7

e11) 9.♘f3 f5 10.♖xe7+ ♗xe7

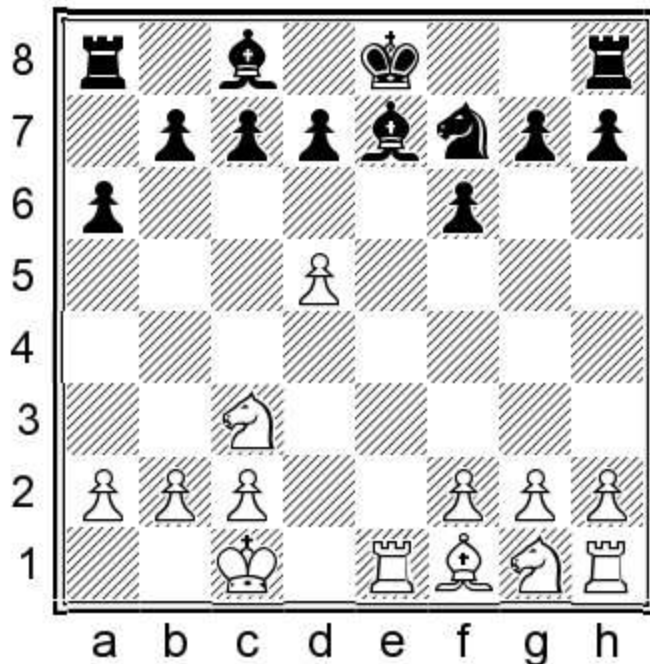
e11) 11.♘b5 Rodriguez Vargas,O-De la Riva Aguado,O, Spain 1995 11...♔d8 12.♘bd4 g6 13.0-0-0 ♞e8♞

e112) 11.♗d3 g6 12.0-0-0 0-0 (12...a6 13.♞he1 ♔f8 14.♞d2 b5 15.♞de2 ♗f6♞) 13.♞he1 (13.♘b5 c6 14.d6 ♗xd6 15.♘xd6 ♘xd6 16.♞he1☞) 13...♗f6 14.♘b5 c6 15.♘c7 ♞b8 16.♘e8 ♗d8 Misiuga,A-Malaniuk,V, Wisla 1992 (16...♗h8 17.c3 c5∞) 17.♗c4±

e12) 9.♖xe7+ ♗xe7 10.0-0-0 a6

e121) 11.♘f3 Juergens,V-Glek,I, Dortmund 1992 11...0-0 12.♗d3 ♗c5♞ or 11.f4 b5 12.a3 ♗b7 13.♗e2 ♗c5 14.♞d3 ♘d6 15.♗f3 0-0-0♞ Jaroch,P-Malaniuk,V, Kowalewo Pomorskie 2007.

e122) 11.♞e1



11...b6 (11...b5 12.d6 ♖xd6 13.♗d5 ♔d8± or 11...♔d8! That is the best move! 12.g3 b5) 12.d6 ♖xd6 13.♗d5 ♔d8 14.♞xe7 ♕b7 15.♞xg7 ♕xd5 16.♗h3 c6 17.♕d3 ♞g8 18.♞xh7± Dobrev,N-Nijboer,F, France 2009.

e2) 8.♗xe4 f5 Black sends away the knight and gets closer to opening the long diagonal for the bishop.

e21) 9.♗d2 ♞e7+ 10.♕e2 g6 11.h4 ♕h6 12.h5 g5 13.♔f1 0-0 14.♞c3 g4 15.♗b3 d6+ Rogers,I-Van Mil,J, Tilburg 1993.

e22) 9.♗g3 g6

e221) 10.♗f3 ♞e7+ 11.♕e2 Aabling Thomsen,J-Henrichs,T, Reykjavik 2013 11...♞b4+

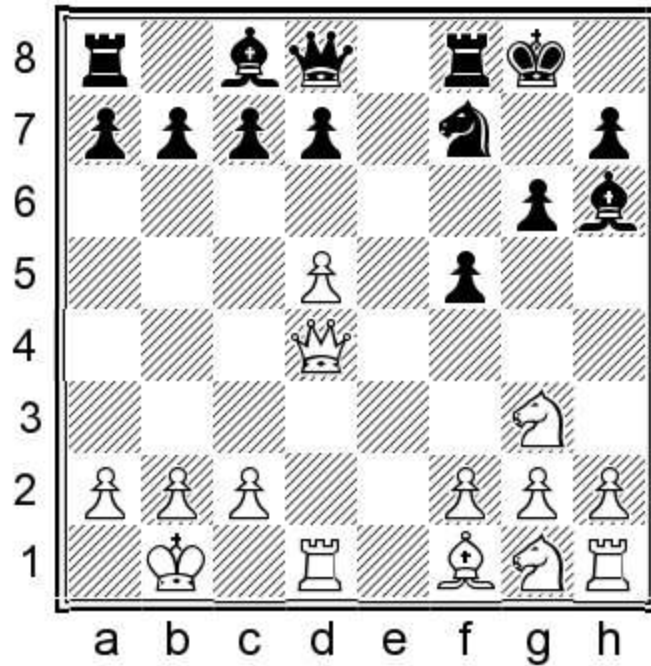
e222) 10.♕c4 d6 11.0-0-0 ♕h6+ 12.f4 0-0 13.♗f3 ♕g7 14.♞d3 ♞f6 15.c3 Heindrich,J-Antal,G, Budapest 2001 15...♕d7 16.♞he1 ♞fe8=

e223) 10.0-0-0 ♕h6+

e2231) 11.f4 0-0 12.♗f3 ♕g7 13.♞d2 ♞f6 14.c3 ♞b8 15.♕c4 b5 16.♕b3 Pyda,Z-Jakubiec,A, Jaroslawiec 1997 16...♞d6 17.♞he1 a5+

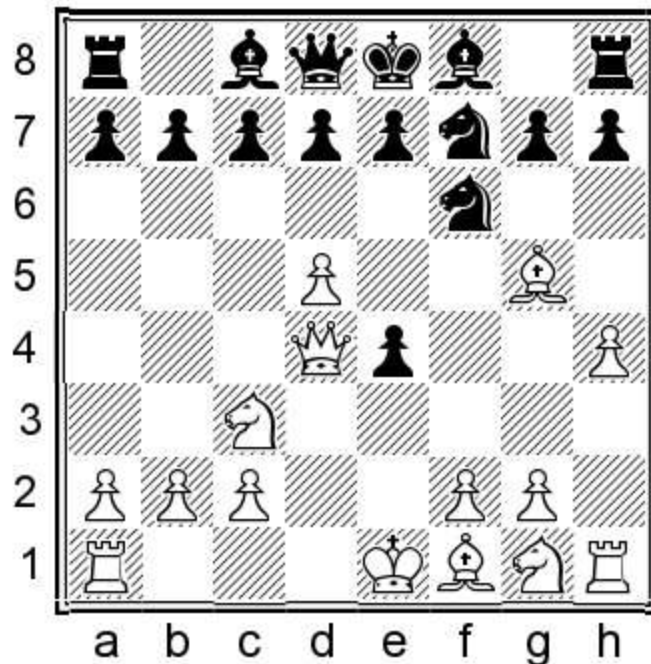
e2232) 11.♔b1 0-0

e22321) 12.♗f3 ♕g7 13.♞d2 ♞f6 [13...b5] 14.c3 c5 15.d6 b5 16.♕xb5 Rombaldoni,D-Genocchio,D, Torino 2012 16...♞b8 17.♕c4 ♞xc3



e22322) 12.h4 With no dark-squared bishop White can't hurt Black. 12...♔g7 13.♕d2 ♖f6 (13...c5 14.h5 b5 15.hxg6 hxg6 16.♘1e2 ♗f6 17.c3 b4 18.cxb4 ♜b8⊕ Chmel,K-Reinderman,D, Teplice 2014) 14.c3 ♞d6 15.♙d3 c5 16.♞f3 b5 17.h5 c4 18.♙c2 b4⊕ Romcovici,V-Sivuk,V, Kishinev 2010.

e23) 9.♞c3 g6 (9...c5=) 10.0-0-0 ♙h6+ 11.f4 0-0 12.♞f3 d6 (12...♙g7 It is better to divert the queen. Both 13.♕d2 a6 or 13...♗f6 are fine for Black.) 13.h4 c5 This move has a tactical drawback. (13...♙d7 14.h5 g5∞) 14.♕d2 (14.dxc6 bxc6 15.♙c4 d5 16.♞xd5±) 14...a6 15.♞g5 ♞xg5 16.hxg5 ♙g7= Etchegaray,P-Pap,M, Elgoibar 2015.



7...c6

Black can look for complications.

7...e5 This equalises, but simplifies to a dry position. 8.dxe6 dxe6 9.♖xd8+ ♜xd8 10.0-0-0 ♔d7 11.♞ge2 (11.♞b5= or 11.♙xf6 gxf6 12.♞xe4 ♙e7 13.♙e2 ♞f7 14.♙h5 ♙c6 15.♞e1 ♜f8 16.f3 Ermeni,A-Georgiadis,N, Switzerland 2015 16...♞e5 17.♞h3 ♞g6) 11...♞f7 12.♞g3 (12.♙xf6 gxf6 13.♞xe4=) 12...♞d6 13.♙e2? (13.♙xf6 gxf6 14.♞cxe4=) 13...♙c6 14.♞he1 ♙e7 15.♙xf6 ♙xf6 16.♙g4 ♙xc3 17.bxc3 ♜e7 Rensch,D-Antal,G, Lubbock 2009.

8.0-0-0

8.♙xf6 gxf6 9.0-0-0 f5 10.g4 e6 (10...e5) 11.dxe6 dxe6 12.♖xd8+ ♜xd8

8...♞b6

Black naturally wants to swap queens.

9.♙xf6

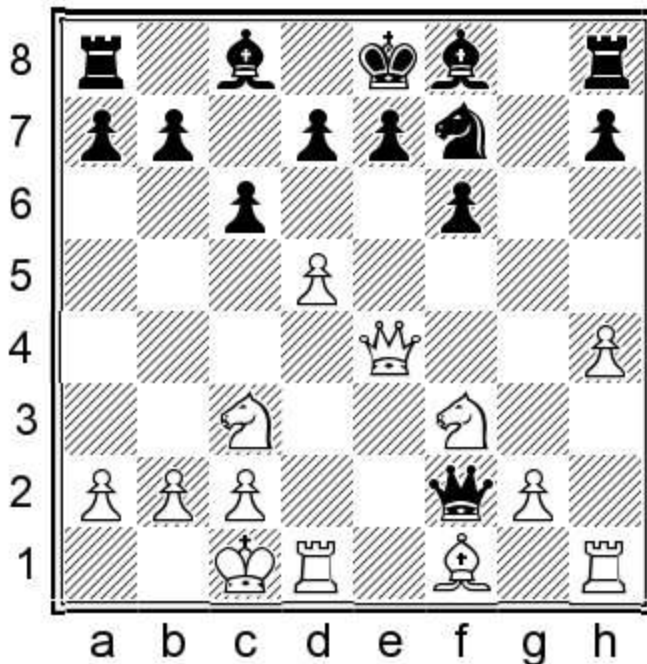
9.♖d2 ♞a5 (9...♞xd5 10.♞xd5 cxd5 11.♖xd5 ♞c6=) 10.♙c4 ♞d6 11.♙b3 c5 12.♞xe4 ♖xd2+ 13.♞xd2 b5 14.c4 ♙a6 15.cxb5 ♙xb5 16.♞gf3 ♞g4 Boguszlavszkij,J-Hoang,T, Hungary 2007.

9...gxf6 10.♖xe4 ♖xf2

Black takes a pawn, and thanks to the two bishops he can hold the position together.

11.♞f3

11.♙e2 f5 12.♖d3 ♙h6+ 13.♜b1 ♞e5 14.♙h5+ ♜d8 15.♖h3 ♞c4 16.♙f3? (16.♖d3 ♖c5) 16...♖b6 17.b3 ♙g7 18.♞ge2 d6+ Jukemura,R-Rodriguez Vila,A, Americana 2005.



11...f5! 12.♖xf5

Not taking the pawn would be risky, but taking leads to exchanging queens. 12.♖c4 ♔g7 13.♙d3 ♕e3+ 14.♔b1 ♜d6 15.♖b4 ♖b6

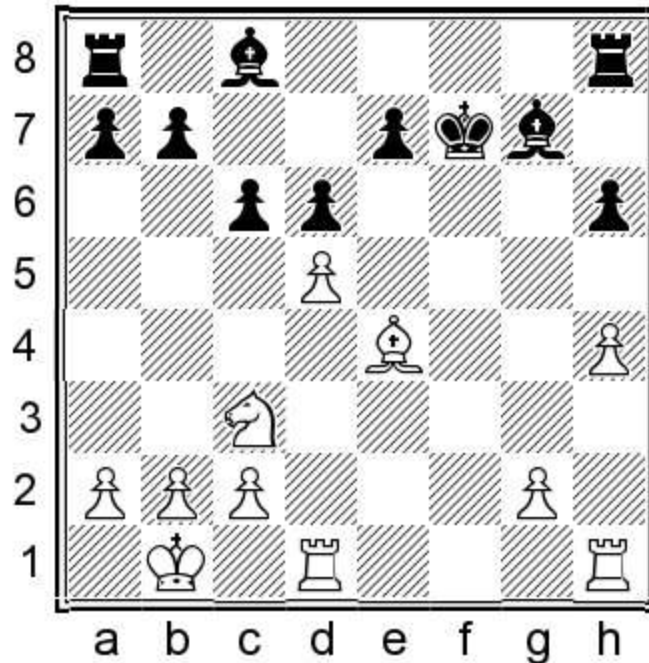
12...♕e3+ 13.♔b1 d6 14.♖d3

14.♖h5 ♖h6 15.♖xh6 ♙xh6=

14...♖xd3 15.♙xd3 ♙g7

With no queens on the board, Black has nothing to worry about.

16.♜g5 h6 17.♜xf7 ♔xf7 18.♙e4



18...♙d7

The position is equal; Black slowly took over and won the game.

19.♜e2 ♙f6 20.♞d3 ♞hg8 21.♞b3 ♞ab8 22.♞f1 a5 23.♜g3 cxd5 24.♙xd5+ ♙e6 25.c4 ♙xd5 26.cxd5 ♔e8 27.♜f5 ♔d7 28.g3 h5 29.♞ff3 b5 30.♜e3 ♙e5 31.a4 bxa4 32.♞xb8 ♞xb8 33.♜c4 ♙f6 34.♔c2 ♞b4 35.♞f4 ♞b3 36.g4 hxg4 37.♞xg4 ♞b4 38.h5 ♙xb2 0-1

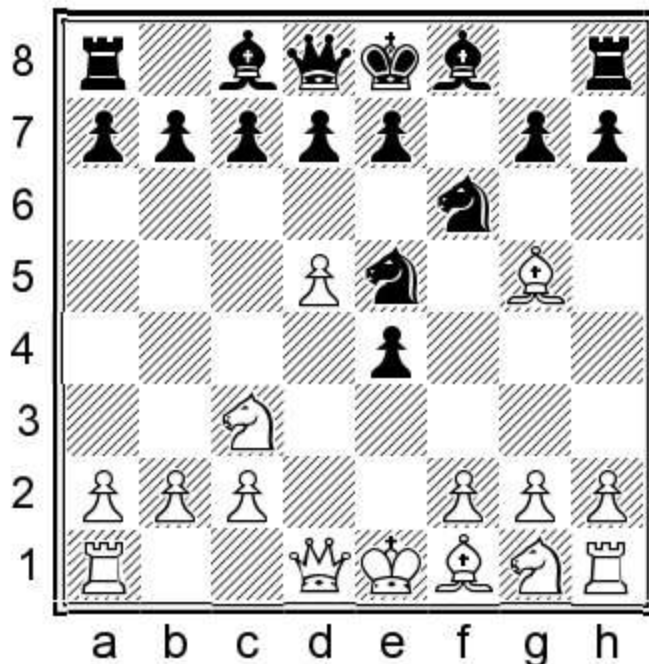
1.d4 f5 2.e4 fxe4 3.♜c3 ♜f6 4.♙g5 ♜c6 5.d5 ♜e5 6.♖e2 c6

Game 26

Volodymyr Vetoshko

Mikhailo Oleksienko

1.d4 f5 2.e4 fxe4 3.♘c3 ♘f6 4.♙g5 ♘c6 5.d5 ♘e5



6.♙e2

This is Gennady Timoshenko's idea; according to the database he introduced it back in 1994. The queen seems to stand better on the e-file than on d4.

6...c6

Black naturally wants to get rid of the d5-pawn. I am worried about the pawn sacrifice after 6...♘f7 7.♙xf6 exf6 8.♘xe4 ♙e7 9.d6

7.0-0-0

7.f4 White wins a tempo, but it costs him the g5-bishop. 7...♘f7

a) 8.0-0-0 ♘xg5 (8...♘xd5 9.♘xd5 (9.♘xe4 h6) 9...cxd5 10.♙xd5 b6) 9.fxg5 ♘xd5 10.♘xe4 ♙c7 (10...e5 is also nice for Black.) 11.g3 b5 12.♘f3 e6 13.♘h4 ♙e5 14.♘f3 ♙c7 15.♘h4 g6 16.♙h3 ♙g7 17.♙hf1 Pirrot,D-Pap,M, Bayerisch Eisenstein 2017 17...b4 18.♙f2 (18.♙b1 ♙e5) 18...♙f8 19.♙c5 ♙b6

b) 8.♙xf6 gxf6 9.♙xe4 (9.♘xe4 ♙a5+ 10.c3 f5) 9...e6 10.dxe6 (10.0-0-0 f5 11.♙e3 ♙b6) 10...dxe6 11.♙c4 Aloma Vidal,R-Yepes Martinez,E, Catalunya 2012 11...♘d6 12.♙e2 ♘xc4 13.♙xc4 ♙d6

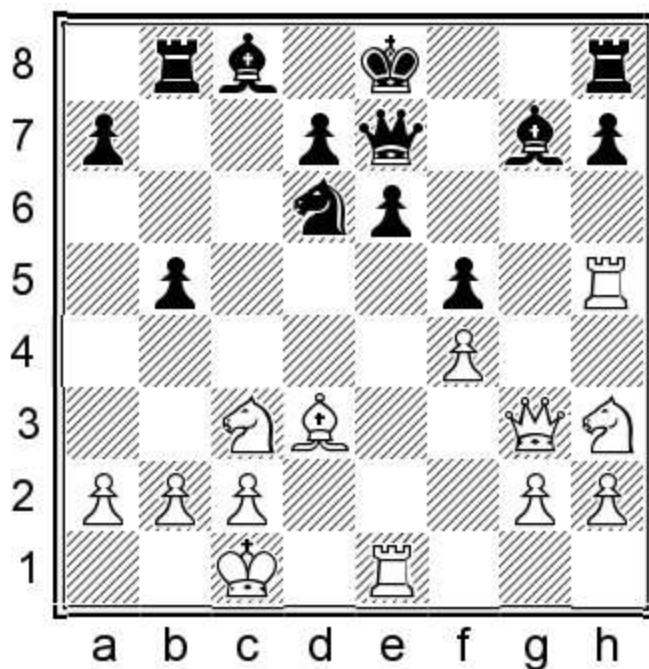
7...cxd5

Black gets rid of the d5-pawn, but White's queen and rook remain dangerous.

8. ♖xd5

a) 8.f4 ♗f7 9.♙xf6 gxf6 10.♖xd5 e6 11.♚xe4 ♜e7 12.♖h5 Placing the rook on the edge of the board has some risk. (12.♞d2 f5 13.♚e3 ♜c5=) 12...f5 13.♚f3

a1) 13...♖b8 Trying to push the b-pawn at once looks attractive. 14.♗h3 (14.♗ge2 b5) 14...♙g7 (14...b5 15.♙xb5 ♙g7 16.♚e3 ♗d6 17.♙d3 ♗e4 18.♙xe4 fxe4 19.♚xe4 d5 20.♚d3 ♖xb2=) 15.♚g3 ♗d6 16.♙d3 b5 17.♖e1



17...♙xc3!? 18.bxc3 ♗c4 The position is complex, with mutual chances.

a2) 13...♙g7 14.♗ge2 ♖b8 (14...d5 15.g4 fxe4 16.♚xe4 ♗d6 17.♖xh7 ♖xh7 18.♚g6+ ♚f7 19.♚xh7 ♙d7=) 15.g4 b6 16.♖g1 ♙b7 17.♚g3 fxe4 18.♚xe4 Gandrud,V-Kristiansen,J, Helsingor 2009 18...♙f6±

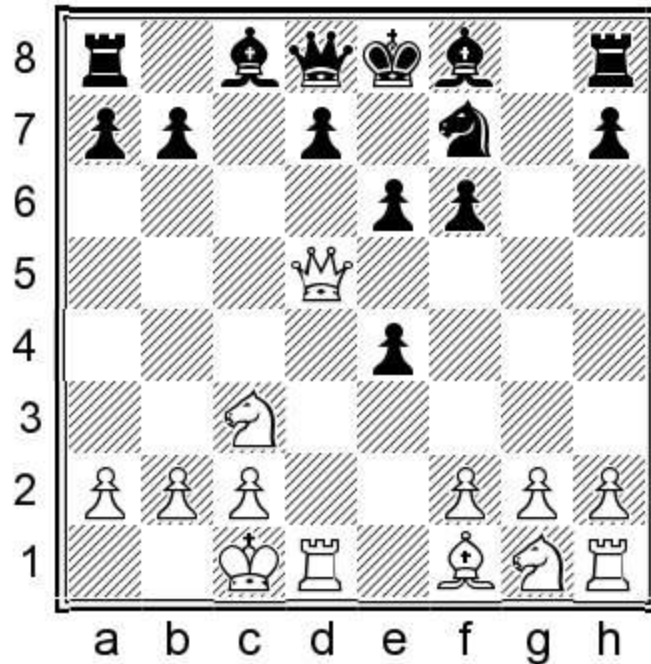
b) 8.♙xf6 White removes a defender, which serves his interest thanks to his better development, but if Black holds back White's attack then Black's two bishops might become dangerous. 8...gxf6

b1) 9.♖xd5 e6 10.f4 ♙h6 (10...exf3!? Taking the pawn is reasonable. 11.♗xf3 ♗g6 (11...♙h6+ 12.♖b1 ♗g6 13.g3 0-0 14.♗f4 ♚e8=) 12.♚e3 ♙g7 13.h4 ♗e7=) 11.♖b1 ♗f7 12.♚xe4 0-0 13.♗c3 f5 This leads to a complex middlegame. 14.♚f3 (14.♚e3 d5∞) 14...♚c7 15.♗ge2 Gottschalk,J-Lutz,K, Germany 2007 15...♖h8 16.g4 ♚c6=

b2) 9.♚h5+ ♗f7

b21) 10.♖xd5 e6 11.♖d1 f5 12.h4? (12.g4 fxe4 13.♗xe4 a6 14.♚xe4 d5=) 12...♙g7 (12...♚f6 13.♖b1 ♙g7+) 13.♗ge2 ♚f6 14.g4 ♚g6+ Flaata,A-Gabrielsen,T, Norway 2014.

b22) 10.♚xd5 e6



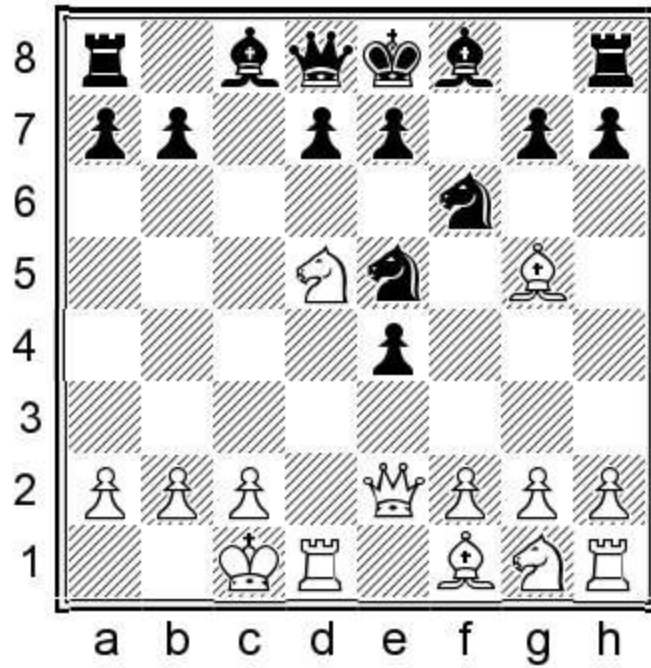
11. ♖xe4 Some people would prefer White's open files and fewer pawn islands, but Black has the bishops and that can be liked as well...

b221) 11... ♔h6+ 12. ♕b1 0-0 13.g4 (13.f4 d5 14. ♖f3 ♔h8 15.f5 ♖b6∞) 13...d5 14. ♖g2 ♔d7 15. ♗ge2 (15. ♔d3 ♗e5 16. ♗ge2 ♗xd3 17. ♖xd3 b5 18. ♗d4 b4 19. ♗ce2 ♖c8=) 15...b5 Black launches his play on the queenside. 16. ♗g3 ♖c8 17. ♗h5 ♗d6 18.h4 Gonzalez Velez,F-Vallejo Pons,F, Ponferrada 1997 18...♖xc3 19.bxc3 ♗e4 20.♖d3 ♖b6 21.g5 fxg5 22.f3 b4 23.c4 ♗c3+ =

b222) 11...f5 Black sends the queen to d4, but will soon want to get rid of it by facing off the queen on that central square

b2221) 12. ♖e3 ♖b6 13. ♖xb6 axb6 14. ♕b1 ♔g7 15. ♗b5 ♔e7 16.f4 d6 17. ♗f3 ♔d7 18. ♗bd4 e5 19. ♗b5 Amoyal,P-Cottonnec,M, Agneaux 2012 19...♖hc8 =

b2222) 12. ♖d4 ♔h6+ 13.f4 0-0 (13... ♖b6 Black tries to exchange queens. 14. ♗f3 ♖xd4 15. ♖xd4 ♔e7 16.g3 ♔g7 17.♖d3 b6=) 14.♖d3 Rosko,L-Siedentopf,D, Germany 2015 14...e5 15. ♖d5 ♔xf4+ 16. ♕b1 e4 17.♖h3 d6 =

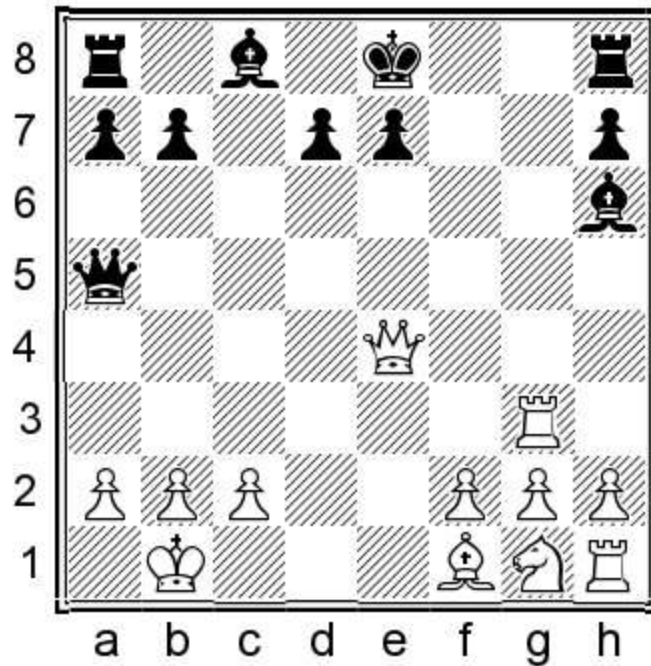


8...e6

8...♘xd5!? I prefer this capture. 9.♖xd5 ♘f7

a) 10.♙d2 b6

b) 10.♙xe4 ♘xg5 11.♖xg5 g6 12.♖xg6 This is a spectacular move, but not particularly effective. 12...♙a5 13.♖g3 1/2 Werner,M-Struening,T, Bad Zwosten 2013 13...♙h6+ 14.♚b1



14...♙d2 Black threatens a back rank checkmate at move 14: remarkable and extremely unusual. 15.a3 ♙c1+ 16.♚a2 ♙xf1 17.♙e5 ♙c4+ 18.♚b1=

c) 10.h4

c1) 10...b5 An ambitious move. 11.♖xb5

c11) 11...a6 12.♖c4 ♘b7 13.♞d2 d5 Black gains ground in the centre. 14.♖a4+ ♖d7 15.♖xd7+ ♔xd7 16.♙e3 ♘d6 17.♘h3 e6 18.g3 ♘f5 19.♙f4 ♙d6=

c12) 11...♖c7 12.♙e3 e6 13.♖a5 ♙d6 14.♞c5 ♖b7 15.♞b5 ♖c6 16.♘e2 0-0 17.♘d4 ♖c7 18.♙e2 Schebler,G-Kartsev,S, Oberhausen 2010 18...a6=

c2) 10...b6 Black hangs on to the e-pawn. 11.f3 ♙b7 12.fxe4 ♙xd5 13.exd5 ♖c7 14.♘f3 g6 15.♖e4 ♘xg5 16.hxg5 ♖d6 ♖ Williamson,R-Wall,G, London 2013.

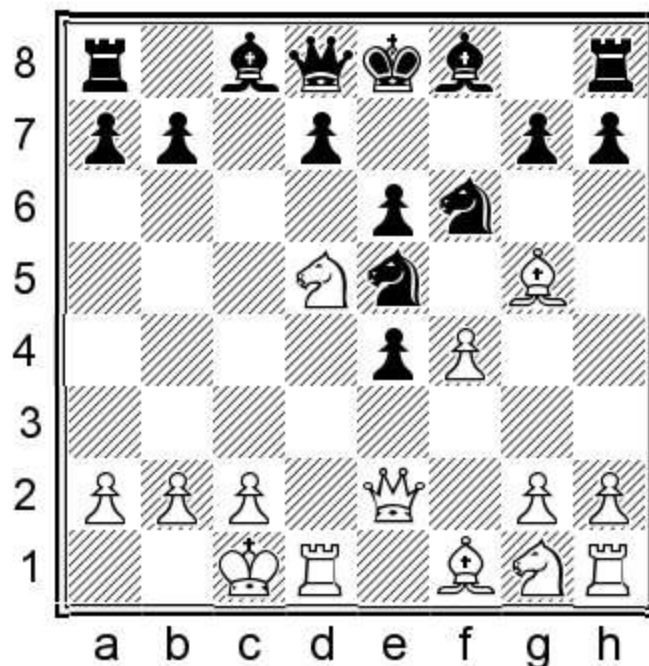
9.f4

a) 9.♘c3 ♘f7 10.♙xf6 gxf6 11.♘xe4 ♙e7 12.f4 ♖a5 (12...♖c7 13.g3 b5 14.♙g2 ♞b8 15.♔b1 ♖c4 16.♖e3 ♙b7∞) 13.♔b1 b6 14.g3 ♙b7 15.♙g2 0-0-0 16.♘f3 (16.♘c3±) 16...♔b8 17.♘d4 f5 18.♘c3 ♙xg2 19.♘b3 ♙f3 20.♖xf3± Bauer,C-Santo Roman,M, Auxerre 1996.

b) 9.♘xf6+ White keeps the bishop, but it helps Black to catch up in development. 9...gxf6 10.♖xe4 ♙g7 (10...d5 11.♖e2 ♙d6 12.♙e3 ♖e7 13.f4 ♘c6 14.g3±)

b1) 11.♙d2 d5 12.♖h4 0-0 13.♙c3 ♘g6 14.♖g3 (14.♖a4 a6 15.♔b1 ♙d7 16.♖b3 b5=) 14...e5 15.♙c4 ♙e6 16.♘e2 (16.♖f3 ♘h4 17.♖g3 ♘f5 18.♖f3 ♘h4=) 16...♞c8 (16...b5 17.♙b3 (17.♙xb5 ♖b6 18.♙d3 d4♠) 17...a5 18.a3 ♞b8♠) 17.♙b3 ♔h8 18.h4 ♖d7= Ziese,G-Schnabel,R, Berlin 2013.

b2) 11.♙e3 The bishop does better on e3 than on d2. 11...0-0 12.♔b1 (12.♖h4 d5 (12...f5 13.♖g3±) 13.♘f3 ♘g6 14.♖a4 ♞f7=) 12...d5 13.♖h4 ♘g6 (13...f5 14.♖g3) 14.♖h5 Perhaps White is a bit better, but it is not easy to play this position with either colour.

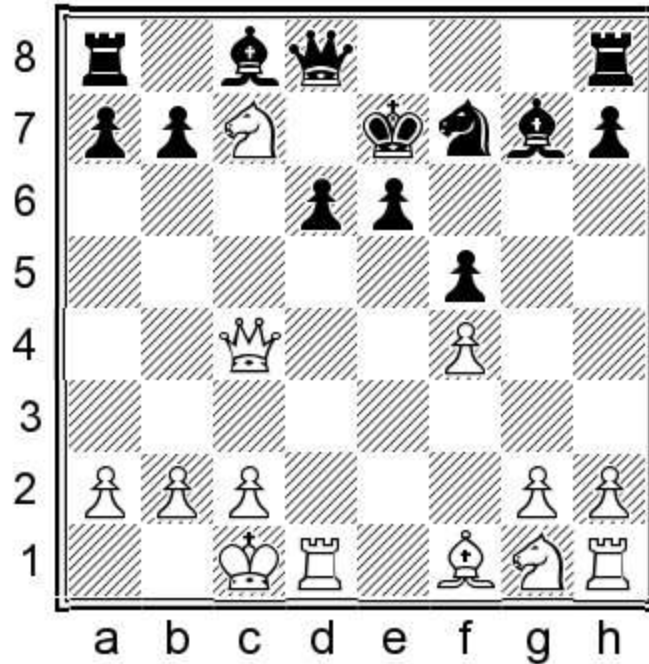


9...♘f7 10.♙xf6 gxf6 11.♖xe4 f5 12.♖e3 ♙h6

12...♙g7 The bishop stands well on both diagonals.

a) 13.♘f3 0-0 14.♗c3 ♕f6 The queen is strong on the long diagonal. (14...♖b6 also looks all right.)
 15.♙c4 d5 16.♙b3 b5 17.♗d4 ♘d7 (17...b4 18.♗cb5 ♖b8 19.♗c7 ♗d8 20.♖he1 ♖b7 21.♗xd5 exd5
 22.♙xd5+ ♔h8=) 18.♗de2? 1/2 Rosko,L-Bartos,J, Cesky Krumlov 2007 (18.♗cxb5 ♙xb5 19.♖xe6
 ♙c4 20.♖xf6 ♙xf6 21.♗xf5=) 18...b4 19.♙a4 ♙c8—+

b) 13.♖c5 White wins material, but if Black plays correctly he can stay in the game. 13...d6 14.♗c7+
 ♔e7 15.♖c4

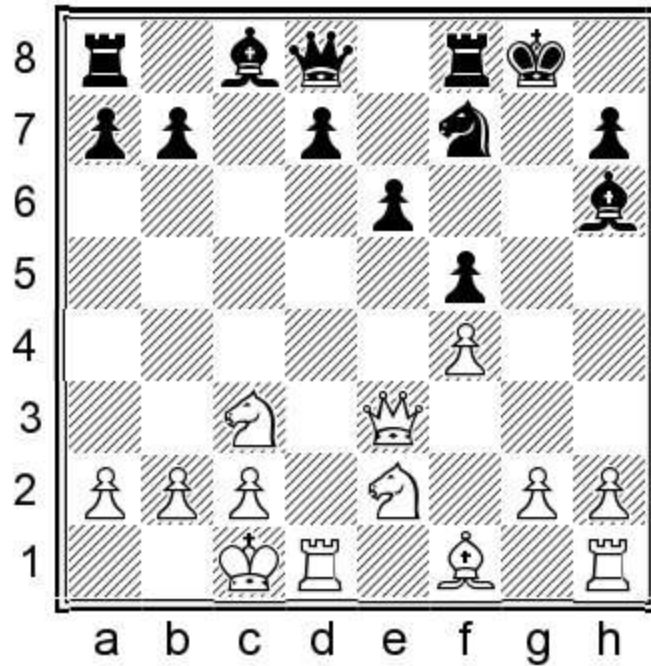


15...b5! A lovely move! (15...♖b8 16.♖e1±) 16.♗xb5 ♙a6?! (After 16...♖b6! 17.♗d4 ♘d7 Black would
 have good compensation for the pawn.) 17.♖e1 ♖d7 18.♖a4 (18.♖xe6+ ♖xe6 19.♖xe6+ ♔xe6
 20.♗c7+ ♔d7 21.♗xa6 ♔c6 22.♙c4±) 18...♙b7 Zelba,M-Kummerow,H, Bad Zwesten 2004 19.♗e2=

13.♗e2

13.g3 0-0 14.♗b4 a5 15.♗d3 d6 (15...b5 16.g4 [16.♗f3 ♙g7] 16...fxg4 17.h3) 16.g4 (16.♗f3 ♖c7
 17.♖g1 e5=) 16...fxg4 17.h3 Grover,S-Zherebukh,Y, Athens 2012 17...e5 18.hxg4 ♖f6 19.♗f3 exf4
 20.♖e4 ♘d7 21.♖xb7 ♙e6=

13...0-0 14.♗dc3



14...b5!

Black sacrifices a pawn. 14...♚b6 15.♘d4 ♔h8 16.♙b1 d6 17.g3 ♕d7 would be equal.

15.g4

15.♘xb5 ♜b8; 15.a3 ♜b8 16.♚xa7 ♚b6 17.♚xb6 ♜xb6 18.♞d4 d5 19.♞b4 ♕d7 20.g3 ♞fb8 21.♘d4 ♘d6 22.♙d3 ♙f8=

15...♚b6

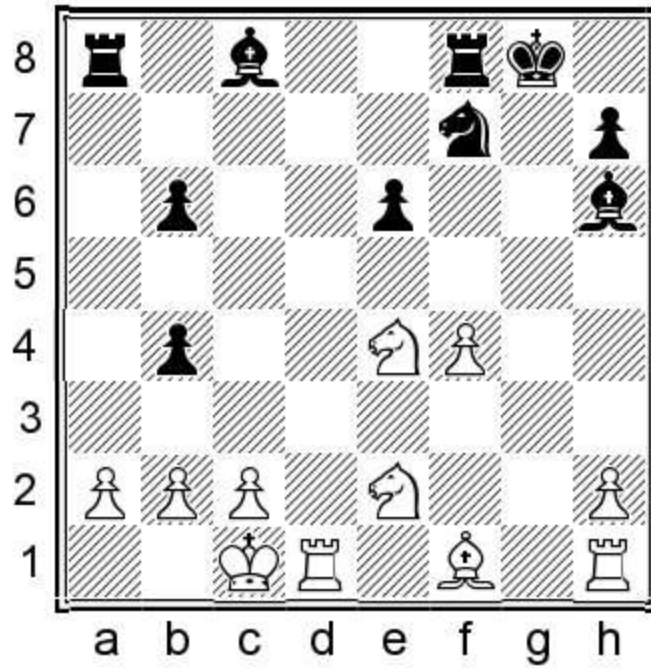
15...fxg4!? Black can live with the open g-file. 16.♞g1 ♔h8 17.♞xg4 ♚b6 18.♚h3 d5 19.♚h4 ♚d8 20.♚xd8 ♞xd8 21.♘xb5 ♜b8=

16.♚xb6 axb6 17.gxf5

17.♙g2!? ♜a7 18.g5 ♙g7 19.a3±

17...b4 18.fxe6 dxe6 19.♘e4

19.♘b5=



19...♖xa2=

The position is even and it remained like that all the way to the end of the game.

20.♔b1 ♜a5 21.♞d4 ♞b7 22.♞g2 ♔h8 23.♞b3 ♜f5 24.♞d4 ♞xe4 25.♞xe4 ♜xf4 26.♞xe6 ♜xe4 27.♞xf8 ♞xf8 28.♜df1 ♔g8 29.♜hg1+ ♞g7 30.♜f6 ♜h4 31.♜xb6 h6! 32.♜b8+ ♔h7 33.♜b7 ♞g5 34.♜g2 ♔g6 35.♔a2 ♞e5 36.♔b3 ♜h3+ 37.♔xb4 ♞xb2 38.c4 ♞e5 39.c5 ♞xh2 40.c6 ♞d6+ 41.♔c4 ♜h1 42.♜c2 ½

CHAPTER 8.

2.♗G5

1.d4 f5 2.♗g5 g6

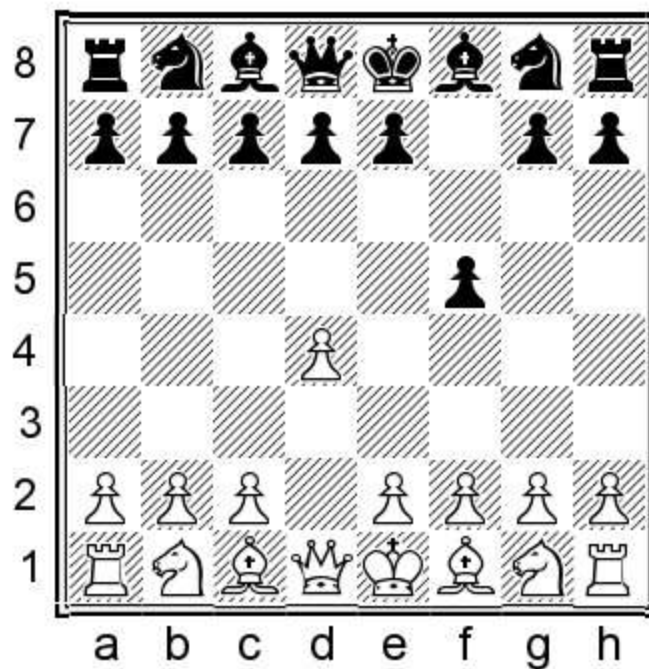
Game 27

Alexei Romanov

Zhong Zhang

Singapore Masters 2006

1.d4 f5



2.♗g5

A fairly popular move; White wants to limit Black's possibilities to develop. Even Kasparov played it against Vallejo. He drew that game, but won many games in simul.

2...g6

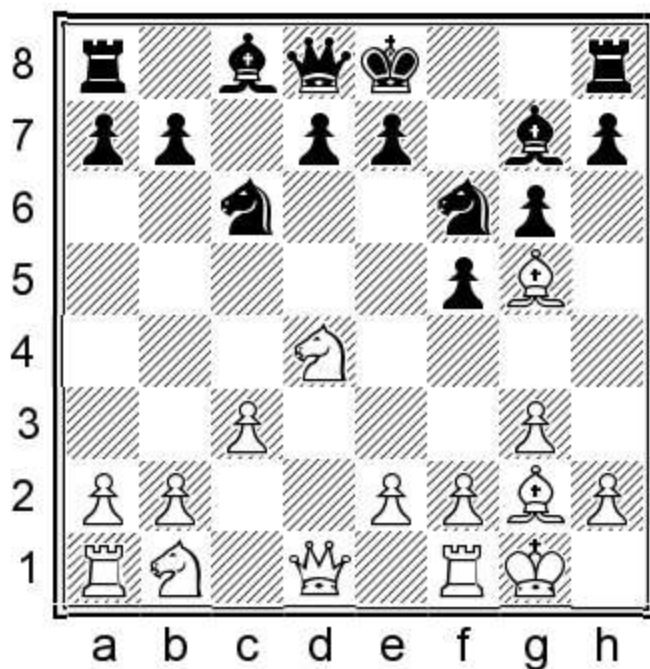
The main move. Black wants to develop the bishop to g7 as soon as possible, although it allows White to carry out e4 quickly and/or try to bite with an early shove of the h-pawn.

3.c3

White has many moves here. Strengthening the d4-pawn limits the power of the g7-bishop.

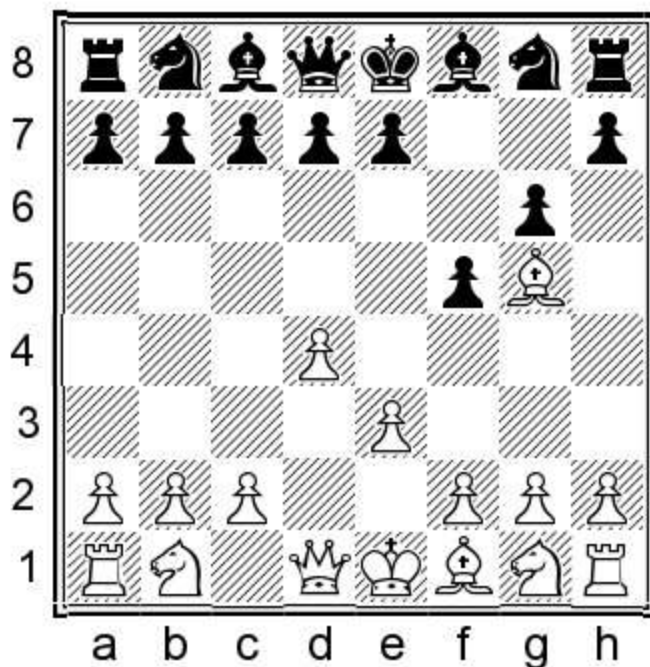
a) 3.g3 ♗g7 4.♗g2 c5 Black exerts pressure on the centre quickly. 5.♘f3 cxd4 6.♘xd4 ♗c6 (6...h6

7.♙e3 ♘f6=) 7.c3 ♘f6 8.0-0



8...♗e4 Black has a strong presence in the centre. 9.♙e3 d5 10.c4 ♗xd4 (10...dxc4 11.♗xc6 ♕xd1 12.♖xd1 bxc6 13.♗c3 ♖b8=) 11.♙xd4 e5 12.♙xe4 dxe4 (12...fxe4 13.♙c5 d4=) 13.♙c5 ♙e6 14.♗a3 b6 15.♙d6 a6 (15...♔f7 16.c5 bxc5 17.♖c1=) 16.c5 bxc5 17.♖c1 Pozin,S-Obukhov,A, Orsk 2001
17...♕d7=

b) 3.e3



3...♗h6!? Black wants to transfer the knight to f7 speedily. This is likely to win a big tempo by attacking the bishop. Not placing the knight to f6 usually allows White to attack with h4 efficiently, but this time Black is ready for it. 4.♗f3 (4.h4 ♗f7) 4...♗f7 5.h4 ♙g7 6.♗bd2 d6 7.♙c4 ♗c6 (7...h6!? Black can send the bishop away at once. 8.♙f4 [8.♙xf7+ ♔xf7 9.♙f4 ♗c6=] 8...♗c6 9.c3 e5=) 8.c3 h6 9.♕b3

♖f8 10.♙xf7+ (10.♙f4 e5 11.♙g3±) 10...♞xf7 11.h5 gxh5 12.♙h4 Parulava,T-Junker,R, Germany 2001
12...♞d7 13.0-0 a5 14.♞fe1 b6=

c) 3.c4

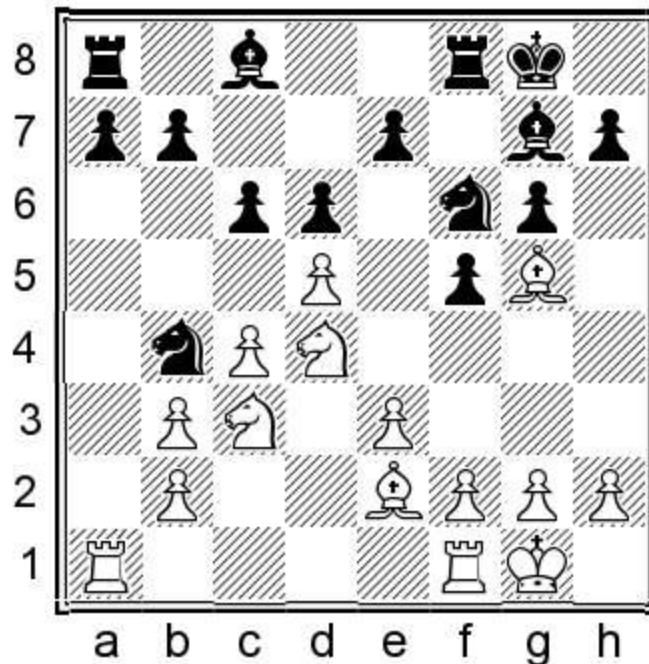
c1) 3...♙g7 Black can also play for ...e5 the conventional way. 4.e3 (4.♗c3 d6 5.♗f3 ♗f6 6.g3 ♗e4=)
4...♗f6 5.♗c3 d6 6.♗f3 0-0

c11) 7.♞c2 ♗bd7 8.0-0-0 c6 9.♗b1 ♞e8=

c12) 7.♙d3 h6 8.♙h4 (8.♙xf6 ♙xf6 9.e4 e5=) 8...e5 9.dxe5 dxe5 10.♗xe5 ♞e8 11.♙xf6 ♙xf6 12.♗f3
♗a6=

c13) 7.♙e2

c131) 7...c6 Black wants to play ...♞e8 without allowing White to take on f6 and play ♗d5. 8.♞b3
(8.0-0 ♞e8 9.h3 [9.♙f4 ♗bd7 10.♙g3 ♗h5=] 9...e5 10.dxe5 dxe5 11.♞d6 ♗bd7=) 8...♞b6 9.d5
(9.♞c2 ♗bd7 10.0-0 h6 11.♙h4 g5 12.♙g3 ♗h5) 9...♗a6 10.♗d4 ♞xb3 11.axb3 ♗b4 12.0-0
Hertneck,G-Rolletschek,H, Werfen 1995



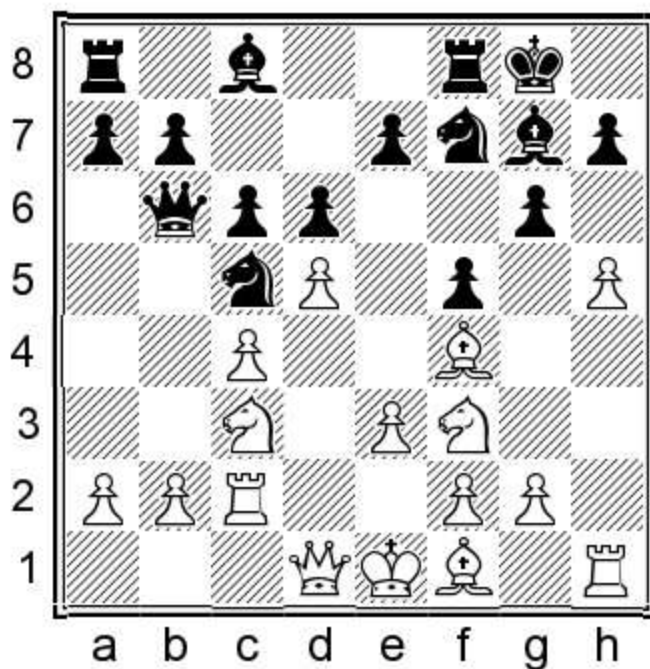
12...♙d7=

c132) 7...♗bd7 8.0-0 e5 9.♞b3 h6 (9...♗h8 10.dxe5 dxe5 11.♙h4 h6=) 10.♙xf6 ♞xf6 11.c5+ ♗h7
12.♗d5 e4 13.♗xf6+ ♞xf6 14.♗d2 dxc5 15.dxc5 ♗xc5=

c2) 3...♗h6 Black aims to collect a big tempo. As the c-pawn can no longer back up the d4-pawn, it means that ...e5 can be played more effectively. 4.♗f3 ♗f7 5.♙f4 d6 6.♗c3 ♙g7 and Black is ready to carry out ...e5. 7.d5

c21) 7...♗a6 8.♗d4 0-0 9.e4 fxe4 10.♗xe4 c5 11.♗e6 ♙xe6 12.dxe6 ♗e5 13.♙g5 h6 (13...♗c7
14.♙e2 ♗xe6 15.♞d5 ♞d7 16.0-0 (16.f4 ♞f5♣) 16...♞f5♣) 14.♙e3 g5 (Black could also consider going after the e6-pawn with 14...♗c7) 15.h4 g4 16.♙e2 ♞e8 17.h5 ♞c6 18.f3 ♗c7♣ Simonyi,Z-Nikac,P, Yugoslavia 1994.

c22) 7...c6 8.♖c1 0-0 9.e3 ♘a6 10.h4 White's play is not fast enough. 10...♙b6 11.♞c2 ♘c5 12.h5



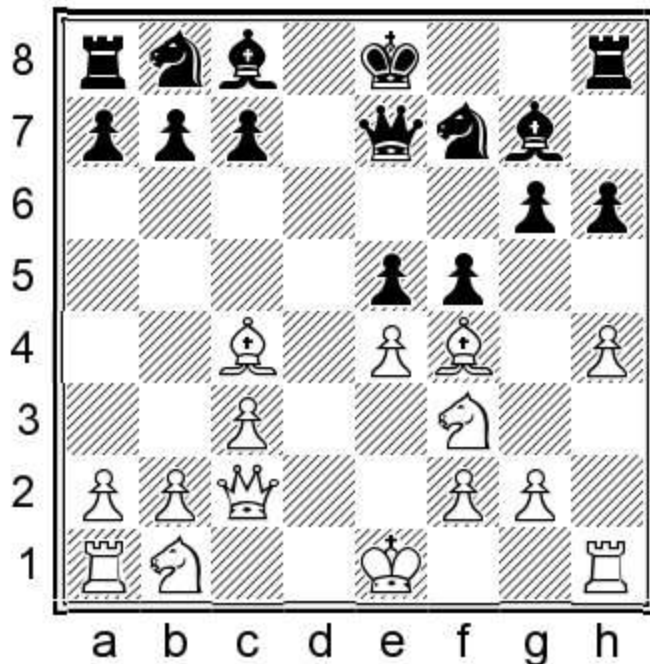
12...e5 13.dxe6 ♘xe6 14.hxg6 hxg6 15.♘h4 (15.♙g3 ♖e8 16.♙e2 ♘c5=) 15...♘xf4 16.exf4 ♖e8+ 17.♙e2 ♙e6 18.♙d3 ♙d4 19.♙g3 ♙f6 20.♚d1 Korchnoi, V-Vasiukov, E, Rogaska Slatina 2012
20...g5 21.fxg5 ♘xg5

3...♙g7

3...♘h6 4.♘f3 (4.h4 ♘f7 5.♘d2 ♙g7 6.g3 d6 7.♘h3 h6 8.♙e3 e5=) 4...♘f7 5.h4 ♙g7

a) 6.♘bd2 h6 7.♙f4 d6 8.d5 (8.e4 e5 9.dxe5 dxe5 10.♙e3 f4 11.♙c5 ♙e6=) 8...e5 (8...c6 9.e4 0-0 10.♙c4 fxe4 11.♘xe4 cxd5 12.♙xd5 e6 13.♙b3 d5 14.♘g3 ♘c6 15.♙e3 b6 16.0-0 ♘fe5=) 9.dxe6 ♙xe6 10.e4 ♘c6 11.♙d3 ♘fe5 12.♙c2 0-0 13.exf5 ♙xf5 14.♙xe5 ♘xe5 15.♘xe5 ♙xe5 16.♙xf5 ♖xf5= 17.♘c4? ♙e7 (17...♙f4 18.♖h3 ♙f6) 18.♘xe5 ♙xe5+-+ Miron, L-Grunberg, M, Felix Spa 2007.

b) 6.e3 h6 7.♙f4 d6 8.♙c4 e6 9.♙c2 ♙e7 10.e4 e5 11.dxe5 dxe5

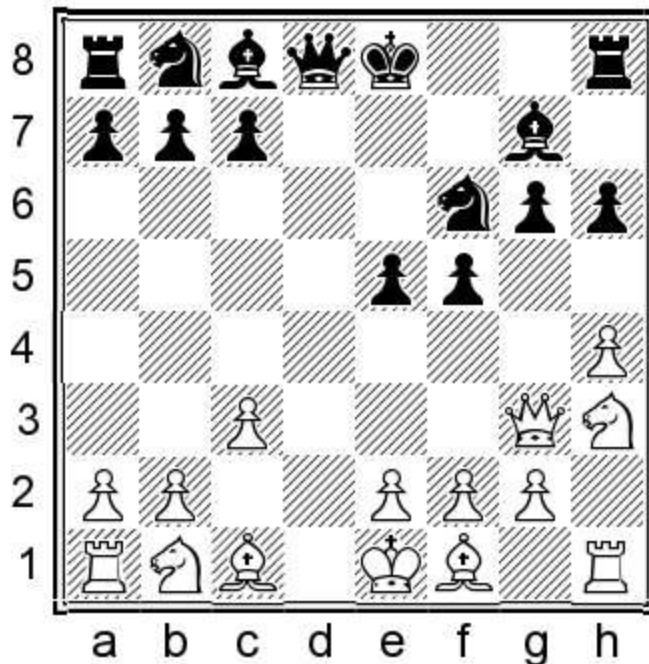


12. ♔xf7+?! Black king remains safe. 12... ♖xf7 13. ♕d2 ♜c6 (13... f4 14. ♖b3+ ♗e6=) 14. h5 g5 15. exf5 e4 (15... ♜d8 16. g4 e4 17. ♜d4 ♜e5) 16. ♜d4 (16. ♖b3+ ♖f8 17. ♜d4 ♕xd4 18. cxd4 ♜xd4 19. ♖c3 c5 20. ♕e3±) 16... ♜xd4 17. cxd4 ♕xf5 18. ♖b3+ ♗e6 19. ♖xb7 ♜hc8 20. ♕c3 e3= Staiger,F-Glek,I, Bern 1994.

4. ♜d2

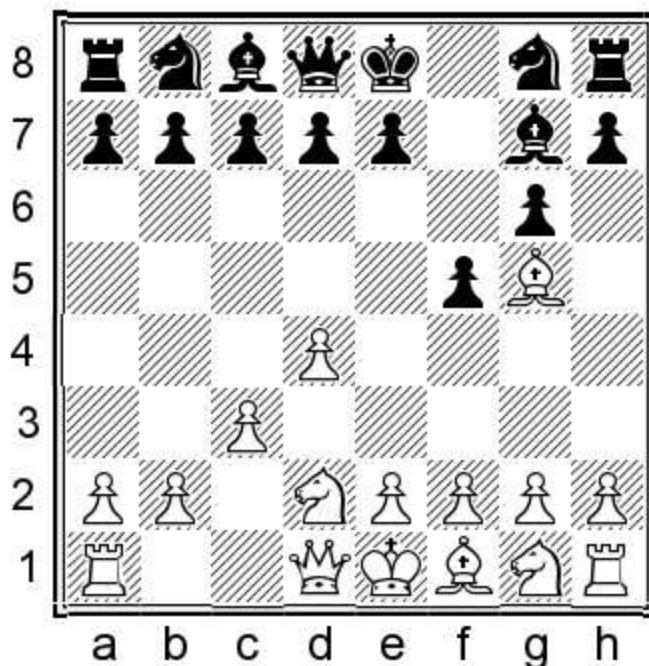
a) 4.g3 With this plan, the other bishop doesn't stand well on g5. 4...h6 5. ♕e3 ♜f6 6. ♕g2 d6 7. ♜a3 c6 8. ♖b3 a5 9. ♜f3 a4 10. ♖c2 0-0 11. ♖c1 ♖h7 12. h3 ♕e6 (12... ♜bd7 13. 0-0 e5) 13. g4 ♜e4 14. gxf5 gxf5 15. ♖c2 ♖e8 16. ♜h4 d5 17. ♕f3 ♜d7 18. 0-0-0 ♕f6 19. ♜g2 ♕f7 20. h4 e5 Lisanti,A-Reinderman,D, Germany 2009.

b) 4.h4 d6 5. ♖d3 (5.h5 h6 6. ♕d2 g5=) 5...h6 6. ♕c1 ♜f6 (6...e5=) 7. ♜h3 e5 Black sacrifices a pawn. 8.dxe5 dxe5 9. ♖g3



9...0-0 (9...♔f7 10.♖xe5 ♜e8 11.♞b5 a6 12.♞a4 ♜c6= or 9...♞e7 10.♞xg6+ ♔d8 Black has compensation.) 10.♞xg6 f4 11.e3 (11.g3 ♜g4 12.gxf4 ♙f5 13.♞h5 e4 14.e3 ♞d7=) 11...♙g4 12.♙e2 (12.f3 ♙xh3 13.gxh3 ♞e7 14.♞g1 ♔h8 15.b3±) 12...♙xe2 13.♔xe2 ♜c6 14.exf4 ♞c8 (14...♞e8 15.♙e3 ♜d5 16.♞f5 ♞e7=) 15.♞e1 ♜e7 (15...e4 16.♔f1 ♜e7 17.♞g3 ♜f5 18.♞g6 ♜xh4=) 16.♞c2 ♜f5 17.♔f1 ♜xh4 18.♞e2 e4∞ Movsesian,S-Moskalenko,V, Pardubice 1994.

c) 4.e3 White strengthens the d4-square, but of course it gives up 'gaining space' to a certain extent. 4...♜f6 5.♜d2 0-0 6.♙c4+ (6.♙d3 d6 7.h4 ♜h5 8.♜e2 ♞e8= or 6.h4 h6 7.♙xf6 ♞xf6 8.♜h3 ♜c6∞ or 6.♜gf3 d6 7.♙c4+ ♔h8 8.0-0 ♜c6 9.♞e1 e5 10.dxe5 ♜xe5=) 6...d5 7.♙xf6 ♙xf6 8.♙d3 e5 (8...c5 9.dxc5 ♞c7=) 9.dxe5 ♙xe5 10.h4?! c5 11.h5?! White is wasting too much time. 11...g5 12.♜e2 ♜c6 13.f4 ♙c7 14.♜f3 g4 15.♜h4 ♞e7 16.♞d2= Bohm,H-Matulovic,M, Le Havre 1977.



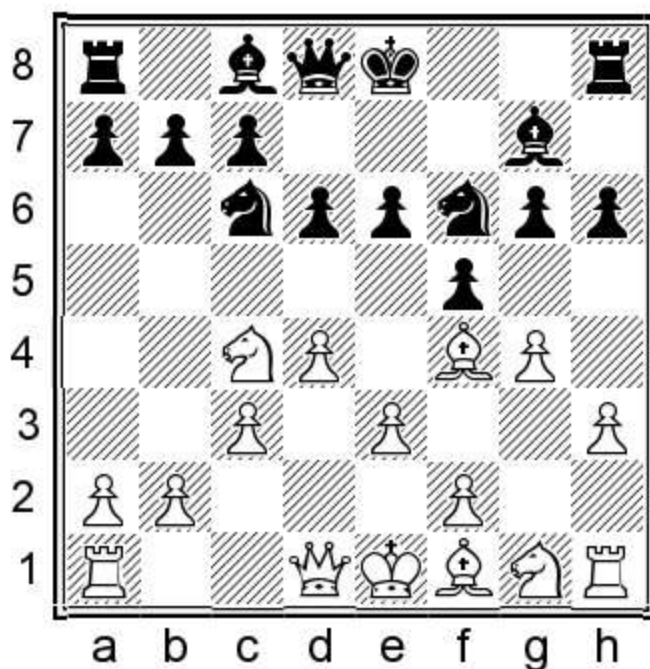
4...h6 5.♘f4 d6

Black looks towards trapping the bishop.

6.♗c4

White wants to stop ...e5.

6...♘f6 7.e3 e6 8.h3 ♗c6 9.g4?



White hope to get an attack, but this virtually commits to castling long — and White's king will be in serious danger there. The position would be equal after 9.♗f3.

9...♙e7 10.♘g2 ♘d7

10...♗e4 11.gxf5 exf5 12.♙b3 g5

11.gxf5 exf5

Now Black firmly controls the e4-square. 11...gxf5 12.♘g3 0-0-0

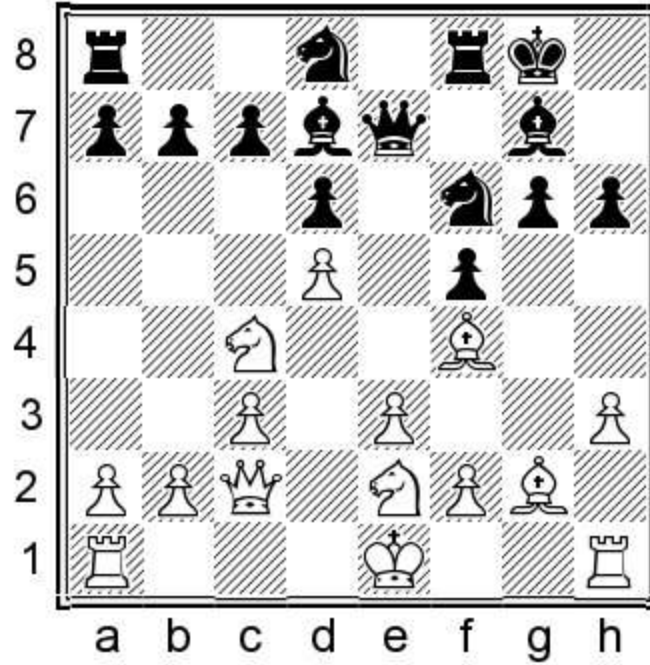
12.d5

12.♙b3 ♗e4

12...♗d8

12...♗b8 13.♗e2 ♗a6 14.♙c2 0-0 15.0-0 ♗ae8

13.♖e2 0-0 14.♔c2



14...a5

Black sends a message; I am coming on the queenside.

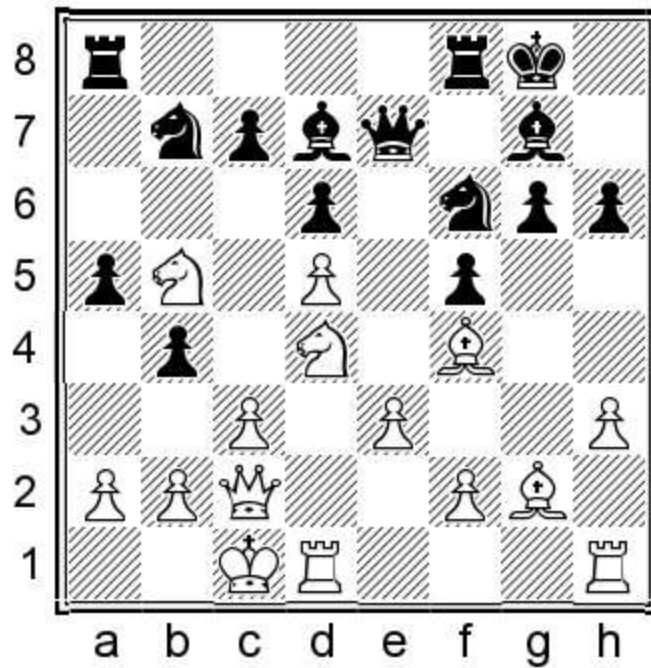
15.0-0-0?

15.a4 ♘e4

15...b5

Now Black takes over as his play becomes too strong on the queenside.

16.♖a3 ♘b7 17.♖d4 b4 18.♖ab5



18...♘c5

18...♙xb5 19.♘xb5 ♘c5 20.♘d4 bxc3 21.bxc3 ♚e8

19.c4 a4 20.♘xc7 b3+ 21.axb3 axb3 22.♘xb3 ♙a4 23.♘xa8 0-1

1.d4 f5 2.♙g5 g6 3.h4 ♙g7

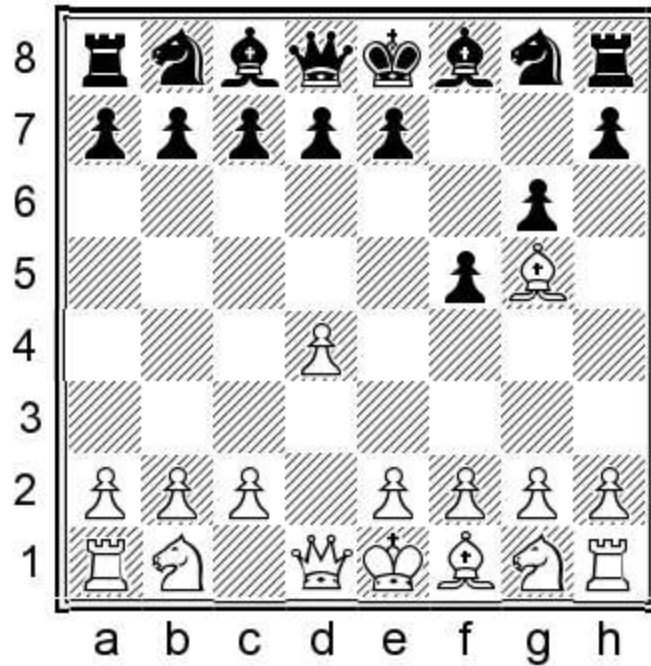
Game 28

Anton Korobov

Mateusz Bartel

European Blitz Championship, Wroclaw 2014

1.d4 f5 2.♙g5 g6



3.h4

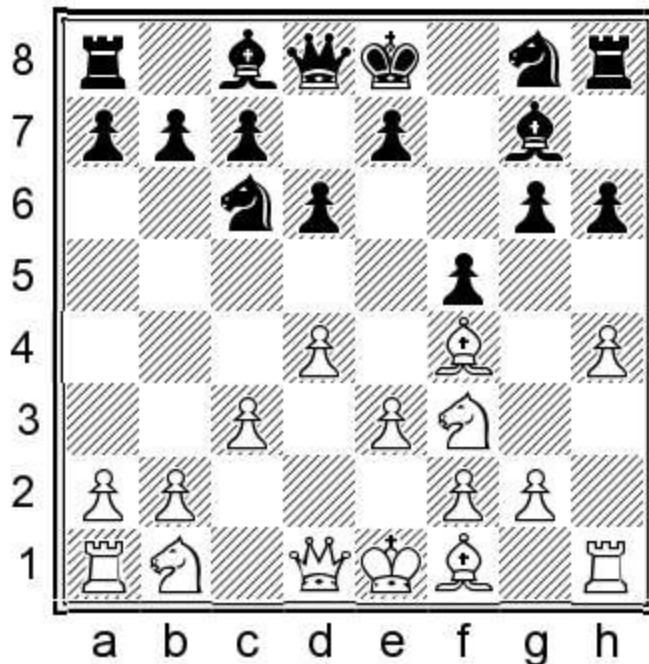
White wants to bite at Black's pawn chain immediately.

3...♟g7 4.h5

White may want to push the pawn even further, or open the h-file.

a) 4.c3 White strengthens the centre, not looking to gain space. Black can carry out ...e5 relatively easily, which equalises at least. Many may start with pushing the c-pawn first, which is often only a different move order.

a1) 4...d6 5.♞f3 ♞c6 6.e3 h6 7.♟f4



7...♘f6 (7...e5 This is simple and good enough to equalise. 8.dxe5 dxe5 9.♖xd8+ ♔xd8 10.♙g3 ♙e6=) 8.♘bd2 e6 9.♗c2 ♖e7 10.♙b5?! (10.♙g3=) 10...♙d7 11.♙h2 a6 12.♙d3 ♘g4 According to Kindermann, 12...e5!? is simple and strong. 13.h5 g5 14.d5? Black worsens his already somewhat inferior position. 14...exd5 15.♙xf5 0-0-0 16.♙g3 ♖hf8 17.♙xd7+ ♖xd7 18.0-0-0 ♘ce5± Voloshin,L-Jakubiec,A, Lazne Bohdanec 1996.

a2) 4...h6 5.♙f4 d6 6.♘f3 ♘f6 7.e3 0-0 8.♖b3+ ♔h7 9.♘bd2 ♖e8 10.0-0-0 ♘c6 11.♙g3 a6 (11...e5 is nice as well.) 12.♙d3 e5 13.dxe5 dxe5 14.♙b1 ♙e6 15.♖a3 ♖f7 (15...♘h5 16.♙h2 ♖f7±) 16.♙xe5 (16.c4 ♘d7 17.e4 f4 18.♙h2 b5–+ Miralles,G-Barbero,G, Cap d'Agde 1986) 16...♘xe5 17.♘xe5 ♙f8 18.b4 a5±

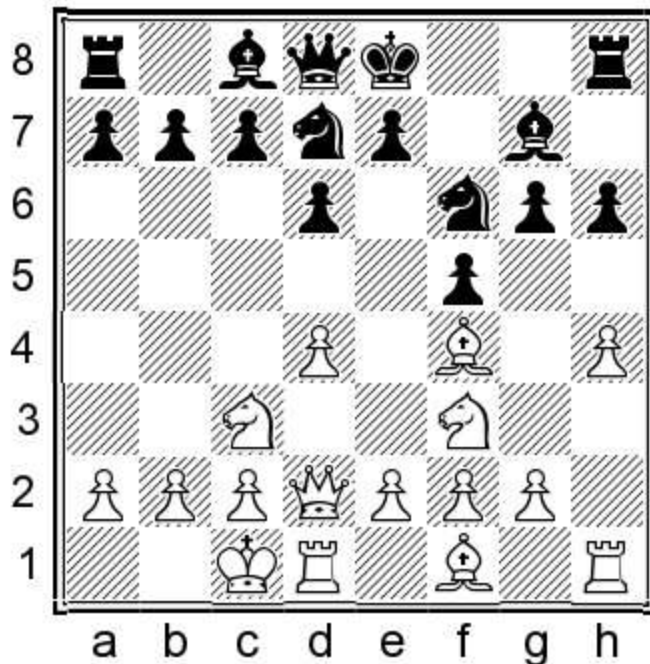
b) 4.e3 Against this Black can play for ...e5 via several move orders.

b1) 4...h6 5.♙f4 d6 6.♙c4 ♘c6 7.c3 e5 This is an accomplishment. 8.♙g3 ♖e7 9.♘e2 ♘f6 10.f3 ♙d7 11.a4 0-0-0 (11...d5 12.♙b5 f4 13.exf4 e4±) 12.d5 ♘b8 (12...♘a5 13.♙a2 f4 14.♙h2 fxe3 15.b4 e4±) 13.♘a3 a6 14.♙f2 ♖e8 (14...e4±) 15.♙b3 g5 16.♙c2 (16.♖c2 e4 17.♘d4±) 16...e4± Kouatly,B-Kovacevic,V, Thessaloniki 1984.

b2) 4...d6 5.c3 h6 6.♙f4 ♘f6 (6...e5 Why not?) 7.♙c4 e6 8.♘d2 0-0 9.♖c2 ♖e8 10.♘gf3 ♔h8 11.h5 (11.b4 ♘bd7 12.0-0 e5 13.dxe5 dxe5 14.♙g3 a5= 15.b5?! b6±) 11...♘xh5 12.g4 (12.♙h2 ♘c6 13.0-0-0 a5 14.♙d3 ♘f6 15.e4 ♘g4±) 12...♘xf4 13.exf4 ♘c6 14.0-0-0 (14.g5 h5±) 14...fxg4 15.♘h4 ♘e7 16.♙d3 ♖xf4 17.♙xg6 ♖f8± Thorfinnsson,B-Henrichs,T, Reykjavik 2013.

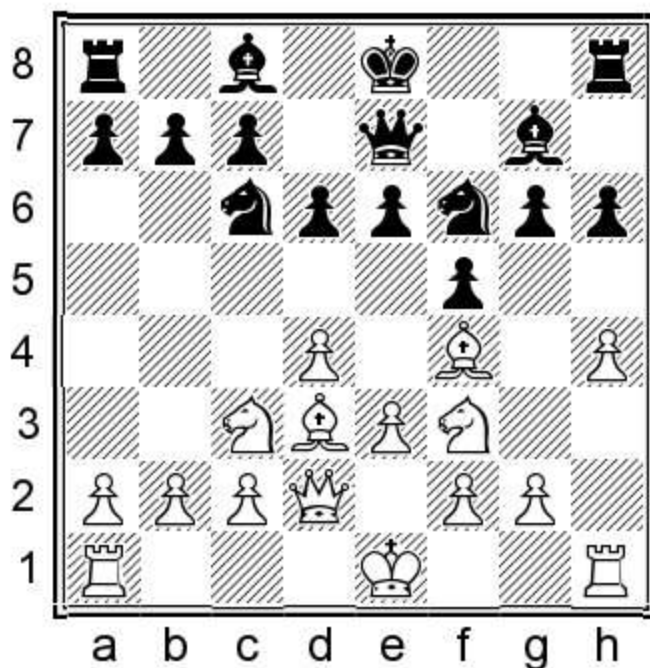
c) 4.♘f3 d6 5.♘c3 White plays for e4, but the knight doesn't otherwise stand well on c3. 5...h6 6.♙f4 ♘f6 (6...♘c6 7.e4 e5 8.dxe5 fxe4 9.♘xe4 ♙f5 10.♘g3 dxe5=)

c1) 7.♖d2 ♘bd7 8.0-0-0



8...♖b6 Black opts for piece play, although gaining space was perhaps even better. (8...c6 9.e3 b5 10.♘e5 b4) 9.e3 ♕e6 10.♙d3 ♖d7 (10...♘bd5 11.♘xd5 ♙xd5 12.c4 ♙e4=) 11.e4 fxe4 12.♘xe4 ♘xe4 13.♙xe4 ♙f5 14.♖he1 0-0-0 15.♗a5 ♙xe4 16.♖xe4 ♗g4 17.♘d2 d5 (17...♗f5=) 18.♗c5 c6 19.♗xe7 ♖d7 20.♗e6± Opryshko,S-Nosenko,A, Alushta 2008.

c2) 7.e3 e6 8.♙d3 ♘c6 9.♗d2 ♗e7



10.♙b5 White can only temporarily stop ...e5. 10...♙d7 (10...0-0 11.0-0 a6 12.♙e2 0-0-0 (12...♘e4) 13.♘e1 e5 14.d5? (14.♙g3 ♗f7) 14...exf4 15.dxc6 ♙xc6 16.exf4 d5 17.f3 d4 18.♘b1 ♘d5+ Blasko,I-Torma,R, Hungary 2011.

4...h6

Black keeps the kingside closed.

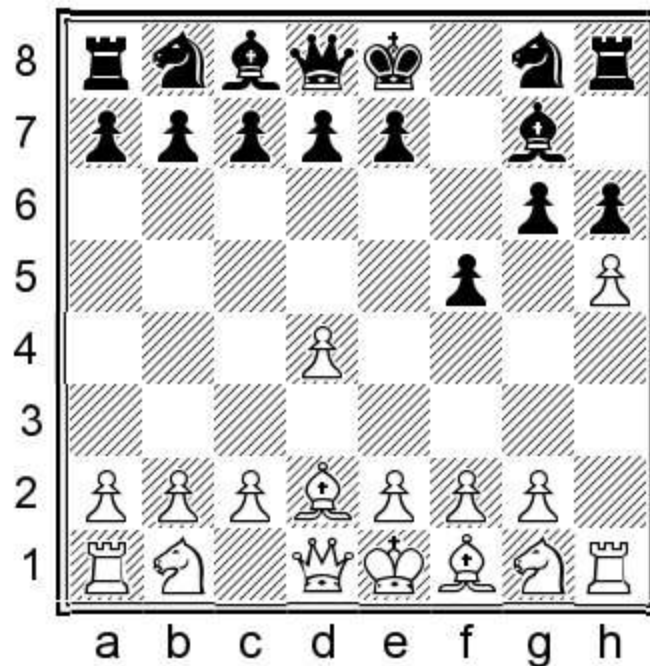
5. ♖d2

White keeps the bishop, but it will not be strong.

5. ♖f4 g5 6. ♖e5

a) 6... ♗f6 Black goes after White's bishop pair. 7. ♗c3 ♗c6 (7... e6 8. e3 d6 9. ♖xf6 ♖xf6) 8. ♖d3 (8. ♖xf6 ♖xf6 9. e3 d5=) 8... d6 (8... ♗xe5 9. dxe5 ♗g4 10. ♗f3 ♖f8) 9. ♖xf6 ♖xf6 10. e3 e6 11. ♖e2 ♖d7 12. g4 ♗b4 Black wants to develop the bishop to the long diagonal. 13. ♖d2 ♖c6 14. ♖f3 fxg4 15. ♖xc6+ ♗xc6 16. ♖e2 ♖d7 17. ♖xg4 ♖f8= Becking, F-Krizsany, L, Saarlouis 2002.

b) 6... ♖xe5 7. dxe5 ♗c6 8. ♗f3 e6 9. ♗c3 g4 10. ♗h4 ♗xe5 Black wins a pawn, but White's compensation is enough to keep the balance. 11. ♖d4 d6 12. 0-0-0 ♗e7 13. e4 ♗7c6 14. ♖b5 0-0 15. ♖xc6 ♗xc6 16. ♖d2 ♖g5= Verat, L-Legky, N, Montigny le Bretonneux 2004.



5...g5 6.e3 d6 7.c4 e5 8. ♖c3 ♗c6 9. ♗f3 e4

Black has a healthy position. He could also keep the tension in the centre instead of closing it: 9... ♖e7!? 10.d5 ♗d8=

10. ♗fd2 ♗f6 11.d5 ♗e5 12. ♖xe5

A controversial decision.

12...dxe5 13. ♗c3 c5?!

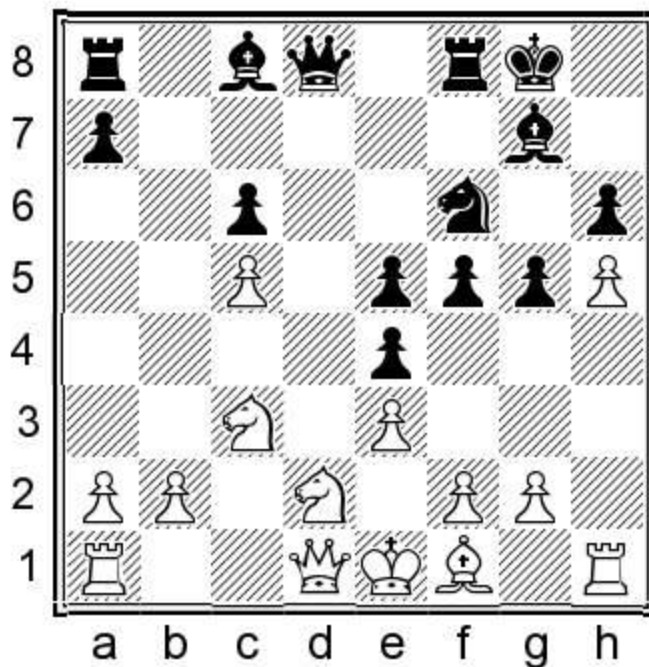
Black undertakes one more pawn island. 13... ♖e7=

14.dxc6 bxc6 15.c5

15.♔a4!? ♕d7 16.c5 ♖e7 17.♔a3±

15...0-0

15...♖e7 16.♗c4 ♜xc5 17.0-0 ♕d7 18.♞c1 The fact that Black cannot castle makes his position somewhat inconvenient.



16.♗c4 ♗d5

16...♕e6 17.♔a4±

17.♗d6

17.♔a4 ♕d7 18.♗d6 ♜b8 19.0-0-0 Surprisingly, Black has problems.

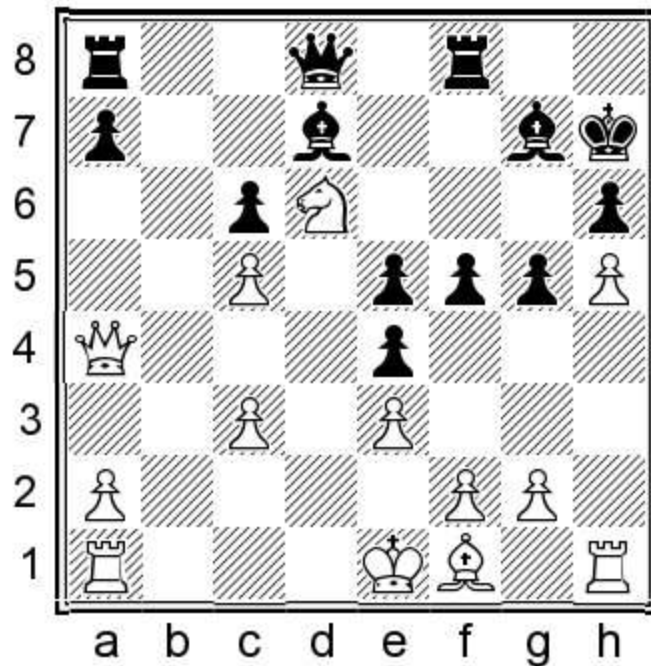
17...♗xc3

17...♔a5 18.♕c4 ♕e6=

18.bxc3 ♖h7

18...♔a5 19.♖b3+ ♖h7 20.♖b4±

19.♔a4 ♕d7



20.g4

White has a clear advantage but Black won the fluctuating game.

20...♖b8 21.♙g2 ♗b2 22.0-0 ♕xc3 23.♟ac1 ♖d2 24.gxf5 ♗e2 25.♗xe4 ♙f6 26.♙f3 ♗xa2 27.♟c2 ♗b3
 28.♙e2 a5 29.♙c4 ♗b4 30.♗d3 ♟ad8 31.♟cc1 ♙e8 32.♟fd1 ♙xh5 33.♟d2 a4 34.♟a2 ♟b8 35.♗c2 a3
 36.♞e4 ♙f3 37.♟ca1 ♙xe4 38.♗xe4 ♗xc5 39.♟xa3 ♟b4 40.♟a7+ ♜h8 41.♗h1 ♙g7 42.♙e2 ♟h4 43.♗g2
 e4 44.♟d1 ♗xa7 45.♗g3 ♗b8 0-1

1.d4 f5 2.♙g5 g6 3.h4 ♙g7 4.♞c3

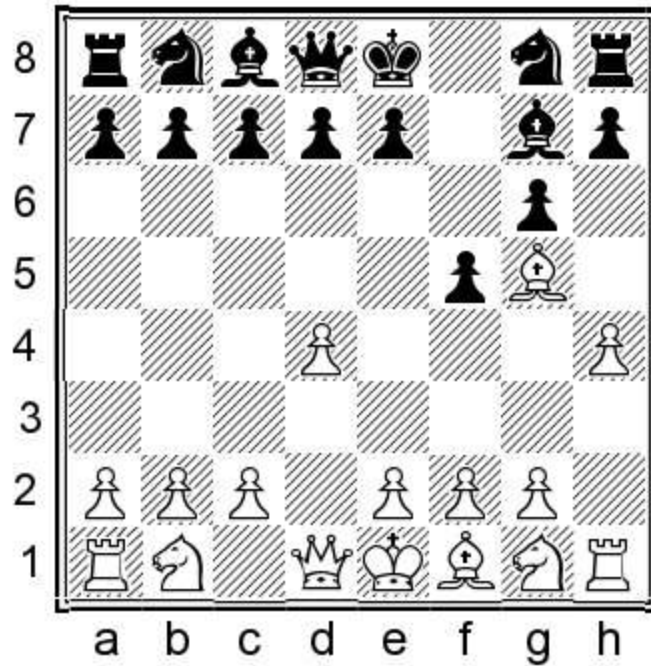
Game 29

Christopher Repka

Ivan Cheparinov

Croatian Team Champion, Sibenik 2016

1.d4 f5 2.♙g5 g6 3.h4 ♙g7



4. ♖c3

White develops the queenside knight and might play e4. After this move, however, it is harder for him to play for gaining space.

4... ♟c6

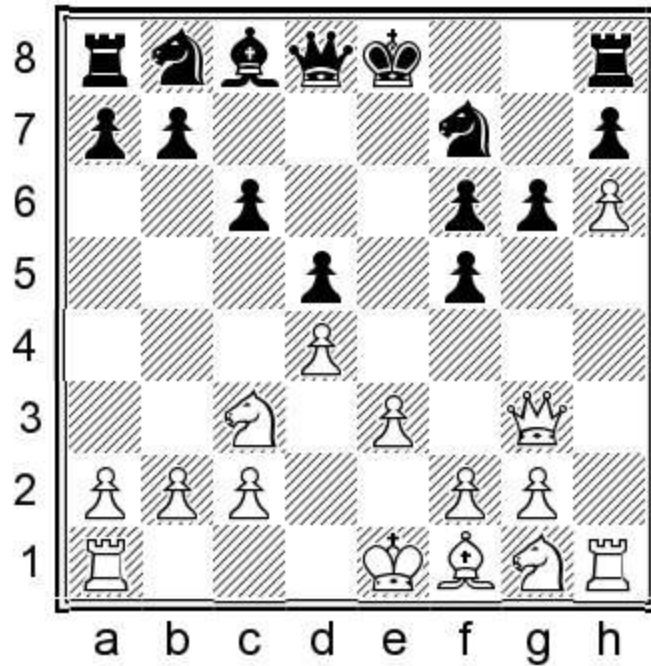
A rare move: Black attacks the centre.

With 4...d5 Black opts instead for the Stonewall formation.

a) 5. ♖d2 White develops and stops ...♟h6. 5...c6 6. 0-0-0 (6. ♟f3 h6 7. ♟f4 ♟d7 8. 0-0-0 ♟gf6=) 6...♟d7 7. f3 h6?! (7...♟gf6 8. ♟h3 ♟h5 9. ♟f4 ♟xf4 10. ♟xf4 e5=) 8. ♟f4 ♟gf6 9. e4 (9. ♟h3 b5 10. e3 a5 11. ♟h2±) 9...fxe4 10. fxe4 ♟xe4 11. ♟xe4 dxe4 12. g4? (12. ♟e2 ♟b6 13. ♟g3 ♖d5 14. ♟b1 ♟f5=) 12...♟f6 13. g5 hxg5 14. ♟xg5 ♟f5 15. ♟h3 ♖d5 16. ♖b4 0-0-0 ♠ Danschczyk, C-Kindermann, S, Germany 1992.

b) 5. e3

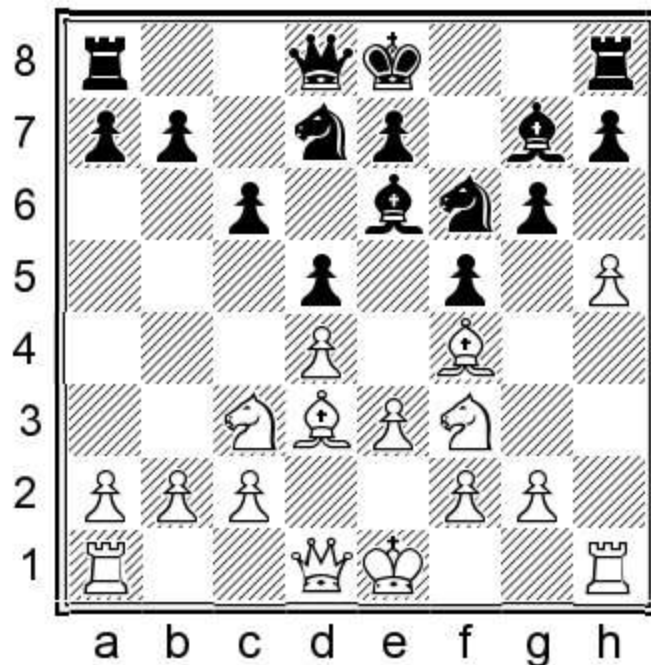
b1) 5...♟h6 6. h5 (6. ♟f3 ♟f7 7. ♟f4 c6 8. ♟e2 ♟d7=) 6...♟f7 7. h6 ♟f6 Black can live with the doubled pawns. 8. ♟xf6 exf6 9. ♖f3 c6 (9...♟e6!?) 10. ♖g3



10...Nd6 The knight stands well on d6, but offering to exchange queens on the same square would work as well. 11.Nh3 Qe6 12.Nf4 Qf7 13.Qd3 Qe7 14.0-0-0 b5 15.Rde1 Raetsky,A-Haub,T, Germany 1997 15...Ne4=

b2) 5...c6 6.Qd3

b21) 6...Qe6 7.Nf3 (7.Nge2 Nf6 8.Nf4 Qf7 9.h5 Nbd7 10.Qd2 Qc7 11.0-0-0 e5 12.dxe5 Qxe5=) 7...Nf6 8.Qf4 Nbd7 9.h5

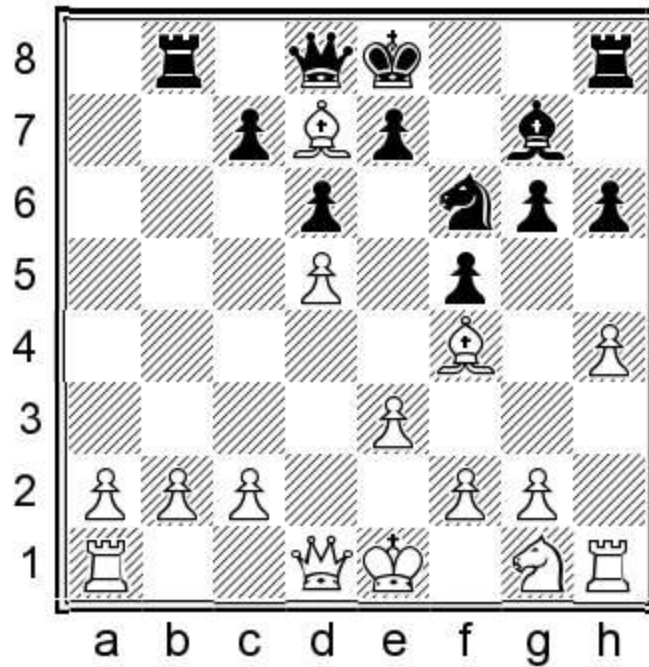


9...Ne4 The knight stands well on e4. 10.hxg6 (10.0-0 Qf7 11.Ne2 0-0 12.c3 e6=) 10...hxg6 11.Rxh8+ Qxh8 12.Ng5 Qg8 13.Qxe4 dxe4 14.f3 (14.g4 e6=) 14...exf3 15.Nxf3 Qa5 16.Qd3 0-0-0 17.0-0-0 Qf6 18.Qe2 Qxa2= Pert,N-McDonald,N, Hove 1997.

b22) 6...♘h6 7.♗f3 ♘f7 8.♖e2 ♗xg5 (This time taking the bishop helps White. Alternatively, 8...h6!? 9.♙f4 ♗d7 10.0-0 0-0 11.c3 e5=) 9.hxg5 ♗d7 10.♗f4 ♗c5 11.dxc5 (11.c4±) 11...e5 Rihterovic,M-Pap,M, Kragujevac 2014 12.c3 exf4 13.exf4 0-0 14.0-0±

5.♗f3

5.e3 h6 6.♙f4 d6 7.♙b5 a6 8.♙a4 ♗f6 (8...♙d7 9.♗f3 e6 10.e4 b5 11.♙b3 b4⚡) 9.d5 b5 10.♗xb5 axb5 11.♙xb5 ♖b8 12.♙xc6+ ♙d7 13.♙xd7+

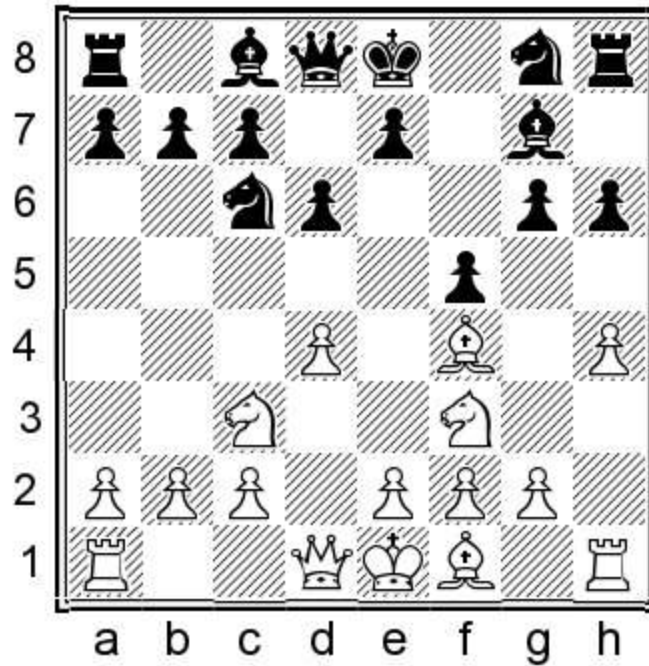


13...♙xd7 Black has good play for the pawn. 14.♖b1 ♙b5 15.♗e2 ♙a5+ 16.♙d2 ♙xa2 17.♗c3 ♙c4= Antonsen,M-Kristiansen,J, Helsingor 2012.

5...h6

Black gets ready to play ...e5.

6.♙f4 d6



7.d5

White wants to win a tempo.

7.e4 White wants to open the position, but Black has enough pieces in the centre to deal with this.

7...♘f6 (7...e5=)

a) 8.d5 ♘b4 (8...fxe4 9.dxc6 exf3 10.♙xf3 ♙g4 11.♙d3 ♙f5 12.♙c4 ♙c8=) 9.e5 ♘g4 10.exd6 cxd6 11.♙b5+ ♙d7 12.♙xd7+ ♙xd7 13.0-0 ♖c8 14.a3 ♘a6=

b) 8.e5

b1) 8...♘h5 9.♙h2 0-0 10.♙d2 (10.♙e2 f4=) 10...dxe5=

b2) 8...♘e4 9.♙b5 0-0 10.♙d3 (10.0-0 dxe5 11.dxe5 ♘xc3 12.bxc3 ♙xd1 13.♖fxd1 ♘d8=) 10...dxe5 11.♙xc6 exf4 12.♙c4+ ♖h8 13.♘xe4 fxe4 14.♙xe4 ♙f5? (14...♙d6±) 15.♙xf5 ♖xf5 16.0-0-0±
Rasmussen,A-Kristiansen,J, Helsingor 2013.

7...e5!

This strong move solves Black's problems.

8.dxc6 exf4

Obtaining the bishop pair is nice for Black.

9.♙d5 bxc6 10.♙xc6+ ♙d7 11.♙c4 ♘f6 12.♙xf4?

Taking the pawn is a mistake: time is more important than the pawn. 12.♖d1 ♖b8=

12...♖b8 13.♖b1 0-0 14.e3 d5 15.♘d1?

This is too passive. Better is 15.♘d2 ♘h5 16.♙f3 ♕c6

15...♘h5

15...c5 16.c3 ♖b6 17.♕d3 ♜e8 18.0-0 ♗e4

16.♙h2 f4

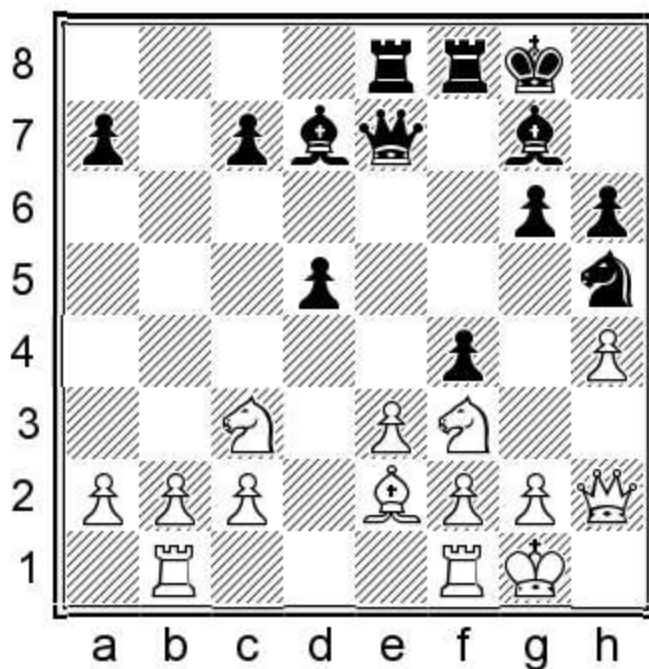
White's pieces stand miserably.

17.♕e2 ♜e7 18.0-0 ♖be8

18...fxe3 19.fxe3 ♕g4

19.♗c3?

19.♕d3



19...c6

White stands clearly worse and Black went on to win rather quickly.

20.♕d3 fxe3 21.fxe3 ♜xe3+ 22.♔h1 ♕e5 23.♗xe5 ♖xf1+ 24.♖xf1 ♖xe5 25.♖f3 ♜e1+ 0-1

1.d4 f5 2.♔g5 g6 3.♘c3 ♕g7 4.h4 h6 5.♔f4 ♘f6 6.e3 d6 7.♚f3

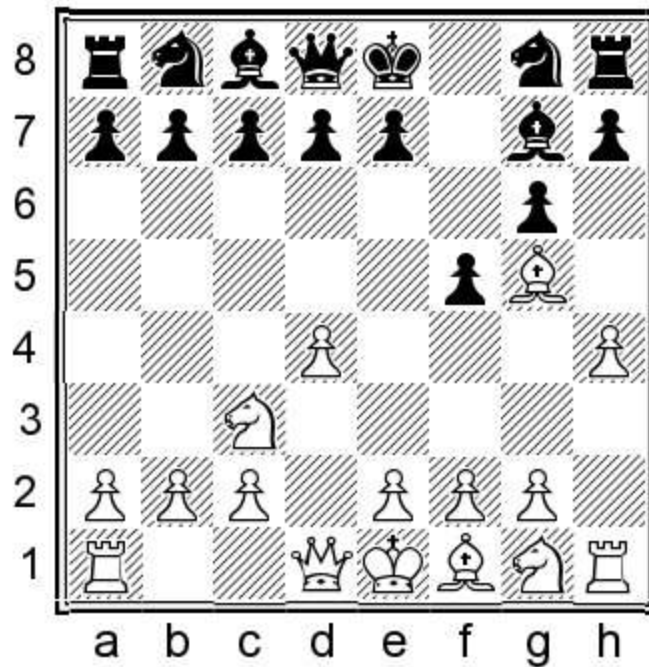
Game 30

Erwin L'Ami

Roeland Pruijssers

Dutch Championship, Amsterdam 2013

1.d4 f5 2.♔g5 g6 3.♘c3 ♕g7 4.h4



4...h6

Black chases the bishop away at once.

5.♔f4 ♘f6 6.e3 d6 7.♚f3

White wants to attack on the kingside. Interestingly, this aggressive idea scores a high percentage, but Black can handle it. 7.♔c4 e6 8.♚e2 ♚e7 9.♘f3 ♘c6= and sooner or later Black will carry out ...e5.

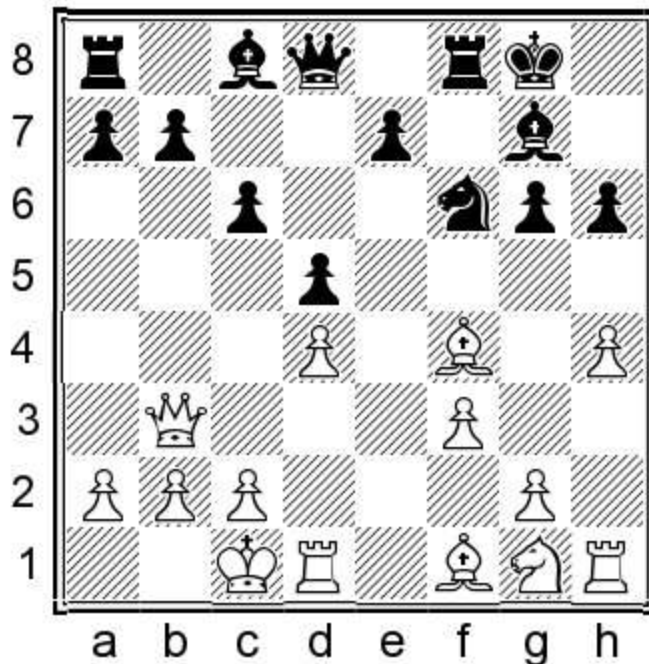
7...0-0

Black doesn't mind the attack, believing that accomplishing ...e5 will give counterchances.

a) 7...♘bd7 Black can also try to act in the centre without showing the placement of his king. 8.0-0-0 c6

a1) 9.♔c4 d5 (9...♘h5 10.♔h2 d5 11.♔e2 ♘df6=) 10.♔d3 ♘g4 11.♚g3 ♘df6 12.f3 ♘h5=

a2) 9.e4 It looks like a nice idea to open the e-file, but Black is better developed. 9...fxe4 10.♘xe4 0-0 11.♚b3+ d5 12.♘xf6+ ♘xf6 13.f3

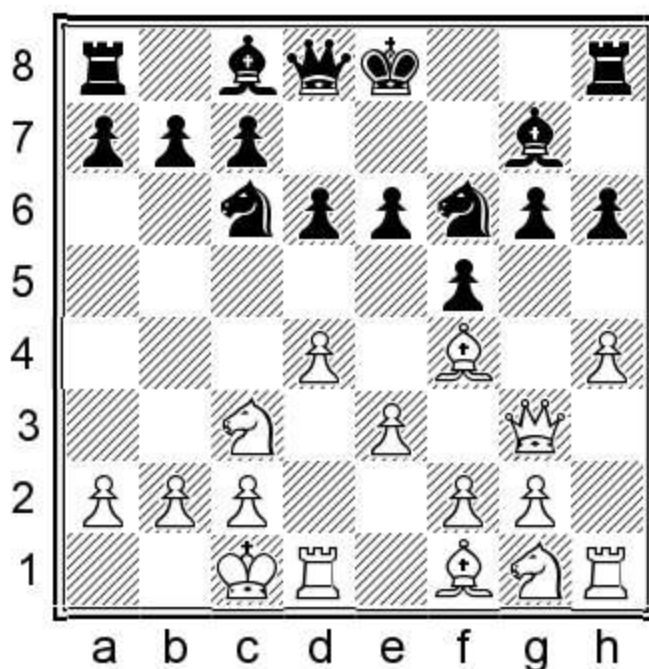


13...♞e4 Black acts in time. 14.fxe4 ♞xf4 15.exd5 (15.♙d3 ♙e6=) 15...cxd5 16.♞e2 ♞e4 (16...♞f2=) 17.♞c3 ♞xd4 18.♞xd4 ♙xd4 19.♞xd5 ♔g7= Prie,E-Santo Roman,M, Rochefort 2005.

b) 7...e6 Black hopes to be able to carry out ...e5 quickly.

b1) 8.♙b5+ ♔f7 (I prefer the conventional 8...♞bd7 9.0-0-0 ♞e7=) 9.♞h3 (9.0-0-0!? a6 10.♙d3 ♞c6 11.♞ge2± and White may play e4.) 9...a6 10.♙a4 ♞a7 11.♙b3 b5 12.♞e2 b4 13.♞d1 a5 14.f3 Csonka,B-Ilincic,Z, Kecskemet 2012 14...a4 15.♙c4 d5 16.♙d3 ♞h5 17.♞df2 ♙f6=

b2) 8.0-0-0 ♞c6 9.♞g3



b21) 9...0-0!! Black can sacrifice the pawn.

b211) 10.♞f3 ♔h7=

b212) 10.♔e2 ♖h7 11.♙g5 a6 (11...♔g8=) 12.a3 b5=

b213) 10.♗xg6 ♜g4 11.♙e2 ♜e7 12.♗h5 ♙d7

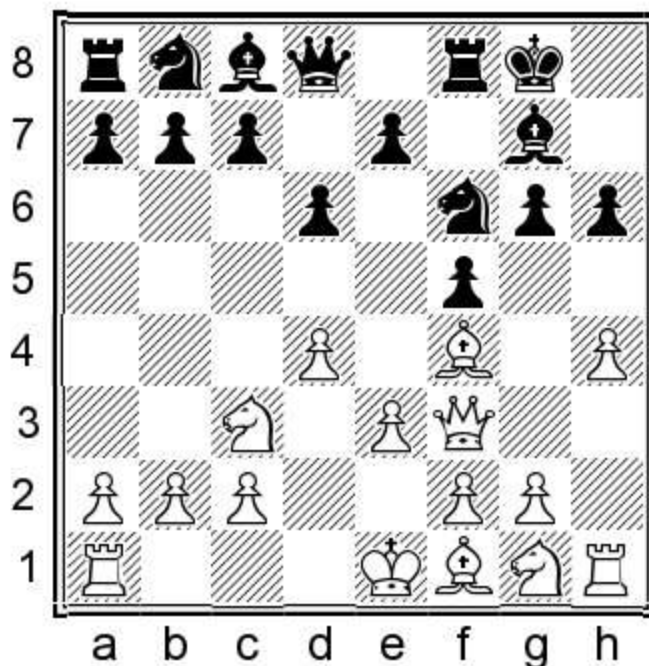
b22) 9...♜e7 10.♙e2 ♙d7 11.♙f3 ♙c6 12.♙xc6+ bxc6 13.♜ge2 0-0 14.f3 ♗e8 15.e4 Stefanova,A-Zysk,R, Peristeri 2010 15...♜h5 16.♗h2 ♜xf4 17.♗xf4 e5=

b3) 8.♙c4 ♗e7 9.0-0-0 ♜c6 10.♜ge2 (10.d5 exd5 11.♜xd5 ♜xd5 12.♙xd5 ♙d7=)

b31) 10...♙d7=

b32) 10...e5 11.♙h2 ♜a5 12.♙b3 (12.♙b5+ c6) 12...♜xb3+ 13.axb3 ♜g4=

b33) 10...♜a5 Black is looking for complications, but there are also calmer continuations available. 11.♙b5+ c6 (11...♙d7 12.♙xd7+ ♗xd7 [12...♔xd7 13.♙g3 ♗f7=] 13.♙e5 0-0-0=) 12.♗g3? (12.♙d3! e5 13.b4! with huge complications.) 12...cxb5 13.♙xd6 Tsolakidou,S-Cmilyte,V, Baku 2016 13...♜h5 14.♗xg6+ ♗f7



8.♙c4+ e6 9.0-0-0

9.♜ge2 ♜c6 10.a3 White makes sure that the bishop remains on the diagonal. 10...♔h7

a) 11.♙g5 ♗e8 (11...d5 This looks simpler: 12.♙b5 ♜e7 13.♙d3 ♜e4=) 12.♙xf6 ♙xf6 13.0-0-0 e5 (13...♜e7 14.♙d3 (14.♜f4 d5 15.♙e2 ♙d7=) 14...h5 15.e4 fxe4 16.♗xe4 d5 17.♗e3 c5 18.dxc5 e5=) 14.♜d5 (14.♗g3 ♙d7 15.♜d5 ♙d8 16.♔b1 Black's pieces do not stand well.) 14...♙d8 15.♙a2 ♙e6 16.♔b1 ♗f7 17.♜dc3 ♙xa2+ 18.♜xa2 e4 (18...h5!?) 19.♗h3 d5 20.f3± Fressinet,L-Kindermann,S, Germany 2002.

b) 11.0-0-0 ♗e8 12.♙b5?! White starts defending — not good news. (12.♙h2 e5=) 12...♙d7 (12...a6 13.♙a4 b5 14.♙b3 ♙b7 15.♗h3 e5) 13.d5 exd5 14.♜xd5 ♜xd5 (14...♜e4 15.♜xc7 ♗f7 16.♜d5 a6) 15.♗xd5 ♙e6 16.♗d3 ♗f7 17.♜d4 ♜xd4 18.exd4 a6 19.♙a4 ♙c4 20.♗g3 b5 Villegas,P-Rychagov,A,

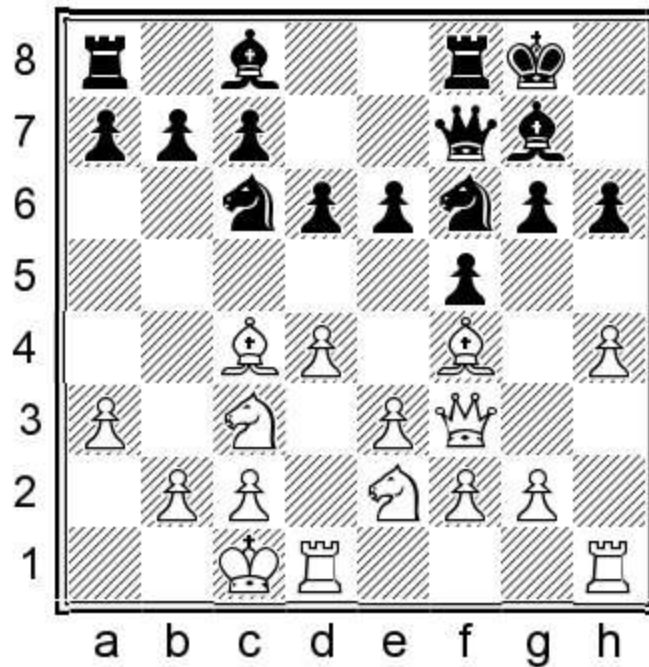
Kavala 2013.

9...♖c6 10.a3 ♔e7

Black gets closer to his desired ...e5.

11.♗ge2 ♕d7

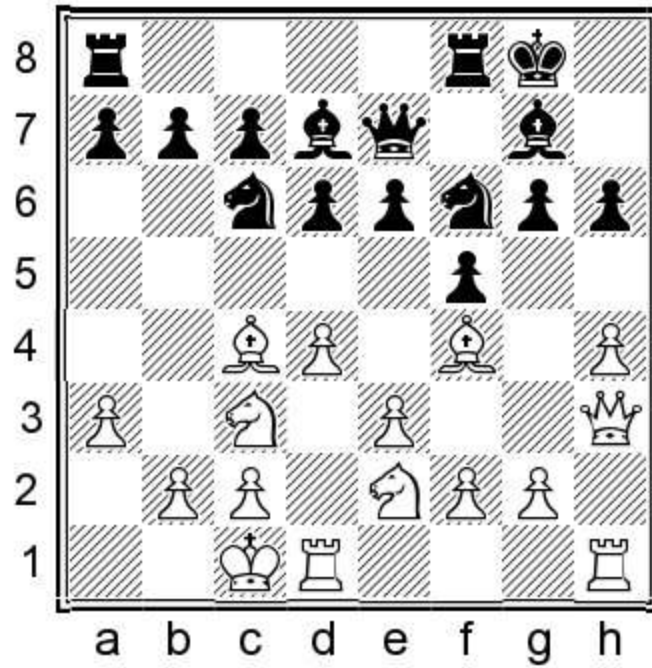
11...♔f7!



This looks like a mysterious move, but the point of it is that it closes the diagonal, when after h5 g5, ♕xg5 hxg5, h6 and the queen can't take on f5. 12.♔h3 (On 12.♕h2 ♖e7 or 12...a6=) 12...a6 13.♕a2 b5 14.f3 b4 15.axb4 ♖xb4 16.♕c4 ♗d7=

12.♔h3

12.h5 ♗a5 (12...g5? 13.♕xg5 hxg5 14.h6 ♕h8 15.♔xf5±) 13.♕a2 (13.hxg6 ♖xc4 14.♕xh6∞) 13...♗xh5 14.♖xh5 gxh5 15.♔xh5∞



12...♔h7

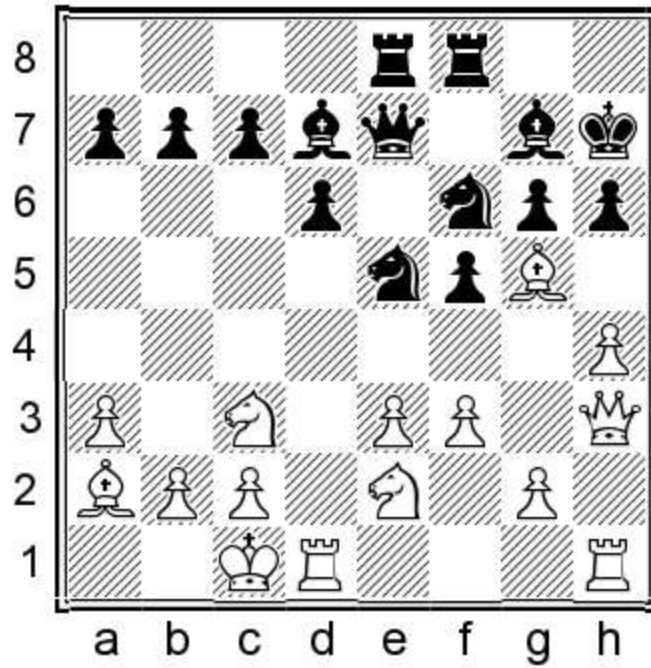
Black sticks to the plan of ...e5, but playing on the queenside was good as well: 12...a6 13.♙b3 b5 14.♔b1 ♖a5 15.♙a2 ♗c4 16.♙g3 ♚f7

13.f3 e5 14.dxe5 ♗xe5 15.♙a2 ♞ae8

15...c6 16.♔b1 d5

16.♙g5

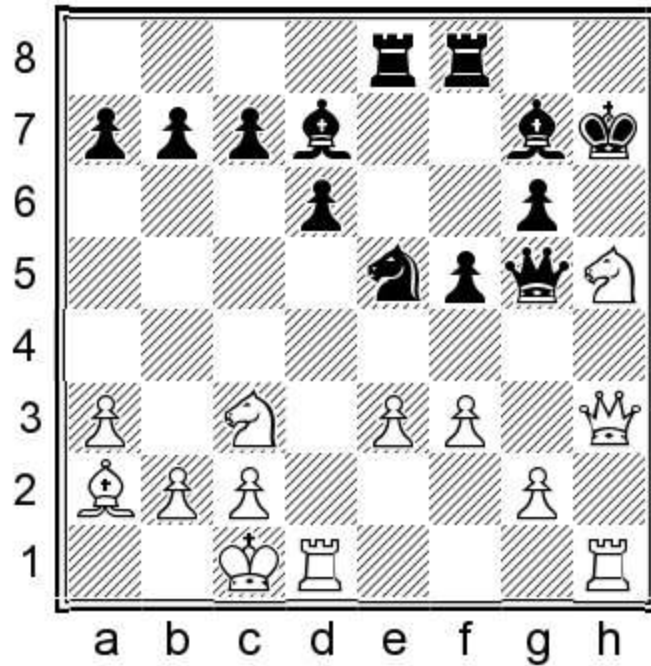
16.♔b1 b5 (16...c6) 17.♙xe5 ♚xe5 18.♗f4 ♗h5



16...hxg5

16...f4 17.g4 fxg3 18.♖xg3 ♕c6 19.♘f4 ♘xf3 20.♘xg6 ♗xg6 21.♙xf6+ ♗xf6 22.e4 ♖e5 23.♖xf3+ ♗e7

17.hxg5+ ♘h5 18.♘f4 ♖xg5 19.♘h5



19...♖xe3+?

A strange blunder from such a good player. I wonder what he missed. Black could play 19...gxh5 20.f4

♙g4 and after 21.♙xh5+ ♚xh5 22.♖xh5+ ♜h6 23.fxe5 ♔g6 the position would be equal.

20.♔b1 gxh5

20...♜h6 21.♞d5+-

21.♙xh5+ ♚h6 22.♙g5 ♜e6 23.♖xh6+ ♜xh6 24.♖h1 ♞f7 25.♙f6 ♜xa2+ 26.♔xa2 1-0

1.d4 f5 2.♜g5 g6 3.♞d2 ♜g7 4.e3

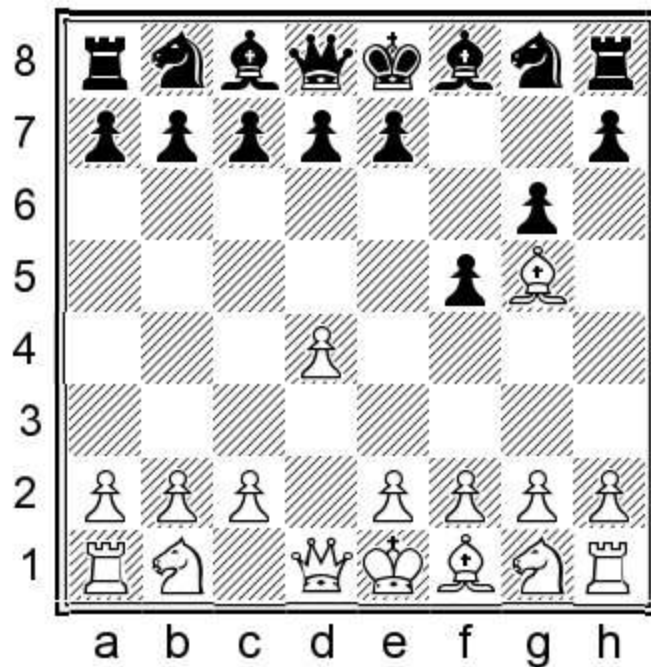
Game 31

Ulf Andersson

Artur Yusupov

Ubeda 1997

1.d4 f5 2.♜g5 g6



3.♞d2

This knight move allows both playing for e4, and gaining space as well.

3...♜g7 4.e3

White defends d4 and gets ready to develop the kingside. For 4.e4 fxe4 5.♞xe4 See 3.♞c3.

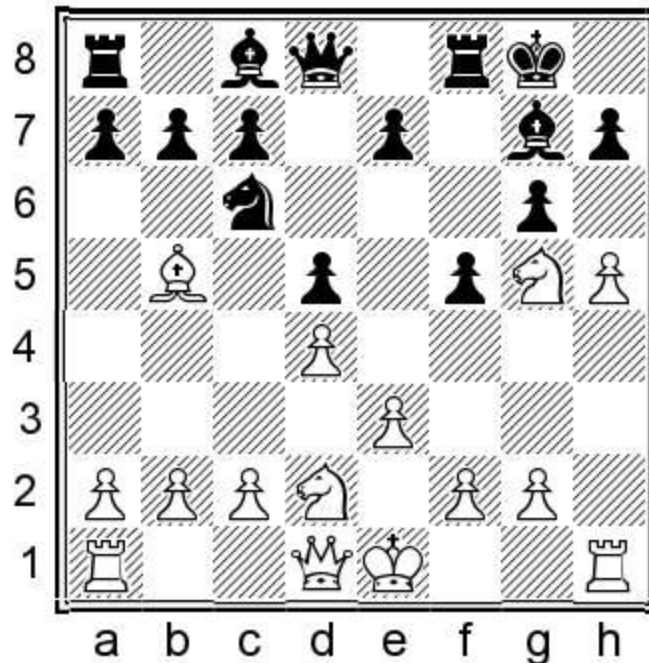
4...d6

Black gets ready to play ...e5.

a) 4...♖h6!? Developing to f7 and winning a big tempo is worth considering here as well.

a1) 5.♗c4 d5 6.♗b3 ♜f7 7.♗h4 c5 8.c3 Arencibia Rodriguez,W-De la Riva Aguado,O, Santa Clara 1998 8...0-0 (8...cxd4 9.cxd4 ♜c6=) 9.♜gf3 c4 10.♗c2 ♜c6=

a2) 5.♜gf3 ♜f7 6.h4 ♜c6 7.♗c4 d5 (7...♜xg5 8.hxg5 e5 9.dxe5 ♜xe5 10.c3 ♜xc4 11.♜xc4 ♔e7=) 8.♗b5 (8.♗d3 ♜xg5 9.hxg5 e5) 8...0-0 9.h5 Bacallao Alonso,Y-Ortiz Suarez,I, Havana 2014 9...♜xg5 10.♜xg5

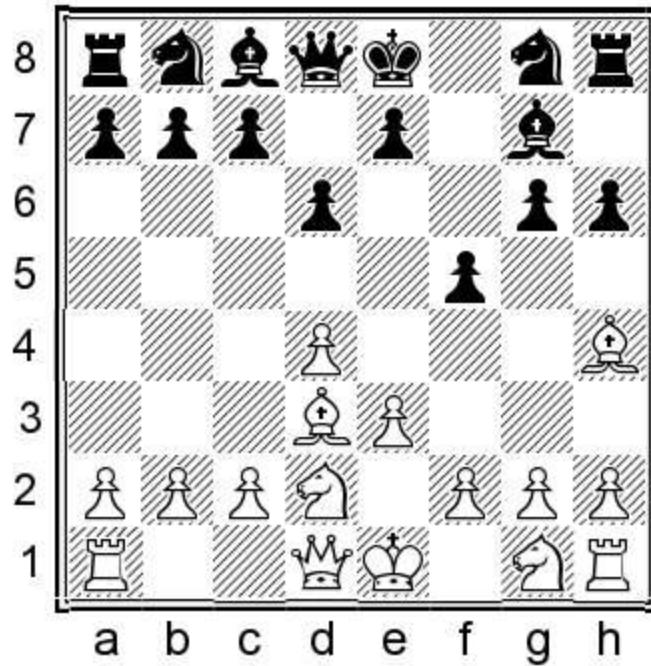


10...e5

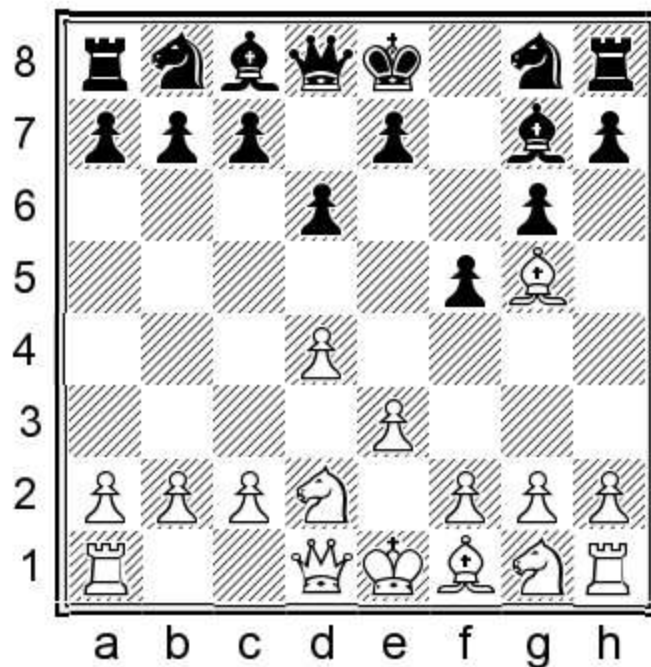
b) 4...h6 Black can insert this at several points. 5.♗h4

b1) 5...♜f6 6.♜gf3 d6 7.♗xf6 Giving up the bishop should not hurt Black. 7...♗xf6 8.e4 e5 (8...♜c6 9.c3 e5=) 9.dxe5 dxe5 10.♗c4 f4 (10...♔e7 11.♔e2 ♜c6 12.c3 ♗d7=) 11.♔e2 ♜c6 12.0-0-0 (12.♗b5 ♗d7 13.0-0-0 ♔e7=) 12...♔e7 13.♗d5 ♗d7 14.♔b5 Taylor,T-Ilincic,Z, Budapest 2008 14...0-0-0 15.a3 a6 16.♔c4 g5 17.♜b3 g4 18.♜e1 ♔b8 19.♜c5 ♜d4=

b2) 5...d6 6.♗d3



6...♔d7 A rather interesting idea from Black to get out of the pin. 7.♖e2 (7.♘e2 e5 8.dxe5 dxe5 9.0-0 g5 10.♙g3 ♘c6=) 7...♘c6 8.c3 e5 Black has taken the sting out of the h4-bishop. 9.dxe5 ♘xe5 (9...dxe5 10.f4 e4 11.♙c4 ♘f6=) 10.♙c2 ♘f6 11.f4 ♘c6 12.0-0-0 0-0 13.♘gf3 ♖f7 14.h3 ♙e6 15.g4 Buckley,G-Lenderman,A, London 2014 15...♘d5∞



5.f4

The great Swedish grandmaster wants to stop ...e5.

a) 5.♙c4 The bishop will not do enough on this diagonal: 5...h6 6.♙h4 ♘f6 7.c3 e6 8.♘e2 Van Ketel,R-Nikolic,P, Leiden 2009 8...g5 9.♙g3 ♘c6 10.b4 (10.h3 ♖e7) 10...♘h5 11.b5 ♘a5=

b) 5.c3 h6 6.♔h4 ♖f6 7.♗gf3

b1) 7...♗c6!? This is more in the spirit of the Leningrad Dutch. 8.♖b3 (8.♔d3 e5) 8...e6 9.♔d3 (9.♔c4 ♗a5=) 9...♖e7 10.h3 e5 and Black can be satisfied.

b2) 7...♗bd7 8.♖b3 e5 9.dxe5 ♗xe5?! (9...dxe5 10.♔c4±) 10.♗xe5 dxe5 Georgiev,V-Pancevski,F, Skopje 2011 11.0-0-0±

5...♗f6 6.♔d3 c6

6...♗c6 7.♗gf3 (7.c3 e5=) 7...♗b4 8.♔e2 ♗bd5 9.♗f1 c5∞

7.♗gf3 ♖b6

Yusupov doesn't play for a quick...e5, but decides instead to develop his queenside.

8.♖b1 ♔e6 9.c4 a5 10.0-0

10.a3 0-0 11.b4 axb4 12.axb4 ♗bd7 13.♖e2 ♖a2=

10...♗bd7

10...0-0 11.♔h4 ♗a6 12.a3 c5∞

11.h3

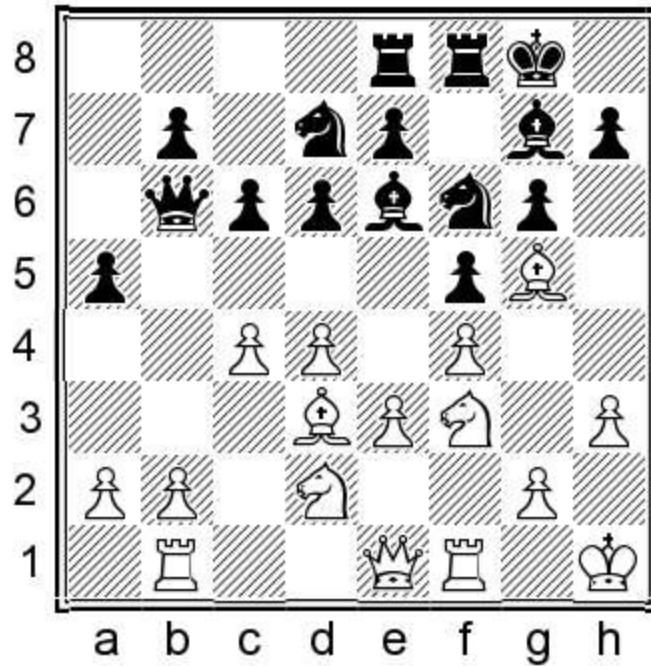
White starts playing for g4. 11.♔h4 0-0 12.♗g5 ♔f7 13.♗xf7 ♖xf7 14.♗f3 e6 15.b3 (15.a3 a4=) 15...c5 16.♖d2 cxd4 17.exd4 ♗e4=

11...0-0 12.♔h1 ♖ae8

Black's last piece has left its starting square.

13.♖e1

13.♔h4 ♔h8 14.♖e1 ♔g8=



13...♔h8?!

This is a bit too relaxed. With 13...♙f7 Black could act in the centre more quickly. 14.♚h4 c5 (14...e5) 15.d5 e6=

14.♚h4 ♙g8?

And this is too slow; acting in the centre was preferable. 14...d5 15.♘e5 ♘xe5 16.fxe5 dxc4 17.♗xc4 ♙xc4 18.♙xc4 ♚b4 19.♙d3 ♗d5± or 14...c5 15.d5 (15.♖fe1 d5=) 15...♙g8 16.e4 e6 17.dxe6 ♙xe6 18.♖fe1±

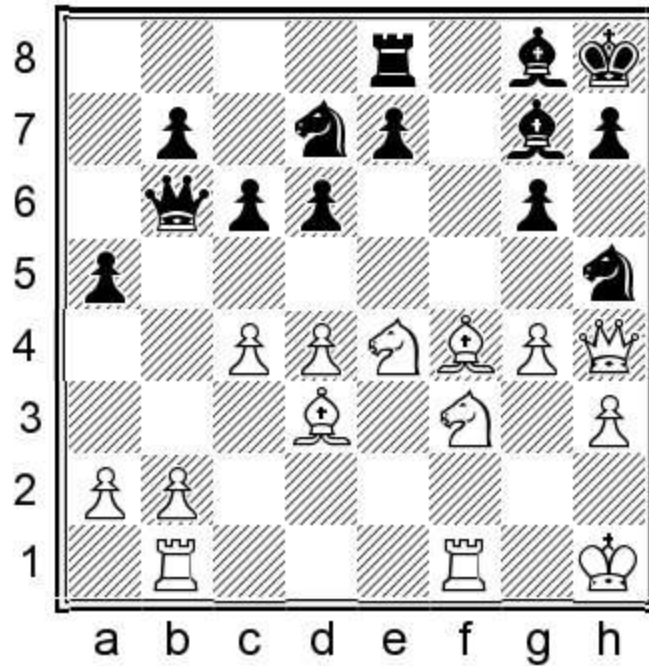
15.e4!?

White opens the centre. On 15.g4! e6 16.e4 fxe4 17.♗xe4± White's space advantage is clear.

15...fxe4 16.♗xe4 ♗h5 17.f5?

Andersson wins an exchange, but wastes his advantage. His rooks will have no open files. 17.♗ed2 e6 18.c5 dxc5 19.♗c4±

17...♖xf5 18.g4 ♖f4 19.♙xf4



19...♖xf4=

The position is even and it remained balanced for a while, then White took over, but let his winning advantage slip.

20.♙c2 ♜f8 21.b3 d5 22.♞eg5 ♛b4 23.♞e5 ♛d2 24.♞f2 ♛xf2 25.♞xf2 ♞8e6 26.♞e1 ♞xg5 27.♞xf4
 ♞xh3 28.♞f7+ ♙xf7 29.♞xf7 ♙xd4 30.♞g2 ♞g5 31.♞fxe7 ♞f8 32.♞e8 ♞g8 33.cxd5 cxd5 34.♞1e7 b6
 35.♞xf8+ ♞xf8 36.♞d7 ♞e6 37.♞f1 ♙c5 38.♞xh7 g5 39.♙f5 ♞f4 40.♞d7 ♞e8 41.♞g7 ♞f8 42.♞b7 d4
 43.♞f2 d3+ 44.♞f3 ♞e8 45.♞h7 d2 46.♞d7 ♙b4 47.a3 ♙c3 48.♞e3 b5 49.♞f3 b4 50.a4 ♞g6 51.♞e2
 ♞f4+ 52.♞d1 ♞h3 53.♞e2 ♞f4+ 54.♞d1 ♞h3 55.♞c2 ♞f2 56.♞xd2 ♙xd2 57.♞xd2 ♞e7 58.♞e3
 ♞d1+ 59.♞e4 ♞d6 60.♙c8 ♞c3+ 61.♞f5 ♞e2 62.♞xg5 ♞d4 63.♞f6 ♞xb3 64.g5 ♞d4 65.g6 b3 66.g7
 b2 67.g8=♞ b1=♞ 68.♞d8+ ♞c5 69.♞xa5+ ♞c6 70.♞c3+ ♞d5 71.a5 ♞f1+ 72.♞g6 ♞g2+ 73.♞h5
 ♞e2+ 74.♞h4 ♞e7+ 75.♞h3 ♞h7+ 76.♞g4 1/2

1.d4 f5 2.♙g5 g6 3.♞c3 ♙g7 4.e4 fxe4

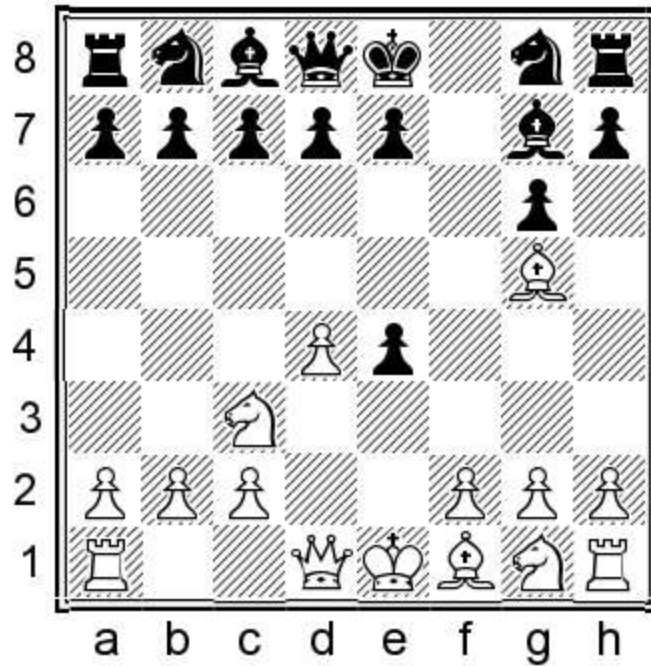
Game 32

Luc Bergez

Aaron Summerscale

Hastings Masters 2009

1.d4 f5 2.♙g5 g6 3.♞c3 ♙g7 4.e4 fxe4



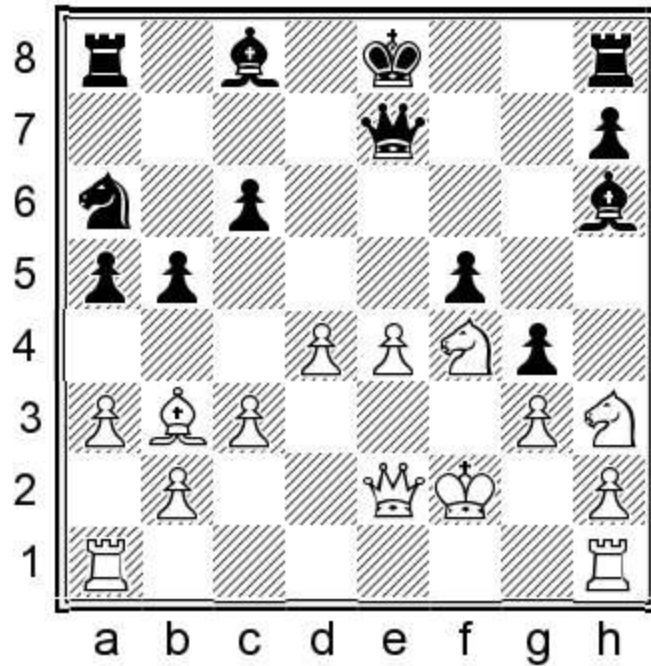
5.f3

A rare gambit.

5.♔c4?! This may lead to Black having the bishop pair. 5...♘f6 (5...c6 6.♙xg8 ♜xg8 [Even the exciting 6...d5!? is playable.] 7.♗xe4 d5 8.♖c3 h6 9.♙e3 ♙f5=)

a) 6.♚e2 c6 7.♙xf6 exf6 8.♚xe4+ ♚e7 9.d5 White at least gets some space. 9...f5 10.♚xe7+ ♔xe7 11.♗ge2 (11.0-0-0 ♜e8=) 11...b5 12.♙b3 b4 13.♗a4 c5 (13...♙a6 14.0-0-0 c5 15.d6+ [15.♗xc5?? ♙xe2 16.♜he1 ♔d6+] 15...♔d8=) 14.d6+ ♔xd6 15.0-0-0+ ♔c7 16.♗xc5 ♗a6 17.♙d5 ♜b8= Kainz,J-Neulinger,M, Finkenstein 2000.

b) 6.f3 d5 7.♙xf6 exf6 8.♗xd5 f5 (8...c6 9.♗c3 b5 10.♙b3 f5 is also safe.) 9.c3 (9.fxe4 ♚h4+∞) 9...b5 10.♙b3 a5 11.a3 ♗a6 12.♚e2 c6 13.♗f4 ♚e7 14.♔f2 ♙h6 15.♗gh3 g5 16.fxe4 g4 17.g3

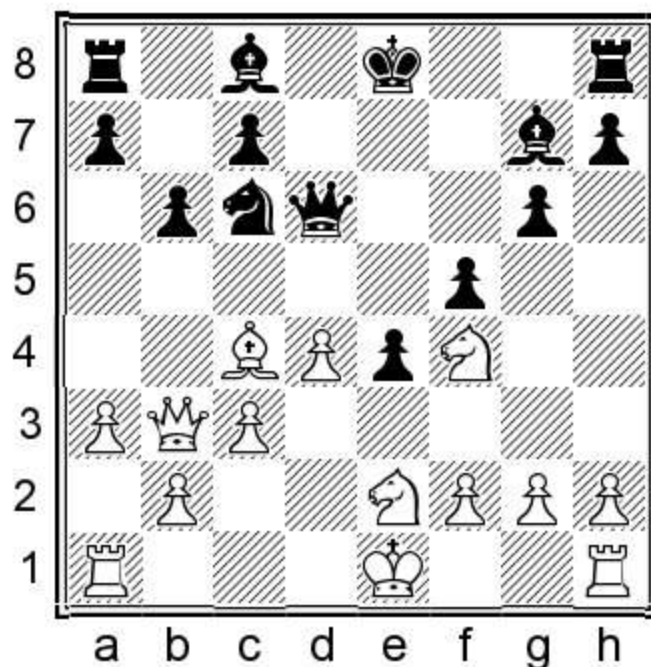


17...♔d7 Johnsen,F-Hetey,L Germany 1994 (17...♔d8!?) 18.♖e6∞

c) 6.♗ge2

c1) 6...c6 7.d5 cxd5 8.♙xd5 ♖xd5 (8...e6 9.♙xe4 d5 10.♙f3 ♖c6=) 9.♚xd5 ♖c6 10.♗xe4 ♚a5+ Exchanging queens helps the side with the two bishops. 11.♚xa5 ♖xa5 12.0-0-0 ♖c6 13.♗2c3 h6 14.♙h4 0-0 15.♗d5 g5 16.♙g3 d6= Orzech,D-Jakubiec,A, Krynica 1998.

c2) 6...♖c6 7.a3 White saves the bishop. (7.0-0 ♖a5 8.♙d5 c6 9.♙xe4 ♖xe4 10.♗xe4 0-0=) 7...d5 8.♙xf6 exf6 9.♗xd5 (9.♙xd5 f5=) 9...f5 10.c3 ♚d6 11.♚b3 b6 12.♗df4



12...♖a5 Black goes for the bishop pair. 13.♙f7+ ♔e7 14.♚a2 ♜f8 15.♙c4 ♖xc4 16.♚xc4 g5 17.♗d5+ ♔d8 18.♗b4 ♙b7= Matuszewski,M-Sandipan,C, Warsaw 2014.

5...e3?!

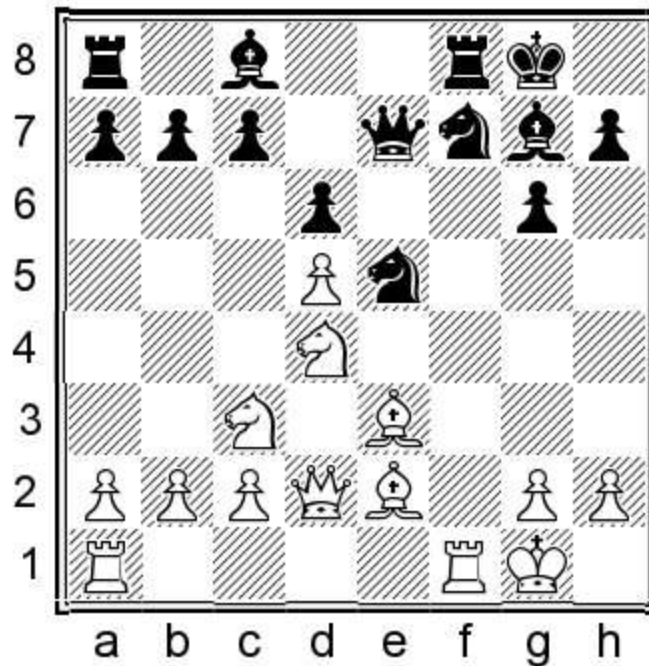
Black wants to keep White's activity under control, but White can at least get a nice space advantage in any event.

5...♘c6!? Black attacks White's centre at once.

a) 6.♙c4 ♘xd4 7.fxe4 b5 (7...c6 8.♘f3 ♚b6=) 8.♙xg8 ♜xg8 9.♘d5 c6 (9...♙b7=) 10.♙xe7 ♚a5+ 11.♙b4 ♚d8=

b) 6.d5 This pawn move gives up control over the e5-square. 6...♘e5 7.fxe4 ♘h6

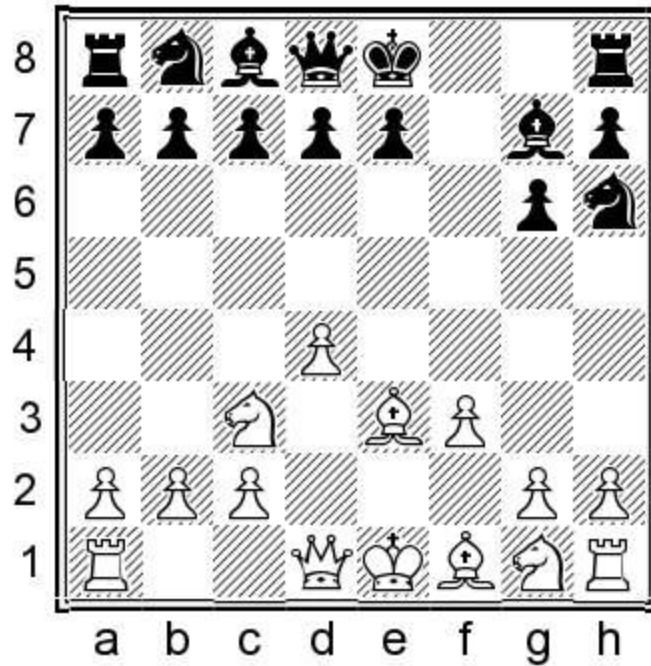
b1) 8.♘f3 ♘hf7 9.♙e3 0-0 10.♙e2 e6 11.0-0 d6 12.♘d4 exd5 13.exd5 ♚e7 14.♚d2



14...c5 Black could just develop with 14...♙d7 as well. 15.dxc6 bxc6 16.♞ae1 ♞b8 17.b3 ♙b7 18.♘a4 ♞fe8= Csiszar,C-Kovachev,D, Ohrid 2009.

b2) 8.d6? cxd6 9.♘d5 ♘c6 10.♚d2 ♘f7 11.♙h4 Bergez,L-Rendle,T, Porto Carras 2005 11...♙xb2 12.♞b1 ♙g7+

6.♙xe3 ♘h6



Other moves are also not nice for Black.

7. ♖d3?!

This is not the most energetic, 7.g4! d5 8. ♖d2± was better.

7...d5 8.h4

8.g4 ♘f7 9. ♖d2 c5

8...c5!

Black attacks the centre quickly.

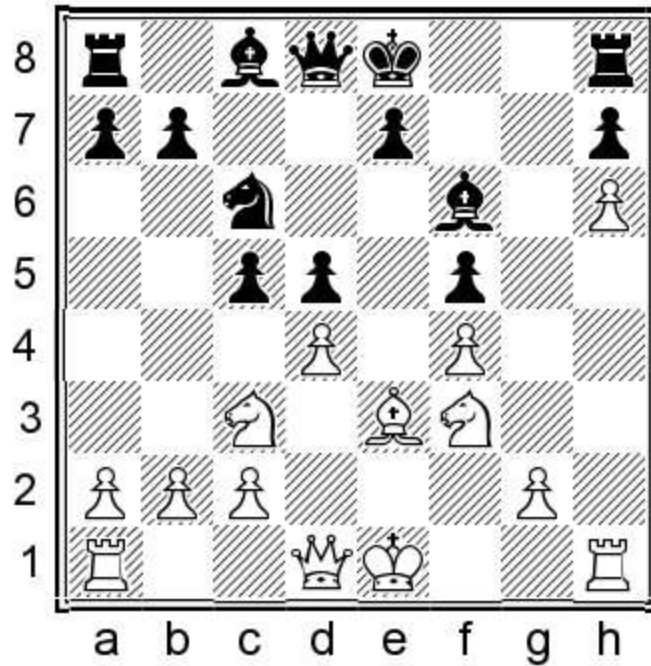
9.h5

9.dxc5 d4 10. ♙xh6 ♙xh6 11. ♘e4 ♘c6 12. ♘e2 ♙f5

9...♘f5 10. ♙xf5 gxf5

Black strengthens the centre by capturing this way.

11.h6 ♙f6 12.f4 ♘c6 13. ♘f3



13...0-0?!

Black could perhaps look at castling to the other side of the board, or at least hiding the direction by postponing it.

13...♖g8 14.♔d2 ♖g3! Black is not worse as taking on f3 is a threat, or 13...♙e6 14.♔d2 ♔d7 15.0-0-0 when both 15...c4 and 15...0-0-0 are equal.

14.♔d2 ♙e6 15.0-0-0

White is justified in castling on the opposite side as his play looks a bit faster.

15...c4 16.♘e5

16.♔f2 ♔h8 17.♘e5 ♖g8 (17...♔a5 18.a3±) 18.♔b1±

16...♔h8 17.♘e2?!

17.♔b1!?

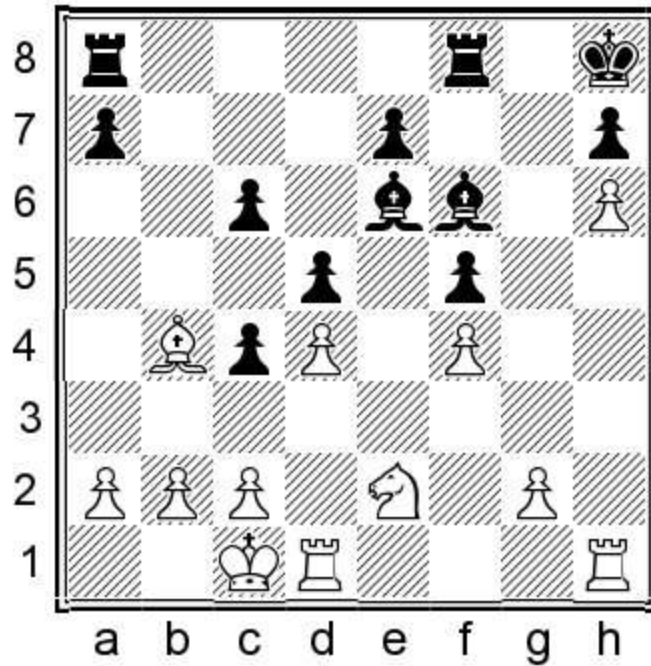
17...♔a5!

Exchanging queens eases Black's position.

18.♘xc6

18.♔xa5 ♘xa5 19.♘g1 b5 20.♙d2 ♘b7 21.♘gf3 a5=

18...♔xd2+ 19.♙xd2 bxc6 20.♙b4



20...♖g8

The position is balanced, but after the time control White obtained an edge and went on to the win the game.

21.g3 ♖g6 22.♞df1 ♔g8 23.♞f3 ♙c8 24.♞a3 ♗f7 25.♙c5 a6 26.♞h3 e6 27.♙d6 ♗e8 28.♞e3 ♗d7 29.♙e5
 ♙e7 30.♙g7 c5 31.c3 ♗c6 32.♞g1 ♙f6 33.♙xf6 ♞xf6 34.♞f3 ♞a7 35.♞g5 ♞b7 36.♞h2 ♗d6 37.♗c2 ♞c7
 38.♞e1 a5 39.♗d2 ♞b7 40.♗e3 a4 41.a3 ♞e7 42.♞f3 ♞e8 43.♞h5 ♞g6 44.♞g1 ♞eg8 45.♞g5 cxd4+
 46.♗xd4 ♞xg5 47.♞xg5 ♞g6 48.♞h1 e5+ 49.fxe5+ ♗c6 50.♞h5 ♙d7 51.♗e3 ♙e8 52.♗f4 ♞g8 53.♞h2
 ♙g6 54.♞f3 ♗d7 55.♞d4 ♞f8 56.♞f2 ♗e7 57.♞d2 ♗d7 58.♞e2 ♗e7 59.e6 ♗f6 60.♞c6 ♞e8 61.♞b4
 ♞xe6 62.♞xd5+ ♗f7 63.♞xe6

1-0

1.d4 f5 2.♙g5 g6 3.♞c3 (3.♞d2) ♙g7 4.e4 fxe4 5.♞xe4 d5 6.♞c3

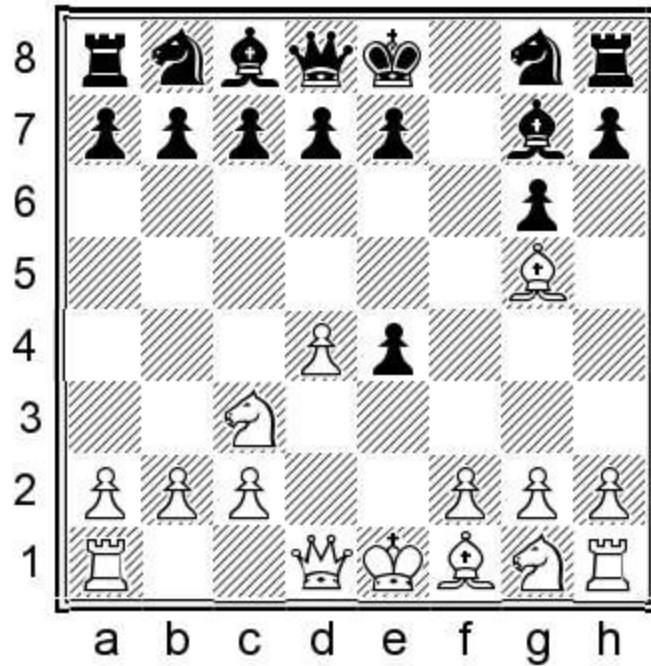
Game 33

David Pardo Simon

Gata Kamsky

Gibraltar Masters, Caleta 2014

1.d4 f5 2.♙g5 g6 3.♞c3 ♙g7 4.e4 fxe4



5. ♖xe4

White takes back the pawn and the knight stands well on e4.

5...d5

Black sends away the knight and undertakes a backward pawn on the e-file. In return Black's pieces will be active and he may get strong pressure on the d-pawn.

6. ♖c3

This is the least popular retreat. Perhaps because it makes it harder to strengthen the d4-pawn.

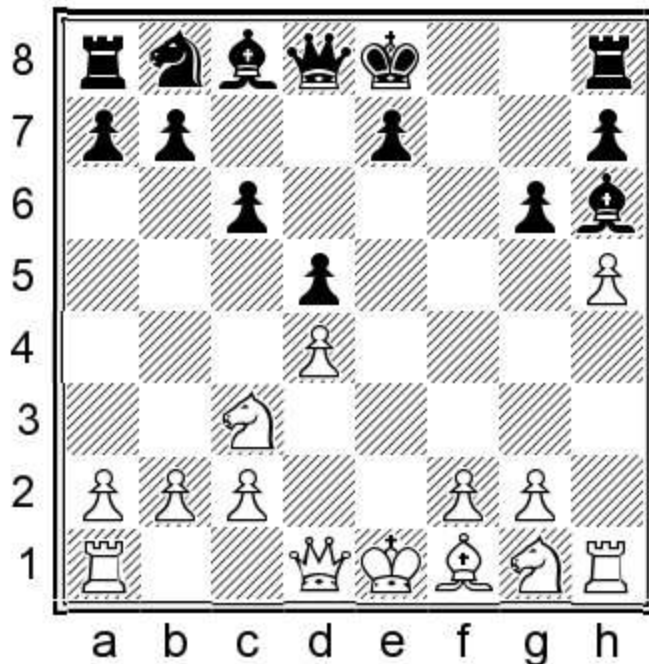
6...♖h6

It is correct to develop the knight to the edge this time. It doesn't block the g7-bishop and both f7 and f5 are lovely squares for the steed.

6...♖c6 7.♙b5 ♖h6 8.♚d2 ♖f7 9.♙e3 0-0 10.♖f3 (10.f4 ♖d6 11.♙e2 ♖f5 12.♖f3 g5!∞ Black gets a lot of activity.) 10...♙g4 11.♙e2 e5 12.♖xe5 (12.dxe5 ♙xf3 13.♙xf3 d4 14.♙xc6 dxe3 15.♚xd8 exf2+♣) 12...♖fxe5 13.dxe5 ♙xe2 14.♖xe2 ♖xe5 15.♙d4 ♖c4 16.♚c3 ♙xd4 17.♚xd4 ♖e8♣ Cosic, M-Borisek, J, Slovenia 2016.

7. ♖f3

a) 7.♙xh6?! Giving up the bishop voluntarily doesn't accelerate White's play sufficiently. 7...♙xh6 8.h4 c6 (8...♖c6 9.h5 g5 10.♙b5 ♚d6♣) 9.h5



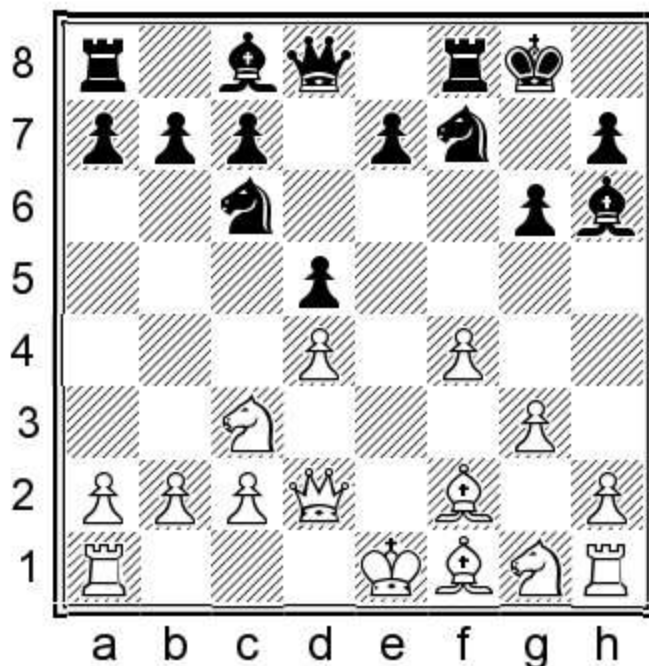
9...♔d6 The queen stands well on this square. 10.♙d3 ♖f6 11.♚e2 ♙e6 (11...♚xd4! 12.hxg6 hxg6 13.♙xg6+ ♔d8⌘) 12.♕f1 ♜d7 13.♞e1 ♕f7 (13...♙f5 14.♙xf5 gxf5=) 14.♞d1 (14.g3±) 14...♙f5? (14...♞ae8=) 15.♞e3 e6 1/2 Wockenfuss,K-Schlosser,P, Passau 1998 16.♞g4±

b) 7.♚d2 White collects the tempo, but soon that tempo may go back to Black. 7...♞f7

b1) 8.♙h4 0-0

b11) 9.♞ge2?! This renders White's kingside passive. 9...c6 10.0-0-0 ♞d7 11.♕b1 ♞f6 (11...♞d6 12.♞g3 b5 13.♙g5 ♞b6⌘) 12.f3 e5 13.g4? (13.dxe5 ♞xe5 14.♞d4 ♞e8=) 13...♞e4 14.♚e1 ♞xc3+ 15.♞xc3 Daubas,B-Narciso Dublan,M, San Sebastian 2008 15...♙f6⌘

b12) 9.f4 ♞c6 10.♙f2 ♙h6 11.g3?! (11.0-0-0 ♙f5=)



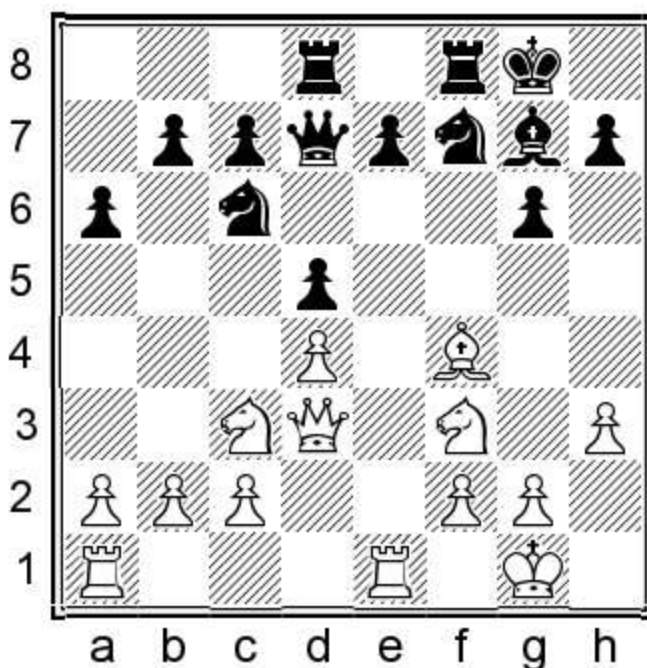
11...e5! 12.dxe5 d4 13.♖e4 ♖fxe5 14.♙g2 Kovacevic,V-Kovacevic,B, Sibenik 2006 14...♚e7 15.0-0 ♙g4 16.♞e1 ♞ad8=

b2) 8.h4 0-0 9.0-0-0 ♖c6 10.♙e3 e5! Black sacrifices a pawn to instigate a direct confrontation in the centre. 11.♖ge2 (11.dxe5 d4! 12.♙xd4 ♖xd4 13.♚xd4 ♚xd4 14.♞xd4 ♙xe5 15.♞d1 ♖d6=) 11...exd4 12.♖xd4 ♖ce5 13.♖b3 c6 14.h5 gxh5 This is somewhat unconventional, but nevertheless reasonable. (14...♖d6 15.hxg6 hxg6 16.♙d4 ♖ec4 17.♚e1 ♞e8 18.♙e2 ♙xd4 19.♖xd4 ♚f6=) 15.f3 h4 (15...♖d6) 16.♖b1 b6 17.♙d4 ♙h6 18.♚e1 ♖g6 19.♙d3 ♞e8 20.♚g1 ♖fe5= Ward,C-Reinderman,D, Gausdal 2005.

b3) 8.♙f4 0-0 9.♖f3

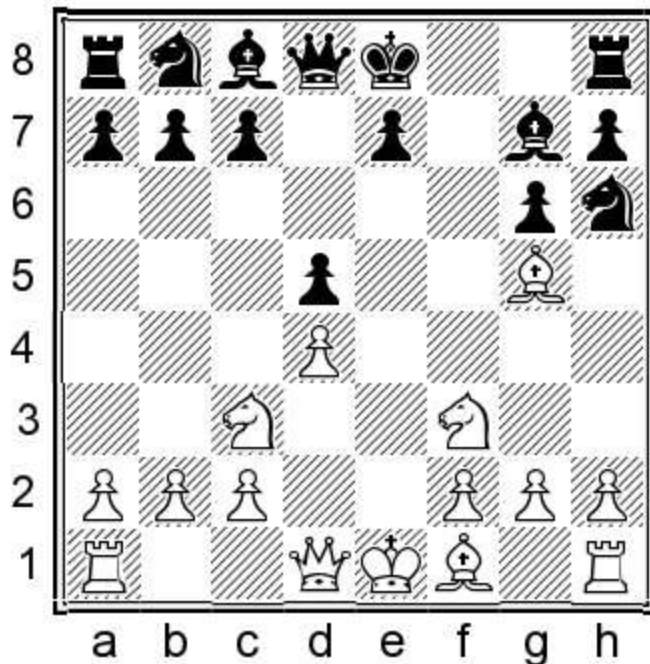
b31) 9.0-0-0 c5 (9...♖c6 10.♖f3 ♖xd4 11.♖xd4 e5=) 10.♖b5?? (10.dxc5 e5 11.♙g3 d4 12.♙c4 ♙f5 13.♖f3 ♚c8 14.♖a4 ♙e6=) 10...cxd4 11.♖c7 e5 12.♖xa8 exf4 13.♖b1 ♖c6 14.♖e2 ♖d6 15.♖xf4 ♖e4 16.♚c1 ♖xf2 0-1 Donchenko,A-Van Oosterom,C, Groningen 2010.

b32) 9...♖c6 (9...c5) 10.♙e2 (10.0-0-0 ♖xd4 (10...♙g4)) 10...a6 (10...♖xd4 11.♖xd4 e5 12.♙e3 exd4 13.♙xd4 ♙xd4 14.♚xd4 c6) 11.0-0 ♙f5 12.h3 ♚d7 13.♙d3 ♙xd3 14.♚xd3 ♞ad8 15.♞fe1



15...♖xd4! A decent exchange sacrifice. 16.♖xd4 e5 17.♖b3 exf4 18.♖c5 ♚c6 19.♖e6 ♖e5 20.♖xd8 ♞xd8= Lopushnoy,D-Vasiukov,E, St Petersburg 1996.

b4) 8.♙e3 White backs up the d4-pawn, but not strongly enough. 8...c5! Black wastes no time in attacking d4. 9.♖a4 (9.♞d1 e5 or 9.♙b5+ ♖c6 10.f4 0-0 11.♖ge2 Haucke,A-Markgraf,A, Vellmar 2009 11...♖a5 12.dxc5 a6 13.♙d3 d4) 9...cxd4 10.♙xd4 e5 (10...♙xd4 11.♚xd4 ♖c6) 11.♙c5 ♖c6 12.♖f3 ♙e6 (12...♙g4 13.♙b5 ♞c8 14.♞d1 ♙xf3 15.gxf3 d4) 13.♙b5 ♖d6 14.♖g5 ♙h6 15.♙e3 (15.♙xc6+ bxc6 16.♚e3 ♚xg5) 15...♙g8 (15...♖xb5! 16.♖xe6 ♙xe3 17.fxe3 ♚h4+) 16.♖f7 ♙xf7 17.♙xc6+ bxc6 18.♙xh6 ♖c4= Paragua,M-Ortiz Suarez,I, Arlington 2014.



7...♞f7

Black brings the knight back and keeps castling possible to both sides.

Instead, 7...0-0 8.♞d2 ♞f7 9.♙e3 ♞c6 10.0-0-0

a) 10...♙g4 11.♙e2 e6 12.♞g5 (12.♞b1 ♞d6) 12...♙xe2 13.♞xf7 ♞xf7 14.♞xe2 ♞h4 15.g3 ♞h3=

b) 10...♙f5 11.a3 ♞d7 12.♞h4 ♙e6 13.f4 ♞d6 14.h3 ♙f5 15.g4 ♙e4 16.♞xe4 ♞xe4 17.♞g2

Jakobsen,O-De la Riva Aguado,O, Andorra 2007 17...♞a5∞

8.♙e3?!

a) 8.♙h4

a1) 8...c5 In this line it is often a matter of taste whether Black attacks the centre with ...c5 or ...♞c6, and here I suggest doing it with the knight. 9.♙b5+ ♞c6 10.0-0 0-0 11.dxc5 It is not easy to regain the pawn. 11...d4? (11...♞a5 12.♞b1 a6 13.♙xc6 bxc6 14.b4 ♞c7 15.♞a4±) 12.♞e4 ♙f5 13.♞e1± Bu,X-Zhang,Z, Beijing 2008.

a2) 8...0-0 9.h3 ♞c6 10.♙b5 ♞d6 11.♙xc6 bxc6 12.0-0 ♞b8 (12...♞xf3 13.♞xf3 ♞f5 14.♞f4 ♞xd4 15.♞ae1 ♞f5=) 13.♞b1 ♞f5 The knight took a longer route to f5, but won two tempi by attacking White's bishops. 14.♙g5 Zhou,J-Zhang,Z, China 2008 14...c5∓

b) 8.h4 ♙g4 9.♙e2 ♞c6 10.♙e3 ♞d7 11.♞d2 ♞d6 Black's pieces have such a strong grip on the centre that White can't think of an advantage. 12.♞e5 (12.0-0-0 0-0-0=) 12...♞xe5 13.dxe5 ♙xe5?! (13...♞c4 14.♙xc4 dxc4 15.♞xd7+ ♙xd7 16.0-0-0 ♙xe5=) 14.♙d4 ♞f7 (14...♙f6 15.♙xf6 exf6 16.♞xd5 0-0 17.0-0 ♙xe2 18.♞xe2±) 15.♙xe5 ♞xe5 16.♞d4 (16.0-0-0 d4 17.♞f4 ♞f5±) 16...♞e6 17.♞xd5 ♞xd5 18.♞xd5 0-0-0 19.♞e3 ♙e6 20.f4 ♞c6= Markos,J-Summerscale,A, Edinburgh 2009.

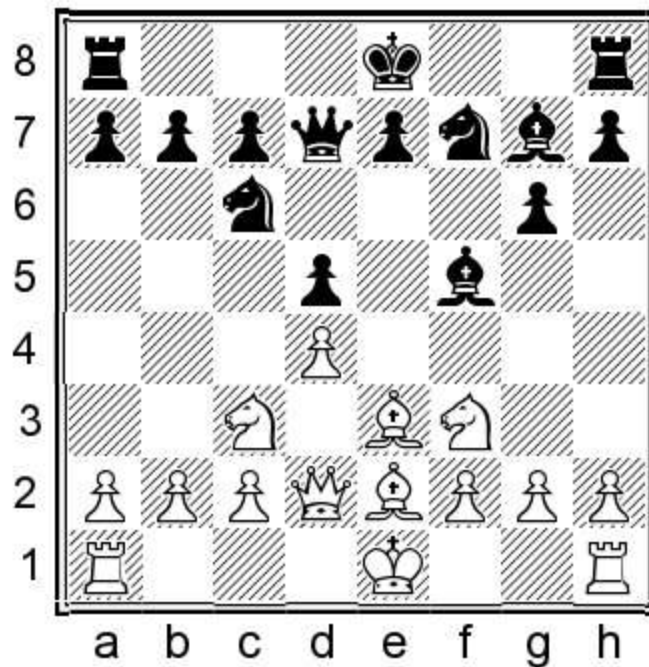
8...♖c6 9.♔d2

9.♔e2 ♕f5 10.0-0-0 ♔d7 11.h3 0-0-0 12.g4 (12.a3 ♖hf8 13.♗b1 ♗b8=) 12...♕e4 13.♕g2 ♖hf8 14.♗b1 ♕xf3 The two bishops do not work in this position. 15.♕xf3 e6 16.♖a4 b6 17.c3 ♖d6 18.b3 Patrici,N-Buessing,O, ICCF email 2009 18...♖a5 19.♕g2 ♖b5 20.♔b2 ♗b8∞

9...♕f5 10.♕e2

White hopes the f5-bishop might get trapped. 10.♕d3 ♔d7 11.0-0-0 0-0-0 12.♗b1 ♗b8 13.h3 ♖he8 14.g4 ♕xd3 15.♔xd3 ♖b4 16.♔b5 ♔xb5 17.♖xb5 c6 18.♖a3 e5=

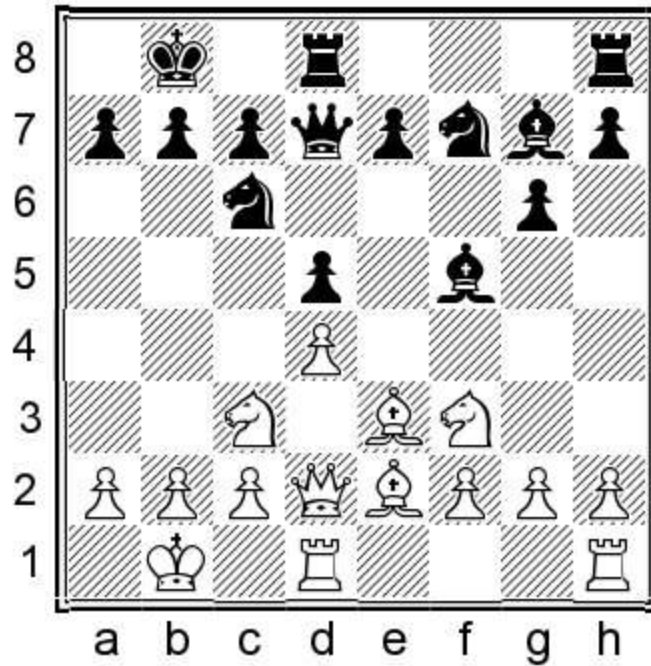
10...♔d7



11.0-0-0

White castles long, and now it is Black's decision whether to opt for sharper play with mutual chances, or to play safer. 11.0-0-0 0-0 (11...0-0-0 12.♖ad1 [12.a3 e5] 12...h6 13.a3 g5∞) 12.h3 ♖ad8 13.♖ad1 a6 14.a3 ♕e4 15.♖xe4 dxe4 16.♖g5 ♖xg5 17.♕xg5 ♖xd4=

11...0-0-0 12.♗b1 ♗b8



13.a3?!

13.h3 h5 (13...♖b4 14.♖c1 ♜c6=) 14.♖he1 e6 15.♙b5 a6 16.♙xc6 ♚xc6 17.♙f4=

13...h6!?

Black is right; it is better to act than just wait.

14.h3

14.h4 ♙g4

14...g5 15.g4 ♙e6

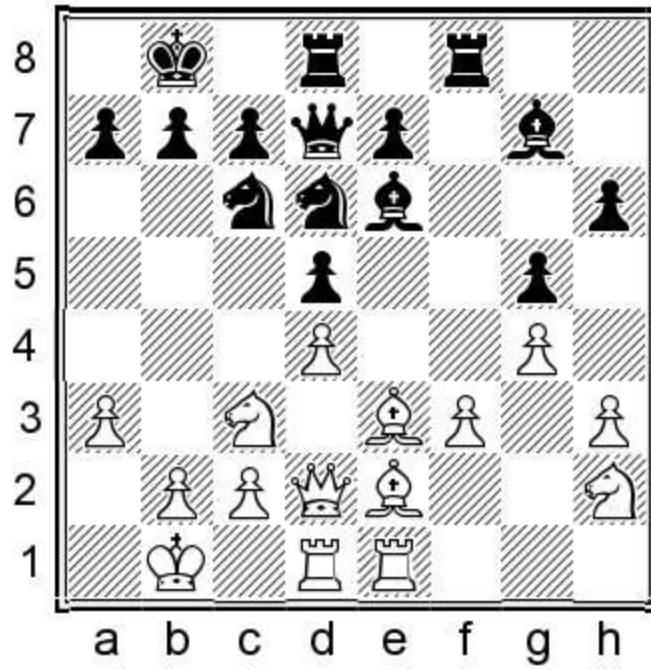
15...♙g6 could lead to a tactical fight. 16.h4! ♙f6 17.hxg5 hxg5 18.♜xg5 ♖xh1 19.♖xh1 ♜xg5 20.♙xg5 ♜xd4 (20...♙xd4 21.f4±) 21.♙xf6 ♙xc2+ 22.♜a2 ♙b3+ 23.♜a1 ♜xe2 24.♙e5 ♜xc3 25.♚xc3 ♙a4 26.g5±
White's position is somewhat preferable at the end of this long line.

16.♖he1 ♖hf8 17.♜h2?

17.♜a4 b6 18.♜c3 ♜d6 This fighting position is roughly balanced.

17...♜d6 18.f3?

18.♜f3± a6 19.♚d3 ♚e8±



18...♔g8

Black threatens ...e5, and he has a clear advantage.

19.♘b5 a6 20.♘xd6 ♕xd6 21.♘f1 e5 22.dxe5? ♕xe5 23.c3? d4! 24.cxd4 ♕d5 0-1

1.d4 f5 2.g5 g6 3.c3 g7 4.e4 fxe4 5.xe4 d5 6.g3 c5

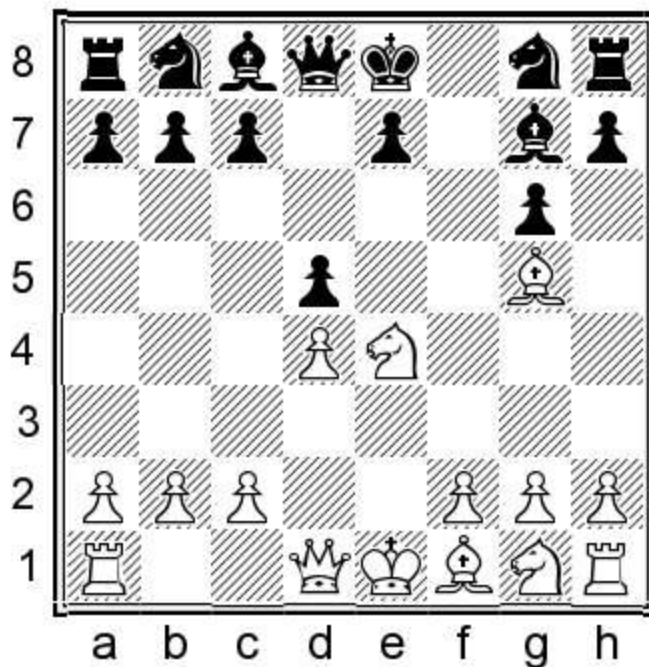
Game 34

Levon Aronian

Predrag Nikolic

Bundesliga, Germany 2003

1.d4 f5 2.g5 g6 3.c3 g7 4.e4 fxe4 5.xe4 d5



6.g3

Going to this square allows White to defend the d4-pawn, but the knight can go nowhere from here.

6...c5!

Black attacks the d4-pawn at once.

7.f3

White defends d4; it allows several good answers from Black.

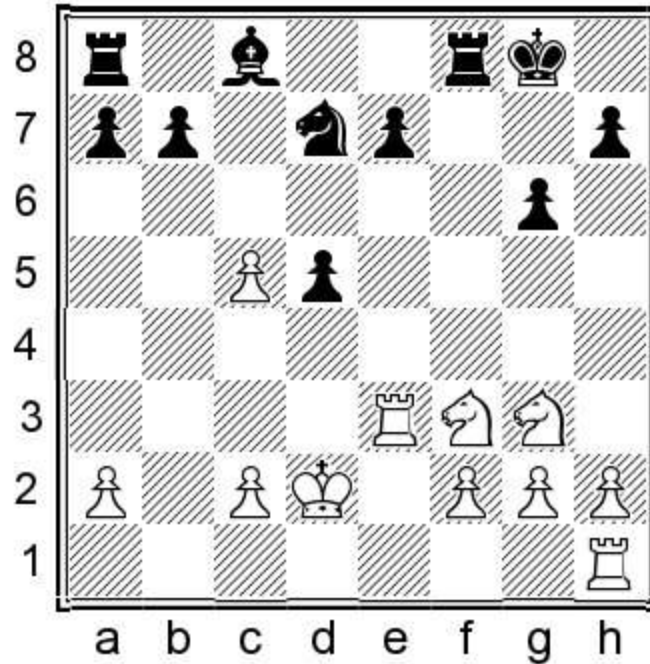
a) 7.gd3 c4 (The capture 7...cxd4! looks fine as well. 8.h4 c6 9.h5 d6) 8.e2 b6 9.f3 c6 10.0-0 xb2 11.e1 f6 12.b1 a3 13.xc4? (13.c5 0-0 14.h4 e6=) 13...dxc4 14.d5 d8 15.d6 Naoum,S-Pap,M, Paleochora 2014 15...e6

b) 7.gb5+ c6 8.c3 Cech,T-Jakubiec,A, Czech Rep. 2007 8...cxd4 9.xc6+ bxc6 10.cxd4 a5+ 11.d2 b6 12.f3 a6

c) 7.c3 cxd4 Black's play is quick against the d4-square. 8.cxd4 c6 9.f3 b6 10.e2 (10.e3

Pisacane,P-Genocchio,D, Montesilvano 2016 10...♙g4⚡) 10...♜xd4 11.0-0 ♜xe2+ 12.♚xe2 ♜f6
13.♞fe1 0-0 14.♚xe7 ♜g4=

d) 7.dxc5 The position opens and this may lead to equality. 7...♙xb2 8.♞b1 ♙c3+ 9.♙d2 ♚a5 10.♜f3
♜f6 (10...♜c6 might transpose to Aronian-Nikolic, but these moves are perhaps simpler. 10...a6 11.♙d3
♜f6 12.0-0 ♜c6 13.♙xc3 ♚xc3=) 11.♞b3 (11.♙b5+ ♙d7=) 11...♙xd2+ 12.♚xd2 ♚xd2+ 13.♜xd2 ♜bd7
14.♙b5 0-0 15.♙xd7 (15.♞e3 ♜xc5 16.♞xe7 a6=) 15...♜xd7 16.♞e3



16...e5⚡ Rakhmangulov,A-Firman,N, Alushta 2011.

7...♜c6

Black virtually forces White to open the position.

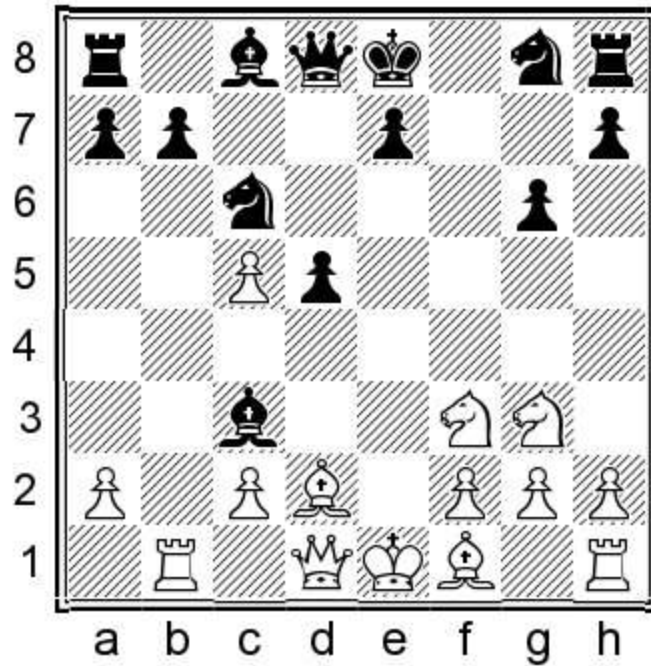
a) 7...cxd4 8.♜xd4 ♜c6 9.♙b5 ♙d7 10.♙xc6 bxc6 11.0-0 ♜f6 12.♞e1 (12.♚d2 e5 13.♞fe1 0-0=) 12...0-0
13.h3 (13.♚d2 ♚b6) 13...e5 14.♞xe5 h6 15.♙c1 ♜e4=

b) 7...♚b6!?

b1) 8.dxc5 ♚xb2 9.♞b1 ♚c3+ 10.♙d2 ♚xc5 11.c4 (11.♙d3 ♜c6 12.0-0 ♜f6 White has insufficient
compensation for the pawn, according to Roiz.) 11...dxc4 12.♚a4+ ♚c6 13.♚xc4 ♜f6=

b2) 8.c4 ♜c6 (8...cxd4 9.cxd5 ♚a5+ 10.♚d2 ♚xd5 11.♞c1↑) 9.cxd5 ♜xd4 10.♜xd4 ♙xd4 11.♞c1
♚xb2 12.♙e2 ♜f6 13.0-0 0-0=

8.dxc5 ♙xb2 9.♞b1 ♙c3+ 10.♙d2



10...♔a5

Black may want to exchange queens, after which both sides would have limited chances to obtain something real.

11.♙b5

White fights for the e5-square. 11.♙e2 ♘f6 12.0-0 ♙xd2 13.♚xd2 (13...♞b5 ♚c3) 13...♚xd2 It is safer to swap queens. (13...♚xc5 14.♞b5 ♚d6 15.c4=) 14.♘xd2 Atalik,S-Mozes,E, Herculane 1996 14...♙f7 15.♞fe1 ♞d8 16.c4 ♙f8=

11...♘f6

Black develops, but could also generate exchanges quickly: 11...♙g4!? 12.♙xc3 (12.♞b3 ♙xd2+ 13.♚xd2 ♚xd2+ 14.♙xd2 ♙xf3=) 12...♚xc3+ 13.♚d2 ♚xd2+ (13...♚xc5 14.♙e2 [14.♘e5 ♘f6] 14...♞b8 15.♞b5 ♚a3=) 14.♘xd2 0-0-0 (14...♙d7 15.0-0 ♘f6 16.♞fe1 a6 17.♙xc6 ♙xc6=) 15.0-0 (15.♙xc6 bxc6 16.f3 ♙d7 17.0-0±) 15...♘d4 16.♙d3 ♘f6 17.♞fe1 ♞he8= Yewdokimov,O-Kristensen,B, Gistrup 1990.

12.0-0 ♙xd2

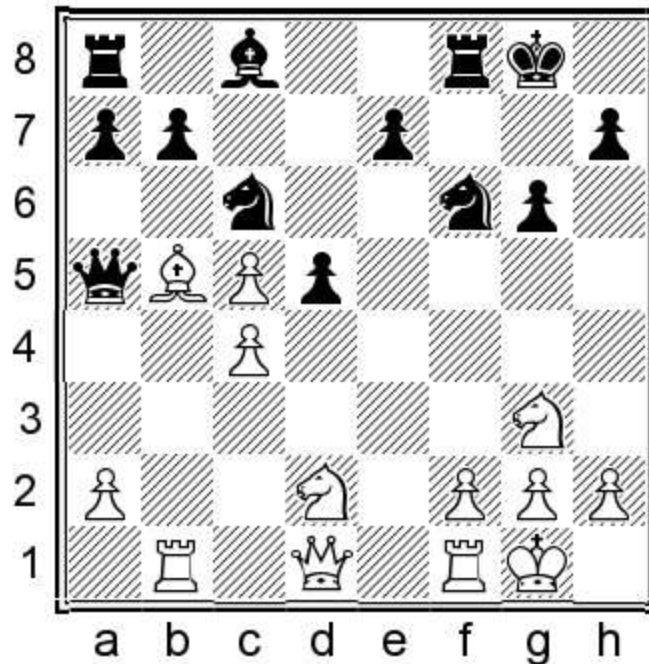
12...0-0 13.♙xc6 bxc6 14.♙xc3 ♚xc3 15.♚d4 ♚xd4 16.♘xd4 ♙d7 17.♞fe1±

13.♘xd2

Aronian keeps the queens on, but Black is not worse as the c5-pawn is vulnerable. 13.♚xd2 ♚xd2 14.♘xd2 ♙d7 15.♞fe1 a6 16.♙d3 0-0-0 17.f4 ♞he8=

13...0-0 14.c4

14.♞e1 ♘d4! 15.c4 (15.a4 ♚c3=) 15...a6 16.♙a4 ♚xc5 17.cxd5 ♙g4 18.♚c1 ♚xd5=



14...a6

Roiz suggests 14...♘d4! when Black wants to chase the bishop with the a-pawn.

a) 15.♘b3 ♘xb3 16.axb3 (16.♚xb3 a6 17.♙a4 ♚xc5) 16...a6 17.♞a1 ♚c7 18.cxd5 ♚xc5 19.♙d3 ♙d7=

b) 15.♞e1 a6 16.♙a4 (16.♘df1? ♘f5!?) 16...♚xc5 (16...♙g4!? 17.f3 ♚xc5=) 17.cxd5 ♙g4 18.♘de4 ♙xd1 (18...♘xe4 19.♘xe4 ♙xd1 20.♘xc5 ♙xa4 21.♘xa4 ♞ac8 22.♞xb7 ♞c2 23.f3 ♞xf3=) 19.♘xc5 ♙xa4 20.♘xa4 b5 21.♞bd1 ♘c2 22.♞e2 ♘b4 according to the Israeli grandmaster.

15.♙xc6

15.♘b3 ♚c7 16.♙xc6 bxc6 17.♚d2 (17.cxd5 ♘xd5 18.♚d2=) 17...a5 18.♚c3 a4 19.♘d2 Maevsky,N-Nijboer,F, Rijeka 2010 19...♚a5

15...bxc6 16.cxd5 cxd5

16...♘xd5 17.a4±

17.♚c2

17.♘b3 ♚xa2!? 18.♞e1 ♞b8=

17...♙d7!

Black stops the c-pawn.

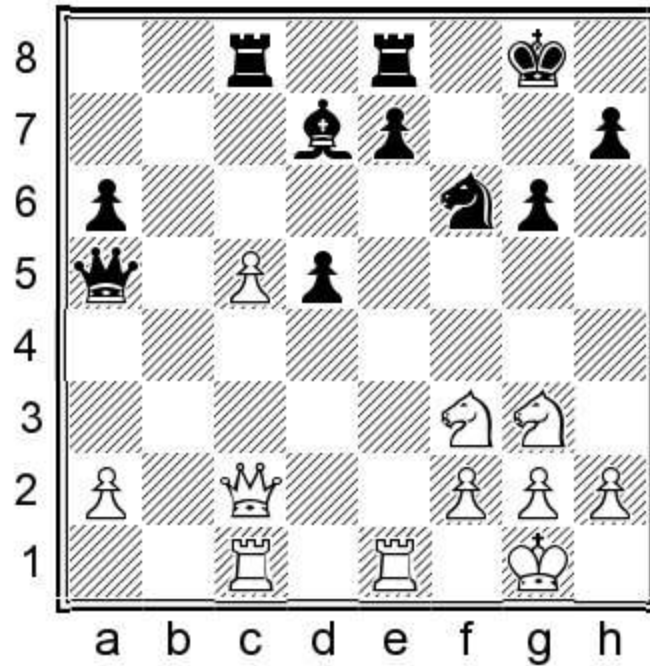
18.♞fe1 ♞fe8

18...♔a4 19.♘b3 ♖ac8=

19.♘f3

19.♘b3 ♚c7=

19...♖ac8 20.♖bc1



20...♔a4=

Black is safe.

21.♚e2 ♖xc5 22.♖xc5 ♚xc5 23.♚xa6 ♔d7 24.h3 ♖b8 1/2

1.d4 f5 2.♔g5 g6 3.e4 fxe4 4.♘c3 ♔g7 5.♘xe4 d5 6.♘c5 b6

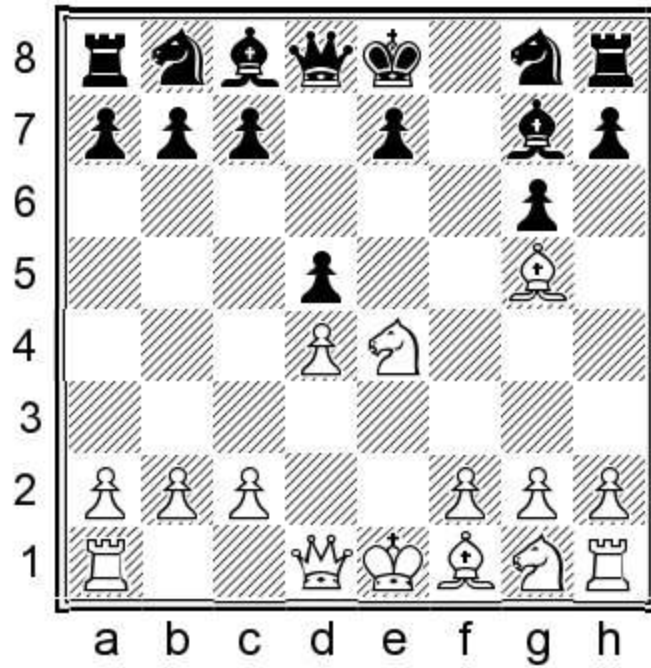
Game 35

Tigran Nalbandian

Veselin Topalov

Biel Interzonal 1993

1.d4 f5 2.♔g5 g6 3.e4 fxe4 4.♘c3 ♔g7 5.♘xe4 d5

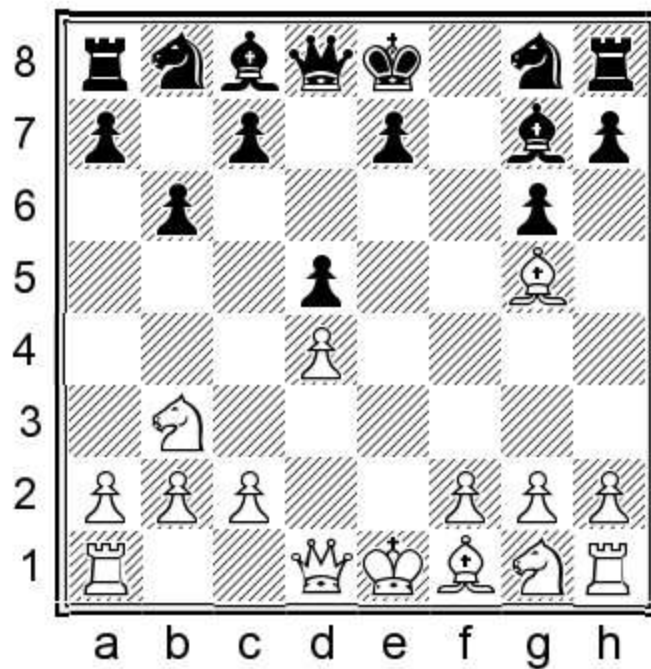


6. ♘c5

The knight usually goes to b3 to strengthen d4.

6...b6 7. ♘b3

7. ♘d3 People rarely sacrifice the pawn. 7... ♙xd4 8. ♘f3 ♙g7 9. ♘de5 ♙d6 10. ♙f4 ♙b4+ 11. ♙d2 ♙e4+ (11... ♙d6 12. ♙c3 ♘f6) 12. ♙e2 ♙xe5 13. ♘xe5 ♘f6 14. ♙c3 ♙a6



7... ♘h6!

The knight temporarily develops to the edge, but Black can play more conventionally: 7...♘f6 8.♘f3 0-0 9.♙e2 ♖d6 10.0-0 ♘bd7 11.♚c1 ♘g4 (11...e5=) 12.h3 ♗xf3 13.hxg4 ♗f7 14.♚e3 ♙b7!? is equal according to Kuzminyh, and his line looks reliable.

8.h4!

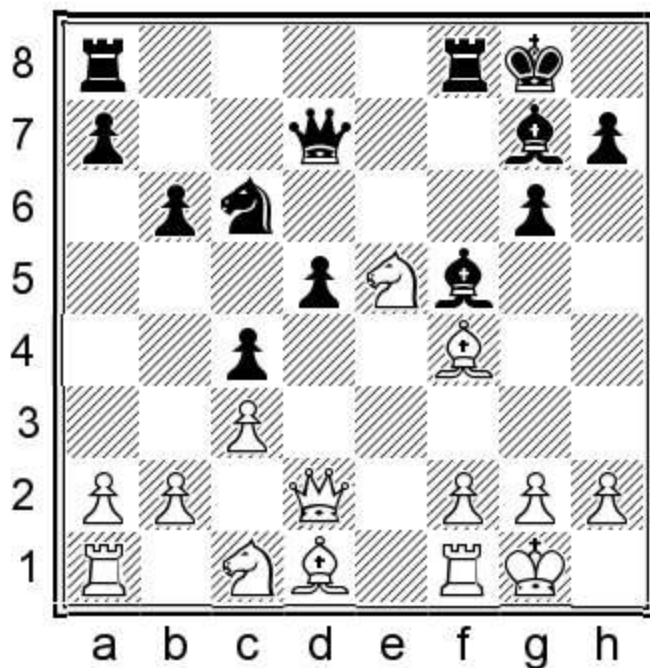
White hopes to soften Black up on the kingside.

a) 8.c3 0-0 9.♘f3 ♖d6 10.♚d2 ♘f7 11.♙e3 (11.♙f4 e5=) 11...a5 (11...♘d7 12.♗d1 ♙b7=) 12.♙e2 a4 13.♘c1 ♘c6 14.0-0 e5 Black no longer has to worry about equalising. 15.dxe5 ♘fxe5 16.♘xe5 ♘xe5 17.♙f4 ♙f5 18.♙g3 Medancic,R-Caspi,I, Rijeka 2010 18...♗ae8

b) 8.♙d3 ♘f7 9.h4 ♖d6 10.♚e2 e5 (10...♘c6 11.c3 a5) 11.dxe5 ♚xe5 12.♙e3 c5 13.♘f3 ♚e7 (13...♚e6! is more precise as in this case the queen defends the d-pawn) 14.c4 Nyback,T-Danielsen,H, Reykjavik 2001 14...♙g4 15.cxd5 ♘d7=

c) 8.♘f3

c1) 8...0-0 9.♚d2 ♘f7 10.♙f4 c5 11.c3 c4 12.♘c1 ♘c6 13.♙e2 ♙f5 14.0-0 ♖d7 15.♙d1 e5 16.dxe5 ♘fxe5 17.♘xe5



17...♘xe5 Lerner,K-Malaniuk,V, Koszalin 1999.

c2) 8...♘f7

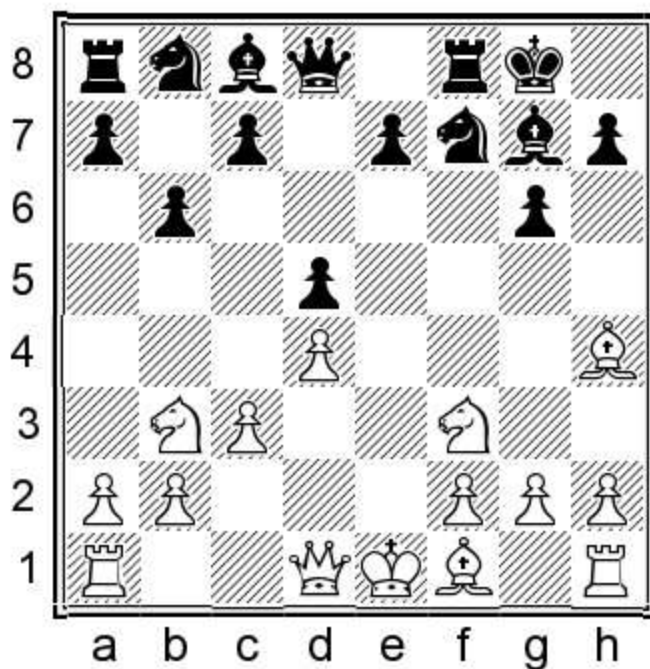
c21) 9.♙f4 0-0 10.♙e2 c5 11.c3 e5 12.♙xe5 ♘xe5 13.♘xe5 ♙xe5 14.dxe5 ♘c6 15.0-0 ♘xe5 16.f4 ♘c4 (16...♘f7=) 17.♙xc4 dxc4 18.♚f3 ♙f5 19.♗ad1 ♚f6 Girones Barrios,Y-Kristiansen,J, Havana 2013.

c22) 9.♙e3 0-0 10.♙e2 ♘c6 11.c3 e5 12.dxe5 ♘cxe5 13.♘xe5 ♘xe5 14.0-0 c5 15.♚d2 ♙b7 16.♗ad1 ♚e7 17.♗de1 ♚f7 Stimpel,F-Jakubiec,A, Germany 1999.

c23) 9.♙h4 The only move which causes problems, as otherwise Black easily gets rid of the

backward pawn by carrying out ...e5. 9...0-0

c231) 10.c3



10...a5! It is useful to push back the knight. 11.♙e2 a4 12.♘c1 c5 13.0-0 a3 14.b3 cxd4 15.cxd4 ♘c6 16.♙b5 ♘a7 17.♙e2 ♙g4 18.♘g5 ♙f5= Urkedal,F-Bartel,M, Gjovik 2009.

c232) 10.♙e2 A modest move, and Black has several reasonable ideas to equalise against it.

c2321) 10...a6 11.0-0 ♘c6 12.c3 ♙f6 13.♙xf6 1/2 Chernin,A-Nijboer,F, Sanxenxo 2004.

c2322) 10...c5 11.c3 c4 12.♘bd2 ♘c6 13.0-0 ♙f5

c23221) 14.♘g5 ♘xg5 15.♙xg5 ♚d6 16.♙h4 b5 17.♙g3 ♚d7 18.♘f3 ♜ae8= Vallejo Pons,F-Herraiz Hidalgo,H, Leon 2006.

c23222) 14.♜e1 ♚d7 15.♙g3 ♜ae8 16.♘h4 (16.b3 Fernandez Baldor Anibarro,P-Herraiz Hidalgo,H, Granada 2005 16...b5=) 16...♙e6 17.f4 ♘xd4 Black aims to have some excitement. (17...♘d6=) 18.cxd4 ♙xd4+ 19.♙f2 ♙xb2 (19...♙xf2+ 20.♙xf2 ♚d6 21.g3 ♙h3∞) 20.♜b1 ♙g7= Taboas Rodriguez,D-Moreno Ruiz,J, Madrid 2011.

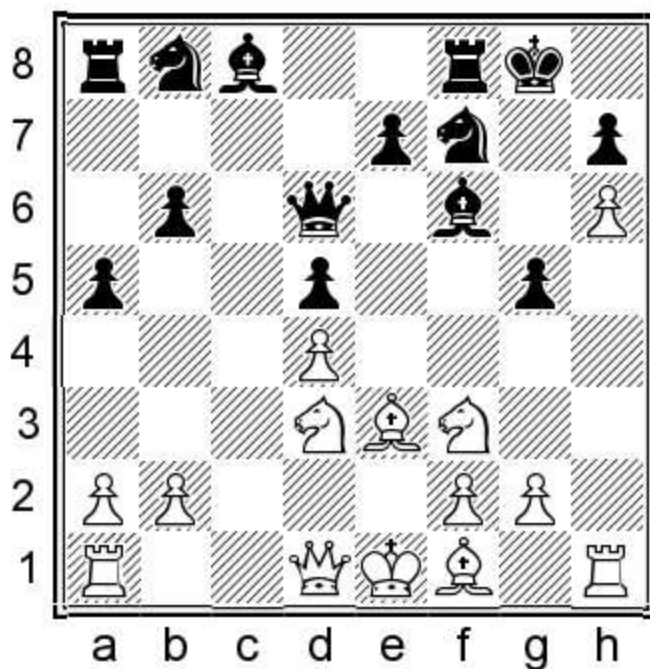
c2323) 10...a5 11.0-0 Gonzalez Perez,A-Spraggett,K Porto 2012 (11.a4 ♙f6 12.♙g3 c5=) 11...a4 12.♘bd2 c5=

8...♘f7 9.♘h3

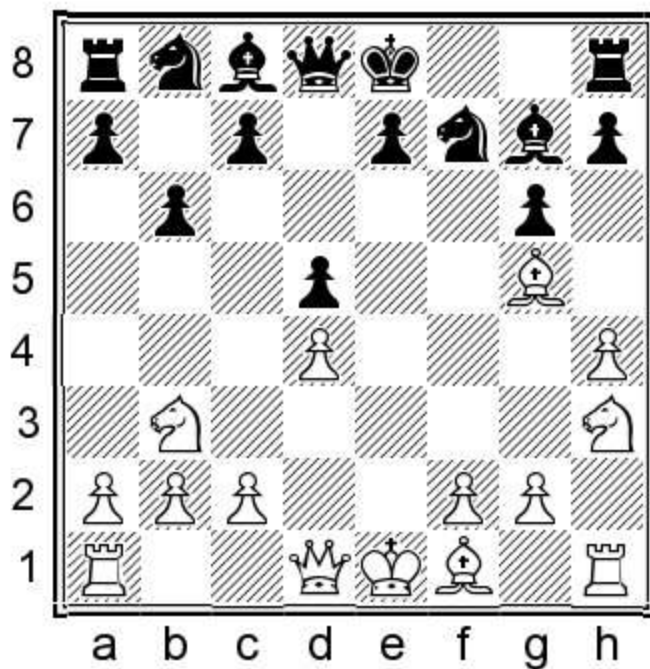
It is too original to make two moves in a row on the h-file.

a) 9.♘f3 White wants to hold back Black in the centre but he will not succeed. 9...♙g4 10.♙e2 0-0 11.♘e5 (11.0-0 a5) 11...♙xe2 12.♚xe2 ♘xe5 13.dxe5 ♘c6 14.0-0-0 ♘xe5 15.f4 ♘f7 16.♙xe7 (16.♚e6 ♚d6 17.♚xd5 ♚xd5 18.♜xd5 e5=) 16...♜e8 17.♜he1 ♚d7 18.♚e6 ♚xe6 19.♜xe6 ♘h6+ Vitor,A-Spraggett,K, Santo Antonio 2003.

b) 9.♙e3 0-0 10.h5 g5 (10...e5=) 11.h6 ♙f6 12.♗f3 a5 13.♘c1 c5 14.c3 ♚d6 15.♗d3 cxd4 16.cxd4



16...♗c6 Black has plenty of pieces in the centre, and they guarantee equality. 17.♙e2 g4 18.♗h2 (18.♙f4 ♚e6 19.♗fe5 ♗cxe5 20.dxe5 ♗xe5) 18...♙xd4 19.♗xg4 ♙xg4 20.♙xd4 ♙xe2 Bricard,E, France 2004.



9...♚d6

Black gets out of the pin of the bishop and gets ready to play ...e5. Malaniuk and Marusenko mention castling: 9...0-0 10.♚d2 ♚d6 11.0-0-0 ♗xg5 12.hxg5 a5

10.♚d2 e5

Black gets rid of the backward pawn. There is also 10...♖xg5 11.♗xg5 0-0 12.h5 h6 13.♗f3 g5 14.c3 ♕g4 15.♕e2 ♗d7

11.0-0-0 ♗xg5?!

Black is behind in development, so he should try to catch up, not exchange one of his developed pieces.

After 11...0-0 12.dxe5 ♜xe5 13.c3 ♗c6 (13...♗xg5 14.hxg5 c6=) 14.♜xd5 ♜xd5 15.♞xd5 a5 Black has compensation enough to equalise.

12.hxg5! e4

12...♗d7 giving up the pawn was better.

13.♞f4

13.f3!? Thanks to his better development, White should open the position.

13...♕f8?!

This move is perhaps not that bad, but it is a weird one since Black has only one minor piece which is not on its starting square — and Topalov places that piece to its starting square! One can sometimes afford some underdevelopment for the bishop pair, yet it is risky this time. 13...♞xf4+ 14.♗xf4 c6 15.c4 0-0 16.g3 ♞d8=

14.g3?!

14.f3!? White should open the position. 14...♕xh3!? 15.♞xd6 ♕xd6 16.♞xh3 ♕f4+ 17.♔b1 e3 18.g3 ♕xg5 19.f4 ♕f6 20.♞e1±

14...c6?!

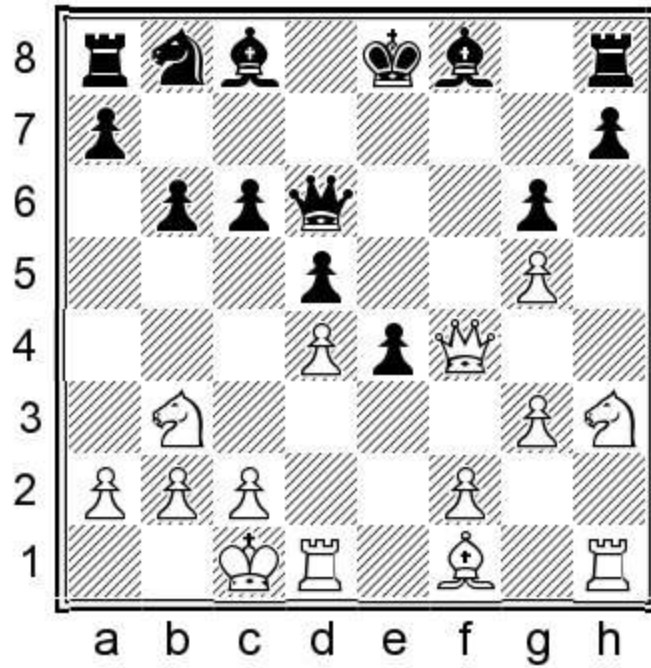
Such a great player as the Bulgarian former world champion has fantastic senses, but here his sense of danger lets him down, otherwise he would mobilize a piece rather than making a pawn move.

a) 14...♕f5 15.f3 ♕e7 16.♞e1 0-0 17.♞xd6 cxd6=

b) 14...♕xh3

b1) 15.♞xd6 ♕xd6 16.♕xh3 c6 17.♗d2 ♗a6 18.f3 exf3 19.♞de1+ ♔f7 20.♞hf1 ♞ae8=

b2) 15.♕xh3 ♞xf4+ (15...♗d7 16.♞e3±) 16.gxf4 ♕d6 (16...♗c6 17.♕e6 ♞d8 18.c4 ♗e7=) 17.♕c8 ♕xf4+ 18.♔b1 ♗d7 19.♕b7 ♞d8 20.♕xd5 ♕xg5=



15.f3!

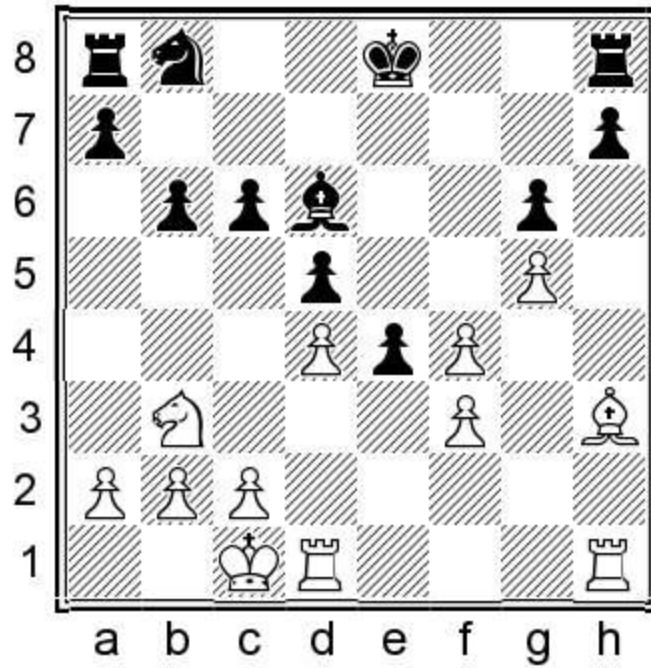
Nalbandian missed opening the position up once, but not twice.

15...♔xh3

15...♙xf4+ 16.♘xf4 exf3 17.♘xg6+-

16.♔xh3! ♙xf4+ 17.gxf4 ♔d6

Black has no time to get organised. Trying to keep the position closed was difficult as well: 17...e3 18.f5 ♔f7 19.♖de1 ♔d6 20.♕b1± (20.♕d1!?) 20...♔f4 21.♘c1±



18.f5! ♔f4+ 19.♖b1 gxf5 20.♙xf5 e3

20...exf3 21.♙xh7±

21.♞dg1+- ♔f8? 22.g6 1-0

1.d4 f5 2.♙g5 ♘f6

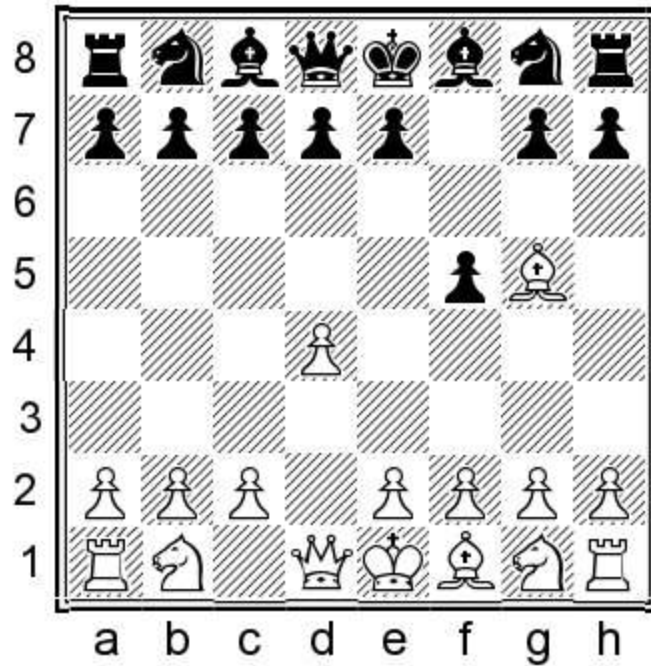
Game 36

Anh Dung Nguyen

Thien Hai Dao

Hanoi Open 1995

1.d4 f5 2.♙g5



2... ♖f6

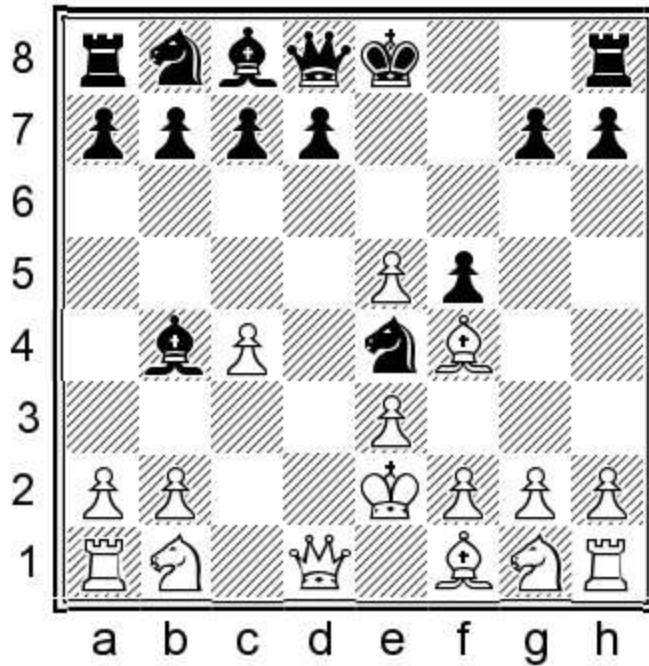
Black develops fluently and happily undertakes double pawns.

3. ♖d2

White players rarely choose something other than the two main moves, 3. ♖xf6 and 3. ♖c3, and later we will also look at 2. ♖c3.

3.c4 ♗e4 Black collects a big tempo. 4. ♖f4

a) 4...e5 Black can play this fancy pawn sacrifice as well. 5.dxe5 ♖c5 (5...♖b4+ 6. ♖d2 ♗c6 7. ♖gf3 g5 8.a3 ♖xd2+ 9. ♖xd2 g4 10. ♖e3 gxf3 11.exf3 ♗g5=) 6.e3 (6. ♖h3 ♗c6 7. ♖d2 ♖b4 8.f3 ♗xd2 9. ♖xd2 ♖xd2+ 10. ♖xd2 ♗xe5=) 6...♖b4+ 7. ♖e2



7...♖h4 It is rather hard for White to defend, especially if one has to play this without preparation.
 8.♗h3 (8.♕g3 ♗xg3+ 9.fxg3 ♖xc4+ 10.♔f2 ♖e6=) 8...g5 9.a3 gxf4 (9...♕a5 10.b4 gxf4 11.exf4 ♕b6 12.c5 ♗xc5=) 10.axb4 fxe3 11.g3 ♖e7 12.f3 ♖xe5 13.♖c2? (13.♞a3 ♖xb2+ 14.♔xe3 ♗d6∞) 13...♗c6 14.♔d1 ♗f6 15.♞a3 d5 16.f4 ♖e7 ♠ Dambrauskas, V-Kobese, W, Tanta 1998.

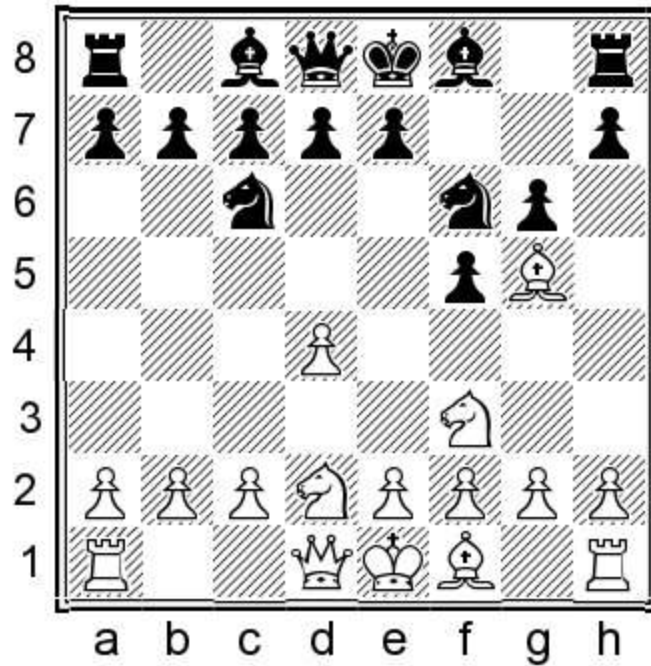
b) 4...e6 5.♗d2 ♕b4 Black will swap a lot of minor pieces, easing his position. 6.a3 ♕xd2+ 7.♕xd2 ♗xd2 8.♖xd2 d6 9.g3 ♗d7 (9...e5 10.♕g2 ♖e7=) 10.♕g2 ♗f6 11.♗f3 ♖e7 12.♖c3 White can only temporarily stop ...e5. 12...0-0 13.0-0 ♞e8 (13...♗e4 14.♖e3 ♕d7 15.♗d2 ♗xd2 16.♖xd2 c6=) 14.c5 dxc5 (14...b6 15.♞ac1 ♕b7 16.c6±) 15.♞ac1 cxd4 16.♖xc7 e5 17.♖xe7 ♞xe7 18.♞c5 e4 (18...♗d7 19.♞c7 ♞e8 20.♞fc1∞) 19.♗xd4 b6 20.♞c2 g6 21.♞fc1 ♕a6= Hammer, J-Berg, E, Oslo 2009.

3...♗c6

Black puts pressure on White's centre immediately.

4.♗gf3 g6

Black is ready to accept doubled pawns in order to develop the bishop to g7.



5. ♖xf6

So, White doubles Black's pawn.

5.c3 ♗g7 6.e3 d6 Black wants to carry out ...e5 against this solid system. 7.♖b3 e6 Black wants to play ...e5 only after some preparation. 8.♗d3 h6 9.♗h4 0-0 (9...♖e7 10.0-0 g5 11.♗g3 ♘h5 12.h3 (12.♖ae1 0-0) 12...♗xg3 13.fxg3±) 10.0-0 ♖h8 11.♗g3 e5 (Black could also play 11...g5 or 11...♗h5) 12.dxe5 dxe5=

5...exf6 6.e3 d5

Black fights for the centre.

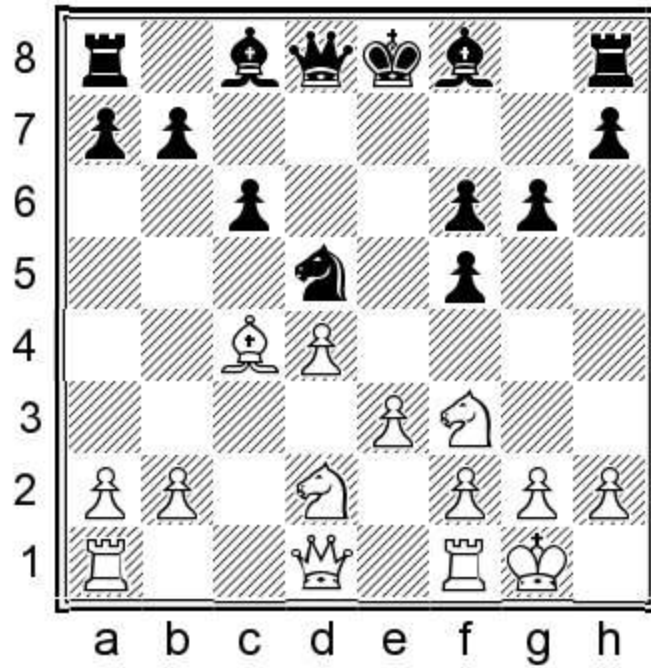
7.c4

White wants to fight for an advantage. If 7.♗d3 ♗e6 8.0-0 ♖d7 9.c4 (9.b3 ♗a3 10.c4 ♗b4=) 9...♗b4 10.♗e2 dxc4 11.♗xc4 ♗xc4 12.♗xc4 ♗e7=

7...♗e7

7...♗e6 8.♖b3 ♖d7=

8.cxd5 ♗xd5 9.♗c4 c6 10.0-0



10...♔g7

I do not like to place the bishop to a square where it stands so passively. I prefer 10...♔e7 or 10...♔e6!?

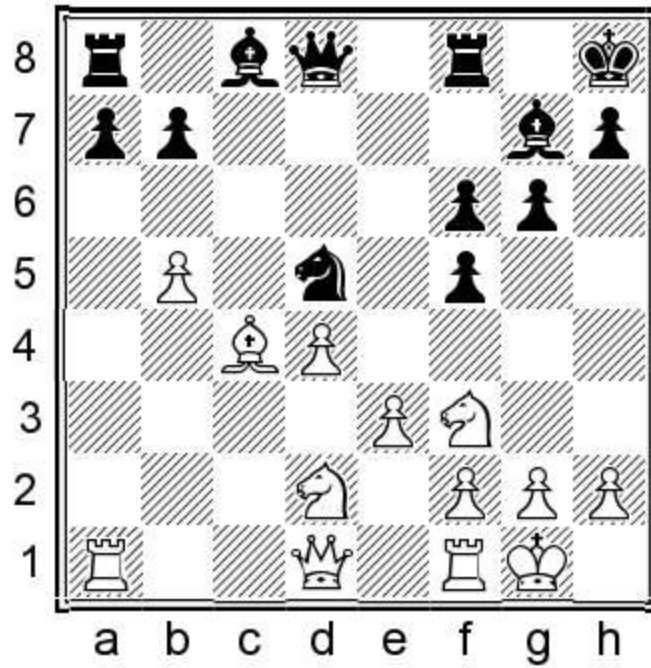
11.a4 0-0 12.b4

White's play on the queenside is not really dangerous.

12...♔h8 13.b5

13.♚b3 ♘b6 14.♔e2 ♚e7=

13...cxb5 14.axb5



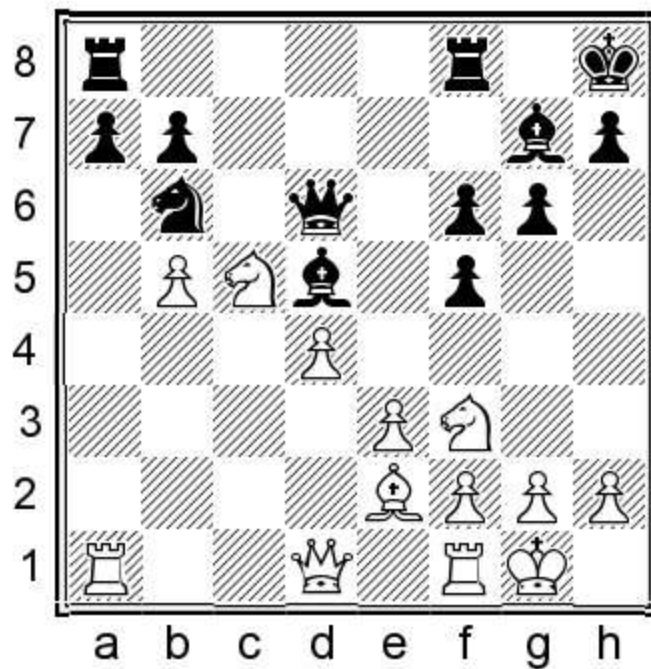
14...♘b6

Black could place the bishop on e6 at once as well. 14...♙e6 15.♚b3 ♛d7 16.♜e1 b6 17.♞d3 ♜fc8 18.♝fc1 ♙f8=

15.♙e2

15.♙a2 ♞d5 16.♚e2 ♙e6=

15...♙e6 16.♞b3 ♙d5 17.♞c5 ♛d6



18. ♖e1 1/2 The position is even.

1. d4 f5 2. ♗g5 ♜f6 3. ♗xf6 exf6

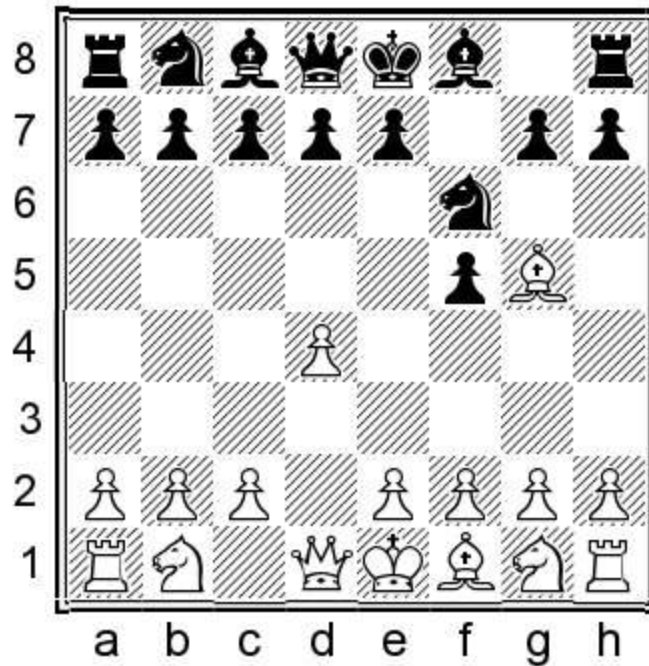
Game 37

Rados Bakic

Alexandar Danilovic

Belgrade Team Championship 2007

1. d4 f5 2. ♗g5 ♜f6



3. ♗xf6

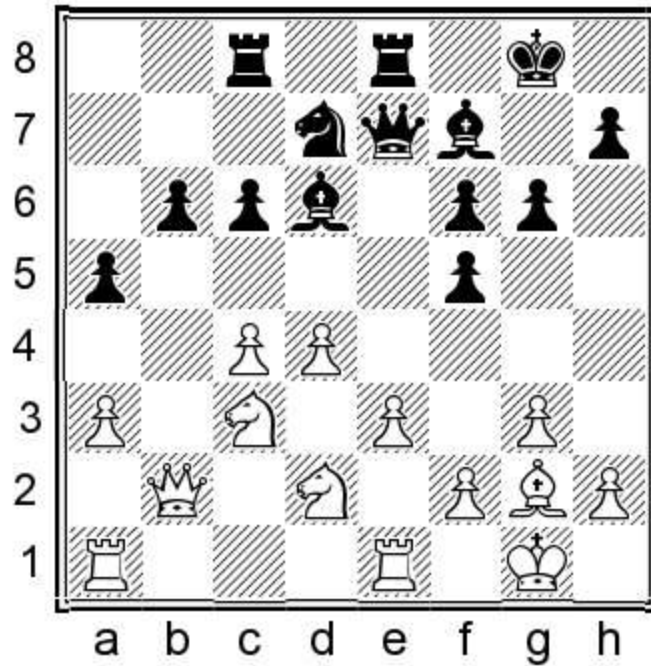
White creates doubled pawns in Black's camp. Black will play ...d5, and it is a big question whether White wants to then exert pressure on the kingside, or play c4 and play on the c-file.

3...exf6 4.e3

a) 4.g3 White fianchettoes the bishop. It requires preparation from White to exert pressure on the d5-pawn. 4...d5 5. ♗g2 c6 6.e3 ♗e6 Black tries to stop c4. 7. ♜e2 ♗d6 8. ♜d2 ♜d7

a1) 9.b3 ♜b6 10.c3 (10. ♖c1 ♗a3=) 10... ♗d7 11. ♖c1 ♗a3 12. ♖c2 0-0 13.0-0 (13.c4 dxc4 14.bxc4 ♗b4) 13...g5 14.c4 ♗b4 15.c5 ♜c8=

a2) 9.c3 a5 10. ♗c2 g6 11.b3 (11.c4 dxc4 12. ♜xc4 ♗b4+ 13. ♜d2 0-0=) 11... ♗f7 I do see the point of this move, but actually it is easier to carry out ...g5 with the bishop on e6. 12.0-0 0-0 13.c4 ♖c8 14. ♗b2 ♗e7 15.a3 dxc4 16.bxc4 b6 17. ♜c3 ♖fe8 18. ♖fe1



18...h5= Lastin,A-Guliev,S, Nizhnij Novgorod 1999.

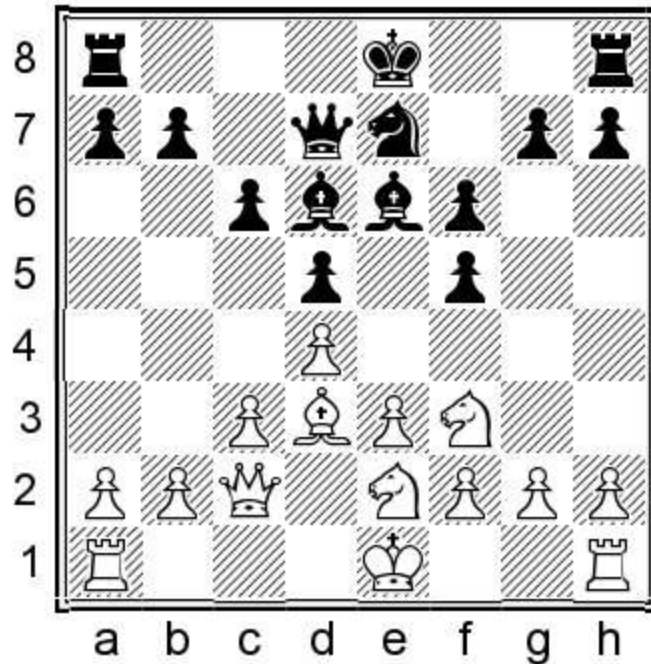
b) 4.♘f3 The knight doesn't stand well on f3 as it allows Black to stop c4. 4...d5 5.e3

b1) 5...c6 6.c4 ♕e6 7.♘bd2 The knight defends the pawn, but otherwise it doesn't stand well. 7...♘d7 8.cxd5 cxd5 (8...♕xd5 9.♖c2 g6 10.♕c4 ♘b6=) 9.♖b3 ♘b6 10.a4 (10.♕b5+ ♖f7 11.0-0 ♘c8 12.♕e2 ♘d6=) 10...a5 11.♕b5+ ♖f7 12.0-0 ♕b4 13.♖fc1 ♖d6 14.g3 ♖hc8 1/2 Veingold,A-Valkesalmi,K, Finland 1988.

b2) 5...♕e6 Black stops c4. 6.♕d3 ♕d6 7.♘c3

b21) 7...c6 8.♘e2 g6 9.♖d2 ♘d7 10.0-0-0 ♖c7 11.♘f4 ♕f7 12.h4 1/2 Taborov,B-Sergeev,V, Kiev 2003. It would be hard to progress with either colour.

b22) 7...♘c6 Black transfers the knight and will start gaining space. 8.♘e2 ♘e7 9.c3 ♖d7 10.♖c2 c6



11.0-0-0 White is the one who shows first where his king will go. 11...b5 Black starts to gain space.
 12.♖b1 a5 13.h3 h5 14.♗h4 g5 15.♗f3 b4 (15...h4 16.g3 hxg3 17.fxg3=) 16.h4 g4 17.♗d2
 Kaufman,L-Onischuk,A, New York 1997 17...♕f7=

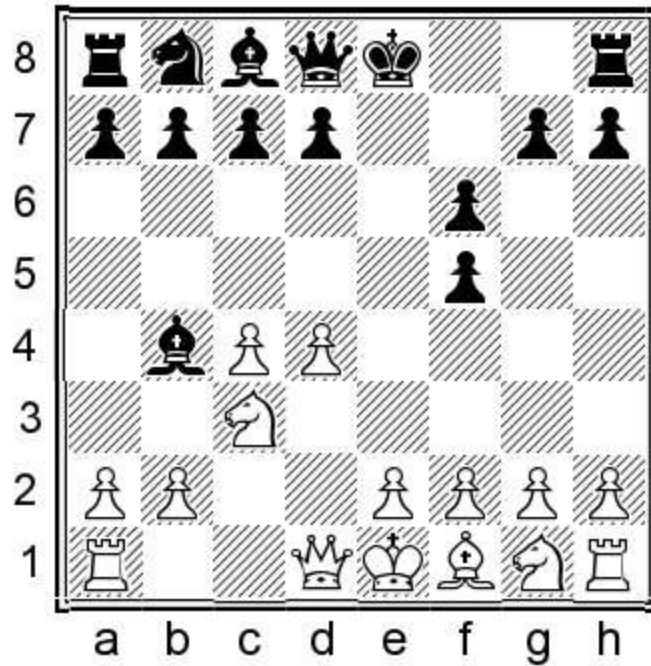
c) 4.c4 White wants to occupy the centre. 4...♙b4+

c1) 4...d5 Black fights for the centre. Against it White usually plays 5.e3, which we will discuss later.

c11) 5.♗c3 dxc4 Black doesn't want an isolated pawn. 6.e3 (6.♖a4+ c6 7.♖xc4 b5 8.♖d3 ♙d6=)
 6...♙e6 7.d5 ♙f7 8.♙xc4 ♗d7 9.♗ge2 ♙b4 10.0-0 0-0 11.♗d4 ♗b6 12.♙b3 ♙xc3 13.bxc3 ♙xd5
 14.♗xf5 ♕h8=

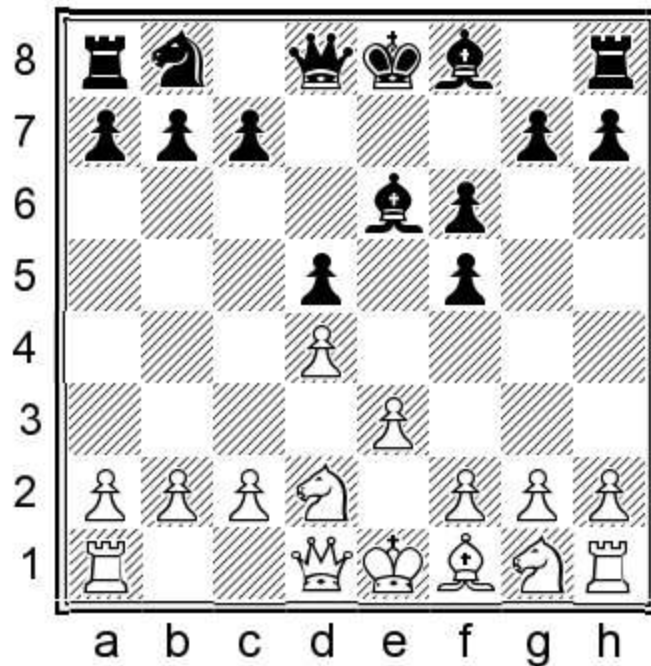
c12) 5.cxd5 ♖xd5 Black plays in the spirit of the Scandinavian. 6.♗c3 ♙b4 (6...♖f7!? 7.e3 ♙d6
 8.♙d3 0-0 9.♗f3 c6=) 7.♖a4+ ♗c6 8.♖xb4 Swapping is not against Black's interests. 8...♗xb4
 9.♗xd5 ♗xd5 10.e3 ♙e6 11.♙c4 ♕e7 12.♗e2 c5 (12...c6=) 13.dxc5 ♖hc8 14.♗d4 (14.♙xd5 ♙xd5
 15.♖c1 ♙xa2 16.♗d4 ♙e6=) 14...♖xc5 15.♗xe6 ♕xe6 16.♙b3 ♕e7 17.♕e2 ♗b4 18.♖ac1 ♖ac8=
 Gufeld,E-Knezevic,M, Kizlovodsk 1968.

c2) 5.♗c3



5...♙xc3+ Black plays in the spirit of the Nimzo-Indian. 6.bxc3 b6 I found no game for playing against the c4-pawn this way, so I think it is worth a try. 7.e3 ♘c6 8.♙d3 g6 9.h4 ♗a5 10.h5 ♔f7 11.♞e2 ♙a6=

4...d5 5.♞d2 ♙e6



6.♙d3

White chooses to play on the kingside.

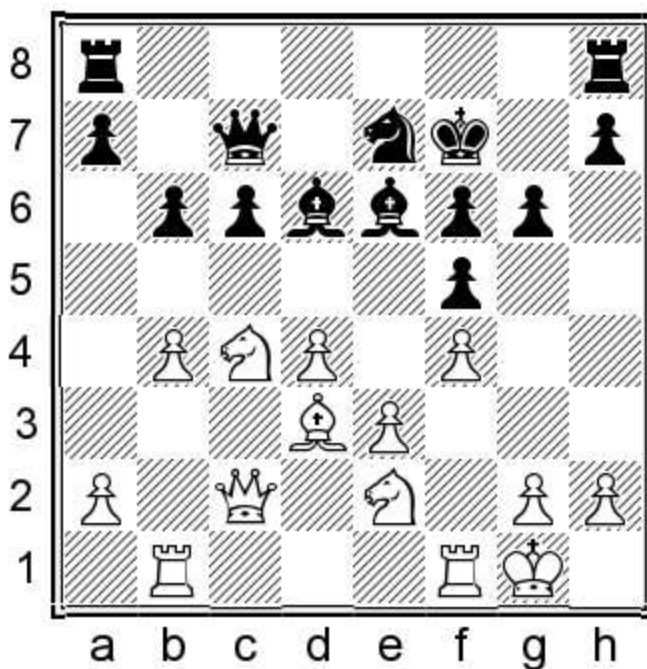
6...c6

Black has several ways to develop his knight, but in this game he chooses a somewhat surprising idea regarding it.

a) 6...♔d6

a11) 7.c4 dxc4 8.♙xc4 ♙xc4 9.♘xc4 ♘c6 10.♚b3 ♚d7 11.♞e2 (11.♚xb7 ♞b8) 11...♙b4+ 12.♞c3 ♚d5 13.0-0 ♙xc3 14.bxc3 b6 White is only a fraction better.

a12) 7.c3 ♚d7 8.♞e2 ♘c6 Black wants to play ...♞e7 and start gaining space. 9.♚c2 ♞e7 10.0-0 c6 11.b4 ♚c7 12.f4 ♖f7 13.♞ab1 b6 14.c4 dxc4 15.♞xc4 g6



16.e4?! (16.♞fc1 ♞he8 17.♞c3 ♖g7 18.♚d2 ♙f7=) 16...fxe4 17.♙xe4 ♖g7 18.b5 ♞ac8
Gurgenidze,B-Knezevic,M, Kizlovodsk 1968.

b) 6...♞d7 7.♞e2

b1) 7...♞b6 Black wants to stop c4. 8.♞f4 ♚d7 9.♞xe6 ♚xe6 10.0-0 c6 11.♞c1 ♙d6±

b2) 7...♙d6 8.c4 dxc4 9.♙xc4 (9.♞xc4 ♞b6=) 9...♙xc4 10.♞xc4 ♞b6 11.♚b3 ♞xc4 (11...g6 12.♞c1 c6 13.0-0 ♞xc4 14.♚xc4 ♚d7 15.♞fd1±) 12.♚xc4 ♚d7 13.0-0 0-0-0∞ The position is a fighting one.

b3) 7...g6 Black wants to save the bishop. 8.♞f4 ♙f7 9.c4 c6?! Black accepts an extra pawn island. (9...dxc4 10.♙xc4 ♚e7 11.0-0 ♞b6 12.♙b3 ♙h6 13.♞d3 0-0=) 10.cxd5 cxd5 11.♚b3?! (11.h4! ♙d6 12.h5 ♖e7 13.0-0±) 11...♚a5 Pinning the knight is strong. 12.a3 0-0-0 (12...♙d6!? 13.♞e2 ♞b6 14.♞c3 0-0 15.g3 ♞ac8=) 13.♚a2 ♞b6 14.b4 ♚a4 15.0-0 ♖b8 Halkias,S-Barber,H, Panormo 2001 16.♞b3±

7.♚f3

White tries to take over on the kingside.

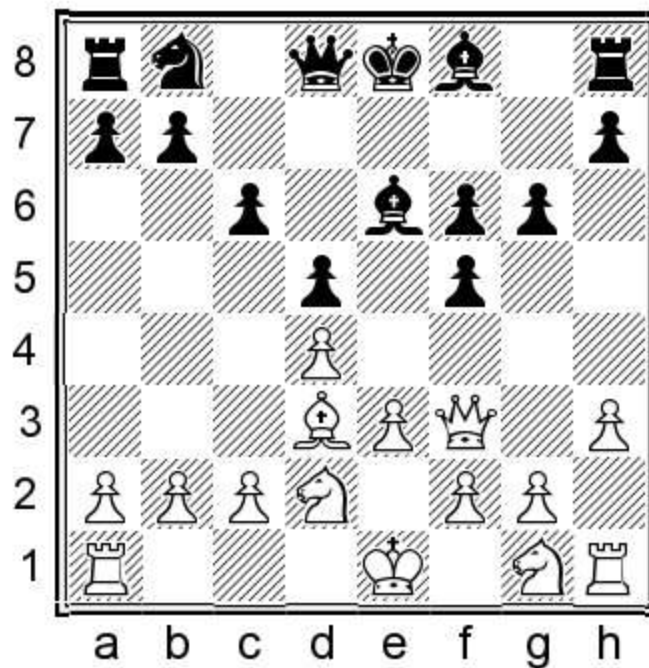
7...g6

Black defends f5 with the smallest possible force.

7...♔d7 After defending it like this, the knight may develop to a6. 8.♘e2 ♕d6 Black tries to take the knight. 9.♗f4 ♕xf4 10.♖xf4 a5 11.c4 ♖a6 12.a3 0-0 13.c5 g6 14.0-0 ♗c7 (14...♖c7 15.♖f3 b6 16.cxb6 ♖xb6 17.♖fc1±) 15.♗b1 ♕f7 16.♗c3 ♗e6 17.♖h4 (17.♖h6 f4=) 17...g5∞

8.h3

8.♘e2 ♕d6 9.♗f4 ♕xf4 The position is so closed that neither side has realistic winning chances.



8...♕g7?!

Perhaps Black wants to defend the h8-rook, yet it is a somewhat mysterious move.

a) 8...♖a6 It is interesting to undertake doubled a-pawns. 9.♕xa6 (9.c3 ♗c7) 9...bxa6 10.♗e2 ♖b8 11.b3 ♕a3∞ This position looks playable for Black.

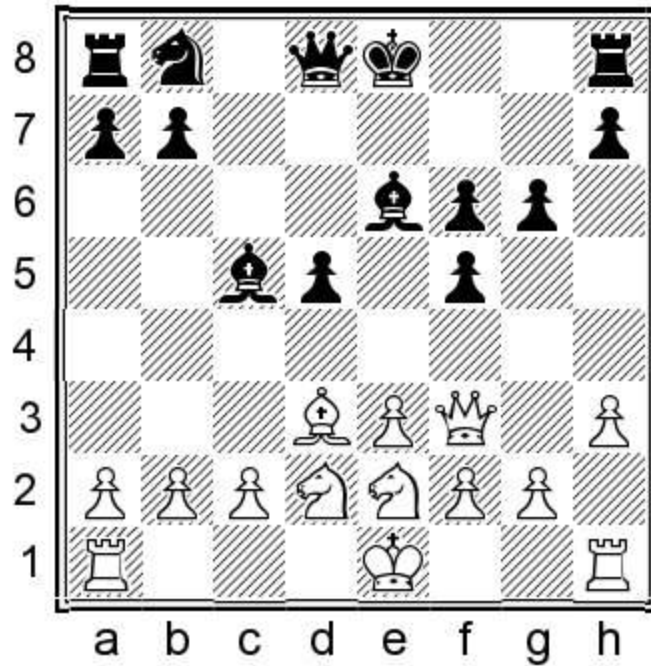
b) 8...c5

b1) 9.c3

b11) 9...♗c6 10.g4 cxd4 11.exd4 ♖d7 12.gxf5 ♕xf5 13.♕xf5 ♖xf5 14.♖xf5 gxf5 15.♗gf3 ♕d6 16.♗h4 ♗e7 Black has chances to hold.

b12) 9...♕d6 10.g4 cxd4 11.exd4 fxg4 12.hxg4 0-0=

b2) 9.dxc5 ♕xc5 10.♗e2



10...♞c6 Black is active enough to live with the isolated pawn.

9.♘e2 ♞d7 10.g4!?

White gets closer to Black's camp.

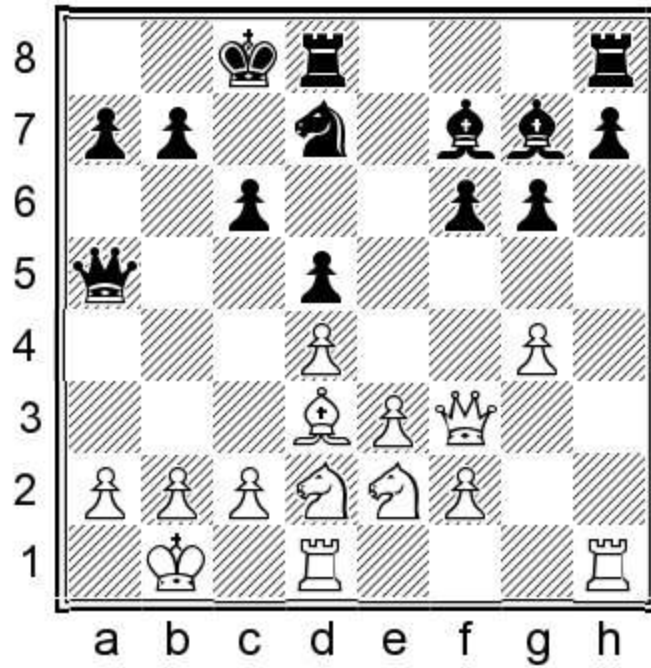
10...fxg4 11.hxg4 ♙f7

The h7-pawn was hanging.

12.0-0-0 ♚a5

12...♞f8 13.e4 ♞e6 14.♚e3 dxe4 15.♞xe4 0-0 (15...♚e7 16.d5 cxd5 17.♙b5+ ♔f8 18.♞xd5±) 16.♔b1 ♞e8±

13.♔b1 0-0-0



14. ♖h3

Black's bishops do not work. Maybe placing the rook to the second was slightly stronger.

14... ♗f8 15. ♘f4

15. g5 f5 16. ♘f4±

15... ♗e6 16. ♘xe6 ♙xe6 17. ♘b3

17. ♖h2±

17... ♚c7 18. ♘c5 ♙f7

1.d4 f5 2.g5 f6 3.xf6 exf6 4.e3 d5 5.d3

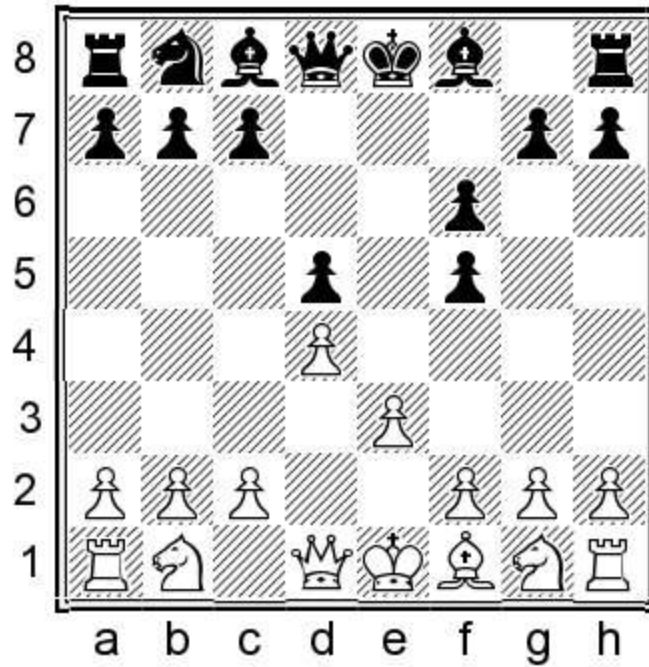
Game 38

Vladimir P. Malaniuk

Alexander Moroz

Pardubice 1997

1.d4 f5 2.g5 f6 3.xf6 exf6 4.e3 d5



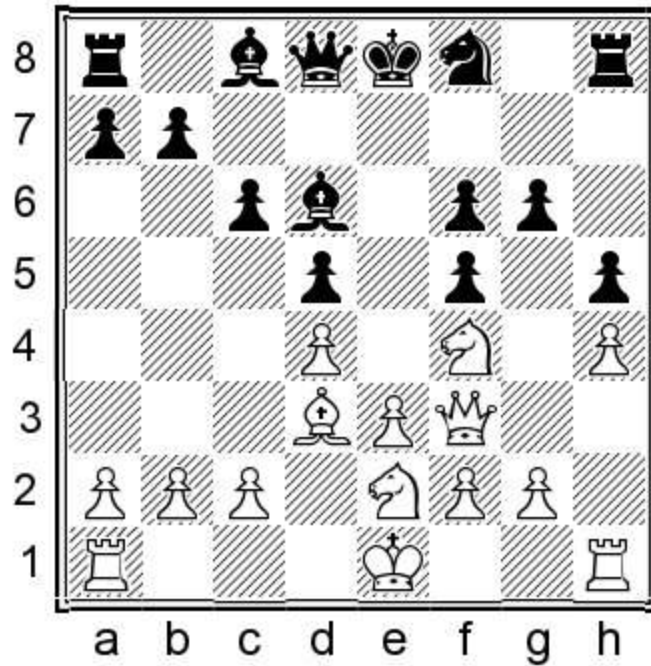
5.d3

White may play on the kingside, but can also choose to gain space on the queenside.

5...e6

a) 5...d6 Black gets ready to take the knight if it moves to f4. 6.f3 g6

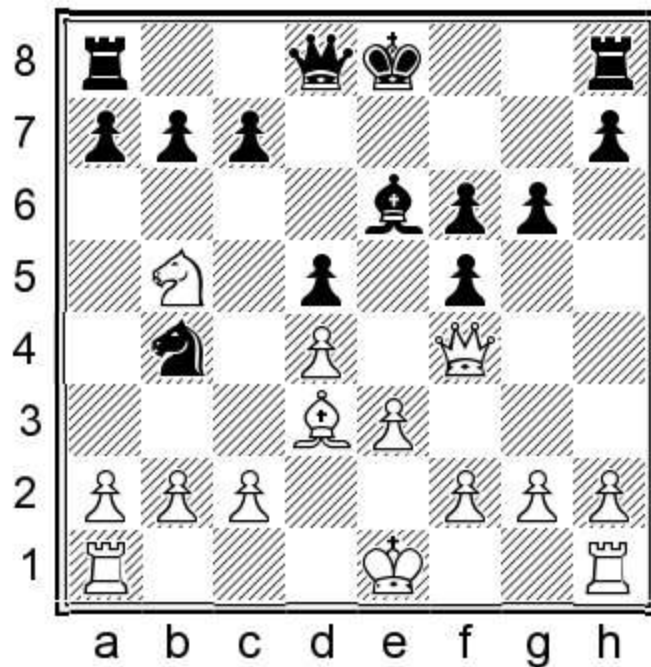
a1) 7.h4 h5 Somewhat static, but if White was allowed to play h5 it would give him a small edge.
 8.c3 (8.c4 dxc4 9.xc4 e7 10.e2 c6 11.a3 d7=) 8...c6 9.h3 d7 10.f4 f8 11.ce2?
 (11.g3 e6 12.0-0-0 f7 13.b1 c7=)



11...g5! 12.hxg5 fxg5 13.♘g3 gxf4 14.♘xh5 ♔e7-+ Cuartas,C-Castro Rojas,O, Bogota 1976.

a2) 7.♘e2 ♕e6 8.♘bc3 ♘c6?! Roiz doesn't like this move, and instead prefers pushing the c-pawn. (8...c6!? 9.0-0-0 ♘d7 Black prepares long castling. 10.h3 ♖c7 11.g4 fxg4 12.hxg4 0-0-0=) 9.♘f4 (9.♘b5 ♘b4 10.♘f4 ♖d7=) 9...♕xf4 10.♖xf4

a21) 10...♘b4 11.♘b5 (11.♖h6 ♖e7=)

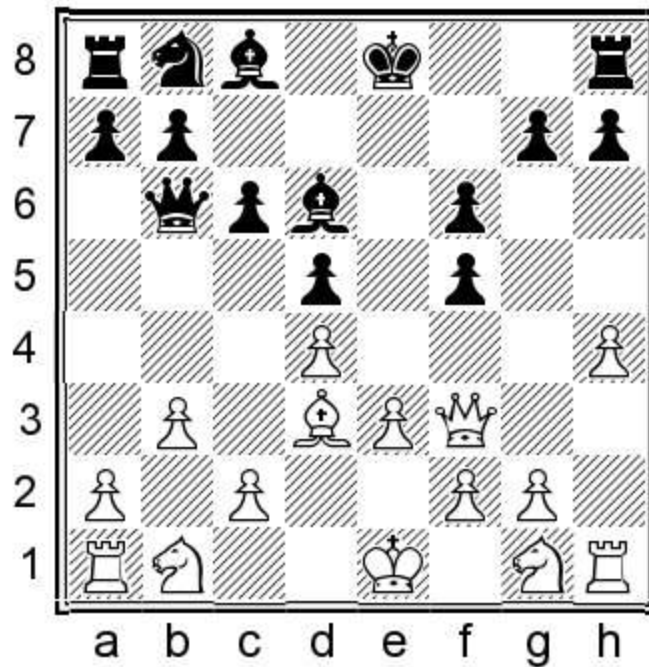


11...♘d7 The position is closed enough to give up castling rights. 12.h4 b6 13.0-0 a6 14.♘c3 ♔c8=

a22) 10...♖d6?! 11.♖xd6 cxd6 The doubled pawns result in a passive, queenless middlegame. 12.♔d2 ♘e7 13.a4! a6 14.a5 ♕d7 15.♕e2! White pins another black piece to defend the d5-pawn. 15...♕c6 16.♕f3 ♔d7 17.b3 ♖ac8 18.♘a2± and Black was unable to hold this in Kharlov,A-Petukhov,V, Sochi 2005.

b) 5...c6 6.c3

b1) 6.h4 ♖d6 7.♙f3 ♚b6 8.b3

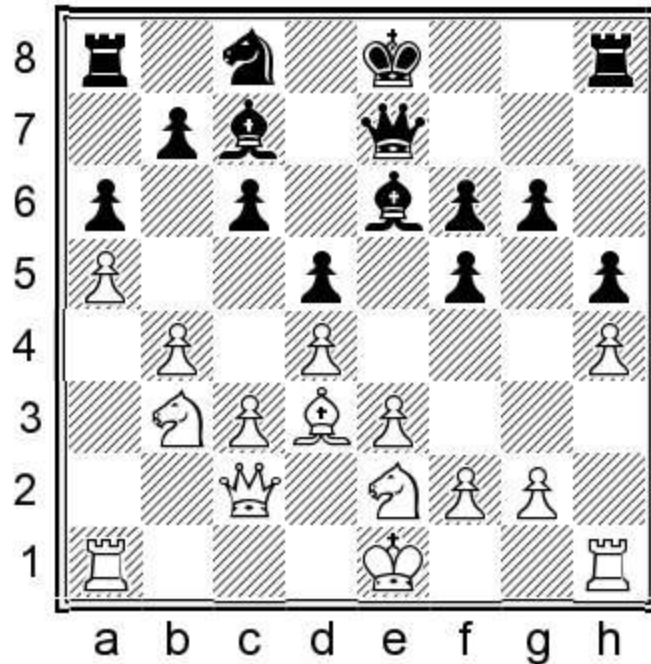


8...f4!? Black correctly gets rid of the doubled pawns. 9.♗e2 fxe3 10.♙xe3+ ♔f7 11.♙f3 h5 12.0-0 ♗g4 1/2 Dovzik,J-Krutti,V, Harkany 1999.

b2) 6...♗e6

b21) 7.h4 h5 8.♗d2 ♗d7 9.♗h3 g6 10.♗f4 ♗f7 11.♙c2 (11.c4!? dxc4 12.♗xc4 ♙e7 13.♙f3 ♗b6=) 11...♗d6 12.0-0-0 ♙c7 13.g3 b5 14.♔b1 0-0-0 15.b3 ♙b6 (15...♔b7 16.c4 dxc4 17.bxc4 ♙a5 18.♔a1 ♚c8=) 16.♔a1 c5 Black could just wait, but acts. 17.b4? (17.dxc5 ♗xc5 18.♗f3 ♔b7 19.♗d4 a6=) 17...c4 18.♗e2 a5!± Hassine,D-Onkoud,A, Malakoff 2009.

b22) 7.♗e2 g6 8.♗d2 ♗d6 9.♙c2 ♗d7 10.b4 (10.c4 dxc4=) 10...♗b6 (10...a5 11.b5 c5=) 11.h4 h5 12.♙b3 ♙e7 13.a4 a6 14.a5 The position becomes static. 14...♗c8 15.♙c2 ♗c7 16.♗b3



16...♞d6 Transferring the knight is an accomplishment for Black. 17.♜f4 ♕f7 18.♞e2 0-0-0̄
 Picek,M-Kociscak,J, Prague 2013.

6. ♖f3

Interestingly Malaniuk, the greatest Leningrad expert, chooses this move.

a) 6.♞d2 ♞c6 (6...c5!? Black could also try.) 7.c3 ♖d7 8.♞e2 ♕d6 9.♖c2

a1) 9...g6 10.h4 h5 Black keeps the kingside closed. 11.g3 0-0-0?! (11...♞e7!? I like not showing where to castle, but gaining space instead. 12.b3 b6 13.0-0 c5=) 12.b4 ♖b8 13.♞b3

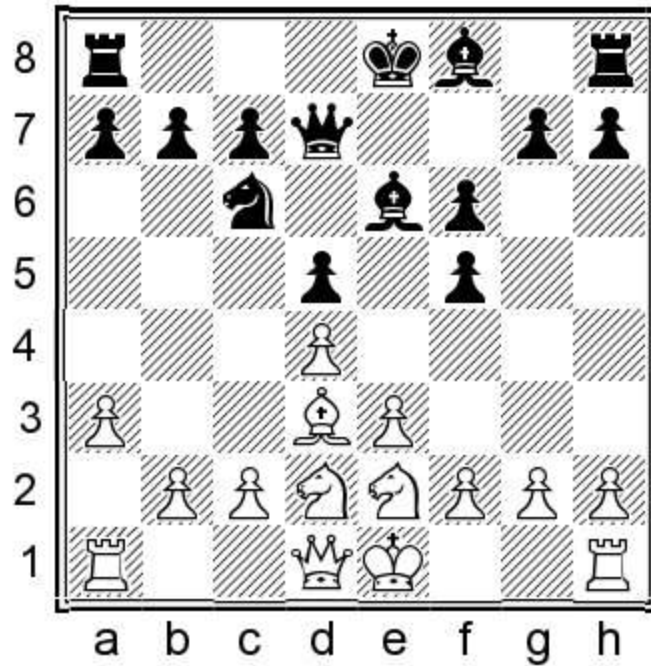
a11) 13...b6 Black could try to take the c5–square away from the knight, but in any event there comes 14.♞c5. Instead on 14.a4 g5 15.a5 f4 Black sacrifices a pawn to open the position. 16.gxf4 gxf4 17.♞xf4 ♕xf4 18.exf4 ♕g4=

a12) 13...♞e7 14.♞c5 ♖c8 15.a4 f4 (15...g5 16.b5 ♕f7 17.♖d2 f4 18.a5±) 16.♞xf4 ♕xf4 17.gxf4±
 Alarcon Casellas,R-Perez Manas,B, Barcelona 2015.

a2) 9...♞e7 Black holds back castling and may follow White on which side to castle. 10.0-0-0 (10.0-0 c6 11.c4 Havlicek,L-Sarkozy,L, Slovakia 2007 11...dxc4 12.♕xc4 ♞d5=) 10...0-0-0 11.♖b1 ♖b8 12.♞b3 b6 13.g3 c6 14.h4 ♕c7 15.♞c1 g6 16.♞d2 Kuzmin,A-Korzubov,P, Moscow 1991 16...♞c8 17.c4 dxc4 18.♕xc4 ♞e7=

b) 6.♞e2

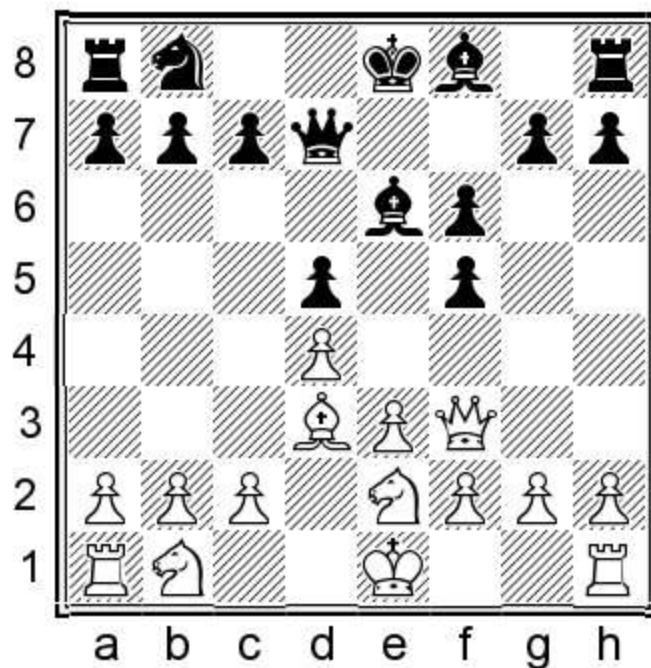
b1) 6...♖d7 7.♞d2 ♞c6 8.a3



8...0-0-0 A brave, but playable, decision. It seems in this variation Black should either delay castling for as long as possible, or else do it very quickly. 9.♘b5 (9.b4 g5 10.♘b3 b6∞) 9...g5 10.c4 dxc4 11.♙a4 ♘d5 12.0-0 ♖b8 13.♘c3 a6 14.♘xc6 ♘xc6 15.♙xc4 f4 16.♗fd1 fxe3 17.fxe3 f5= Schaefer,M-Renner,C, Bad Wiessee 1999.

b2) 6...g6 7.♘f4 ♘f7 8.♘d2 ♘d6 (8...c5!?) 9.h4 ♘c6 (9...♘xf4 10.exf4 ♙d6 Black should not worry.) 10.c3 ♘e7 11.g3 ♙d7 12.b4 c6 13.♘b3 b6 14.a4 h5 15.a5 ♗b8 16.♘e2 ♖f8 Black's king is safe on the kingside. 17.♖f1 ♖g7= Andersen,O-Zwaig,A, Oslo 2000.

6...♙d7 7.♘e2



7...♖c6

Black hurries with castling.

8.a3

8.c3 0-0-0 9.b4 g5∞

8...0-0-0 9.h4

9.♗f4 ♕f7 10.♗c3 g5 11.♗h5 ♕g6 12.♗g3 (12.♗xf6 ♗xd4⌘) 12...f4=

9...h5

9...♗e5! This lovely tactical idea gives Black an edge. 10.dxe5 fxe5 11.♖h3 (11.♗bc3 e4⌘) 11...f4
12.♖h2 fxe3 13.fxe3 e4⌘

10.g3 ♗b8

10...♗e5 11.dxe5 fxe5=

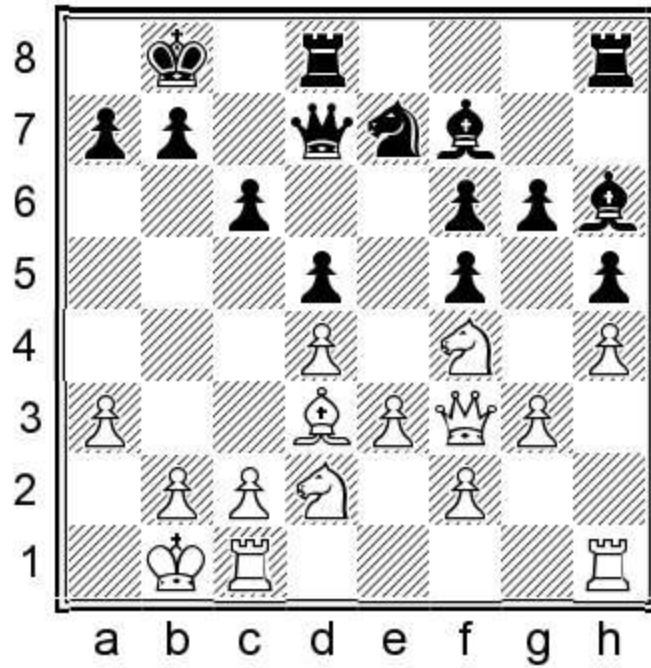
11.♗d2 ♗e7 12.0-0-0

12.0-0 g5∞

12...g6

Black gets ready to develop the bishop to h6.

13.♗b1 ♕f7 14.♞c1 c6 15.♗f4 ♕h6



16.c4

Otherwise Black may play ...♘c8 and ...♘d6.

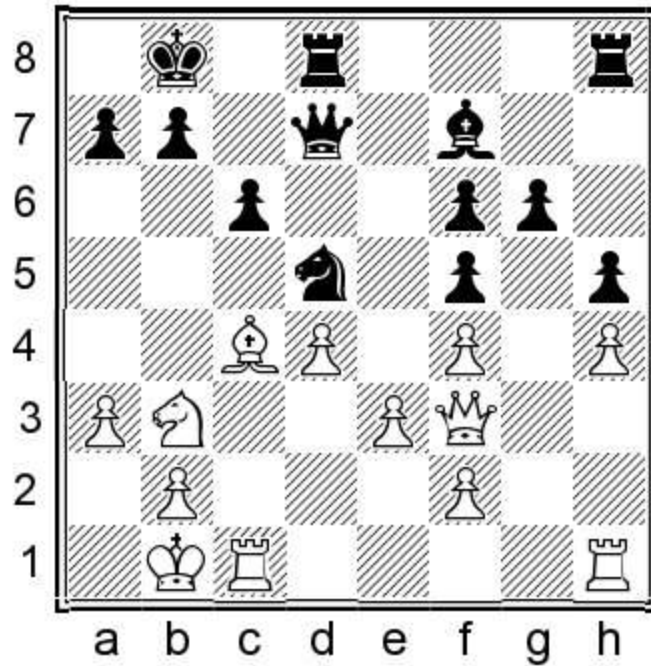
16...dxc4 17.♙xc4 ♘d5

17...♙xc4 18.♘xc4 ♙xf4 19.gxf4 ♚e6=

18.♘b3 ♙xf4

18...♘xf4 19.♘c5 ♚e8 20.♙xf7 ♚xf7 21.gxf4 ♙f8=

19.gxf4



19...♔e7

The position was even for a long time but Malaniuk took over around the time control and won.

20.♖hg1 ♖hg8 21.♘c5 ♘b6 22.♙xf7 ♚xf7 23.♞c3 ♚d5 24.♚xd5 ♘xd5 25.♞cc1 ♘e7 26.♞g3 b6 27.♘a4 ♘b7 28.♘c3 ♞d7 29.♙c2 ♞gd8 30.♞d1 ♙c7 31.f3 ♙d6 32.♞g2 ♙e6 33.♞gd2 ♘d5 34.♙d3 c5 35.♘xd5 ♞xd5 36.♞g1 ♙f7 37.♞dg2 ♞g8 38.♙c4 ♞d7 39.d5 ♞e7 40.♞e2 ♞c8 41.e4 a6 42.d6 ♞e6 43.e5 b5+ 44.♙d5 c4 45.♞xg6 1-0

1.d4 f5 2.♙g5 ♘f6 3.♙xf6 exf6 4.e3 d5 5.c4! ♙e6

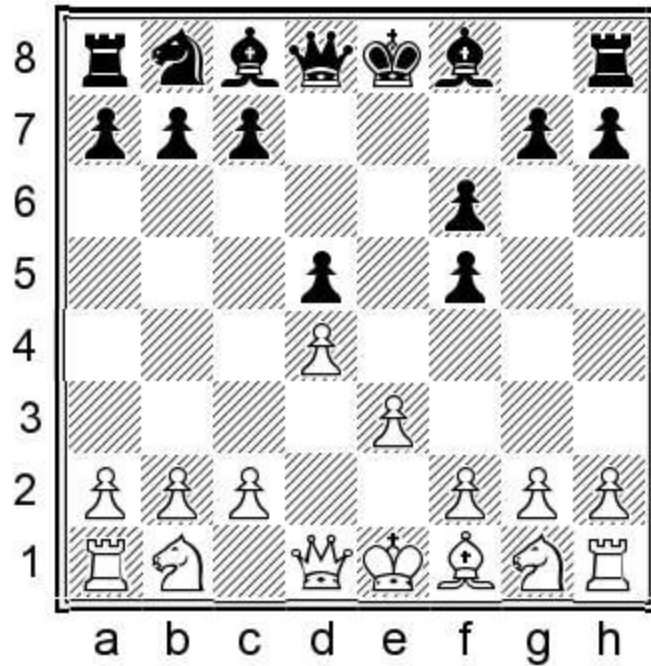
Game 39

Alexander Armbruster

Sipke Ernst

Bundesliga, Germany 2005

1.d4 f5 2.♙g5 ♘f6 3.♙xf6 exf6 4.e3 d5



5.c4!

White exerts pressure on Black's centre. I think this is more testing than playing on the kingside.

5...Ke6

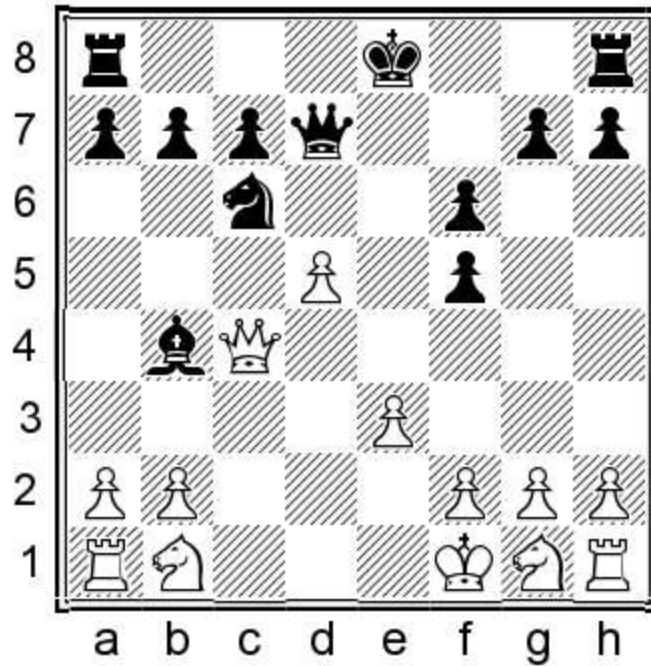
Black doesn't score so well with this, but that could be misleading.

6.Nd2

The knight is not active enough.

a) 6. ♖b3 ♜c6 (6...dxc4 7. ♙xc4 ♙xc4 8. ♚xc4 ♚d6 is also playable.) 7. cxd5 (7. ♚xb7 ♜b4) 7... ♙xd5
8. ♙c4 ♙b4+ (8... ♜a5 9. ♚a4+ b5 10. ♙xb5+ c6 11. ♙f1 ♜b8)

a1) 9. ♙f1 ♙xc4+ 10. ♚xc4 ♚d7 11. d5 (11. h4 0-0-0=)



11...♙a5 Black saves the piece thanks to the back-rank check mate. Such a thing doesn't happen often at move 11.

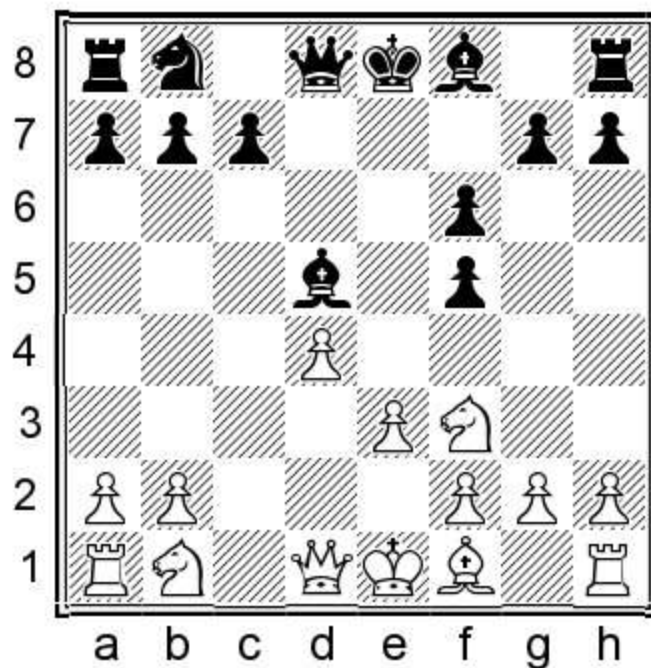
a2) 9.♘c3?? ♕xc3+ 10.bxc3 ♕xg2 11.♙f7+ ♔f8–+ Azevedo,E-Santiago,Y, Joao Pessoa 2017.

b) 6.cxd5?! This capture helps Black to bring his pieces into the game fluently.

b1) 6...♙xd5

b11) 7.♘c3 c6 (7...♙f7!?) 8.♘xd5 ♔xd5 9.♘e2 ♘d7 10.♘c3 ♙b4 11.♚d2 ♕xc3 12.bxc3 f4 13.exf4 0-0-0

b12) 7.♘f3



7...♙d6 Black's bishop pair easily compensates for the doubled pawns. 8.♘c3 ♙f7 9.♙d3 g6 10.0-0

0-0 11.♖c1 c6 12.♗e2 ♘d7 13.♙c4 ♗e7 14.♙xf7+ ♗xf7 15.♘d2 ♘b6 16.b3 ♜fe8 17.♘c4 ♞ad8
18.♘xd6 ♞xd6 19.♗f3 1/2 Popov,L-Kirov,N, Novi Sad 1981.

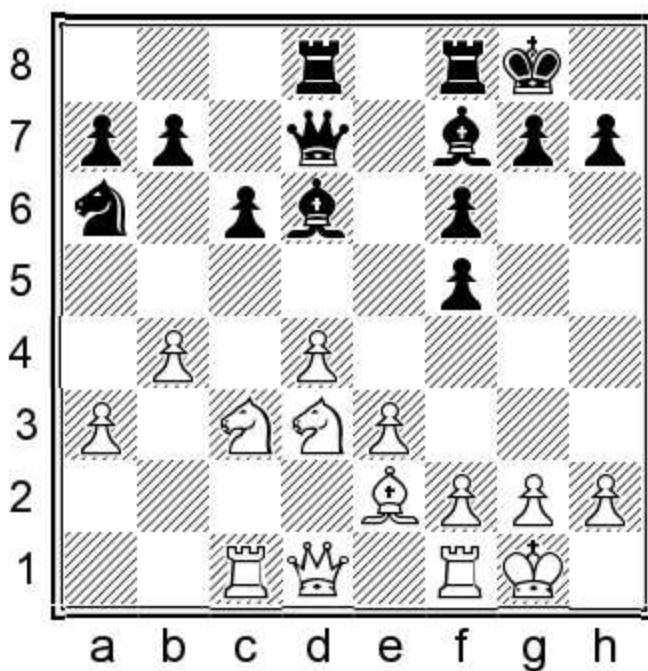
b2) 6...♗xd5 7.♘c3

b21) 7...♗d7 8.d5 ♙f7 9.♙c4 ♙d6 10.♗b3 ♗c8 11.♘b5 ♘d7 12.♖c1 0-0 13.♘e2 ♘b6 14.♘xd6 cxd6
15.♙b5 ♗d8=

b22) 7...♙b4 8.♘ge2

b221) 8.a3 ♙xc3+ 9.bxc3 f4 Black wants to get rid of the doubled pawns. 10.exf4 (10.c4 ♗a5+
11.♗d2 ♗xd2+ 12.♘xd2 fxe3+ 13.fxe3 ♘d7= or 10.♘f3 fxe3 11.fxe3 ♘d7 12.♙d3 ♙f5 13.0-0
♙xd3 14.♗xd3 0-0 15.e4 ♗e6=) 10...0-0 11.♘f3 ♗a5 12.♗d2 ♞e8 Black has good compensation
for the pawn.

b222) 8...♙f7 9.♘f4 ♗d7 10.♘d3 (10.a3 ♙d6) 10...♙d6 11.♙e2 0-0 12.0-0 c6 13.♖c1 ♘a6
(13...♗e7 14.g3 ♘d7=) 14.a3 (14.g3 ♘c7 15.♙f3 ♞ad8=) 14...♞ad8 15.b4



15...f4! Black reduces the number of pawns. (15...♘c7 Gershon doesn't like this move because of
g3 and ♙f3 and considers it passive, but I feel it would be playable after 16.g3 ♗e7.) 16.♘xf4
(16.exf4 ♙b8) 16...♙xf4 17.♙xa6 bxa6 18.exf4 a5! (18...♗xd4 19.♗a4 Black should be safe, though
it's a bit unpleasant.) 19.bxa5 (19.♘e2 axb4 20.axb4 ♞b8 with strong compensation according to
Gershon.) 19...♗xd4= Postny,E-Gershon,A, Israel 2000.

c) 6.♘c3!? Exerting pressure on d5 is White's strongest continuation.

c1) 6...♙b4 Black relies on his quick development.

c11) 7.♗a4+ ♘c6 8.♘ge2 ♙d7 9.♗b3 dxc4 10.♗xc4 ♗e7∞

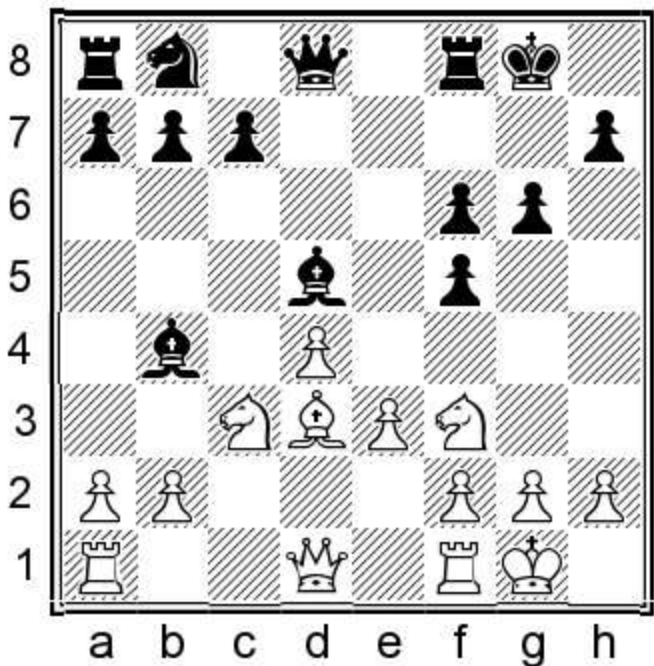
c12) 7.cxd5 ♙xd5

c121) 8.a3 ♙xc3+ 9.bxc3

c1211) 9...c5 10.♖e2 (10.c4 ♗f7 11.d5 ♘d7 12.♗d3 b5 13.♗xf5 ♖e5=) 10...♗a5 11.♗d2 ♘c6 12.♘f4 ♗f7 13.♗d3 0-0 14.d5 ♜ad8 15.c4 ♗xd2+ 16.♔xd2 ♘e5=

c1212) 9...0-0 10.c4 ♗e6 11.♗d3 c6 12.♗d2 (12.♘e2 ♘d7 13.♞b1±) 12...♘d7 13.♘e2 g6 14.h4 ♗f7 15.h5 c5 16.hxg6 hxg6 17.♞b1± Rajlich,I-Lagvilava,G, Istanbul 2000.

c122) 8.♘f3 0-0 9.♗d3 g6 10.0-0



c1221) 10...♗f7 I prefer to keep the two bishops. 11.a3 ♗d6 12.♗c2 c6 (12...♘d7 13.♘b5 ♘b6=) 13.e4 fxe4 14.♘xe4 ♔g7 15.♞ad1 ♗c7 16.♗c4 ♘d7=

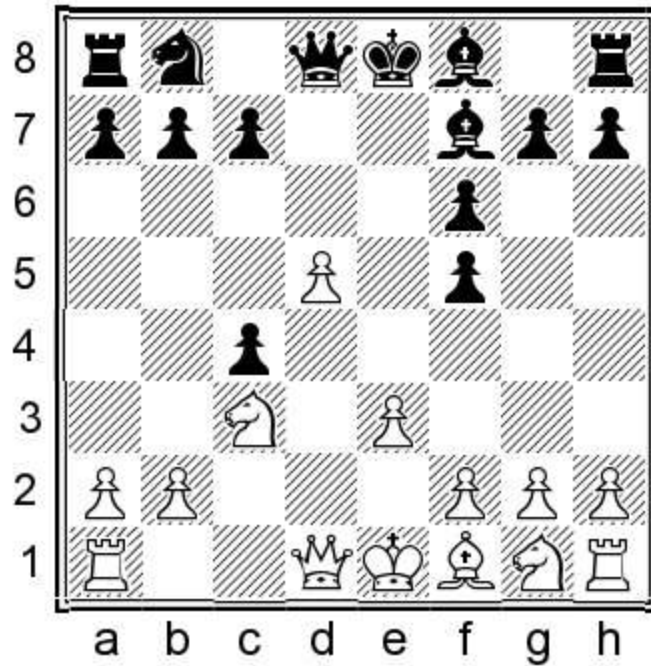
c1222) 10...♗xc3 11.bxc3 White has a slightly preferable pawn structure. 11...♘d7 12.c4 ♗e4

c12221) 13.♗b1!? ♗xd3 14.♗xd3 ♘e5 (14...c5 Placing the queen on e7 and the rooks to d8 and e8 and just waiting would also be a little worse for Black. 15.d5 ♗e7±) 15.♘xe5 fxe5 16.♗b3 exd4 17.c5+ ♔g7 18.♞ad1 ♗e7 White is a bit better — and it would be no fun to play it as Black — but in my opinion he should be able to hold.

c12222) 13.♗xe4 fxe4 14.♘d2 f5 15.♗b3 b6 16.c5+ (16.a4 ♗e7) 16...♔g7 17.c6 ♘f6 18.♘c4 ♘d5 19.♘e5 ♗d6= Llopis de Aysa,M-Solys,L, Krakow 2011.

c13) 7.♘ge2 ♗xc3+ 8.♘xc3 dxc4 9.d5 White wins back the pawn. 9...♗f7 10.♗xc4 ♘d7 11.♗c2 g6 12.0-0 ♘b6 13.♗b3 0-0 White is somewhat better thanks to his small space advantage, but Black's position is solid.

c2) 6...dxc4 7.d5 ♗f7



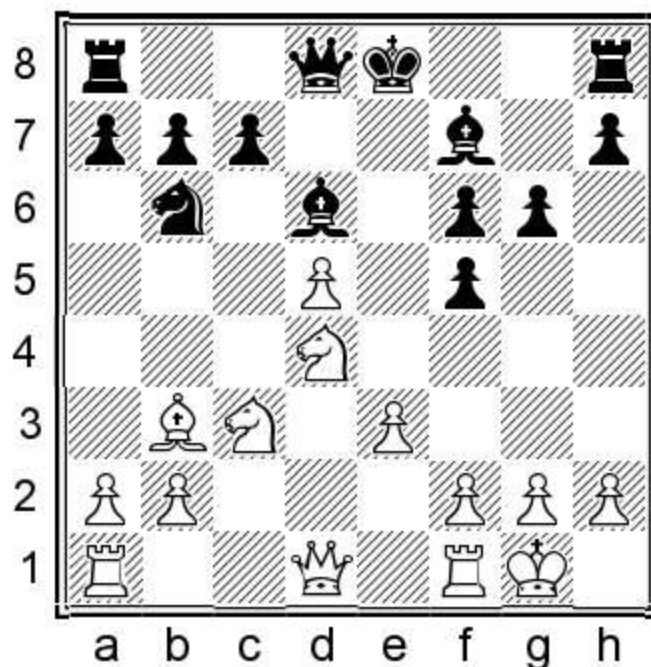
8. xc4 The bishop will not stand well if White is unable to transfer a knight to e6.

c21) 8...a6 9. ge2 c5 (9...b5 10. b3 c5 11. f4 d6 12. 0-0 g6 13. $\text{e6}\pm$) 10. f4 b5 11. d3 d7 12. f3 b4 13. ce2 a7 14. d1 g6 15. $\text{c4}\pm$ Eames,R-Panjwani,R, Hastings 2013.

c22) 8... d6 9. ge2 d7 10. d4 g6

c221) 11. e6 e7 (11... xe6 12. dx6 b6 13. b3 $\text{e7}\pm$) 12. a4 c6 13. dxc6 xe6 14. xe6 xe6 15. cxd7+ xd7 16. b5 e5 17. d1 c6 18. f4 a6 19. d6+ xd6 20. xc6+ bxc6 21. xd6 c8 22. e2 e7 23. hd1 $\text{c7}\pm$ White can press, but Black should be able to hold.

c222) 11. 0-0 b6 12. b3



c2221) 12... $\text{e7}!$? Black should keep the f7-bishop. 13. a4 (13. e6 a5 14. a4 c6=) 13...a5 14. e4 0-0-

0 15.exf5 ♖xd5∞

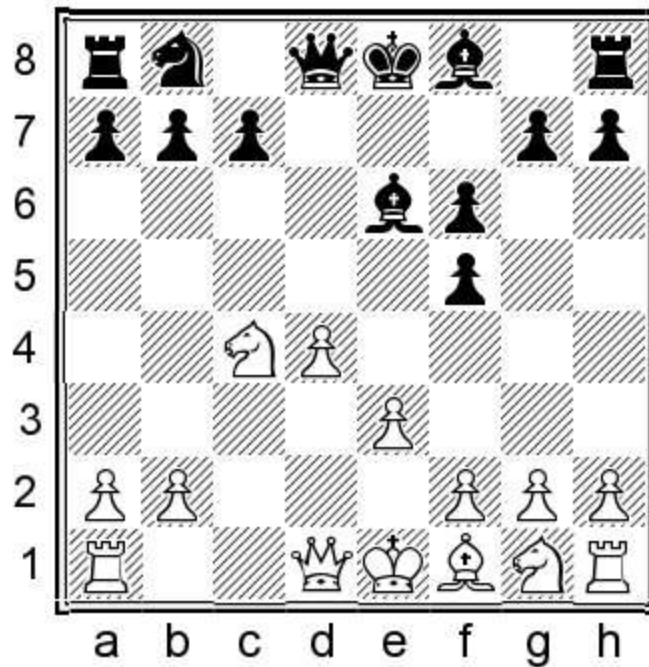
c2222) 12...0-0 13.♖e6 ♗xe6 14.dxe6 ♔g7 15.a4 a5 16.♗b5 ♜e8 17.♞c1± Belozarov,A-Potapov,A, Omsk 2001.

6...dxc4

Black starts to simplify in the centre.

7.♗xc4

7...♗xc4 8.♗xc4 ♕d5±



7...c5!

The simplest. Black gets rid of the backward pawn and opens the position a bit.

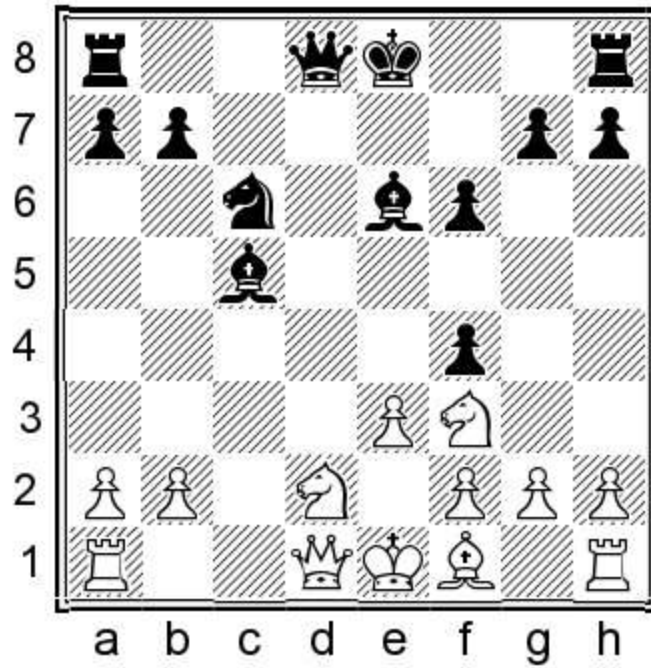
8.♗f3 ♗c6

Allowing the creation of an isolated pawn is also unappetizing.

9.dxc5 ♗xc5 10.♗cd2

After 10.♕xd8+ ♜xd8 White would face a long squeeze.

10...f4



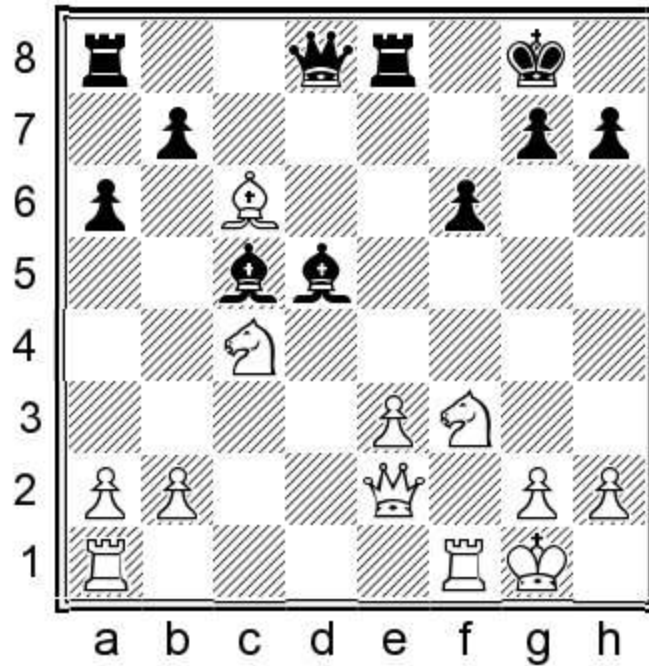
11. ♖b5?

This is a mistake. For better or worse, White should take the pawn: 11. exf4 ♕e7 (11... ♖d6 12. ♖b5) 12. ♖e2 0-0-0 13. 0-0 ♔b8 14. ♖e1 ♖f5=

11... fxe3 12. fxe3 0-0 13. ♖e2 ♖e8

Black is already winning. This is an additional example of the fact that the penalty for mistakes in the Leningrad Dutch is usually very expensive.

14. 0-0 ♖d5 15. ♘c4 a6 16. ♖xc6



16...♔xc6

Black is winning, although he soon went wrong and was losing, but White eventually blundered and lost the game.

17.♖ad1 ♜c7 18.♘d4 ♗h8 19.♞d3 ♙e4 20.♞c3 ♙a7 21.♞c1 ♞ac8 22.♘d6 ♞xd6 23.♞xc8 ♙c6 24.♞g4 ♙d7 25.♞f4 ♞b4 26.♞c7 ♙g4 27.♞f7 ♞f8 28.♞b3 ♞e7 29.♞fe1 ♙b8 30.♞d5 ♞d8 31.♞c5 ♙d6 32.♞a5 ♙b4 33.♞b6 ♙xe1 34.♞xe1 ♞e8 35.♞h3 ♙c8 36.♞a5 ♞d6 37.♞h5 ♞e7 38.♞c1 ♙d7 39.♞c5 ♞xc5 40.♞xc5 ♞xe3 41.♞c7 ♙e8 42.♞xb7 ♞e5 43.♞a7 ♙a5 44.♞a8 ♙g5 45.♘c6 ♞e2 46.♗f1 ♞e4 47.♘xa5 ♗g7 48.♞b8 ♙f7 49.♞b3 ♞f4+ 50.♗e2 ♙d5 51.♙g3 ♞f3 52.♞d8 ♙e4 53.♞d4 ♙f5 54.♙g4 ♞xh3 55.♙xf5 ♙xf5 56.♘c4 ♞h2+ 57.♗f3 ♞xa2 58.♘e3 ♙e6 59.♞d6 ♗f7 60.♞b4 ♞h5 61.♞b5 ♞b2 62.♞b6 ♞b3 63.♗e4 ♞h4 64.♞c6 ♞h3 65.♞c7+ ♗g6 66.♞b7 ♞b1 67.♗e5 ♞h2 68.♞b8=♞ ♞xb8 69.♞c1 ♞b3 70.♘g2 ♙h3 0-1

1.d4 f5 2.♙g5 ♘f6 3.♙xf6 exf6 4.e3 d5 5.c4 c6

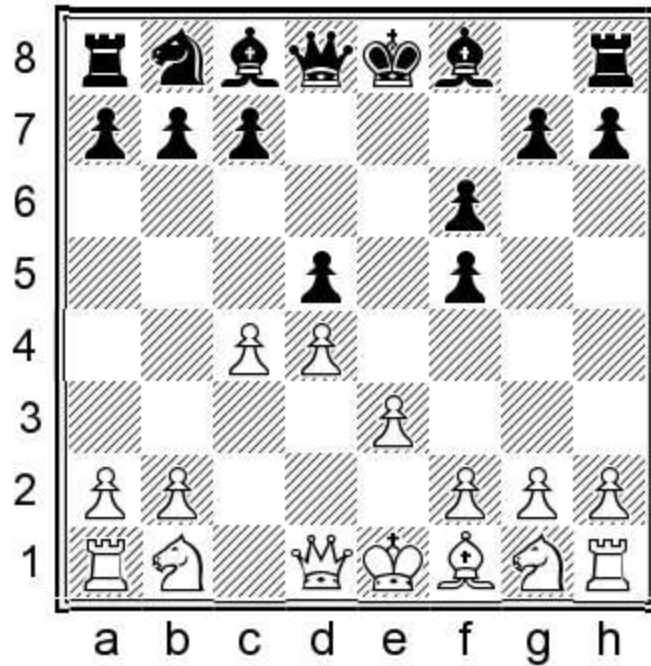
Game 40

Pablo Ricardi

Andres Rodriguez Vila

Villa Martelli 1997

1.d4 f5 2.♙g5 ♘f6 3.♙xf6 exf6 4.e3 d5 5.c4



5...c6

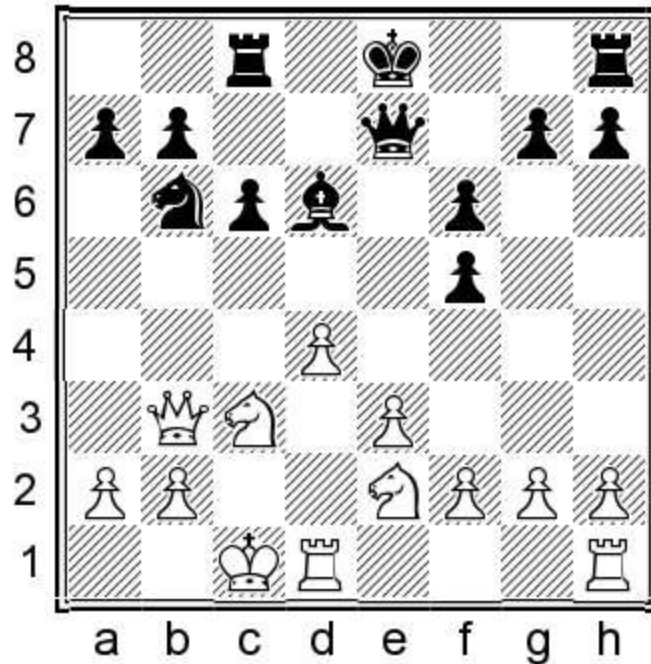
Black strengthens the centre. This doesn't mean, however, that Black wants to take back on d5 with the pawn.

6.♘c3

a) 6.♙b3 White wants to create a possible target pawn on d5. 6...dxc4 7.♙xc4 ♙d6 8.♘e2

a1) 8...g6!? 9.0-0 ♔f8 10.♘bc3 ♔g7 Black will be able to finish his development and stand alright. Actually, in the long run Black has chances to obtain an edge because of the bishop pair.

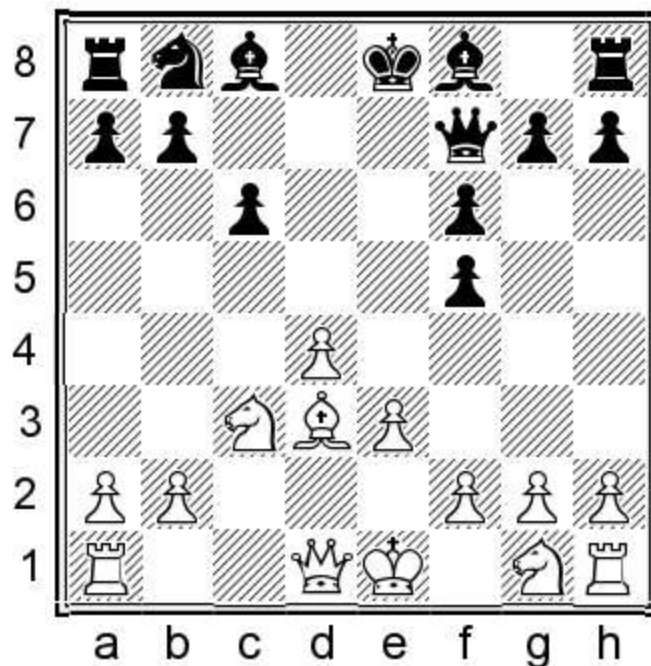
a2) 8...♙e7 Black stops ♙f7, but in my opinion Black can walk with the king to the kingside. The position is closed enough to do it, and of course the bishop pair also helps in this. 9.♘bc3 ♘d7 10.♙e6 White settles for equality. 10...♘b6 11.♙xc8 ♖xc8 12.0-0-0



12...♞f7 Black wants to get to the kingside with his king. 13.♞c2 g6 14.h4 ♞e6 (14...h5=) 15.h5 ♔f7
16.♔b1 Ali Marandi,C-Gelashvili,T, Saint Louis 2017 16...♔g7=

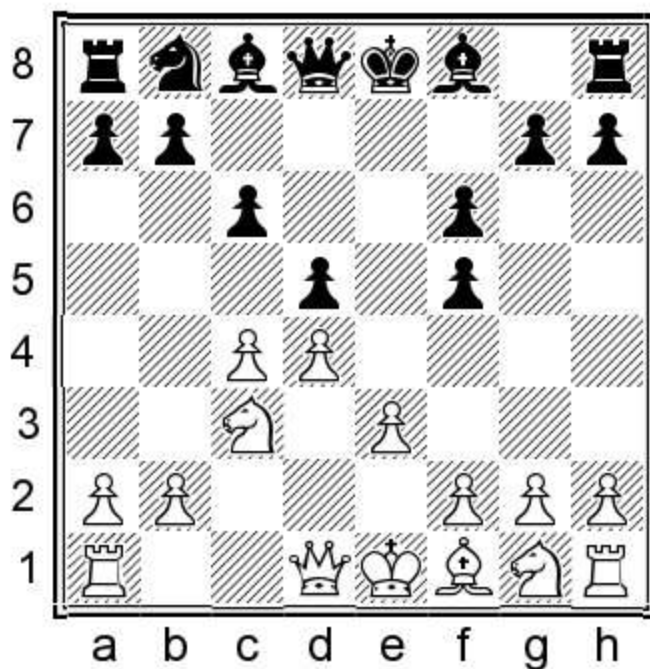
b) 6.♞f3 ♙e7 (6...♙e6 7.♞b3 ♞a6 8.a3 [8.♞c3 ♞c7=] 8...♞b8=) 7.♙d3 (7.♞b3 a5 8.cxd5 a4 9.♞c2 ♞xd5 10.♞c3 ♞a5 Black has a playable position.) 7...0-0 8.♞c3 dxc4 9.♙xc4+ ♔h8 10.0-0 ♞d7 11.a4 ♞b6 12.♙b3 a5 13.♞e1 ♙d6 14.♞d3 ♞c7 15.g3 g6 16.♞c5 ♞e7 17.♞c1 ♙xc5 18.dxc5 ♞d8 19.♞e2 ♞d7 ♞ Blaho,S-Ivanov,V, Bratislava 1993.

c) 6.cxd5 ♞xd5 7.♞c3 ♞f7 8.♙d3



c1) 8...♙d6!?. This time it is preferable not to develop the bishop to e6, at least not quickly. 9.♞c2 g6
10.h4 ♞a6 (10...0-0 11.h5 ♞a6 The knight has to go to the edge of the board. 12.hxg6 hxg6 13.♙xa6
bxa6 14.♞ge2 ♔g7∞) 11.♙xa6 (11.a3 ♞c7 12.h5 ♞g8=) 11...bxa6 12.♞a4 (12.h5 g5∞) 12...0-0∞

c2) 8...g6 9.h4 ♖e6 (9...h5 10.♗f3 (10.♗ge2 ♖d6 11.e4 fxe4 12.♗xe4 ♖c7 13.0-0±) 10...♖e6 11.♗c2 ♖e7 12.0-0 (12.e4 fxe4 13.♖xe4 f5=) 12...0-0 13.♗fe1 ♗g7 14.e4 fxe4 15.♖xe4±) 10.h5 ♗g8 11.♗ge2 ♖d6 12.hxg6 (12.d5 ♖xd5 13.♗xd5 cxd5 14.♗a4+ ♗d7 15.♖c2 ♗e7±) 12...hxg6 13.♗f4 ♖xf4 14.exf4 ♗d7 15.♗a4 ♗b6 16.♗a5 ♗c7 17.g3 Shtyrenkov,V-Ivanov,A, Alushta 2007 17...♗d5



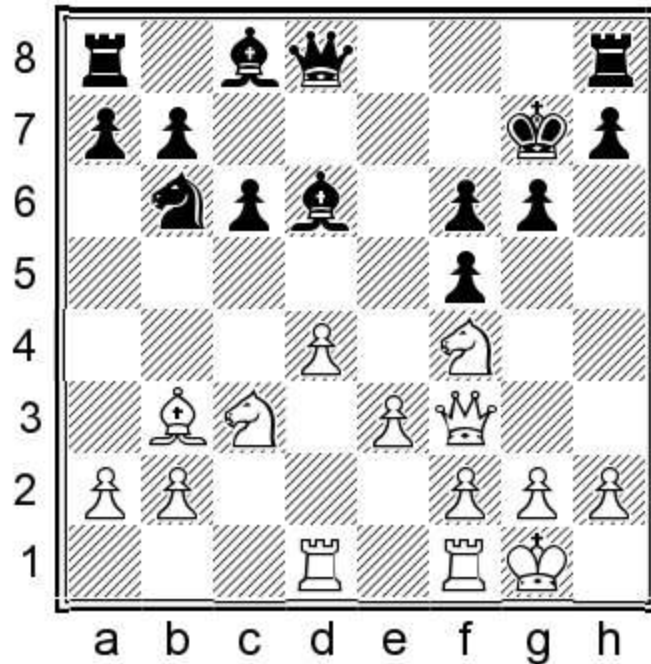
6...♖e6

This bishop move clarifies matters in the centre to a certain extent. Black is ready to give up the bishop or undertake a strategic soft point in return for healthy development.

6...dxc4!? A risky decision: if Black manages to bring the king to safety, he will do fine, but it is a close-run thing and he certainly has no time to waste. 7.♖xc4 ♗d7 Black first develops the knight to b6 and then walks with the king.

a) 8.♗f3 ♗b6 9.♖b3 ♖d6 10.0-0 g6 11.♗e1 ♗f8 12.e4 fxe4 13.♗xe4 ♗g7 14.♗xd6 ♗xd6 15.♗e2 ♖d7=

b) 8.♗ge2 ♗b6 9.♖b3 ♖d6 10.0-0 g6 11.♗f4 (11.d5 c5 12.a4 ♖d7 13.a5 ♗c8 14.♖a4 0-0 15.♗c2 ♗b8=) 11...♗f8 12.♗f3 ♗g7 13.♗ad1

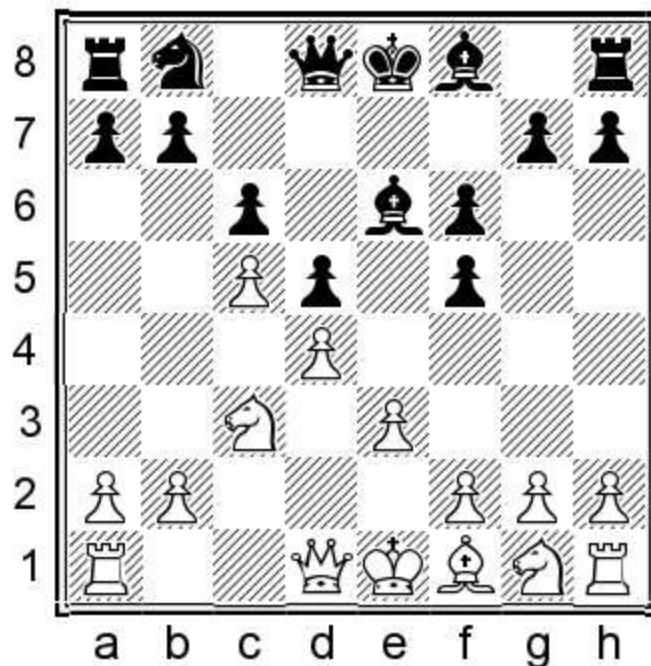


13...Re8 Black is safe enough. 14.d5 c5 (14...e7 15.dxc6 e6 16.Wh3 We7=) 15.Re1 a6 (15...e7 16.a4 c4 17.e2 Wc7=) 16.h3 (16.a4 c4 17.e2 e7∞) 16...Wc7 17.e6+ ex6 18.dxe6 c4 19.e2 xe6 20.e2 e7+ Coleman,J-Malyshev,V, Abu Dhabi 2003.

7.cxd5

White clarifies the situation a bit in the centre.

a) 7.c5!?



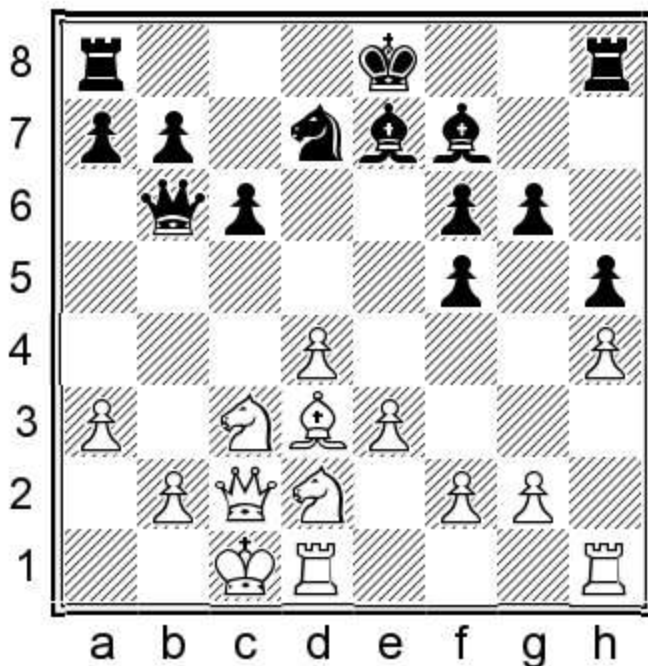
I found only one example with this, but it is dangerous. 7...d7 (7...b6 8.b4 a5 9.a4±) 8.e3 g6 9.b4 f7 10.ge2 h5 11.f4 h4 12.f3 g7 13.0-0 f8 14.b5 h7? (14...h6±) 15.ab1 g5 16.e2 e8 17.bxc6 bxc6 18.a6+- Gurevich,M-Vianin,P, Neuchatel 1996.

b) 7.♖b3 White exerts pressure on the queenside and the d5-pawn. 7...♗d7 8.♖c1 dxc4 (8...♕e7 9.♕d3 dxc4 10.♕xc4 ♕xc4 11.♖xc4 ♖a6 12.♗ge2 ♖c7 13.0-0 ♕d6) 9.♕xc4 ♕xc4 10.♖xc4 ♖a6 11.♗ge2 ♖c7 12.0-0 ♕d6 13.♖fd1 ♗f7 14.d5 0-0 15.b3 (15.♖b3 cxd5 16.♖d2 b6 17.♖cd1 ♖ac8 18.♗xd5 ♗xd5 19.♖xd5 ♕b4 Black holds.) 15...cxd5 16.♗xd5 ♖fd8 17.♗xc7 ♖xc4 18.bxc4 ♕xc7=

7...cxd5

I think Black can live with the extra pawn island.

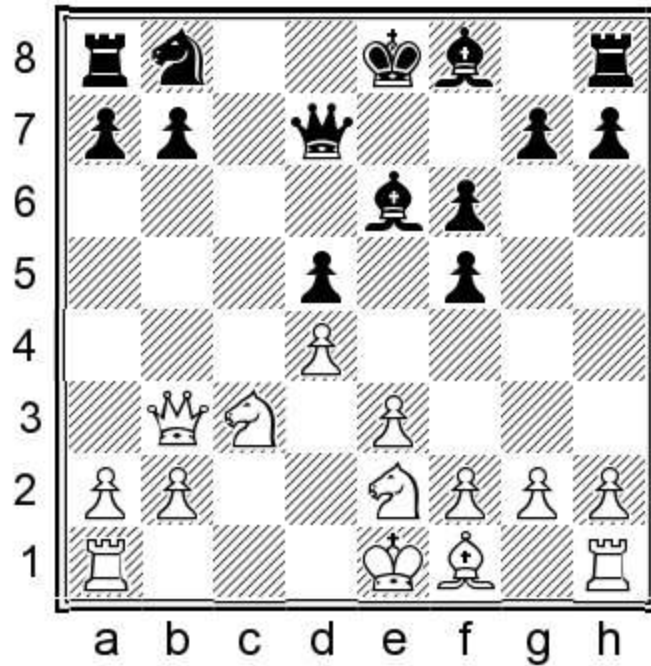
7...♕xd5 Black can give up the bishop. 8.a3 (8.♗xd5 ♖xd5 9.♗e2 ♕b4+ 10.♗c3 ♗d7=) 8...♕f7 9.♗f3 ♕e7 (9...♗d7 10.♕d3 g6 11.h4 ♗b6 12.h5 ♕h6) 10.♕d3 g6 11.h4 h5 12.♖c2 ♗d7 13.0-0-0 ♖b6 (13...0-0 14.e4 fxe4 15.♗xe4 ♖g7=, but perhaps 13...♖f8! is the best.) 14.♗d2



14...0-0-0?! (14...♖c7 15.♕c4 ♗b6= The king will stand better on the kingside this time.) 15.♕c4 ♕xc4 16.♗xc4 ♖c7 17.♗e2 b5 18.♗d2 ♕d6 19.♖b1 ♖b8 20.♖c1± Nisipeanu,L-Potapov,P, Pardubice 2014.

8.♖b3 ♗d7 9.♗ge2

9.h4 ♗c6 10.♗ge2 g5=



9...g5!?

Black takes away the f4-square from the knight.

a) 9...♙d6 10.♘b5 ♘c6 11.♘xd6+ ♚xd6 12.♚xb7 0-0 13.♚b3 ♜ab8 14.♚c3! ♜b7 15.♚d2±

b) 9...♘c6 10.♘f4 ♙f7 11.♞c1 ♞d8 (11...♞c8 12.g3 (12.♘cxd5 ♙b4+ 13.♙d1 ♙d6∞) 12...♙d6 13.♘d3±) 12.♙b5 (12.♘d3 ♙d6 13.g3 0-0 14.♙g2 ♘e7 15.0-0±) 12...♙d6 13.0-0 ♙xf4 14.exf4 0-0 The position is so closed that White can do little.

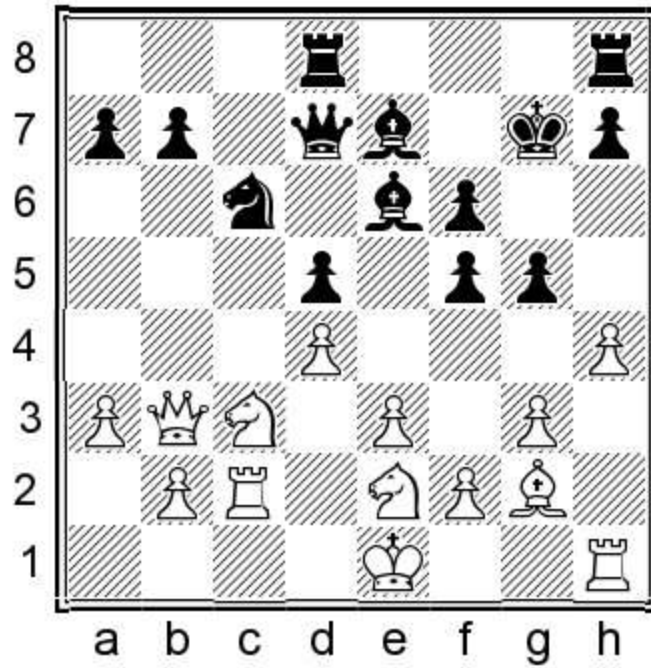
10.g3 ♘c6 11.♙g2 ♞d8

11...0-0-0 This is a bit surprising, but it should be ok. For example: 12.♞c1 ♙b8 13.h4 ♘a5=

12.♞c1 ♙e7 13.a3

13.h4 0-0 14.a3 ♜f7 15.♚a4 ♙f8 16.b4 ♚d6 17.♚b3 a5∞

13...♙f7 14.h4 ♙g7 15.♞c2



15...♖a5

15...h6 16.♘c1 ♜c8 17.♘d3 ♜hd8= I do not see how White cracks Black's fortress-like position.

16.♙b5 ♘c6 17.f4

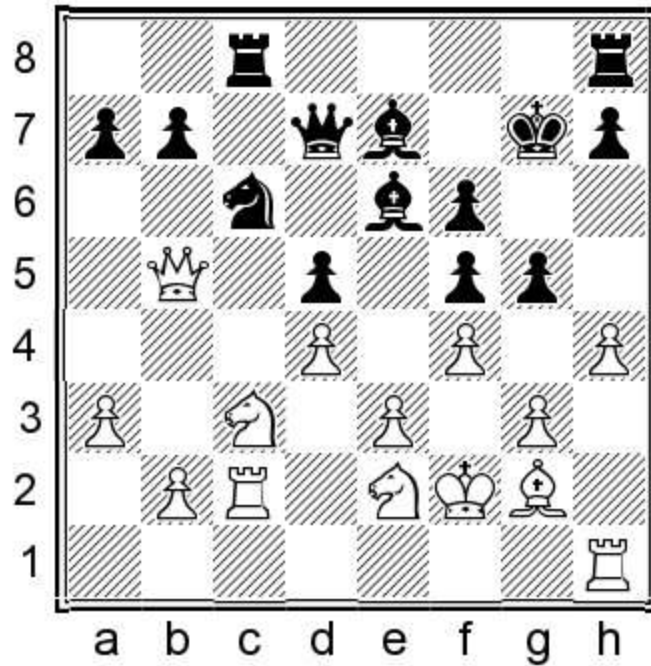
17.♘c1 a6 18.♙e2 (18.♙b6 f4=) 18...h6 19.♘d3 ♙f7=

17...♜c8

17...g4!? Black could also close the position. 18.0-0 a6 19.♙d3 ♜c8=

18.♙f2

18.hxg5!? fxg5 19.fxg5 ♙xg5 20.♘f4±



18...♞e5?

This simplification helps White. 18...a6!? 19.♞b6 (19.♞b3 ♞a5) 19...g4 20.♞hc1 ♙d8 (20...♞he8 21.♞a4 ♙f7=) 21.♞b3 ♞a5 22.♞a2 ♞c4=

19.dxe5 ♞xb5 20.♞xb5 ♞xc2 21.♞bd4+–

White is winning and went on to do so convincingly.

21...♞xb2 22.♞xe6+ ♔g6? 23.h5+ ♔h6 24.♞6d4 gxf4 25.gxf4 ♔g7 26.♞xf5+ ♔f7 27.♙xd5+ ♔e8
 28.exf6 ♙xf6 29.♙xb7 ♔d7 30.♙d5 ♞c8 31.♔f3 ♞cc2 32.♞ed4 ♞f2+ 33.♔e4 ♞b6 34.♞c1 ♙xd4
 35.♞xd4 ♞h2 36.f5 ♔d6 37.♙f7 ♞h4+ 38.♔d3 ♞a6 39.♞c3 ♔e7 40.♞c7+ ♔f6 41.♙b3 ♞xh5 42.♞f7+
 ♔g5 43.a4 ♞hh6 44.♞e6+ ♔g4 45.♔e4 ♔g3 46.♞f4 ♞hb6 47.♞g7+ ♔f2 48.♞g2+ ♔e1 49.♞e2+ ♔f1
 50.♔f3 ♞xb3 51.♞h5 1–0

CHAPTER 9.

2.♘c3

1.d4 f5 2.♘c3 ♗f6

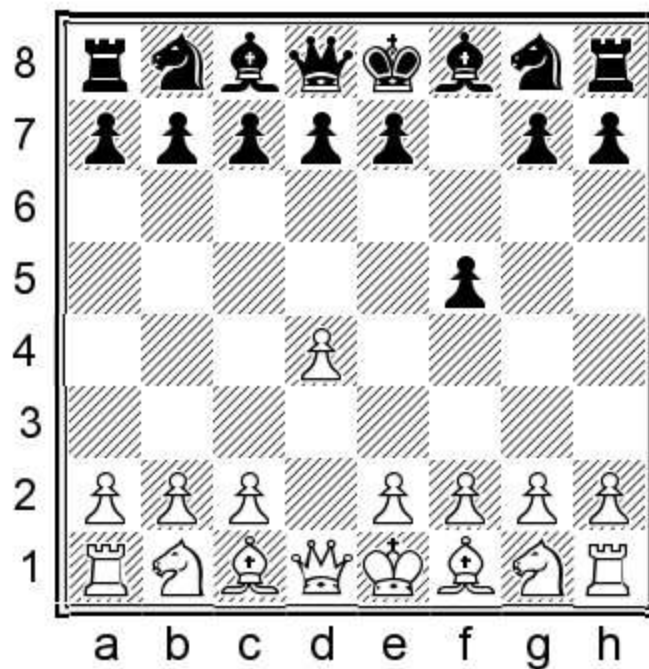
Game 41

Aloyzas Kveinys

Misa Pap

Bad Wörishofen 2017

1.d4 f5



2.♘c3

This is the fourth most popular move. White wants to open the position, however in practice the position rarely gets opened.

2...♗f6

Black can also play 2...d5 to stop e4, but doing it like this cuts down White's option. Moving the knight makes ♕f4 less effective.

3.♕g5

White may also take on f6 and create doubled pawns in Black's camp.

3...d5

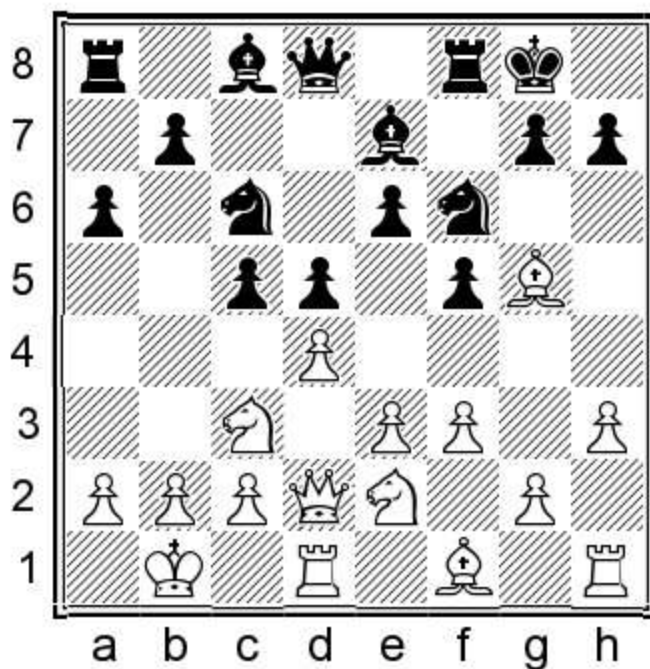
Black undertakes the Stonewall setup and is ready to accept doubled pawns. The move allows White to obtain control over the e5-square, but on the other hand it stops White from gaining space in the centre.

4.f3

White insists on playing for e4, but it makes it harder to develop the g1-knight.

a) 4.e4 ♖xe4 Black takes the opportunity to take the pawn with the knight. 5.♗xe4 dxe4 6.f3 ♘c6 Black acts in the centre. (6...♔d5!?) 7.c3 (7.♙b5 h6 8.♙f4 e5 9.dxe5 ♔xd1+ 10.♖xd1 ♙c5=) 7...♔d5 8.♙f4 ♙d7 (8...e5 9.dxe5 ♙e6) 9.♙xc7 e5 10.dxe5 ♔c5 11.fxe4 ♗xe5 12.♙xe5 ♔xe5 13.♗f3 ♔xe4+ Vistinietzki,I-Korchnoi,V, Tula 1950.

b) 4.♔d2 e6 5.f3 (5.g4 fxg4 6.e4 ♙b4) 5...c5 6.e3 ♗c6 7.♗ge2 ♙e7 Black could start action on the queenside at once. 8.0-0 0-0 9.♙b1 a6 10.h3

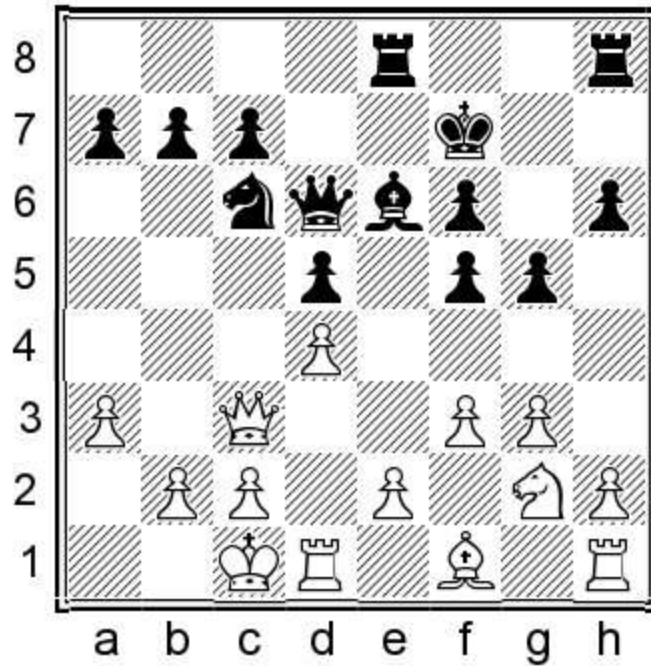


10...b5 Black is fast enough. 11.dxc5 (11.g4 ♔a5 12.b3 fxg4 13.hxg4 c4=) 11...♙xc5 12.♗d4 ♗e5 13.♗b3 ♙e7 14.e4 fxe4 15.fxe4 b4 16.♙xf6 Nilssen,J-Kristiansen,J, Denmark 2010 16...gxf6 17.♗a4 dxe4

4...♗c6

Black prefers to put the knight in front of the pawn to make e4 hard to play.

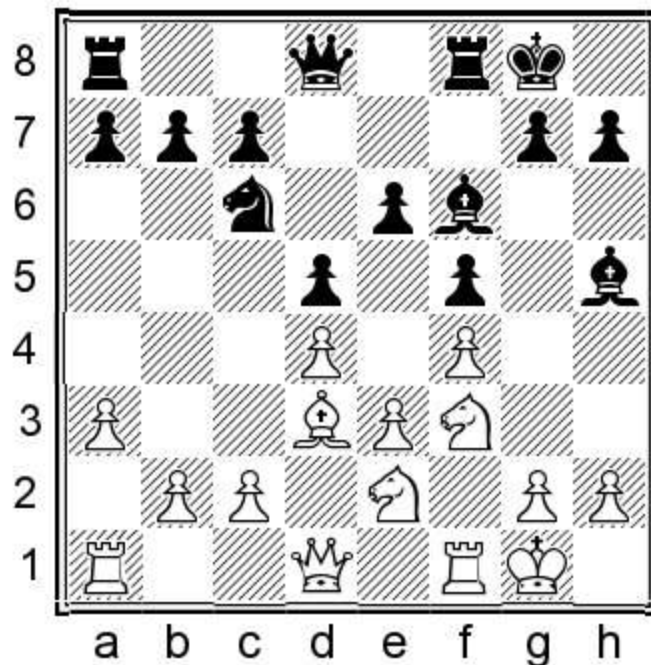
4...h6 5.♙xf6 The insertion of f3 and h6 is not beneficial for White. 5...exf6 6.♗h3 ♙e6 This move allows White to gain space. (6...♙b4 7.♔d3 c6 8.0-0-0 ♔a5=) 7.♔d3 ♗c6 8.♗f4 ♔d7 (8...♙f7!? Sacrificing a pawn is worth considering. 9.♔xf5 ♗xd4 10.♔d3 ♙c5 11.e3 ♗c6 12.♗fxd5 0-0) 9.♔e3 ♙f7 10.0-0-0 (10.♔xe6+ ♔xe6 11.♗xe6 ♙xe6 12.e4 fxe4 13.fxe4 ♗xd4 14.0-0-0 c5 15.♗xd5 ♙d6 16.g3 ♖hd8 17.♗e3 ♙f7 18.♙c4+ ♙f8) 10...♖e8 11.♔d3 ♙b4 12.a3 (12.e4 fxe4 13.fxe4 dxe4 14.♗xe4 ♙f5) 12...♙xc3 13.♔xc3 ♔d6 14.g3 g5 15.♗g2 Macieja,B-Bartel,M, Warsaw 2001



15...♘e7 and Black is doing well and might soon start gaining space on the queenside.

5.♙d2

a) 5.e3 e6 6.a3 ♖e7 7.♙d3 0-0 8.♙xf6 (8.♘ge2 e5) 8...♙xf6 9.f4 ♙d7 10.♘f3 ♙e8 11.0-0 ♙h5 12.♘e2



12...♘e7 Black gets closer to the d6-square. 13.b4 ♘c8 14.c4 ♙xf3 15.♙xf3 ♘d6 16.c5 ♘e4 17.♙f1 a5 18.♙c2 axb4 19.axb4 ♙d7= Peev,P-Tseitlin,M, Pernik 1978.

b) 5.e4?! fxe4 6.fxe4

b1) 6...dxe4 7.♙b5 a6 8.♙xc6+ bxc6 9.♘ge2 g6 10.♙d2 ♙g7 11.♙h6 0-0 12.♙xg7 ♙xg7 13.h3 ♙e6 14.0-0 ♙d6 15.♙e3 Ghaem Maghami,E-Dzhumaev,M, Abu Dhabi 2004 15...♙c4 16.♙fe1 ♙xe2

17. ♖xe2 e5

b2) 6... ♖xe4! I prefer taking the pawn with the knight. 7. ♖xe4 dxe4 8. d5

b21) 8... ♖e5 9. ♖d4 ♖f7 10. ♖h4 (10. ♖e3 e6 11. ♖c4 ♖d6=) 10...c6 11. 0-0-0 ♖xd5 12. ♖xd5 cxd5 13. ♖b5+ ♖d7 14. ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 15. ♖xd5+ ♖c6 16. ♖d4 ♖d6 ♖ Stephan, V-Koziak, V, Chartres 2017.

b22) 8... ♖b4! 9. ♖c4 c6 10. dxc6 ♖xd1+ 11. ♖xd1 Shishkin, V-Guliev, S, Kiev 1999 11... ♖xc2+ 12. ♖d2 ♖b4=

5...h6

Black wants to clarify matters on the kingside. 5... ♖e6 6. 0-0-0 ♖d7 7. e4 fxe4 8. fxe4 0-0-0 9. ♖xf6 exf6 10. a3 Volkov, S-Hoenick, A, Schwäbisch Gmünd 2000 10...dxe4 11. d5 ♖c5 12. b4 ♖xb4 13. axb4 ♖xb4 14. ♖ge2 ♖e7 15. ♖b1 ♖f7

6. ♖xf6

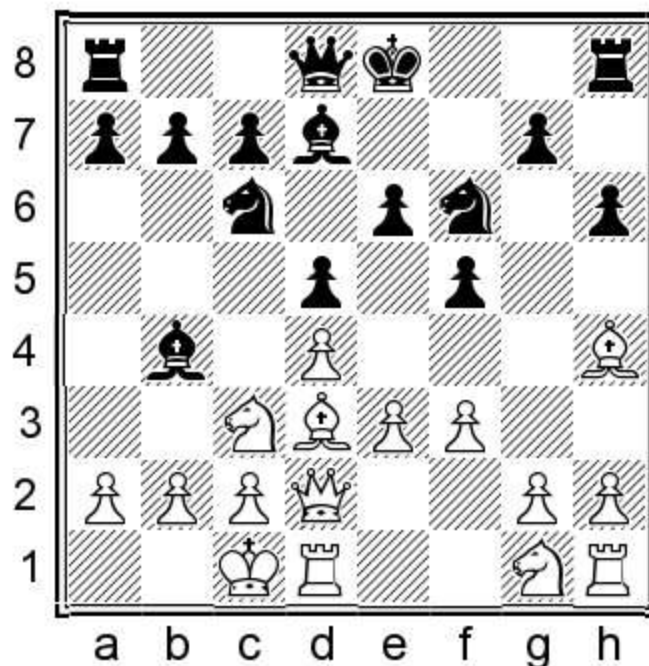
a) 6. ♖h4

a1) 6... ♖e6 7. 0-0-0 ♖d7 8. e3 ♖f7 9. ♖b5 a6 10. ♖xc6 ♖xc6 11. ♖ge2 0-0-0 12. ♖b1 e6 13. ♖c1 Neuman, P-Garbisu de Goni, U, Brno 2005 13...g5 14. ♖g3 ♖d6=

a2) 6...e6

a21) 7. e3 b6 8. 0-0-0 ♖b7 9. e4 g5 10. ♖f2 fxe4 11. fxe4 dxe4 12. ♖ge2 Schenk, A-Deglmann, L, Böblingen 2002 12... ♖d7=

a22) 7. 0-0-0 ♖b4 8. e3 (8. a3 ♖a5) 8... ♖d7 9. ♖d3

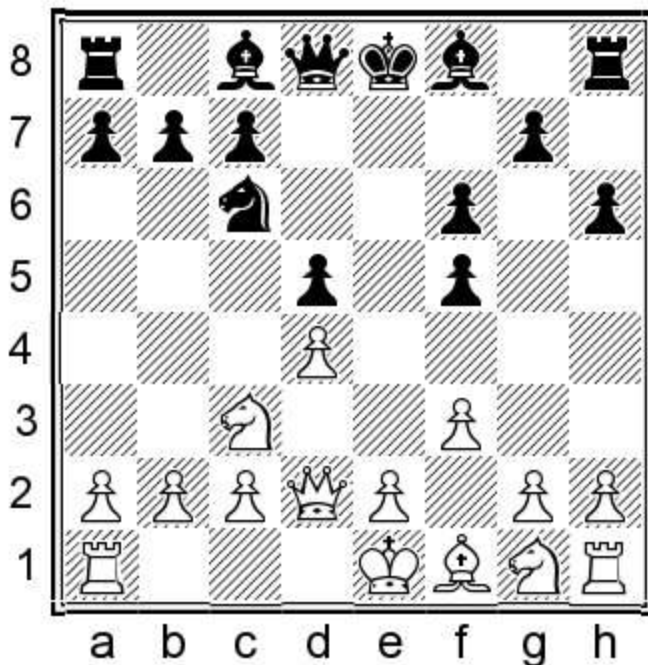


9... ♖e7 Black gets ready to castle long. 10. ♖b1 0-0-0 11. a3 ♖a5 12. ♖ge2 ♖b8 13. ♖c1 ♖he8 14. ♖b3 ♖b6 15. ♖he1 g5 16. ♖g3 ♖a5 (16...e5=) 17. ♖e2 (17. ♖xa5 ♖xa5 18. b4±) 17... ♖c6 18. ♖b5 ♖h5

19. ♖f2 a6= Agrest,E-Markgraf,A, Germany 2007.

b) 6. ♖f4 g5 7. ♖e5 e6 8. ♖g3 ♖b4 (8... ♖d6 9. 0-0-0 ♖e7 10. ♖xd6 cxd6 11. h4 g4=) 9. e3 ♖d7 10. ♖d3 ♖a5 11. a3 ♖e7 12. ♗ge2 (12. b4 ♖b6 13. ♗a4 e5∞) 12... e5 Black gains space in the centre. 13. ♖b5 exd4 14. exd4 f4 15. ♖f2 a6 16. ♖d3 0-0-0 17. 0-0-0 ♖b8 18. ♖he1 ♖d6= Vuelban,V-Samolins,V, Di Roseto 2010.

6...exf6



7.e3

White keeps the position closed, as opening it only helps White. White doesn't show yet which side he wants to develop.

a) 7. e4? dxe4 8. fxe4 fxe4 9. d5 ♗e5 10. ♗xe4 f5 11. ♗g3 ♖c5 12. 0-0-0 (12. ♖b5+ ♖f7! 13. ♗f3 (13. 0-0-0 ♖g5⌘) 13... ♗g4+) 12... 0-0 13. ♖c3 Volkov,S-Malaniuk,V, St Petersburg 1999 (13. ♗h3 ♖d6⌘) 13... ♖d6⌘ Roiz

b) 7. 0-0-0 ♖b4 8. ♗h3 ♖e6 9. ♗f4 ♖f7 10. g3 ♗e7 11. h4 h5 (11... ♖d7 12. h5 ♖d6 13. ♖b1 0-0-0=) 12. a3 (12. ♖h3 c6 13. ♗d3 Kempinski,R-Malaniuk,V, Polanica Zdroj 2001 13... ♖a5 14. a3 ♖d6=) 12... ♖a5 13. ♖h3 ♖d6 14. ♗d3 0-0-0 15. ♗c5 ♖b8 16. ♖hg1 c6 17. ♖d3 g6= Nikolov,S-Malaniuk,V, Nova Gorica 2003.

c) 7. ♗h3

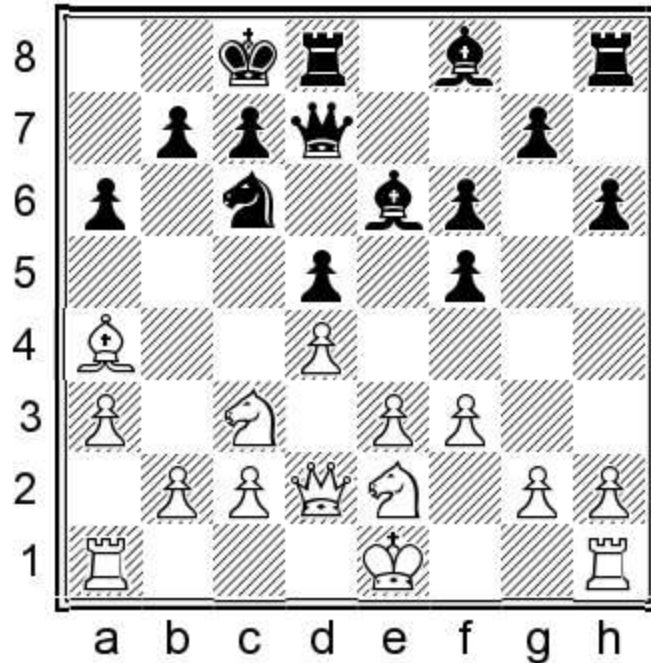
c1) 7... ♖b4 8. ♗f4 ♗e7 9. h4 c6 10. h5 ♖d6 (10... ♖d6 11. e3 b5=) 11. e3 ♖e6 12. ♖f2 ♖f7 13. a3 ♖a5 14. ♗b5 ♖d8 15. ♗d6+ ♖xd6 16. ♖xa5± Volkov,S-Malaniuk,V, Smolensk 2000.

c2) 7... ♖e6 8. e4 fxe4 9. ♗f4 ♖f7 10. fxe4 dxe4 11. ♖b5? (11. d5 ♗e5⌘) 11... a6 (11... ♖b4!⌘) 12. ♖xc6+ bxc6 13. ♗xe4 ♖e7 14. 0-0 0-0 15. ♖c3 ♖e8 16. ♖ad1 Almeida Quintana,O-Alonso Bouza,J, Havana

7...♙e6 8.♙b5

8.♗ge2 ♖d7 9.h4 h5 10.♘f4 ♔d6 11.♙b5 ♙xf4 After this exchange it is very hard to claim an edge for either side. 12.exf4 a6 13.♙xc6 ♖xc6 14.0-0-0 0-0-0 15.♞de1 ♞he8 16.♞e2 ♔d7 17.♞he1 ♖d6 18.♞xe8= Dimitrov,V-Markovic,I, Belgrade 1999.

8...♖d7 9.♗ge2 a6 10.♙a4 0-0-0 11.a3



11...b5

Black doesn't mind pushing the pawn in front of his king, but 11...g5 also looks fine and it is hard for White to exert pressure.

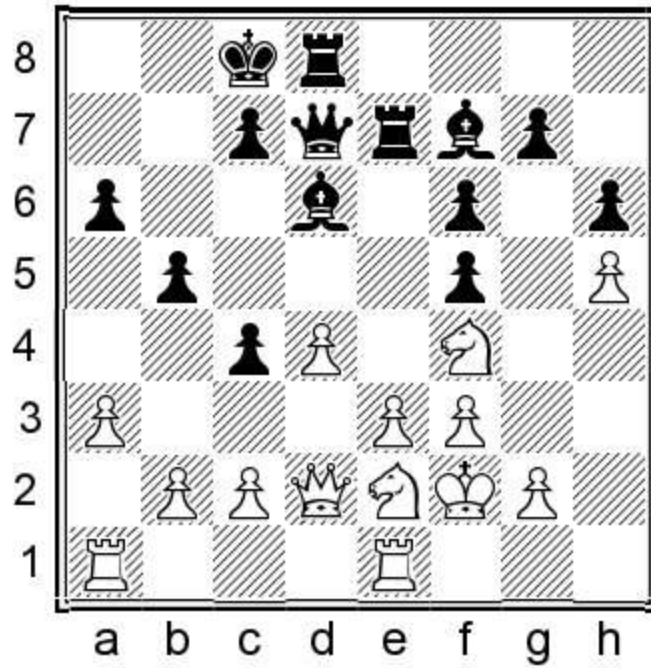
12.♙b3 ♘a5 13.♘f4 ♙f7 14.h4

14.♙xd5 ♙xd5 15.♘fxd5 ♘c4 16.♖c1 c6=

14...♙d6 15.♘ce2 ♘c4

15...♘xb3 16.cxb3 ♞he8 is also nice for Black.

16.♙xc4 dxc4 17.h5 ♞he8 18.♔f2 ♞e7 19.♞he1



19...♖de8

Black's pieces stand well.

20.♗g3 ♕xf4 21.exf4 ♖xe1 22.♖xe1 ♖xe1 23.♔xe1 ♕xh5 24.♗xh5 ♖e8+ 25.♖e2 ♖xh5 26.♖e6+ 1/2

1.d4 f5 2.♗c3 ♗f6 3.♕g5 d5 4.e3 e6

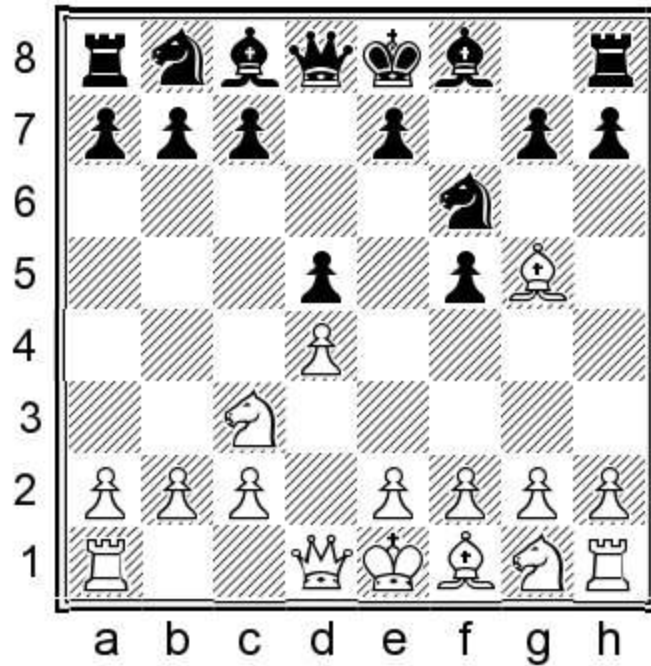
Game 42

Boris Gelfand

Fabiano Caruana

London Classic KO 2013

1.d4 f5 2.♗c3 ♗f6 3.♕g5 d5



4.e3

White just develops and will have some advantage if the position opens, so Black has to be careful.

4...e6 5.♘f3 c5

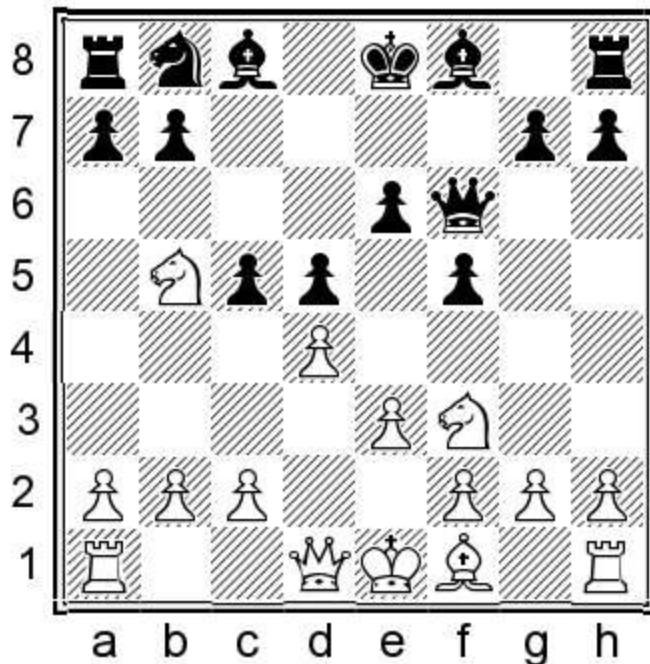
Black makes four pawn moves. Can White exploit this fact? It is a close-run affair!

6.♙b5+

This check is testing.

a) 6.dxc5?! This helps Black. 6...♙xc5 7.♙d3 ♘c6 8.0-0 0-0 (8...a6 9.♘a4 ♙a7) 9.♘a4 ♙e7 10.c4 e5 (10...h6 11.♙h4 (11.♙f4 ♘e4=) 11...d4) 11.cxd5 ♙xd5 12.♘c3 ♙a5 13.e4 f4 14.♘d5± Battaglini,G-Potapov,P, Moscow 2017.

b) 6.♙xf6 White gives up the two bishops to open the position. 6...♙xf6 7.♘b5



7...♞a6?! The knight doesn't stand well on the edge. (7...♞d8!? 8.c4 dxc4 9.♞c3 a6 10.a4 [10.♞e5 g6] 10...cxd4 11.exd4 ♞c7 12.d5 ♞e7∞) 8.c4 cxd4 9.exd4 ♞b4+ 10.♞c3 0-0 11.♞b3 (11.c5 b6 12.cxb6 axb6 13.♞b5 ♞c7 14.♞c6 ♞a6∞) 11...dxc4 12.♞xc4 ♞d6 13.0-0 ♞c7 14.♞fe1 a6 15.♞b6 ♞d8 16.♞e2± Van Kampen,R-Pruijssers,R, Germany 2015.

c) 6.♞b1 ♞c6 7.c3 h6 (7...♞d6 8.♞bd2 0-0 9.♞e2 h6=) 8.♞f4 ♞e7 9.h4 g6 (9...0-0 10.♞e2 ♞d7 11.♞bd2 ♞e4 12.h5 ♞f6=) 10.♞bd2 a6 11.♞e5 ♞xe5 12.♞xe5 0-0 13.♞e2 ♞d7 14.g4 Khadomalsharieh,S-Ju,W, Doha 2016 14...cxd4 15.exd4 fxg4 16.♞xg4 ♞e8=

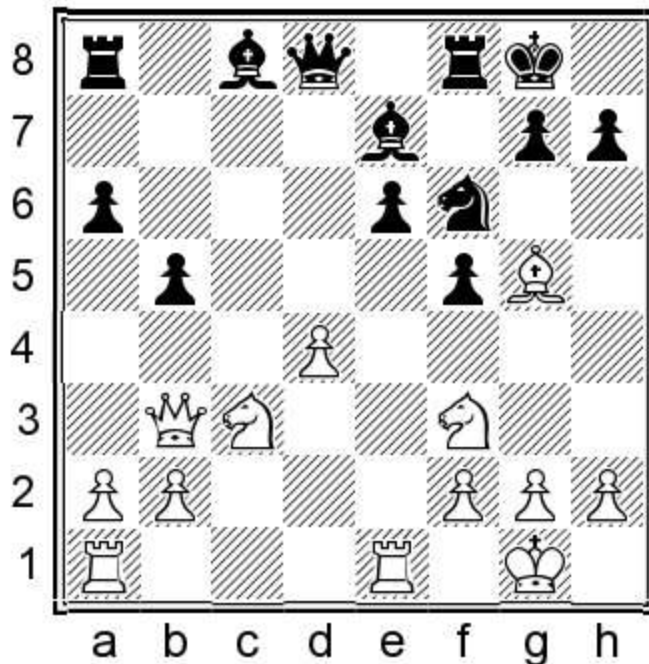
d) 6.♞e2 White just develops, but it is too slow to hurt Black.

d1) 6...c4

d11) 7.♞e5 ♞e7 8.f3 (8.0-0 ♞bd7 9.b3 ♞a5 10.♞b1 cxb3 11.cxb3 0-0=) 8...0-0 9.0-0 Sinkovics,P-Galyas,M, Ajka 2008 9...♞fd7 10.♞f4 ♞xe5 11.♞xe5 ♞c6 12.♞g3 b5=

d12) 7.0-0 ♞e7 8.a3 (8.b3 ♞a5 9.♞b1 cxb3 10.cxb3 0-0 11.♞e5 ♞d7=) 8...♞c6 9.♞e5 ♞xe5 (9...♞d7 10.f3 ♞xe5 11.dxe5 ♞g8 12.♞f4 ♞h6∞) 10.dxe5 ♞d7 11.♞xe7 ♞xe7 12.f4 a6 13.♞f3 (13.g4 fxg4 14.♞xg4 0-0 15.e4±) 13...0-0 14.♞e2 ♞b8 15.♞d4 ♞c6 16.♞d2 ♞d7= Nguyen Huynh Minh,H-Antal,G, Hungary 2016.

d2) 6...♞c6 7.0-0 cxd4 8.exd4 a6 9.♞b1 (9.♞a4 ♞e7 10.♞e5 [10.♞e1 0-0 11.c4 h6 12.♞f4 g5=] 10...♞xe5 11.dxe5 ♞d7 12.♞xe7 ♞xe7 13.♞d4 b5 14.♞b6 ♞xb6 15.♞xb6 ♞d7=) 9...♞e7 10.c4 0-0 11.♞c3 dxc4 12.♞xc4 b5 Black has to play accurately to neutralise White's play. 13.♞b3 ♞a5 14.♞e1 ♞xb3 15.♞xb3 Sargissian,G-Anton Guijarro,D, Linares 2015



15...♔d6 16.♖ac1 ♕b4 or 16...h6 17.♙d2 ♖e8 would be equal.

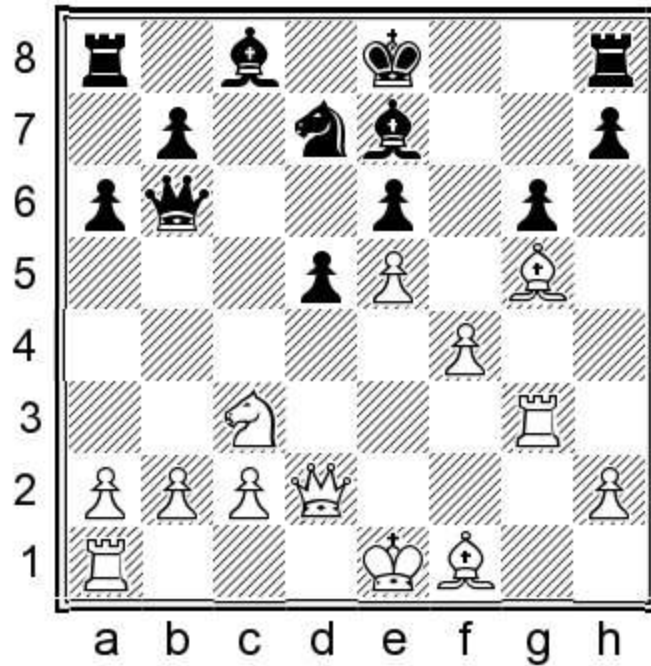
e) 6.♗e5 Another piece gets closer to Black's position.

a) 6...c4 7.g4 fxg4 8.♗xg4 ♙e7 9.♗xf6+ ♙xf6 10.♖h5+ g6 11.♙xf6 ♖xf6 12.♖h6 ♙d7 13.f4 ♗c6 14.h4 ♗e7 15.♖g5 ♗f7 16.♙h3 h6 17.♖xf6+ ♗xf6 18.♗d2 ♗f5= Terterians, V-Nikolaev, S Podolsk 1991.

b) 6...a6 7.g4 fxg4 8.♗xg4 ♙e7 9.♗e5 ♗c6 10.♖g1 cxd4 (10...0-0 11.♙d3 c4 12.♙h6 ♗e8 13.♙xh7+ ♗xh7 14.♖h5 ♗g8 15.♖xg7+ ♗xg7 16.♙xg7 ♗xg7 17.♖g6+ ♗h8=) 11.exd4 g6 (11...♖b6 12.♙xf6 ♙xf6 13.♖h5+ ♗d8 14.0-0-0 [14.♗f7+ ♗c7 15.♗xh8?? ♖xb2] 14...♗c7 15.♗a4 ♖b4=) 12.♖d2 ♗xe5 (12...0-0 13.♙h6 ♗xe5 14.dxe5 ♗d7 15.♙xf8 ♙xf8 16.0-0-0 ♗xe5=) 13.dxe5 ♗d7

b1) 14.0-0-0 ♗xe5 15.♙xe7 ♖xe7 16.♗xd5 (16.♖d4 ♗f7 17.♖e1 ♖d6 18.♖xd5 0-0 19.♖e4±) 16...exd5 17.♖e1 0-0 18.♖xd5+ ♖f7 19.♖xe5 ♙f5±

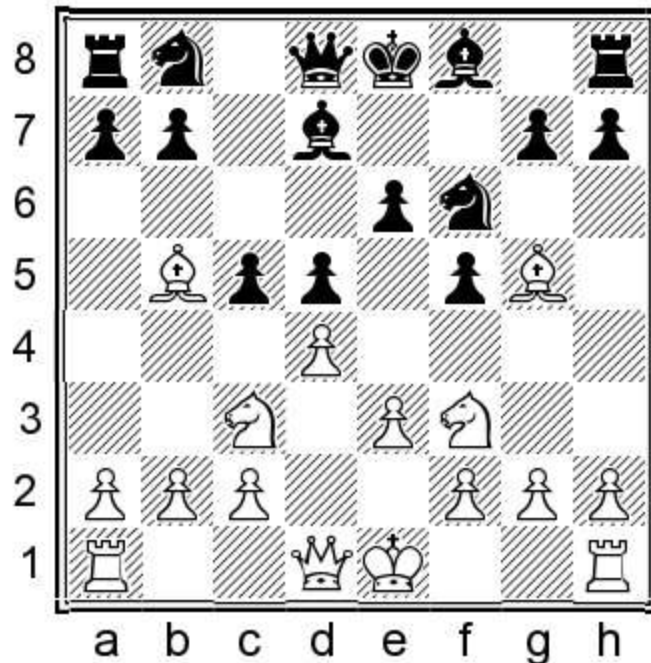
b2) 14.f4 ♖b6 15.♖g3? (15.♙xe7 ♖xg1 16.♙d6±)



15...♙xg5 16.♖xg5 ♔xb2 17.♖b1 ♔a3 ♣ Getmanchuk,A-Malaniuk,V, Yalta 1996.

c) 6...♙e7 Black develops, but would probably get away with a less careful move as well. 7.g4 (7.dxc5 ♘bd7 8.♘xd7 [8.♙b5 ♙xc5=] 8...♙xd7=) 7...fxg4 8.♙b5+ ♙d7 (8...♘bd7 9.♙xf6 gxf6 10.♖xg4 fxe5 11.♖xe6 a6 12.♖xe5 ♖f8 13.♙xd7+ ♖xd7 14.♘xd5 ♖f5=) 9.♙xf6 ♙xf6 10.♖xg4 ♖e7 11.dxc5 ♙xb5 12.♘xb5 0-0 13.♘d3 ♘a6 14.0-0-0 Van Wely,L-Reinderman,D, Netherlands 2015 14...♖ae8 15.♘d4 ♘xc5 16.♘xc5 ♖xc5=

6...♙d7



7.♙xf6

Gelfand reduces the material and removes a defending piece, but White can't bring enough force into the attack. Boris, a year earlier, played differently: 7.♔e2 ♖c6 8.♗e5 ♙e7 9.♗xd7 ♚xd7 Black's healthy pieces easily compensate for the bishop pair. 10.dxc5 0-0 11.0-0 (11.♗a4 ♗e4 12.♙xe7 ♚xe7=) 11...♙xc5 12.♗a4 ♙d6 (12...♙e7!? looks good as well.) 13.c4 d4 14.exd4 ♗xd4 15.♗c3 ♜ad8 16.♙e3 ♙e5 17.♗b5 ♗xb5 18.cxb5 Gelfand,B-Ivanchuk,V, Astana 2012 18...♙xh2+ 19.♕h1 ♚e7

7...gxf6

7...♚xf6 8.♗e5 ♙c6 9.f4 a6=

8.♗e5 h5

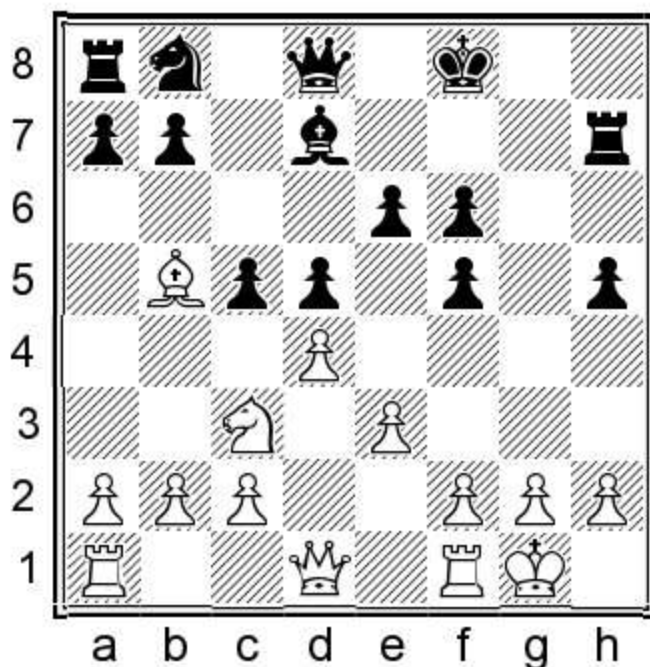
Caruana is not interested in a quick draw. 8...fxe5 9.♚h5+=

9.♗g6 ♜h7 10.♗xf8

10.♗f4 ♗c6 11.♙e2 ♚a5 12.♙xh5+ ♔d8∞

10...♕xf8 11.0-0

11.♙e2 ♗c6=



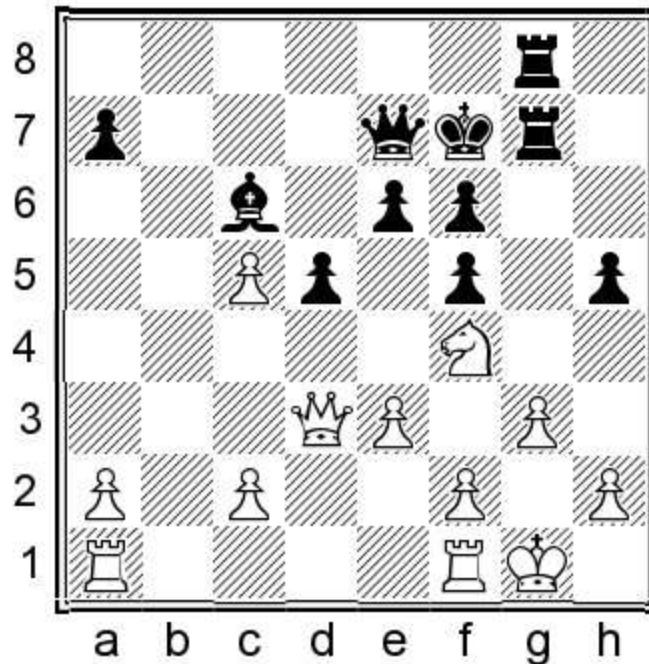
11...♗c6?!

11...♙xb5 Exchanging the bishop is simpler, and equalises: 12.♗xb5 ♚b6 (12...a6 13.♗c3 ♚d6=) 13.♗c3 ♗d7= or 13...♚d6 14.♗e2 ♗c6=

12.dxc5 ♚e7 13.♙xc6 ♙xc6 14.b4

14. ♖d4 h4 15. b4±

14...b6 15. ♗e2 bxc5 16. ♗f4 ♖f7 17. bxc5 ♜g8 18. ♚d3 ♞hg7 19. g3



19... ♜xc5

The position is equal here, but Caruana later made a mistake and lost.

20. ♗xh5 ♞h7 21. ♗f4 ♜b5 22. c4 ♜xc4 23. ♞fc1 ♞c8 24. ♚c2 ♚c6 25. ♞ab1 ♖g8 26. ♚d2 ♞hc7 27. ♞b2 e5
28. ♗g2 ♚e6 29. ♞bc2 ♞h7 30. f4 ♖f7 31. ♚b4 ♞ch8 32. ♗h4 exf4 33. ♚b7+ ♖g8 34. ♚b8+ ♖f7 35. ♚c7+
♖e8 36. ♚b8+ ♖d7 37. ♚xa7+ ♖c6 38. ♞xc4+ dxc4 39. ♚a6+ ♖d7 40. ♞d1+ ♖e7 41. ♚b7+ ♖e8 42. ♚b8+
♖f7 43. ♚c7+ 1-0

1. d4 f5 2. ♗c3 ♗f6 3. ♜g5 d5 4. e3 e6 5. ♗f3 ♜e7

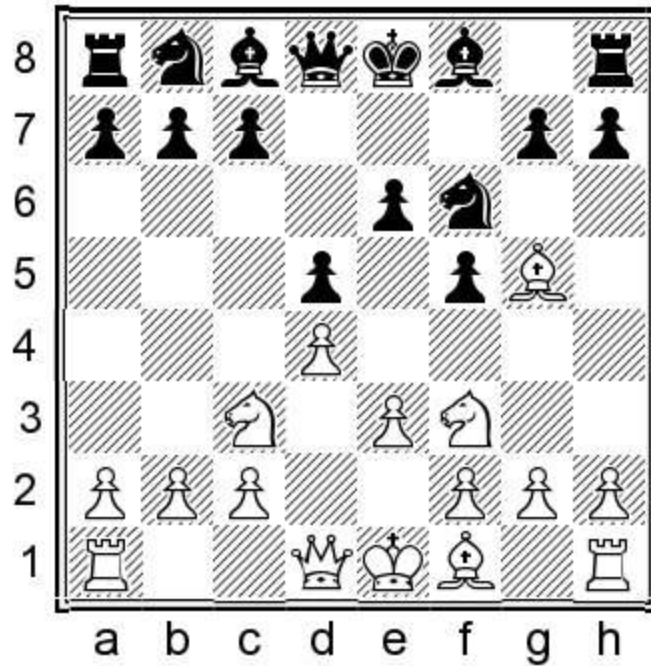
Game 43

Vladimir Sergeev

Michael Fedorovsky

Austrian Team Championship 2016/17

1. d4 f5 2. ♗c3 ♗f6 3. ♜g5 d5 4. e3 e6 5. ♗f3



5...♔e7

Black first puts his king onto a safer square and only then carries out ...c5. In this way Black avoids a check on b5.

6.♔d3

a) 6.♘e2 White wants to transfer the knight to f4.

a1) 6...♘e4 7.♕xe7 ♜xe7 8.c3 c5 9.dxc5 White's only good thing is the e5-square, and this gives up part of the control over it. 9...♞xc5 10.♞d4 ♞e7 11.♘f4 ♘c6 12.♕b5 0-0 13.♕xc6 bxc6 14.0-0 g5 15.♘d3 c5 16.♞a4 Chetverik, M-Galyas, M, Gyula 1999 16...c4 17.♘de5 ♞g7

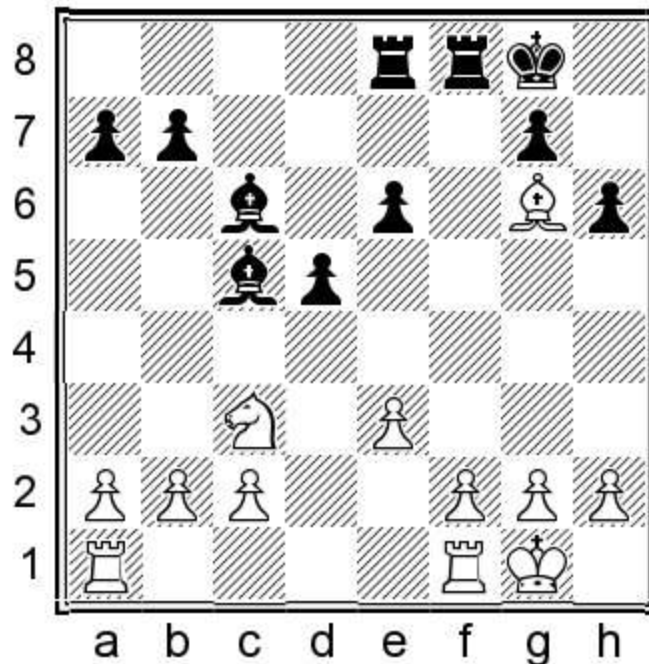
a2) 6...c5 7.♘f4 (7.c3 Makarov, M-Volokitin, A, Loo 2014 7...0-0 8.♘f4 ♘c6 9.♕e2 c4 10.b3 b5=) 7...♞b6 8.♞b1 0-0 9.c3 ♘c6 10.♕d3 c4 Black has quite a lot of space. (10...♕d6!?) 11.♕c2 ♞c7 12.h4 ♕d6 13.h5 h6 14.♕xf6 ♞xf6 15.♘g6 b5 16.a3 a5 17.0-0 ♕d7 18.♘fh4 b4 19.axb4 axb4= Maze, S-Moiseenko, A, Montreal 2009.

b) 6.♕e2 0-0 7.0-0 ♘bd7 (7...b6 8.♕f4 a6 9.a4 ♕b7 1/2 Kotic, D-Malaniuk, V, Milan 2011) 8.♘a4 b6 9.c4 ♕b7 10.♞c1 c5 Black has a good enough presence in the centre. 11.♞b3 ♘e4 12.♕xe7 ♞xe7 13.cxd5 ♕xd5 (13...exd5 14.♘xc5 (14.dxc5 ♘dxc5 15.♞c2 ♘e6=) 14...♘dxc5 15.dxc5 bxc5=) 14.♞a3 ♞ac8 15.♞c2 ♘g5 16.♞fc1? (16.♘e1 ♕c6=) 16...♘xf3+ 17.♕xf3 ♕xf3 18.gxf3 ♞g5+ 19.♔f1 ♞h5 20.♞b3 ♞ce8+ Shvyrjov, I-Neiksans, A, Viljandi 2013.

c) 6.♘e5 0-0

c1) 7.♕d3 c5 8.0-0 ♘bd7 9.♘xd7 (9.♕e2 is stronger according to Malaniuk and Marusenko, and they look into it a bit: 9...a6 10.♘d3 cxd4 11.exd4 ♘e4 which they evaluate as equal.) 9...♕xd7 10.dxc5 ♕xc5 (10...♞c8 11.b4 b6=) 11.♕xf5 White wins a pawn wittily, but in the ensuing position Black's

bishop pair will compensate. 11...h6 12.♙xf6 ♖xf6 13.♙d3 ♙c6 14.♚h5 (14.♚g4 ♜ae8 15.♚g6 ♚xg6 16.♙xg6



16...♜c8 Black has compensation for the pawn.) 14...♜ad8 15.♚g6 ♚xg6 16.♙xg6 d4 17.exd4 ♜xd4 18.♙d3 ♜df4 19.♞d1 h5= Klaric,Z-Malaniuk,V, Kecskemet 1991.

c2) 7.♙e2 c5 8.0-0 ♞c6 9.f4 ♚c7 10.♚h1 a6 11.♙f3 cxd4 12.exd4 ♞e4 13.♙xe7 ♞xe7 14.♙xe4 dxe4 (14...fxe4 15.♜c1 ♙d7 16.♞e2 ♙b5=) 15.♚d2 ♜d8 16.♞d1 ♞c6 17.♞xc6 bxc6 18.♞e3 c5= Vafiadis,K-Paichadze,L, Kavala 2010.

c3) 7.♞e2 This knight moves hinders his own development. 7...c5 8.c3 ♞c6 9.♙f4 ♙d6 (9...♞xe5 10.♙xe5 c4 11.b3 ♞g4 12.♙g3 b5 13.♚d2 (13.a4 b4) 13...♙d7) 10.♞d3 b6 11.♙xd6 ♚xd6 12.f4 ♙a6 Black is already pressing. 13.♞e5 ♜ac8 14.♞c1 ♙xf1 15.♜xf1 ♚e7 16.♞cd3 ♞xe5 17.♞xe5 Li,B-Antal,G, Zalakaros 2017 17...♞e4 18.♜f3 b5

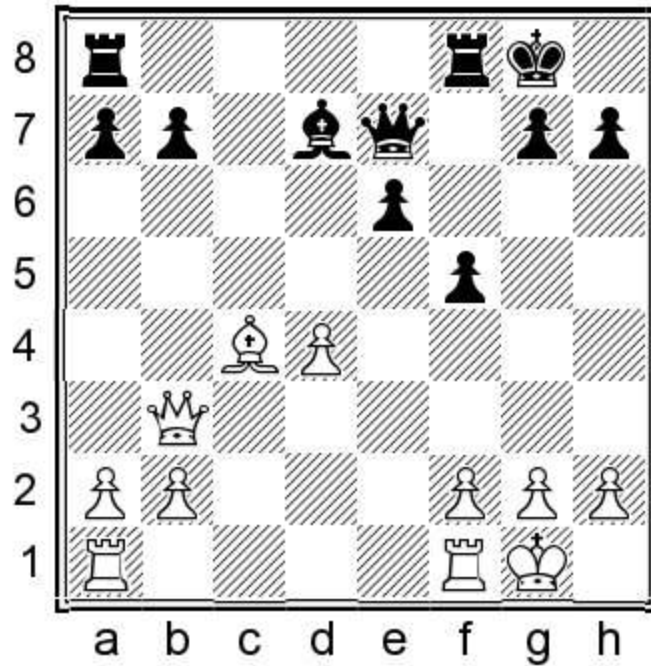
6...0-0

Black castles before pushing the c-pawn. 6...c5 Black no longer minds the check as it would cost a big tempo. 7.dxc5 (7.0-0 c4 8.♙e2 0-0 9.♞e5 ♞bd7=) 7...♙xc5 8.0-0 ♞c6 9.♙xf6 (9.♞e2 h6 10.♙f4 0-0 11.c4 ♚b6=) 9...♚xf6 10.♞b5 0-0 11.c4 dxc4 12.♙xc4

a) 12...♞a5 13.♚a4 b6 14.♞c7 ♜b8 15.♞a6 ♙xa6 16.♙xa6 ♚xb2=

b) 12...b6 13.♞c7 ♜b8 14.♚b3 ♞a5 15.♙xe6+ ♚h8 16.♚c3 ♙xe6 17.♞xe6 ♚xe6 18.b4 ♞b7=

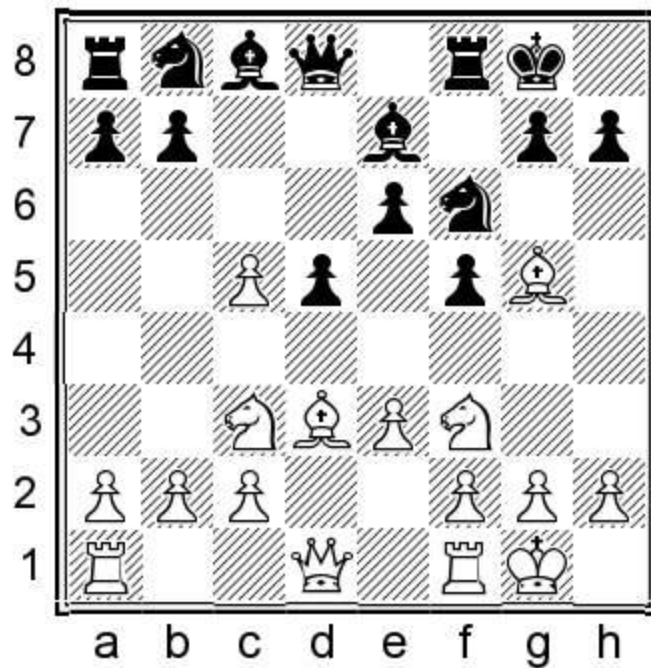
c) 12...♚e7 13.♞bd4 (13.♚c2 ♚h8 14.♜ac1 e5 15.♙d5 ♙b6=) 13...♙d7 14.♚b3 ♙xd4 15.♞xd4 ♞xd4 16.exd4



16...b5 17.♘e2 ♔d6 18.♖ac1 ♜ac8= Sveshnikov, V-Neiksans, A, Jurmala 2014.

7.0-0 c5 8.dxc5

White opens the centre a bit, and it is natural not to allow ...c4 with a huge tempo. White may move the c3-knight and play c4 himself, so Black has to play accurately.



8...♘e4!

Black's position is harder to play than it looks.

a) 8...♘c6

a1) 9.a3

a11) 9...♙xc5 10.♘a4 ♕d6 11.c4 dxc4 12.♙xc4±

a12) 9...♗e4 10.♙xe7 ♖xe7 11.♗b5 (11.♗a4 ♗xc5 12.♗xc5 ♖xc5 13.b4 ♖c3=) 11...a6

(11...♗xc5=) 12.♗bd4 ♖xc5 (12...♗xc5 13.b4 ♗e4 14.♗xc6 bxc6 15.♗e5 c5 16.c4 ♕b7∞) 13.b4
(13.♖c1 b5 14.♙e2 ♗d6=) 13...♖c3 (13...♖e7 14.♗xc6 bxc6 15.♗e5 c5 16.c4 cxb4=) 14.♗xc6 bxc6
15.♙xe4 fxe4 16.♖d4 ♖xd4 17.♗xd4± Shalimov,V-Zubov,A, Alushta 2006.

a13) 9...h6 10.♙xf6 (10.♙f4 ♗e4=) 10...♙xf6 11.♗a4 ♕d7 12.♙b5 ♗e5=

a2) 9.♗a4 White wants to hang on to the pawn. 9...e5 10.♙b5 h6 11.♙xf6 ♙xf6 12.c4 d4 13.♙xc6
bxc6 14.exd4 exd4 15.♖d3 (15.♖e1 ♖c7 16.♖d3 ♙a6 17.b4±) 15...♖c7 16.♖ad1 ♖d8 17.♖fe1±
Zatonskih,A-Markgraf,A, Germany 2012.

b) 8...♙xc5

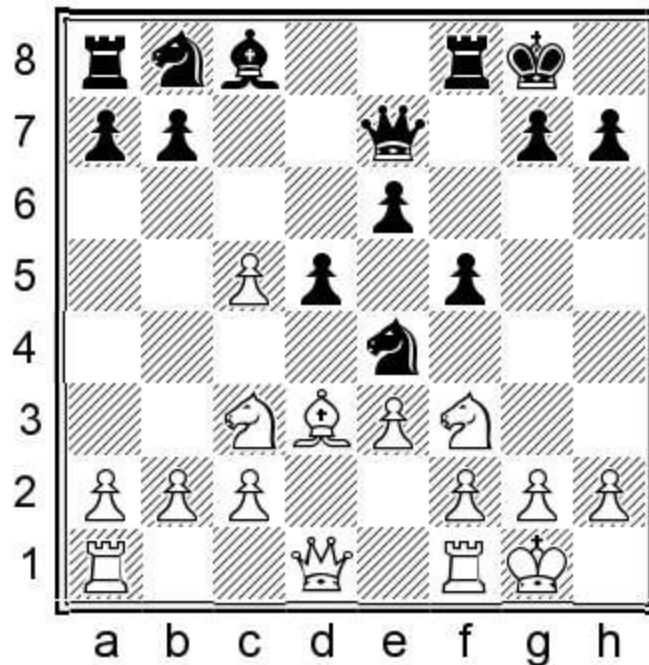
b1) 9.♗a4 ♙e7 10.c4

b11) 10...h6 11.♙xf6 (11.♙f4 ♗c6 12.h3 ♗e4±) 11...♙xf6 12.cxd5 ♖xd5 13.♗c3 ♙xc3 14.bxc3
♗d7=

b12) 10...♗c6 11.♗c3 h6 12.♙xf6 ♙xf6 13.cxd5 exd5 14.♖b3±

b2) 9.♗e2 ♕d6 10.♙f4 ♗c6 (10...♖e8 11.♙xd6 ♖xd6 12.c4 e5=) 11.♙b5 (11.c4±) 11...♗e7 12.♙a4
♗g6 13.♙b3 Urankar,H-Berelowitsch,A, Helmond 2015 13...b5=

9.♙xe7 ♖xe7



10.♗e2

10.♗a4! is more dangerous.

a) 10...♖xc5 11.♗xc5 ♕xc5 12.♖c1 b5 13.a4±;

b) 10...♖d8!? This precise move stops c4. 11.♖c1 (11.b4 b6 12.cxb6 ♕xb4 13.♗xe4 ♕xa4 14.bxa7 fxe4= or 11.c3 ♗xc5 12.♗xc5 ♕xc5 13.♕c2 ♗c6 14.♖ac1 ♗d7=) 11...♗d7 12.c4 ♗xa4 13.♕xa4 ♗xc5 14.♕a3 ♗c6 15.♗e2 d4 16.exd4 ♗xd4 17.♗xd4 ♖xd4 18.♖fd1 ♖xd1+ 19.♖xd1 a5=

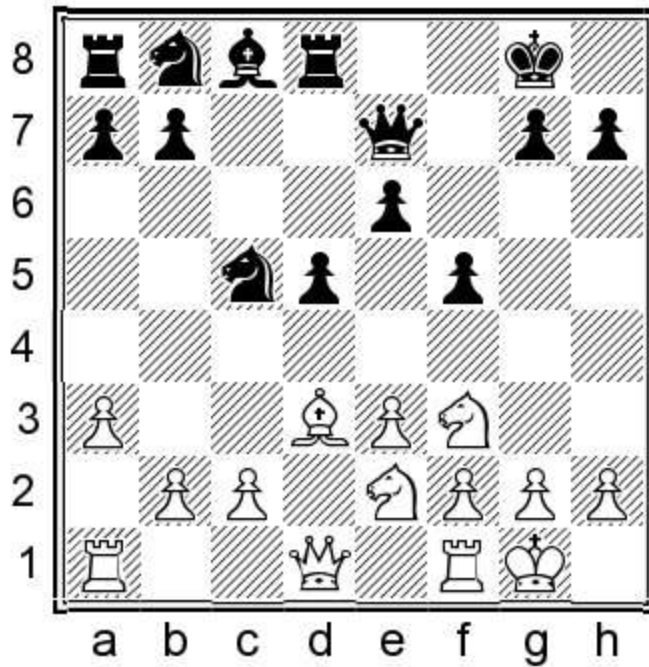
c) 10...♗d7 11.c4 ♗xa4 12.♕xa4 ♗xc5 13.♕a3 Markus,R-Nijboer,F, Skopje 2015 13...♗c6 14.cxd5 exd5 15.♖fd1±

10...♗xc5

Black regains the pawn and might also take the bishop.

11.a3 e5

11...♖d8!?



This would give fewer chances for White to find some play. For example, on 12.b4 ♗a4 would give nice play for Black.

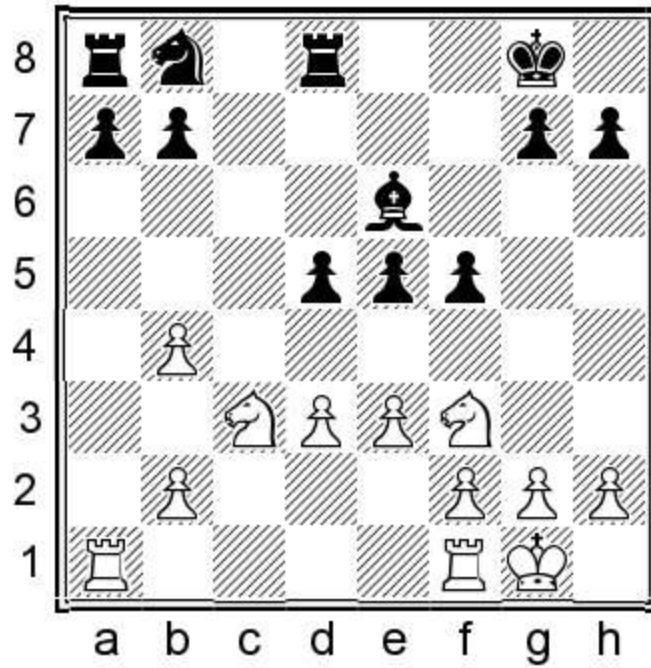
12.♗c3 ♗xd3 13.cxd3

13.♗xd5 ♕d8 14.♕xd3 e4 15.♕b3 ♗e6 16.♖fd1 exf3±

13...♖d8 14.♕b3

14.d4! e4 15.♗e5 ♗e6 16.♖c1 ♗d7 17.♗e2±

14...♗e6 15.♕b4 ♕xb4 16.axb4



16...♖d7? 0-1

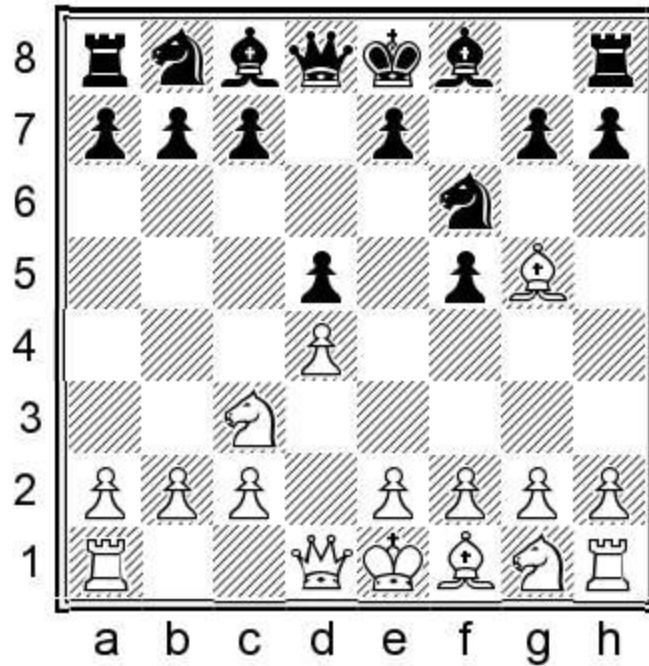
According to the recorded result of the game Black won after this move, but after 17.♗b5 or 17.d4 White would be clearly better. However Black could have equalised with 16...d4 17.♗b5 ♖a6=

1.d4 f5 2.♗c3 ♗f6 3.♙g5 d5 4.♙xf6 exf6

Game 44

Vladimir I. Osmolny
Marc Narciso Dublan
 San Sebastian 2013

1.d4 f5 2.♗c3 ♗f6 3.♙g5 d5



4. ♖xf6

This is the most popular move here. Giving up the bishop for the knight to create doubled pawns is a radical decision. Black's position becomes a bit rigid, but his pieces can develop fluently. Both sides can castle short or long and can try to exert pressure on both wings, so the position is exciting strategically. I think in variations where such an exchange happens the individual tastes of the players matter a lot. Both sides have good cards, so one may like White's position and some will prefer Black.

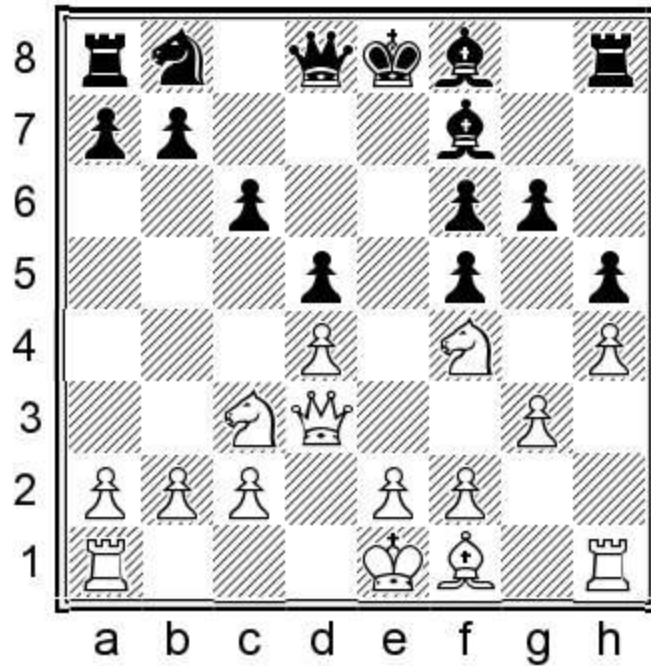
4...exf6 5.e3

White players very rarely play moves other than pushing the e-pawn.

a) 5.g3 c6 6. ♘f3 The knight doesn't stand well here as it attacks nothing and has no good next square. 6... ♙d6 7. ♖d2 ♘d7 8. ♙h3 ♘b6 9.0-0 (9.b3 ♙e6 10.0-0 g5 11. ♙g2 ♖e7) 9... ♘c4 10. ♖c1 ♙c7 11. ♘h4?! (11.b3) 11...f4 (11... ♘d6) 12. ♙xc8 ♖xc8 13.b3 g5 14.bxc4 gxh4 15.cxd5 ♖h3 16.d6 ♙xd6 17. ♘e4 hxg3 18.fxg3 fxg3 Kuebart,E-Troschier,K, Meerane 1954.

b) 5. ♘f3 c6 6.e3 ♙d6 7. ♙d3 a5 8. ♘e2 ♘a6 9.c3 ♙e6 10. ♖c2 (10. ♘f4 ♙xf4 11.exf4 0-0=) 10... ♖d7 11.g3 g6 12. ♘f4 ♙f7 13.h4 h5 The two camps have little contact with each other. 14.0-0 0-0 15.a3 ♘c7 16.b3 ♖e7 17.a4 ♙g7 18. ♖ac1 ♖fc8 19. ♘e1 b5= Genov,P-Tabatadze,T, Antwerp 1992.

c) 5.h4 ♙e6 6. ♘h3 ♙f7 7. ♘f4 h5 8.g3 (8. ♖d3 ♖d7 9. ♖g3 ♙d6 10. ♖xg7 ♖g8 11. ♖h6 ♙f8 12. ♖h7 ♖g7=) 8...c6 9. ♖d3 g6



10. ♖e3+ Swapping queens leads to equality. 10... ♔e7 11. ♖xe7+ ♙xe7 12. e3 ♘d7 13. ♗b1 0-0-0 14. ♘d2 ♗b6 15. 0-0-0 ♕b8 16. ♖b1 = 1/2 Bator,R-Agrest,E, Stockholm 1995.

5... ♙e6

Black gets ready to defend f5 with the queen; this gives flexibility around what to do with the g-pawn and the c8-knight.

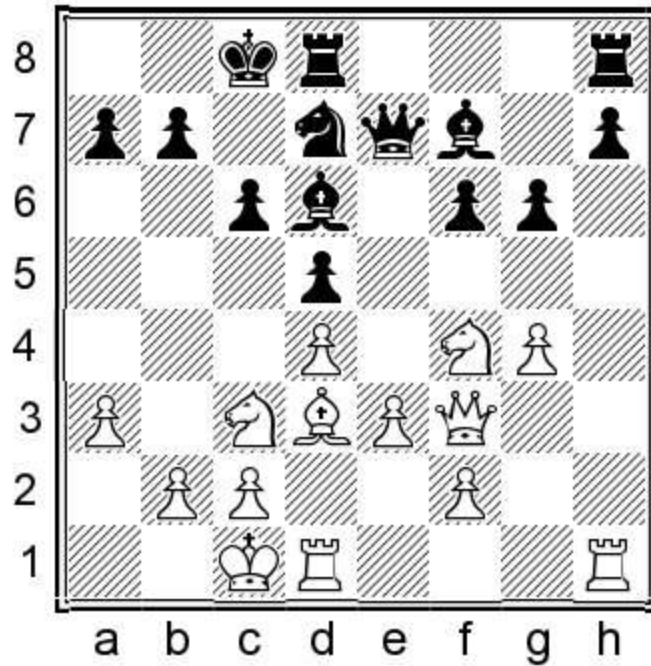
6.g3

The bishop will not stand well on g2.

a) 6.a3 White stops the bishop pinning the knight, but it costs an important tempo. 6... ♗c6 7. ♙b5 ♖d7 8. ♘ge2 ♙d6 9. 0-0 a6 10. ♙d3 0-0 11. ♗a4 ♜ad8 (11... b6 12. ♗ac3 g5) 12. b4 b5 13. ♗c5 ♙xc5 14. dxc5 (14. bxc5) 14... d4 15. exd4 ♗xd4 16. ♗xd4 ♖xd4 17. ♖f3 ♖g4 = Hillarp Persson,T-Niklasson,C, Sweden 2005.

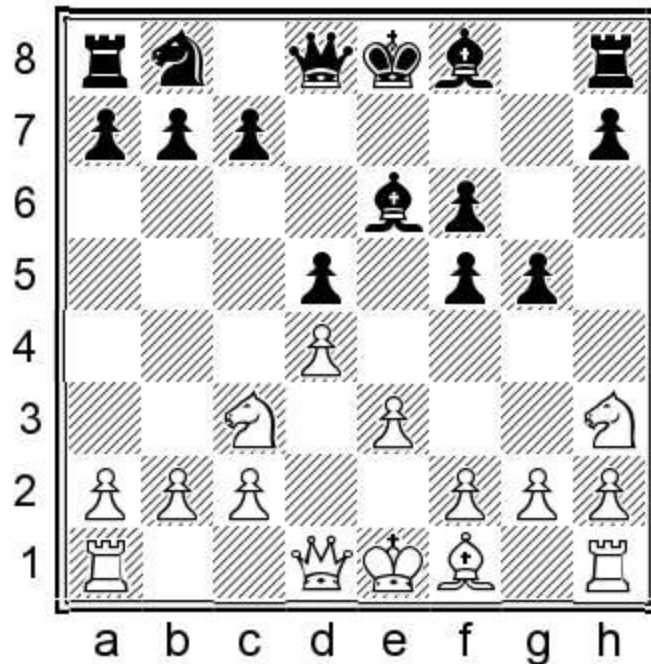
b) 6. ♗h3

b1) 6... g6 7. ♗f4 ♙f7 8. a3 c6 9. h3 ♙d6 10. g4 ♖e7 11. ♖f3 fxg4 12. hxg4 ♗d7 13. ♙d3 0-0-0 14. 0-0-0



14...Nf8 Black gets ready to exchange the f4-knight. 15.Rhe1 (15.Qb1 Nxe6 16.Nxe6 Qxe6=) 15...Nxe6 16.Nxe6 Qxe6 17.e4 Qd7 18.Qe2 dxe4 19.Nxe4 f5= Winants,L-Berelowitsch,A, Belgium 2013.

b2) 6...g5!?



Black stops the knight from getting to f4 and he is ready to give up castling. 7.Qe2 Qd7 8.f4 (8.Qh5+ Qd8) 8...h6 9.0-0 Qe7 10.Qd3 Nc6 11.Qh5+ (11.Nf2 g4=) 11...Qf7 12.Qe2 g4 13.Nf2 0-0-0 (13...a6 14.Na4 h5 15.Nc5 (15.a3 h4 16.b4 Qh5) 15...Qxc5 16.dxc5 0-0-0) 14.Qb5 h5 15.Nd3 a6 16.Qa4 Qe6 17.Qfe1 Na5 18.b4 Nc4 19.Nc5 Qxc5 20.bxc5 Qe8= Foygel,I-Palatnik,S, Kherson 1989.

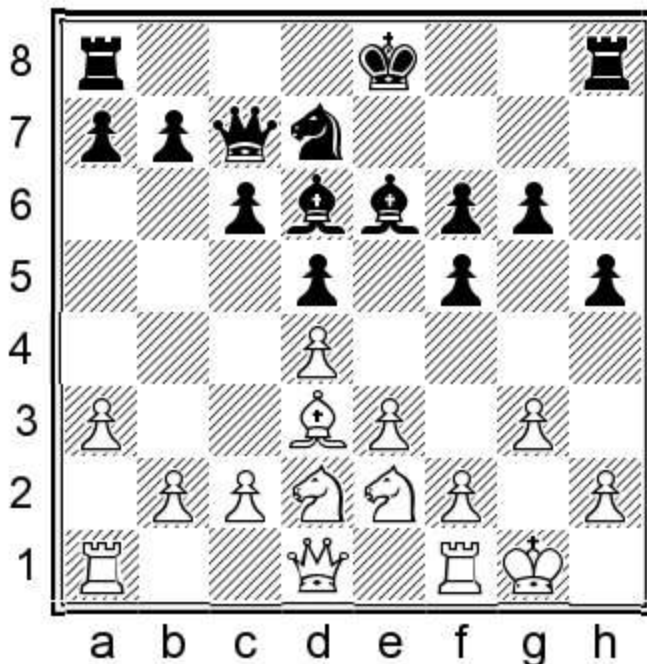
c) 6.Qb5+ White invests a tempo to make Black play ...c6. I think it should not hurt Black unduly.

6...c6 7.Qd3 Qb6

c1) 8.Qb1 Nd7 9.Qf3 g6 10.Nge2 Qd6 11.a3 Qc7 12.h4 h5 13.Nf4 Qf7 14.g3 Qf8 15.0-0 Qg7 16.a4

♞e5 17.dxe5 fxe5 18.♞g2 e4= Ulybin,M-Malaniuk,V, Bydgoszcz 2001.

c2) 8.a3 ♞d7 9.♞ge2 ♟d6 10.0-0 Castling short gives a clear target. (10.♞d2 ♞xb2 11.♞b1 ♞xa3 12.♞xb7 0-0) 10...♞c7 (10...0-0 11.♞d2) 11.g3 g6 12.♞b1 h5 13.♞d2



13...h4 Black's initiative on the kingside is more than unpleasant to face. 14.c4 dxc4 15.♟xc4 ♟xc4 16.♞xc4 0-0-0 17.♞g2 ♞b6 18.♞xd6+ ♞xd6= Svetushkin,D-Zysk,R, Ermioni Argolidas 2005.

c3) 8.♞a4 ♞c7 9.♞e2 g6 10.c3 ♞d7 11.b4 ♟d6 12.a3 ♟f7 (12...♞b6 13.♞c5 ♟f7 14.h4 ♞c4) 13.h3 0-0 14.0-0 ♞b6 15.♞xb6 axb6 16.a4 c5 (16...♞a7) 17.bxc5 bxc5 18.dxc5 ♟xc5= Pedersen,N-Reinderman,D, Netherlands 2005.

6...♞d7

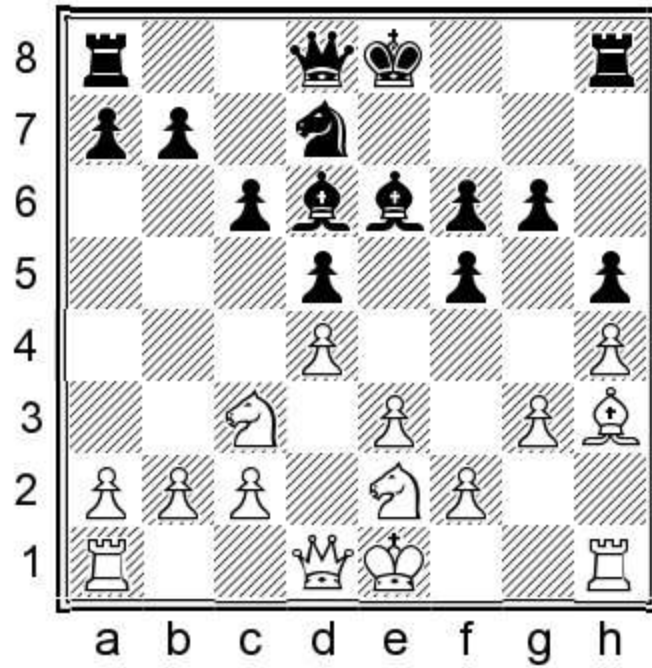
The knight might develop to b6. Black can postpone this knight move as well.

6...c6 7.♟g2

a) 7...♞d7 8.♞ge2 g6 9.♞f4 ♟f7 10.♞d3 ♞c7 11.a3 ♞b6 12.♞c5 ♞c4 13.b3 ♞d6 14.0-0 ♟e7 15.f3 0-0 16.♞e1 ♞fe8 17.a4 ♟f8 18.♞d2 ♟h6 19.♞ae1 ♞ad8= Staller,P-Grafl,F, Germany 2008.

b) 7...♟d6 8.♞ge2 ♞d7 9.♞f4 ♟f7 10.♞d3 g6 11.h4 h5 12.♞d1 This shows that White has problems finding a plan. 12...♞c7 13.b3 0-0-0 14.c3 g5 (14...♞hg8 15.♞b2 g5) 15.♞e2 f4= Baasansuren,E-Hoang,T, Budapest 2017.

7.♞ge2 c6 8.h4 h5 9.♟g2 ♟d6 10.♟h3 g6



11.e4?

Opening the position helps Black. Instead 11.♘f4 ♕f7 12.a4 ♖e7 13.a5 ♗f8 14.♚d3 ♘e6=

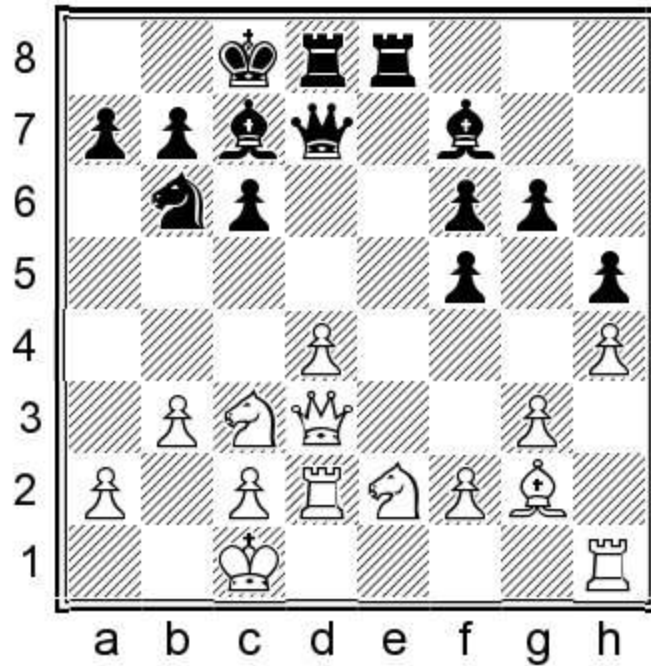
11...dxe4 12.♗xe4 ♕c7 13.♗4c3 ♗b6

13...♖e7 14.0-0 0-0-0 15.♕g2 ♕f7 16.♞e1 ♞he8=

14.♕g2 ♚d7 15.b3 0-0-0

Castling long is a justified aggression.

16.♚d3 ♞he8 17.0-0-0 ♕f7 18.♞d2



18...♙e7

Black has a clear advantage. Later Black was easily winning, but before the time-control White took over and won.

19.♙b1 ♜d7 20.♞hd1 ♞ed8 21.f4 ♞e8 22.♞f3 ♞b4 23.♙a1 a5 24.♟b1 ♟d5 25.♞f2 ♟xg2 26.♞xg2 a4 27.c3 ♞a5 28.♙b2 ♞de7 29.c4 ♞b4 30.♙c2 ♞e3 31.♟c1 axb3+ 32.axb3 ♞a5 33.♞d3 ♞xd3 34.♞xd3 ♞e1 35.♞d2 ♟d7 36.♟c3 ♞e8 37.♞e3 ♞d8 38.♞e2 ♞a7 39.c5 b6 40.b4 ♟b8 41.♞e8 ♟a6 42.♟d3 bxc5 43.♞e6+ ♙b7 44.♞xd8 ♟xd8 45.♞d7+ ♟c7 46.dxc5 ♟b8 47.♞f7 ♞a6 48.♟b2 ♞f1 49.♟c4 ♞g2+ 50.♙b3 ♟a6 51.♞xg6 ♟xf4 52.♟a5+ ♙a7 53.♞e8 ♟c7 54.♟xc6+ ♙b7 55.♟e7 ♞f3 56.♞c8+ ♙a7 57.c6 1-0

1.d4 f5 2.♘c3 ♘f6 3.♙g5 d5 4.♙xf6 exf6 5.e3 ♙e6 6.h4

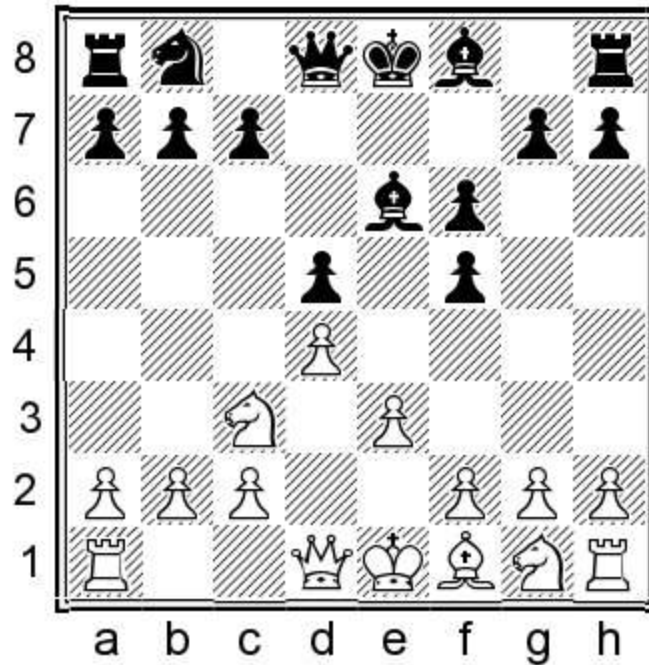
Game 45

Maurice Peek

Friso Nijboer

Limburg open, Maastricht 2007

1.d4 f5 2.♘c3 ♘f6 3.♙g5 d5 4.♙xf6 exf6 5.e3 ♙e6



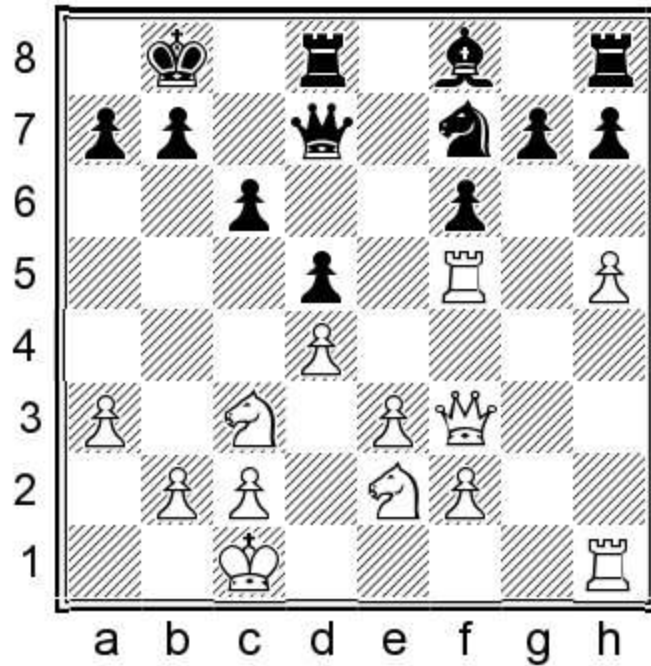
6.h4

White pushes the h-pawn early; it helps in preventing the knight being chased from f4. After this White is likely to castle long, and that is useful for Black to know.

6...h5

Black stops White gaining more space on the kingside. We look at other moves as well.

a) 6...♙d7 7.♘h3 ♘c6 8.♘f4 ♙f7 9.♙b5 0-0-0 (9...a6 10.♙xc6 (10.♙a4 ♙b4=) 10...♙xc6 11.♘d3 h5 12.♙f3 g6=) 10.a3 (10.♙f3 a6 11.♙a4 ♖b8 12.a3 h5 13.♘d3 ♙e6=) 10...♖b8 (10...a6!?) 11.♙f3 ♙d6?! (11...a6 12.♙a4 [12.♙d3 ♘e5!= or 12.♙f1 g5!?) 12...g6∞) 12.h5!± ♘e7 13.0-0-0 c6 14.♙d3 ♙d7 15.♙dg1 ♘c8 16.g4 fxg4 17.♙xg4 (17.♙xg4!? ♙e7) 17...♘d6 18.♘fe2?! (18.♘ce2 ♘e4!∞ or 18.♙g2 f5, so maybe White should try 18.♙g2!±) 18...♙e6 19.♙f4?! ♘f7 20.♙f5? ♙xf5 21.♙xf5

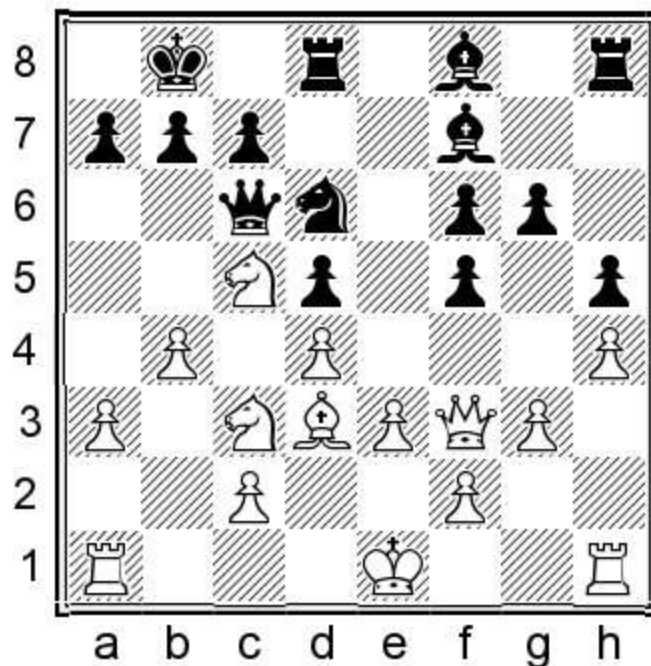


21...♔d6! ♠ Ornstein,A-Agrest,E, Stockholm 1994.

b) 6...♔d6 Black gets ready to take the knight if it arrives on f4. 7.g3 a6 8.♖h3 ♘c6 9.♕d2 ♗e7 10.♔g2 ♕d7 11.♗f4 ♔xf4 This exchange keeps the position so closed that it is hard to break equality. 12.gxf4 ♗c8 13.♕d3 ♕c6 14.♞g1 ♗d6 15.0-0-0 0-0-0 16.b3 ♗e4 17.♔xe4 fxe4 18.♕d2 ♞hg8 19.♗a4 h5 20.♖b2 b6= Manolache,M-Nester,I, Cap Aurora 2016.

7.♗h3

7.♔d3 ♗c6 8.a3 ♕d7 9.♕f3 0-0-0 10.♗ge2 ♖b8 11.g3 ♗e7!? Black starts to improve the knight. 12.♗f4 ♔f7 13.♔e2 g6 14.♗d3 ♗c8 15.b4 ♕c6 16.♗c5 ♗d6 17.♔d3



17...♗e4 ♠ The knight single-handedly gives Black a small edge, as in Cao,S-Malaniuk,V, Harkany 2008.

7...♟c6

7...c6 Black firmly defends the d5-pawn. It doesn't mean Black will not improve the knight.

a) 8.♙d3 g6 9.♞f4 ♙f7

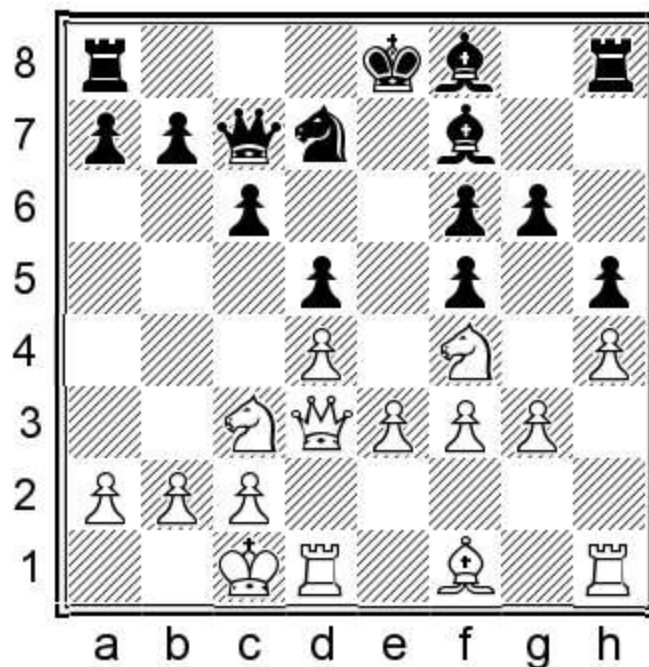
a1) 10.♚f3 ♞d7 11.0-0-0 ♚c7 12.♜h3 0-0-0 13.♞g3 ♜h6 14.♞fe2 White can't improve his pieces actively, so starts retreating. 14...♙d6 15.♜h3 ♖b8 16.♜hh1 ♜hh8 17.♖b1 ♞b6 18.g3 ♚e7 19.♖a1 ♙c7 20.♞b1 ♞c8 21.♞d2 ♞d6 ♢ Jegorovas,A-Malaniuk,V, Kaunas 2016.

a2) 10.a3 ♞d7

a21) 11.♚d2 ♚c7 12.♞ce2 ♙d6 13.b3 ♞f8 (13...♞e5 14.dxe5 fxe5 15.♞h3 e4=) 14.c4 ♞e6 (14...dxc4 15.bxc4 b6 16.0-0 ♞e6=) 15.♞xe6 ♙xe6 16.c5 ♙f8 17.♞f4 ♚f7 18.b4± Dyachkov,S-Kim,A, Serpukhov 2003.

a22) 11.♞ce2 ♙d6 12.g3 ♚e7 13.♚c1 0-0-0 14.c4 Black is better developed, so opening the position should not hurt him. 14...g5 (14...dxc4 15.♙xc4 g5 16.♙xf7 ♚xf7 17.♞g2 ♞b6 18.♚c2 ♚d5=) 15.c5 ♙xc5 16.dxc5 gxf4 17.♞xf4 ♞xc5 18.♙xf5+ ♖b8 19.♚c2 d4 ♢ Del Rey,D-De la Villa Garcia,J, Alicante 1997.

b) 8.♚d3 g6 9.0-0-0 ♞d7 10.f3 ♚c7 11.♞f4 (11.e4 dxe4 12.fxe4 0-0-0 ♢ Kinderman.) 11...♙f7 12.g3 (12.g4 hxg4 13.fxg4 g5 ♢ Kinderman.)

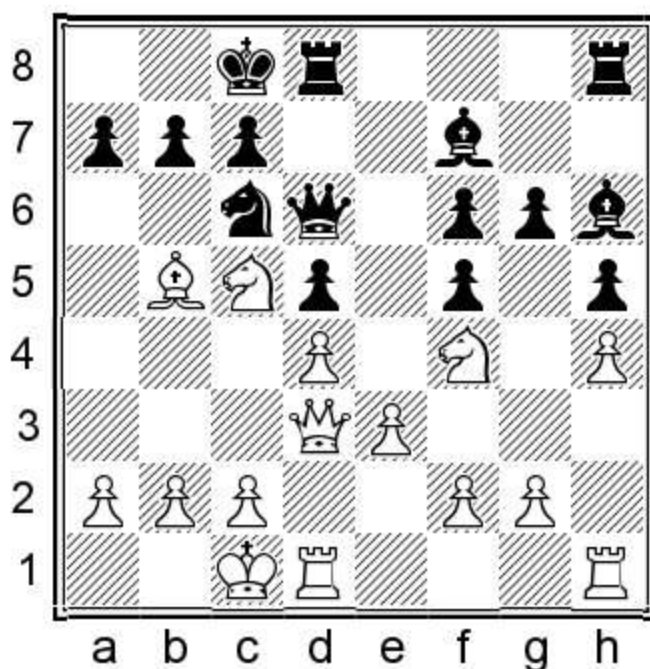


12...♙h6 Black's pawn structure is somewhat rigid, but his pieces stand well. 13.♖b1 0-0-0 14.♙h3 ♜de8 15.♙g2 ♞b6 16.b3 ♚e7 17.♜de1 ♜he8 18.♚d2 ♖b8 19.e4 fxe4 20.fxe4 dxe4 21.♜xe4 f5 ♢ Berezovsky,I-Kindermann,S, Germany 2003.

8.♞f4 ♙f7 9.♚f3

9.♙b5 ♚d7 10.♚d3 g6 11.0-0-0 ♙h6?! This is slow. (11...a6 This move stops White improving the

knight. 12.♔a4 ♕h6 13.g3 0-0-0 14.♖ce2 ♜d6=) 12.♖a4! ♜d6 13.♗c5 0-0-0?? (13...♞b8 14.♞c3±)



14.♔a6! ♗a5 15.b4 1-0 Vera Gonzalez Quevedo,R-Rodriguez Vila,A, Villa Martelli 1999.

9...♗e7

Black defends the pawn and at the same time builds his position.

10.0-0-0 ♜d7 11.♔b1 0-0-0 12.♞c1

White wants to play c4, but it is slow. 12.♗d3 ♔b8 13.♗c5 ♜c6 and Black will do well with ...g6 and transferring the knight to d6.

12...♔b8

Black vacates c8 for the knight.

13.♗d1

On 13.♔d3 g5 or 13...♗c8 14.♞g3 ♞g8 would lead to equality.

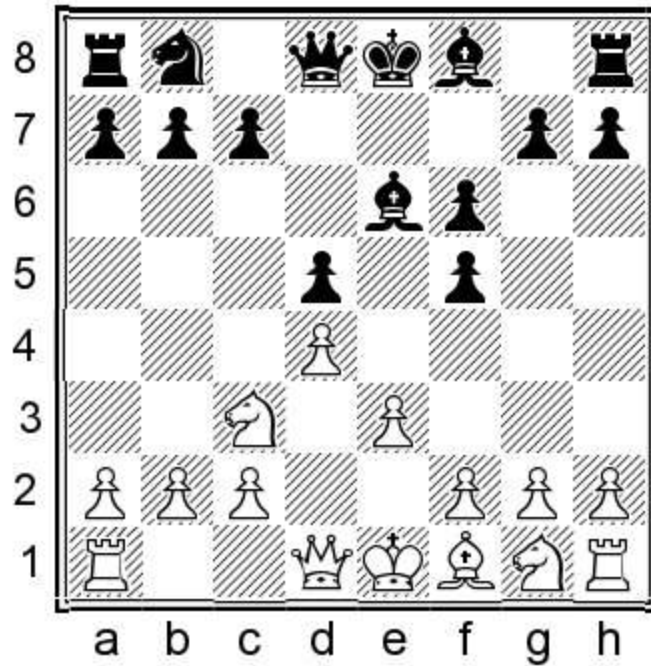
13...g5

Black sends the knight away.

14.♗d3 ♜e8 15.hxg5 fxg5 16.♗e5

White has only one good piece.

16...♔e6 17.c4



6. ♖ge2

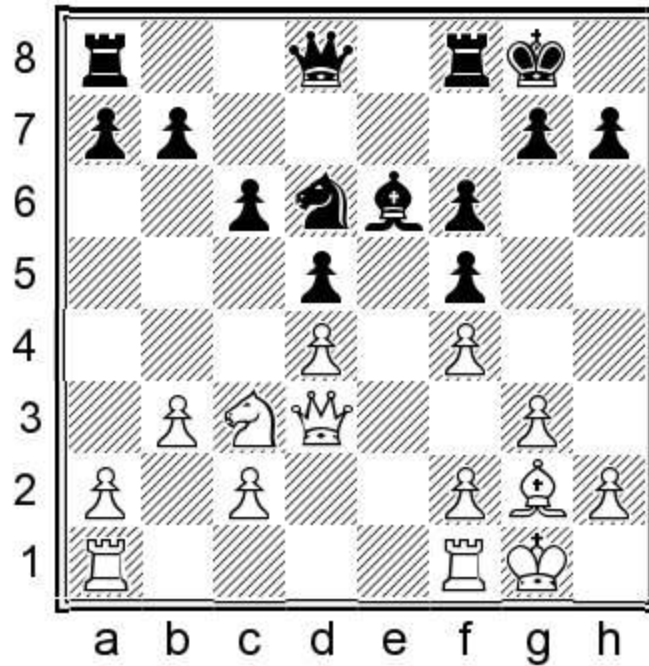
White wants to quickly develop the knight to f4. It is relatively rarely played compared with the main moves.

6... ♜c6

Black has many reasonable moves here, and one can choose according to her or his taste. Black will sooner or later improve his knight.

a) 6... ♜d6 Black wants to eliminate the knight. 7. ♖f4 ♜xf4 After this capture White's bishop is a bit better than Black's, but White's advantage is symbolic as the position is so closed. 8. exf4

a1) 8... c6 9. g3 ♜d7 10. ♜g2 ♜b6 11. 0-0 0-0 12. ♕d3 ♜c4 13. b3 ♜d6



14.♖d1! Granda Zuniga,J-L'Ami,E, Reykjavik 2015 14...♙c7 15.♞c1 ♞f7 16.♗e3 g5=

a2) 8...♗c6 9.♙b5 ♞d6 10.♞d2 0-0 11.♙xc6 ♞xc6 12.0-0 ♞ae8 13.♞fe1 ♙d7 White's knight is only theoretically stronger than the bishop. 14.a3 ♞d6 15.g3 g6 16.♞xe8 ♞xe8 17.♞e1 ♞xe1+ 18.♞xe1 ♙f7= Shyam,N-Grover,S, Dharamshala 2014.

a3) 8...0-0 9.♙e2 ♗c6 10.♞d2 ♗e7 11.0-0 ♗c8 12.♞fe1 ♗d6 13.f3 c6 14.b3 ♙f7 15.♗a4 ♞c7 16.♙f1 a5 17.♞e3 ♞fe8 18.♞ae1 g6= Alienkin,A-Nijboer,F, Belgium 2009.

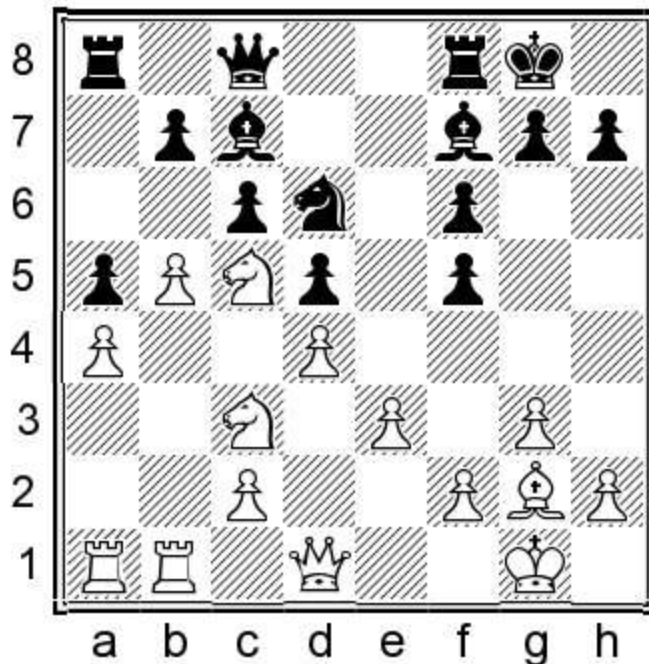
b) 6...♞d7 The queen stands well here, and playing it now gives some flexibility to develop his minor pieces in different ways.

b1) 7.♞d2 ♗c6 8.♗f4 ♙f7 9.g3 ♗e7 10.♙g2 c6 11.0-0 ♗c8 12.♗a4 ♗d6 13.♗c5 ♞c8 14.b3 ♙e7 15.c3 g5 16.♗fd3 Managadze,N-Grivas,E, Athens 1999 16...h5=

b2) 7.♗f4 ♙f7

b21) 8.g3 ♗c6 9.♙g2

b211) 9...♙b4 10.♞d2 ♗e7 11.a3 ♙a5 12.b4 ♙b6 13.0-0 0-0 14.♞fb1 c6 15.a4 a5 16.b5 ♗c8 17.♞d1 ♙c7 18.♗d3 ♗d6 19.♗c5 ♞c8



20.♙h3 ♖e8= Edzveradze,N-Vasiukov,E, Moscow 1995.

b212) 9...♗e7 10.h4 h5 11.a4 a5 12.♖e2 c6 13.♘b1 ♗c8 14.♘d2 ♘d6 15.c4 ♗xc4 16.♗xc4 dxc4 17.d5 ♙b4+ 18.♔f1 0-0-0 19.♖xc4 ♔b8 20.♞d1 g5 ♣ Novoselski,Z-Sedlak,N, Mataruska Banja 2007.

b22) 8.a3

b221) 8...h5 9.h4 c6 10.♗a4 ♙d6 11.♖f3 ♖e7 12.b4 ♘d7 13.♗c5 a5 14.♙d3 axb4 15.♗xb7 ♖xa3 16.0-0 g6 17.c4 ♙xf4 18.♖xf4 0-0 19.♖xa3 bxa3 ♣ Rajlich,I-Kallio,H, Budapest 2005.

b222) 8...♗c6 9.♙d3 ♗e7 10.♖f3

b2221) 10...0-0-0 11.h4 h5 12.♖g3 g6 13.0-0-0 ♔b8 14.♔b1 ♖g8 15.♙b5 ♖d6 16.♙a4 c6 17.♙b3 ♙h6 18.♗ce2 ♗c8 19.♞c1 Lintchevski,D-Swiercz,D, Kirishi 2008 19...♖c7 20.♖h2 ♗d6 ♣

b2222) 10...c6 11.h4 h5 12.b4 ♗c8 13.♖g3 ♖h6 (13...♗d6 14.f3 0-0-0=) 14.f3 ♗d6 15.0-0 g6 16.♖ab1 ♙e7 17.b5 ♔f8 18.bxc6 Ponomariov,R-Beim,V, Odessa 2008 18...bxc6 19.♙a6 ♖e8=

b23) 8.h4 h5

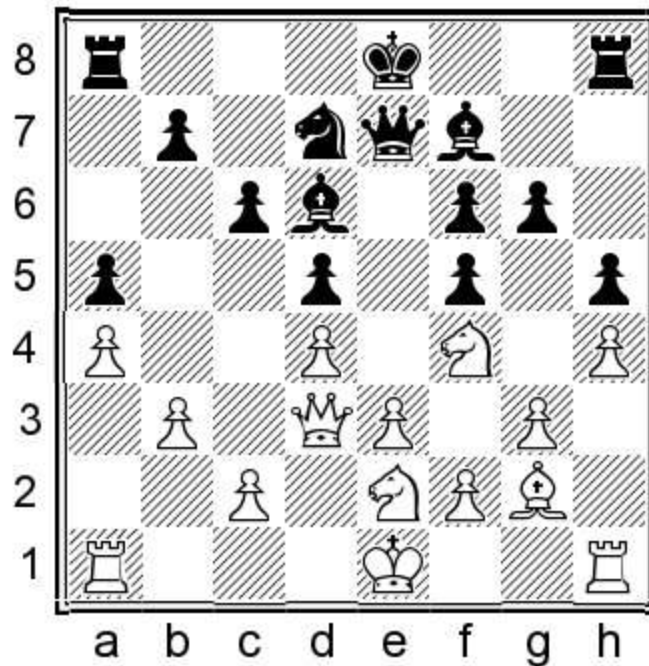
b231) 9.♙e2 g6 10.♙f3 c6 11.g3 ♗a6 12.♗ce2 ♗c7 13.♗d3 ♗b5 14.a4 ♗d6 15.a5 ♗e4 16.♖c1 ♙d6 17.b3 ♖e7 18.c4 ♙b4+ 19.♔d1 c5 ♣ Hennig,D-Mainka,R, Essen Borbeck 1999.

b232) 9.♖d2 g6 10.0-0-0 ♗c6 11.♔b1 a6 12.f3 0-0-0 13.g3 ♔b8 14.♙h3 g5 (According to Dlugy, 14...♙h6 15.♗ce2 ♖d6 followed by ...♖he8 is good for Black.) 15.♗d3 ♙d6 16.♖f2 ♗e7 17.♗e2 ♖de8 18.hxg5 fxg5 19.f4 g4 20.♙g2 ♗g8= Krasenkow,M-Dolmatov,S, Moscow 1989.

c) 6...c6

c1) 7.♗f4 ♙f7 8.♙e2?! White wants to play c4, but it never happens. 8...g6 9.a3 ♗d7 10.b3?! This weakens the pawn structure. 10...♙d6 11.♗a4 ♖e7 12.♖c1 0-0 13.♗c3 ♖fe8 14.0-0 a5 15.♗d3 b5 16.♙f3 a4 17.bxa4 bxa4 ♣ Zaja,I-Kovacevic,B, Pula 2015.

c2) 7.g3 ♕d6 8.♖d3 g6 9.♗g2 ♘d7 10.h4 h5 11.♞f4 ♗f7 Black keeps the bishop and prepares to gain space with his pawns. 12.♞ce2 a5 13.a4 ♖e7 14.b3?



14...♞f8 (14...g5!? 15.♞h3 ♗g6) 15.♗f3 White wants to stop ...g5. (15.c4 dxc4 16.bxc4 ♗b4+ 17.♕f1∞) 15...♞d7 (15...♞e6= or 15...g5! 16.hxg5 fxg5 17.♗xh5 ♕d8) 16.c4?! dxc4 17.bxc4 ♗b4+ 18.♕f1 0-0-0 19.♖c2 ♞e5 Botvinnik,I-Dautov,R, Minsk 1988.

7.g3

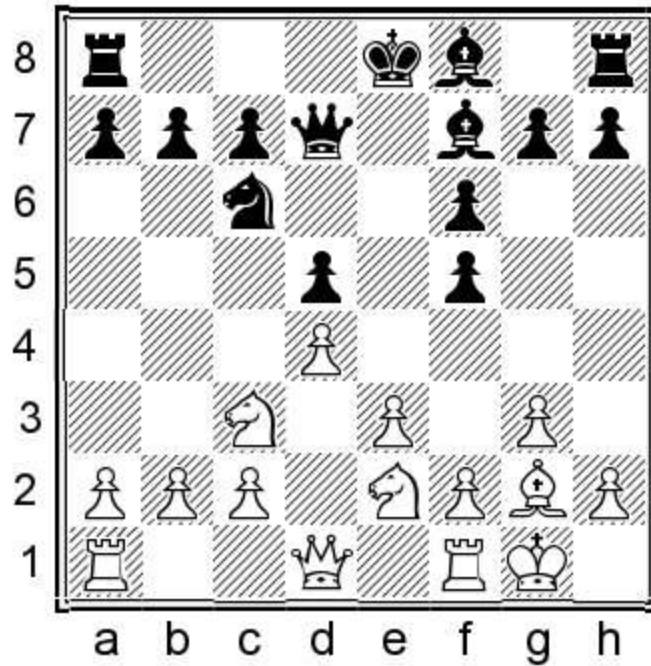
7.♞f4 ♗f7 8.♗b5 (8.♖f3 was another way to play. Against this option I prefer 8...♗b4 to 8...♞e7) 8...♖d6 Black stops White from creating doubled pawns and prepares long castling. 9.♖f3 0-0-0 10.♗xc6 ♖xc6 The knights are not superior to the bishops. 11.♞d3 ♗e6 12.♞f4 ♗f7 (12...♗b4 13.♞xe6 ♗xc3+ 14.bxc3 ♖xe6 15.♖b1 ♖he8=) 13.♞d3 g6 14.0-0 ♕b8 15.♖fc1 h5 16.a4 (16.h4 ♗d6=) 16...h4 17.a5 h3 18.g3 ♖e6 Black gets ready to improve his white-squared bishop. 19.♖e2 g5 20.b4 ♗h5= Dambrasukas,V-Lutz,C, Passau 1997.

7...♖d7 8.♗g2

The bishop puts pressure on d5, but it is not hard for Black to live with this.

8...♗f7 9.0-0?!

Castling short gives Black a clear target.



9...h5!

Black acts promptly.

10.♘b1?

This is too slow. 10.h4 g5 or 10.♘f4 White should vacate e2 for the c3-knight. 10...♘e7 11.♘d3 (11.h4 g5) 11...h4=

10...h4 11.♘d2 hxg3 12.hxg3 g5

Black already has an advantage.

13.b3 ♕e6

13...0-0-0 14.c4 ♕b4 15.c5 ♕h5

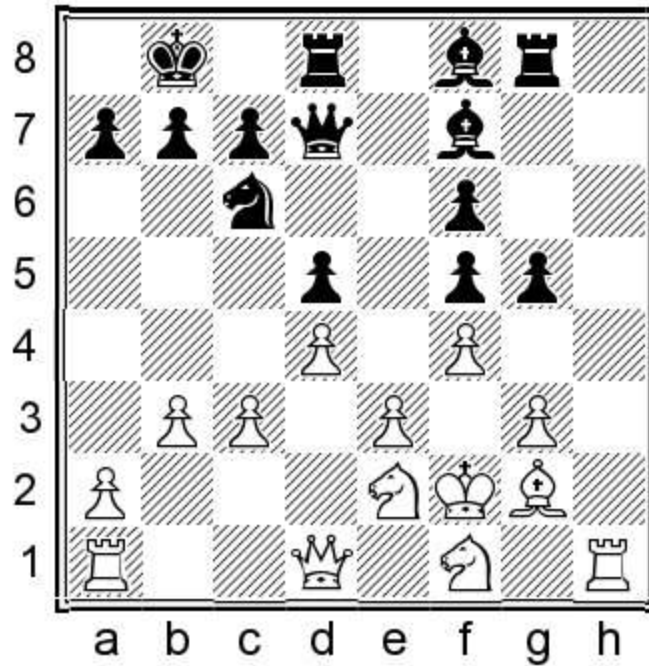
14.f4

White makes room for the king, but in the long run Black will play against the backward e3-pawn.

14...♕f7 15.♖f2 0-0-0 16.♖h1 ♖g8

16...♖xh1 17.♗xh1 ♖e8

17.c3 ♖b8 18.♘f1



18...♞e7

Black will transfer the knight to d6 and already stands better; he went on to convert his advantage convincingly.

19.♞c2 ♞c8 20.♞h7 ♞e6 21.♞d2 ♞g6 22.♞h3 ♞e8 23.♞d3 ♞d6 24.♞ah1 ♞e4+ 25.♞xe4 fxe4 26.♞d1 ♞d6 27.♞h6 ♞f7 28.♞1h2 ♞g7 29.♞h1 ♞f5 30.♞e1 a5 31.♞d1 ♞a7 32.♞f1 ♞f8 33.♞f2 ♞d7 34.♞f1 a4 35.♞c2 ♞c6 36.♞c1 gxf4 37.gxf4 ♞g3 38.♞e1 ♞fg8 39.♞f1 ♞b4 40.bxa4 ♞xa4+ 41.♞b1 ♞e7 42.♞h8 ♞8g7 43.♞d2 ♞g1 44.♞e2 ♞g4 45.♞f2 ♞f3 46.♞8h7 ♞a3 47.♞xg7 ♞b5+ 48.♞b2 ♞xf1 49.c4 dxc4 0-1

1.d4 f5 2.♞c3 ♞f6 3.♞g5 d5 4.♞xf6 exf6 5.e3 ♞e6 6.♞f3

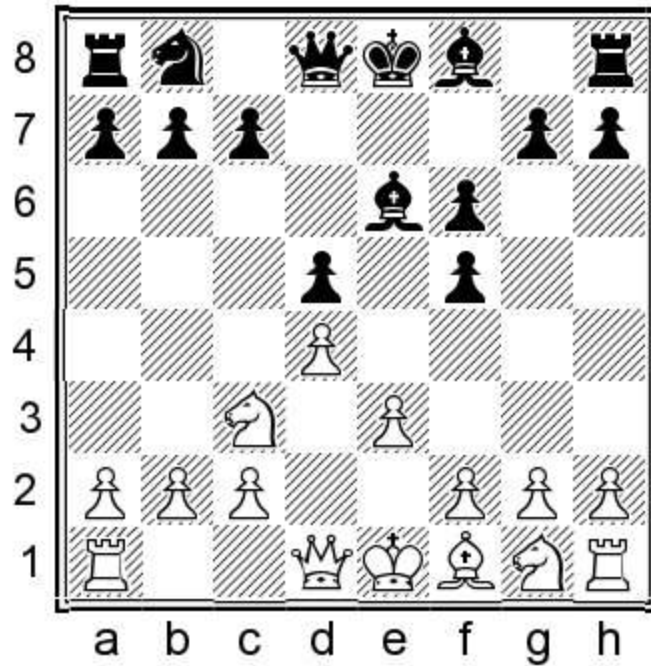
Game 47

Jacek Stopa

Erwin L'Ami

Reykjavik 2015

1.d4 f5 2.♞c3 ♞f6 3.♞g5 d5 4.♞xf6 exf6 5.e3 ♞e6



6. ♔f3

The queen puts pressure on the f5 and d5-pawns and may also help to play h3 and g4.

6... ♔d7

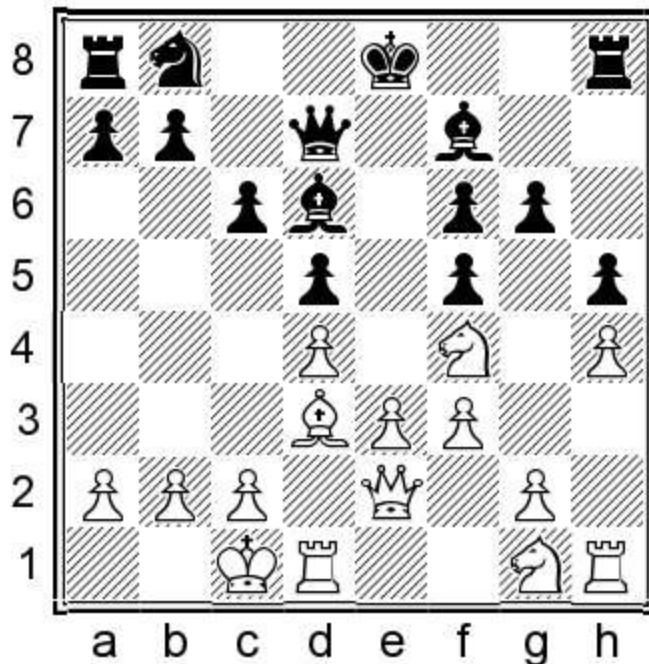
This queen move helps Black to castle quickly and also stops g4.

7. ♘b5

a) 7.h3 This is a bit slow. 7... ♗c6 8. ♘b5 0-0-0 9. ♗ge2 a6 10. ♘a4 g5! 11.0-0-0 ♖b8 12. ♔b1 b5! Black freezes the bishop. 13. ♘b3 ♗a5 14. ♗c1 c6 15. ♗d3 ♘d6 16. ♗e2 h5 17. ♗c5 ♘xc5 18.dxc5 ♗b7 19.h4 f4 ♣ Volkov,S-Golubov,S, Taganrog 2017.

b) 7.0-0-0

b1) 7... ♘b4 8. ♗ce2 c6 9. ♗f4 ♘f7 10.h4 h5 11. ♘d3 g6 12. ♗e2 ♘d6 13.f3



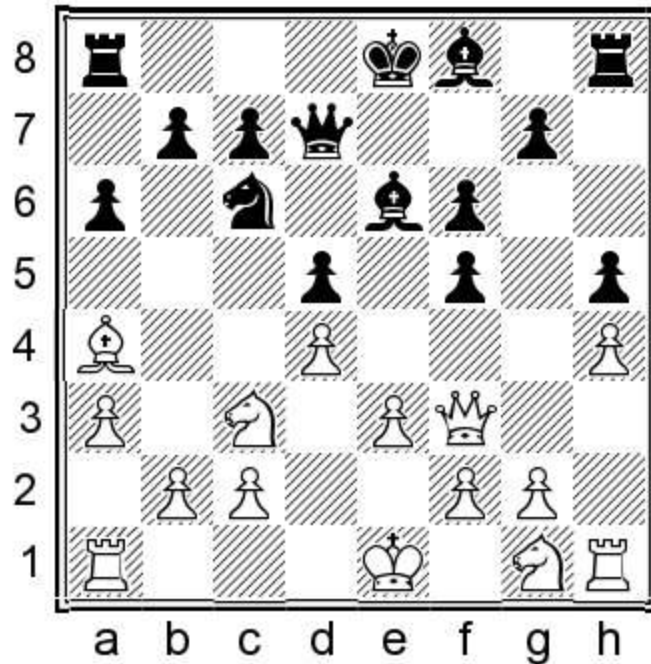
13...♔d8! A witty move. 14.♕f2 ♖e8 15.g3 1/2 Lalic,B-Bellin,R, Bunratty 2001.

b2) 7...♗c6 8.♖ge2 0-0-0 9.♗f4 ♕f7 10.g3 ♖b8 11.♕g2 ♗e7 12.h4 h5 13.♗d3 ♗c8 (13...b6!? It is simpler to stop ♗c5. 14.♗b4 c6=) 14.♗c5 ♕xc5?! (14...♕c6 15.♕xf5 (15.♗d3 g6=) 15...♕xc5 16.dxc5 ♗e7=) 15.dxc5 ♗e7 16.♕f4 ♗g6 17.♕b4 c6 18.♗e2± Nosenko,A-Moroz,A, Alushta 1999.

c) 7.h4 h5 Black spends a tempo to stop h5.

c1) 8.♗h3 ♕f7 9.a3 (9.♗f4 c6 10.♕g3 ♖g8 11.♕d3 ♕d6 12.♕h3 g6=) 9...♗c6 10.♕b5 (10.♕d3 g6) 10...g6 11.♗f4 0-0-0 12.♗d3 ♕d6 Black gets out of the pin. (12...♕e6 13.0-0-0 a6 14.♕a4 ♗a5=) 13.b4 ♖b8 (13...♕h6 14.g3 a6 15.♕a4 b6 16.♕b3 ♖b8=) 14.♗c5 ♗e7 15.a4 b6? (15...f4 16.exf4 ♕e6 17.♗e2 c6 18.♕d3 ♕g4) 16.♕e2 (16.♗a6+ ♖b7 17.a5±) 16...c6 Hoang,T-Galyas,M, Budapest 2000 17.♗a6+=

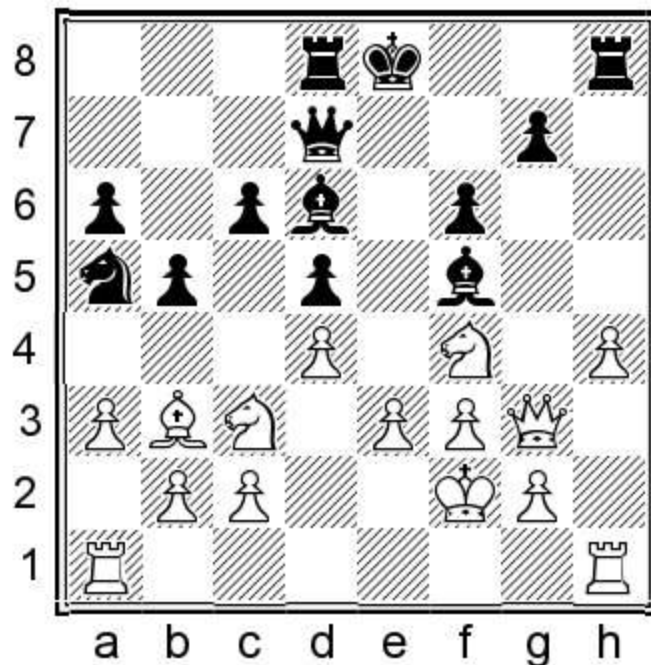
c2) 8.a3 ♗c6 9.♕b5 a6 10.♕a4



c21) 10...f4!? This pawn sacrifice is somewhat adventurous, but looks playable. 11. ♖xf4 (11. ♗xc6 ♜xc6 12. exf4 ♜d7=) 11...b5 12. ♗b3 ♘a5 13. ♗a2 ♗d6 14. ♜f3 ♘c4=

c22) 10...0-0-0! Perhaps this is the simplest. 11. ♘h3 b5 (11...♔b8 12. ♘f4 ♗f7 13. ♗b3 ♘e7=) 12. ♗b3 ♘a5 13. ♗a2 c6=

c23) 10...♖d8 11. ♘h3 g6 (11...b5 12. ♗b3 ♘a5 13. ♘f4 c6 14. ♘xh5 f4 Black sacrifices a second pawn. 15. ♘xf4 ♗g4 16. ♜g3 ♗d6 17. f3 ♗f5 18. ♔f2

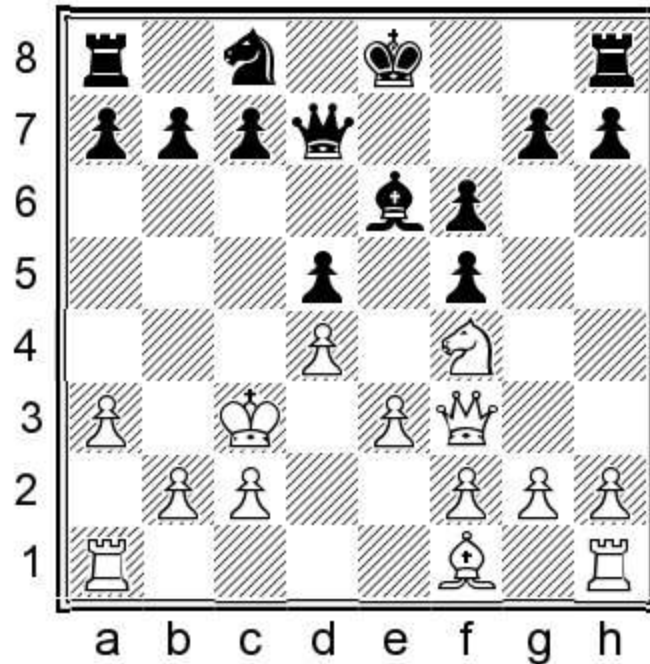


18...♔f7 White has two extra pawns, but it is not easy to do something with them, and Black's position may well be fully playable.) 12. ♘f4 ♗f7 13. b4 ♗h6 14. ♘d3 b6 15. ♜g3 (15. b5!? ♘a5 16. bxa6 c6 17. 0-0=) 15...0-0 16. ♘f4 ♗xf4 17. ♜xf4 ♖fe8 18. 0-0 ♔g7 19. ♗ae1 ♖e7 20. ♘b1 ♜d6= Pashikian, A-Nijboer, F, Budva 2009.

d) 7.♘ge2

d1) 7...♖c6 Black is ready to give away the e6-bishop. 8.♘f4

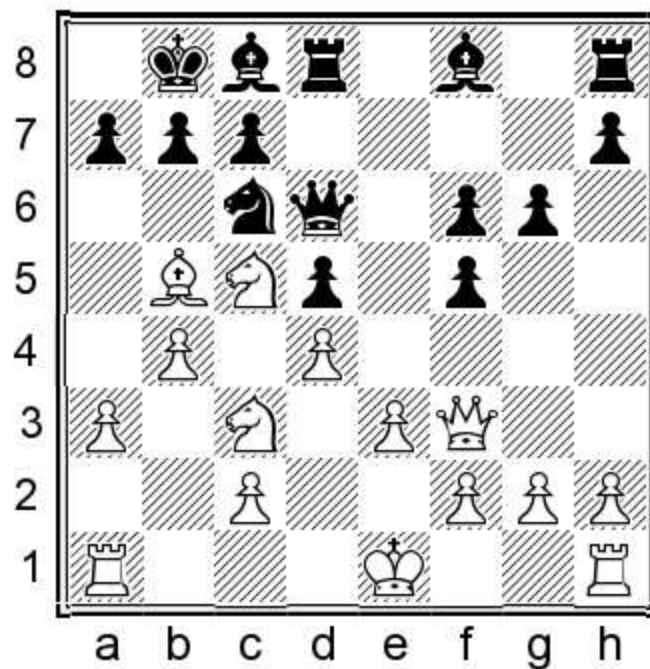
d11) 8...♙b4 9.♕d2 ♖e7 10.a3 ♙xc3+ 11.♕xc3 White uses his king originally. It is safe, but also poses little danger. 11...♖c8



12.♕b3 ♖d6 13.♕a2 ♙f7 14.♖d1 h5 15.h4 0-0-0 16.♙d3 ♕b8 17.b3 c6 18.♞e2 ♖e4 1/2 Varelle,F-Santo Roman,M, Chambéry 1994.

d12) 8...0-0-0 9.♙b5

d121) 9...g6 10.♘d3 ♕b8 11.a3 ♞d6 12.b4 ♙c8 13.♘c5



13...♘e5! A very witty move. 14.♞e2 (14.dxe5 ♞xe5 15.♘5a4 d4 16.0-0-0 ♙h6 17.♘c5=) 14...c6

15.♔a4 ♖c4 16.0-0 ♚c7 17.♜fb1? (17.♙b3 b6 18.♜d3) 17...f4! 18.♙b3 fxe3 19.fxe3 ♙h6

d122) 9...♙f7

d1221) 10.a3 ♗b8 11.♜d3 ♙e6?! (11...a6 12.♙a4 h5 13.h4 ♚e6 14.♜f4 (14.♙b3? ♜xd4) 14...♚d6=) 12.♜b4 ♙xb4 13.axb4 a6 14.♙xc6 ♚xc6 15.0-0± Malaniuk,V-Jakubiec,A, Polanica Zdroj 1999.

d1222) 10.♜d3 g6 (10...♗b8 11.a3 a6 12.♙xc6 ♚xc6 13.♚xf5±) 11.g4 fxg4 12.♚xf6 ♙d6 13.♙xc6 bxc6 14.♜e5 (14.♜a4 ♚e6=) 14...♙xe5 15.♚xe5 ♚d6 16.♚g5 ♙e6 17.0-0-0 ♜df8 18.♞d2 ♞f3

Huss,A-Philippe,C, Rogaska Slatina 2009.

d2) 7...g5!? Black optimistically stops the knight from getting to f4.

d21) 8.g4 fxg4 9.♚xf6 ♞g8 10.♜g3 ♜c6 11.♜h5 ♙f7=

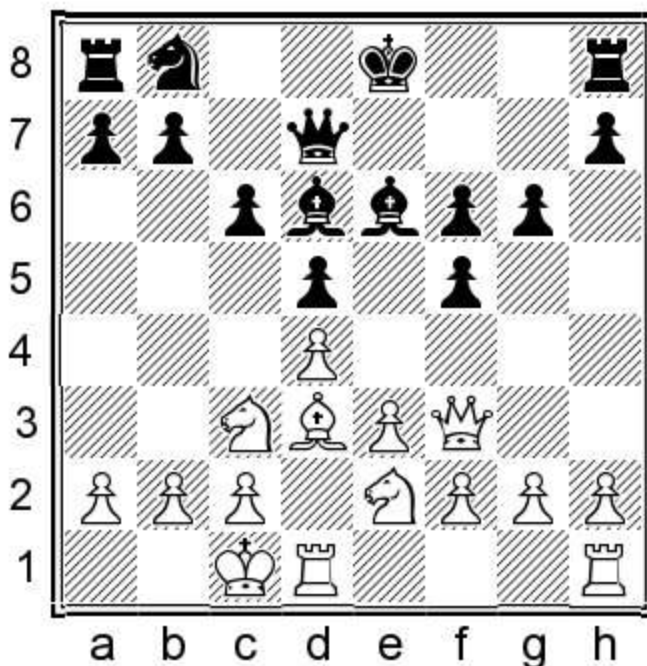
d22) 8.h4 h5 (8...g4 9.♚g3 ♜c6 10.♜f4 0-0-0∞) 9.hxg5 fxg5 10.♜g3 h4 11.♜xf5 ♙xf5 12.♜xd5 ♙e7∞

d23) 8.g3 ♜c6 9.0-0-0 0-0-0 10.h4 ♞g8 11.hxg5 fxg5 12.♞h5 h6 13.♚h1 ♚f7 14.♙g2 ♗b8 15.♗b1 Kaufman,R-Sang,T, Redmond 2016 15...♜e7 16.♙f3 ♜c8 17.♜c1 ♜d6=

d3) 7...♙f7 Black moves the bishop prophylactically. 8.♜f4 ♙b4 9.♙d3 ♜c6 10.♜fe2 ♜e7 11.a3 ♙a5 Black preserves the bishop, but it was possible to take on c3 as well. 12.b4 ♙b6 13.0-0 h5 14.♜c1 h4 15.♚d1 c6 16.♜b3 ♙c7 17.b5 ♚d6 18.f4 b6= Arvind,C-Mahjoob,M, New Delhi 2008.

7...♜c6

7...c6 8.♙d3 ♙d6 9.♜ge2 g6 10.h4 (10.0-0-0

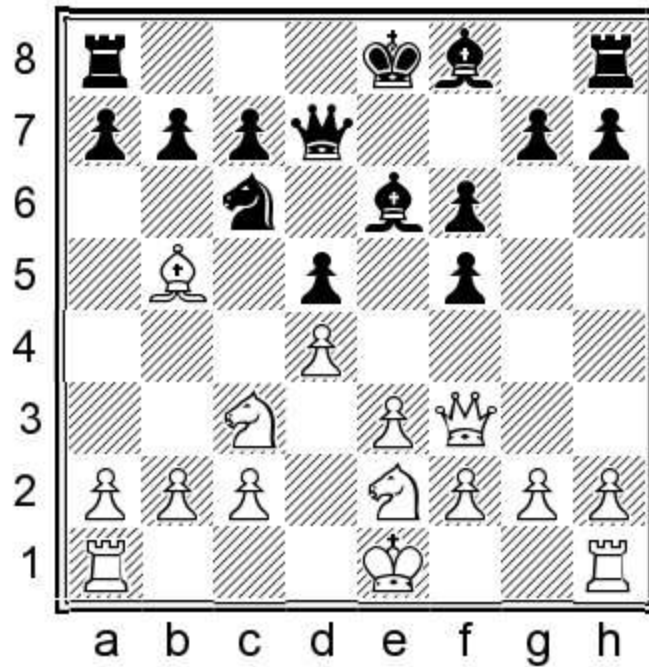


10...♚g7! Black gets ready for h3 and g4: the queen often stands well here in this line. 11.h3 ♜d7 12.g4 [12.♗b1 0-0-0] 12...fxg4 13.hxg4 0-0-0 14.♜f4 ♙f7=) 10...h5 11.♜f4 ♙f7 12.♚e2 ♚c7 13.0-0-0 ♜d7

(13...♙xf4 14.exf4+ ♔f8=) 14.g4? White presses too hard in an equal position. (14.♔b1 b5 or 14...0-0-0=) 14...hxg4 15.h5 gxh5 16.♙xf5 0-0-0 17.♘e6 ♙xe6 18.♙xe6 ♔b8 19.♙f7 ♚b6± Ni,V-Ju,W, Ningbo 2013.

8.♘ge2

8.a3 a6 9.♙d3 g6 10.h3 h5 11.♘ge2 (11.g4 hxg4 12.hxg4 ♖xh1 13.♗xh1 0-0-0=) 11...♙f7 12.0-0-0 h4 Black play ambitiously, but here it is justified. (12...0-0-0 13.g4) 13.g4 It is hard to make progress otherwise. 13...hxg3 14.fxg3 0-0-0 (14...♘e7 15.g4 ♙h6 16.gxf5 ♚xf5=) 15.g4 fxg4 16.hxg4 (16.♗xf6 ♖xh3=) 16...♙g7 17.♘f4 ♘e7 18.♖xh8 ♖xh8 19.♖h1 1/2 Poluljahov,A-Malaniuk,V, Krasnodar 1999 19...♖h6=



8...g5

Black takes the f4-square away from White and he might well push the g-pawn, and in some cases the f-pawn too.

8...a6 Black wants to divert the bishop from the a6-f1-diagonal.

a) 9.♙xc6 ♗xc6 10.♘f4 0-0-0 11.0-0-0 ♙f7 12.h4 h5 13.♔b1 ♔b8 (13...g6 14.♘ce2 ♙h6=) 14.♘ce2 ♗e8 15.♘d3 g6 16.♘ec1 ♙d6 17.g3 ♔a7 18.♗e2 b6= Janssen,R-Richter,W, Germany 2007.

b) 9.♙a4

b1) 9...g6 10.0-0 ♙d6 11.♘f4 ♙xf4 12.♗xf4 b5 (12...0-0!? would not allow what White played in the game.) 13.♙b3 0-0 14.a4 b4 (14...♘a5 15.♗g3 c6 16.♘e2 ♘c4=) 15.♘e2 ♘a5 16.♘c1 ♗d6 17.♘d3 ♖ab8 18.♘c5± Moiseenko,A-Gurevich,M, Warsaw 2007.

b2) 9...b5 10.♙b3 ♙b4 11.0-0 ♘e7 12.a3 ♙d6 13.♘f4 c6 14.♘xe6 ♗xe6 15.♗h3 ♗d7 Black moves the queen to a defended square. 16.f3 0-0 (16...a5=) 17.e4 ♔h8 18.exd5 cxd5 19.♖fe1= Torma,R-

Hoang,T, Hungary 2016.

b3) 9...0-0-0 10.♘f4

b31) 10...♙b4 11.♘d3 ♙xc3+ 12.bxc3 ♖d6 Black wants to freeze the bishop with ...b5. 13.♙xc6 ♗xc6 14.♕d2 b6 15.♞ab1 a5 16.h4 g6 17.♞b3 ♖d6 18.♞hb1 h6 19.♞h1 g5= Lysyj,I-Swiercz,D, Plovdiv 2008.

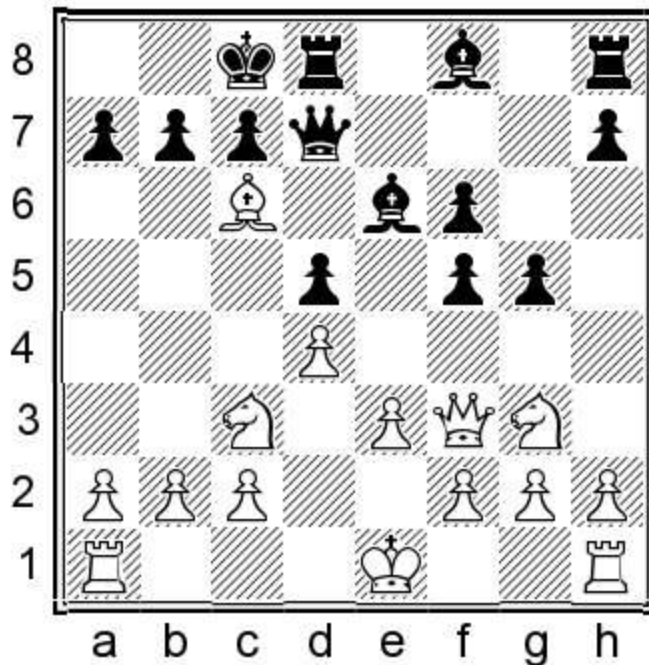
b32) 10...♙f7 11.♘d3 (11.a3 g5 12.♘d3 Lalic,B-Berelowitsch,A, Coulsdon 2008 12...b5 13.♙b3 h5=) 11...g6 12.a3 ♖d6 13.b4 ♘b8 (13...♘a7) 14.0-0 h5 Black starts building his attack. 15.♙b3 h4 16.h3 Kristjansson,S-Wojtaszek,R, Heraklio 2007 16...b6 17.♞fc1 ♖d7 18.♘a4 g5=

9.♘c1

a) 9.0-0-0 0-0-0 10.h4 h6 11.♕b1 ♕b8 12.♘c1 Ulybin,M-Stremavicius,T, Police 2015 12...a6 13.♙a4 ♙b4=

b) 9.♘g3

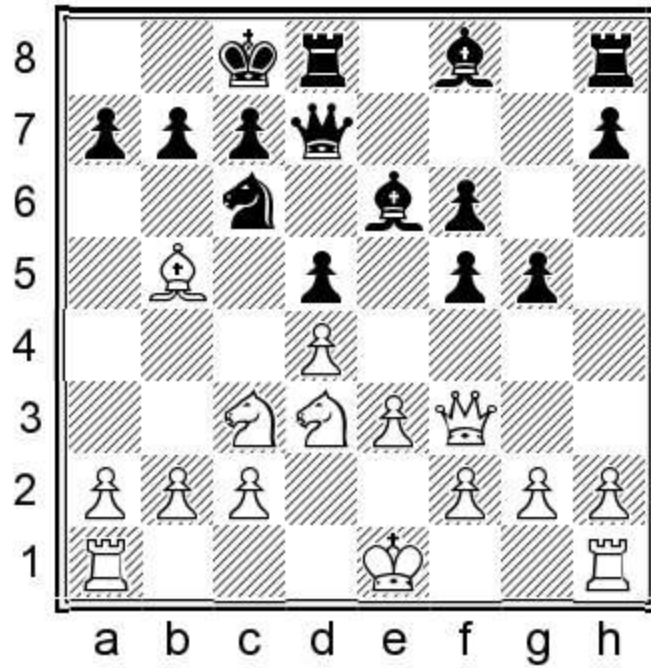
b1) 9...0-0-0 10.♙xc6



10...♗xc6 Black sacrifices a pawn. 11.♘xf5 h5 12.h3 h4 13.0-0-0 ♖d7 14.g4 hxg3 15.♘xg3 ♞h6=

b2) 9...g4 10.♗e2 h5 11.h4 ♙d6 12.♗d3 ♙xg3 Black accepts a somewhat passive position. 13.fxg3 a6 14.♙xc6 ♗xc6 15.♘e2 ♗b5 16.♗c3 0-0 17.♘f4± Sieciechowicz,M-Koziak,V, Rewal 2007.

9...0-0-0 10.♘d3



10...f4!

With this pretty move Black gets rid of his doubled pawns. 10...a6 11.♙a4 b5 12.♙b3 ♘b4 (12...h5=) 13.♘c5 ♙xc5 14.dxc5 f4= 15.exf4?? ♙g4 16.♚g3 ♜he8+-+

11.h3

11.exf4 ♙g4 12.♚g3 (12.♙xc6 bxc6) 12...♚e6+ 13.♘d2 ♘xd4

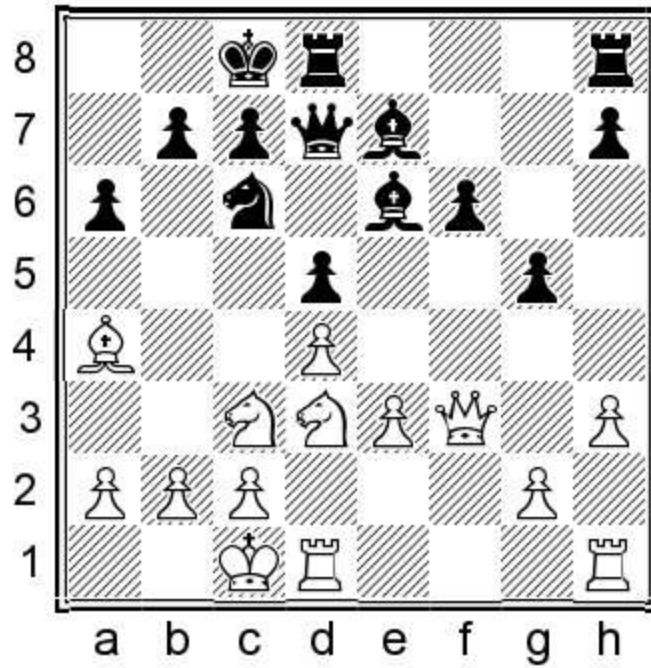
11...fxe3

11...♙f5 12.0-0-0 h5∞

12.fxe3

12.♚xe3 ♙f5 13.0-0-0 a6=

12...♙e7 13.0-0-0 a6 14.♙a4



14...♔b8

Black has several reasonable moves, and for instance 14...♖hf8 would be equal.

15.♞d2 h5

15...♙d6 16.♘c5 f5=

16.♔b1

16.♘c5 ♕xc5 17.dxc5 ♙e7∞

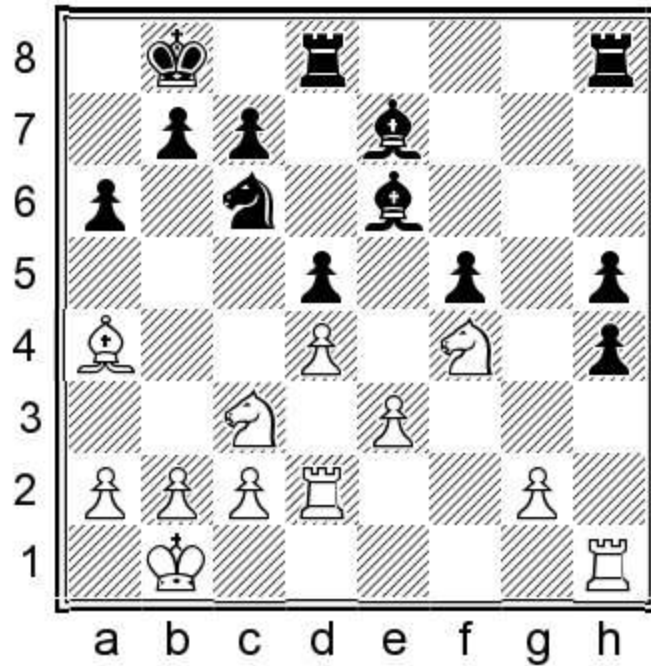
16...f5

16...♙d6!?

17.♙f2 ♙d6 18.h4 gxh4 19.♙f4 ♙xf4

19...♘a5 20.♕b3 ♖hg8♣

20.♘xf4



20...♔f7=

The position is even; Black soon took over and won the game.

21.♔xc6 bxc6 22.♖d3 ♜dg8 23.♞f2 ♞g3 24.♞h3 ♞hg8 25.♗f4 ♞xh3 26.♗xh3 ♞g3 27.♗d1 ♔g6 28.♗c1 c5 29.dxc5 ♔xc5 30.♗d2 c6 31.♗f4 ♔d6 32.♗h3 ♗c7 33.♗e2 f4 34.♗xf4 ♔xc2 35.♗xh5 ♔xd1+ 36.♗xd1 ♞xe3 37.♗f4 ♞e4 38.♗e2 ♔e5 39.b3 ♗d6 40.♗c2 ♔g3 41.♗xg3 hxg3 42.♞d2 ♗e5 43.♗c3 ♗f4 44.♗d3 ♞e3+ 45.♗d4 ♞e1 46.a4 ♞b1 47.♞d3 ♞b2 48.♞f3+ ♗g4 49.♞c3 ♞xg2 50.♞xc6 ♞d2+ 51.♗e3 ♞b2 52.♞xa6 g2 53.♞g6+ ♗h3 54.♗d4 ♞xb3 55.♞h6+ ♗g3 56.♗xd5 ♞b4 0-1

1.d4 f5 2.♘c3 ♗f6 3.♙g5 d5 4.♙xf6 exf6 5.e3 ♕e6 6.♙d3 ♔d7

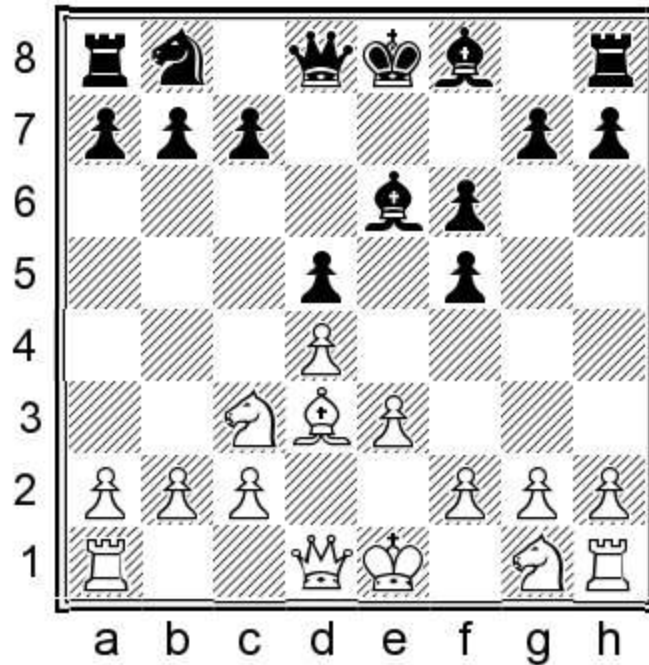
Game 48

Danny de Ruiter

Friso Nijboer

Batavia Grolsch, Amsterdam 2016

1.d4 f5 2.♘c3 ♗f6 3.♙g5 d5 4.♙xf6 exf6 5.e3 ♕e6 6.♙d3



6...♙d7

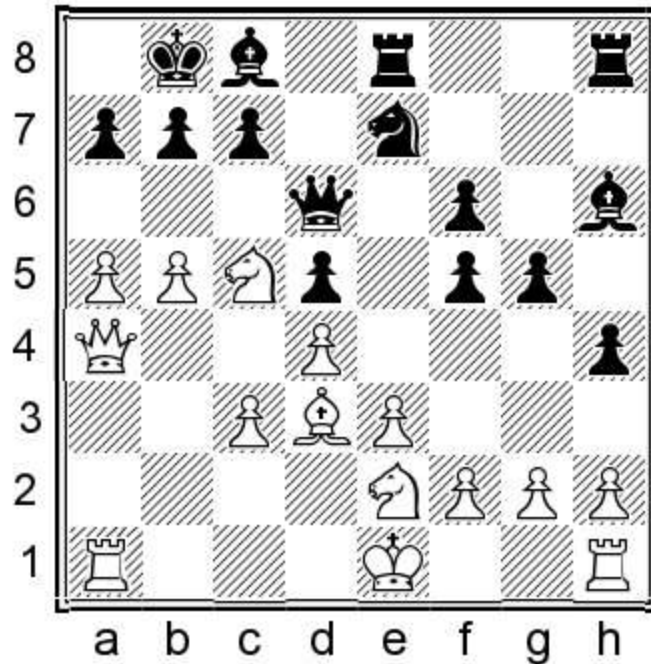
It hardly makes any difference whether Black starts with this queen move or ...♗c6. His number one plan is to transfer the knight to d6, where it will stand superbly.

7.♘ge2

White develops the knight naturally.

a) 7.♘ce2 White wants to play c3 and gain space with b4 on the queenside. 7...♗c6 8.c3

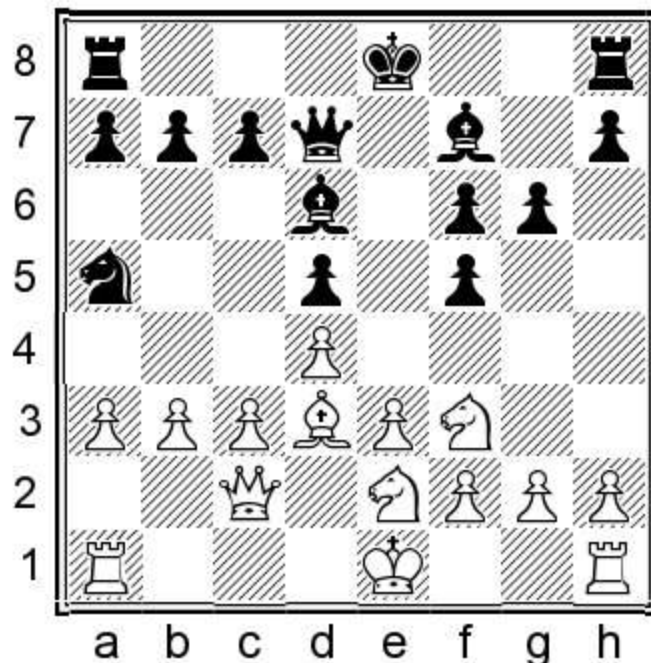
a1) 8...♗e7 9.♙c2 0-0-0 10.♗f3 ♖b8 (10...h5 Perhaps it is better to start kingside play without the king move.) 11.b4 h5 12.a4 h4 13.♗d2 g5 14.♗b3 ♙d6 (14...b6 15.a5 h3 16.g3 ♕h6=) 15.♗c5 ♕c8 (15...f4!?) 16.a5 ♜e8 17.♙a4 ♕h6 18.b5



18...f4∞ The speed of White's and Black's play are more-or-less the same, Neverov,V-Jakubiec,A, Czech Rep. 2001.

a2) 8...g6!? I prefer to start Black's play on the kingside immediately. 9.h3 h5 10.♘f4 ♕f7 11.♚c2 h4 12.0-0-0 0-0-0 13.♘f3 ♖b8 14.♗b1 ♜a5 15.♞hg1 (15.b3 ♞c6 16.♗a1 ♘d6 17.b4 ♞e7 18.♞d2 g5 19.♞e2 c6 20.♞b3 b6=) 15...♙h6 16.♞e2 ♙f8 17.b3 ♞c6 (17...♞c4 18.bxc4 dxc4 19.♙xf5 gxf5) 18.b4?! White wants to do something in an equal position, but it backfires. 18...♞e7 19.♞c1 ♞c8 20.♞b3 Vaissier,A-Danailov,S, Oviedo 1993 20...b6

a3) 8...♙d6 9.♚c2 g6 10.♘f3 ♙f7 11.a3 ♜a5 12.b3



12...b6 Black waits for White's castling plans. 13.0-0 0-0 14.♞fd1 ♚e7 (14...c5=) 15.♞d2 ♞ab8 (15...c5 16.dxc5 bxc5 17.c4 ♙e5=) 16.♞f4 c6 17.b4 ♞c4 18.♞xc4 dxc4 19.♙e2 ♙xf4 20.exf4 ♙d5=

b) 7.h4

b1) 7...♗c6

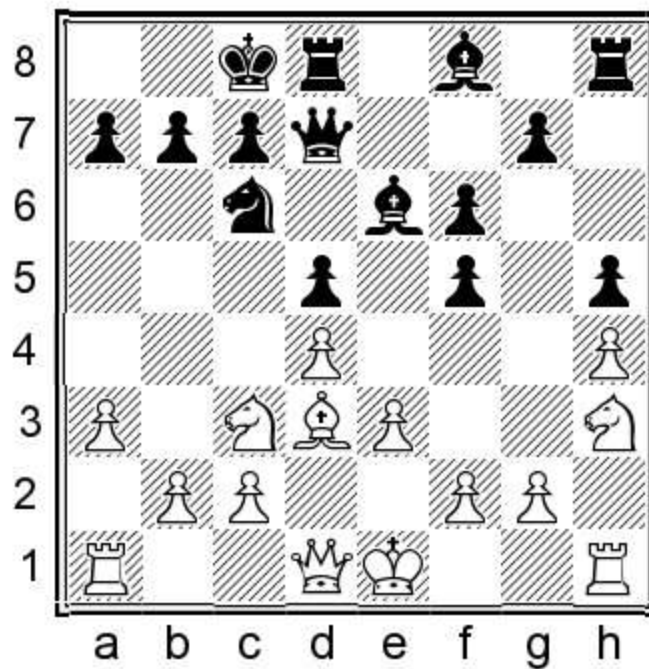
b11) 8.♗h3 ♘b4 9.♚d2 h5 10.♗f4 ♘f7 11.a3 ♘xc3 12.♚xc3 ♗e7 13.♚b3 1/2 Grivas,E-Dao,T, Budapest 1994 13...c6=

b12) 8.a3 h5 9.♚f3 g6 10.♗ge2 ♘f7 11.♗f4 ♗e7 (11...0-0-0 12.0-0-0 ♖b8 13.♘b5 ♚d6=) 12.b4

b121) 12...g5 13.hxg5 (13.♗fe2 g4 (13...0-0-0=) 14.♚g3 0-0-0 15.♗f4 ♗g6=) 13...fxg5 14.♗xh5 ♘xh5 15.♚xh5 g4 16.♘xf5 ♚c6=

b122) 12...♘g7 Black gets ready to castle short. 13.g3 0-0 14.0-0 a5 15.b5 Almeida Quintana,O-Banos,O, Manresa 2008 15...♘h6=

b2) 7...h5 8.♗h3 ♗c6 9.a3 0-0-0



10.b4 This move is useful for building an attack, but makes it harder to castle long. 10...♗e7 11.♗f4 ♘f7 12.g3 ♖b8 (12...g5 13.♗h3 ♚g8=) 13.♘e2 g6 14.♘f3 ♘h6 15.♗d3 ♗c8 16.♗c5 ♚e8 17.♚d3 Ponomariov,R-De la Riva Aguado,O, Andorra 2003 17...f4 18.gxf4 ♘xf4=

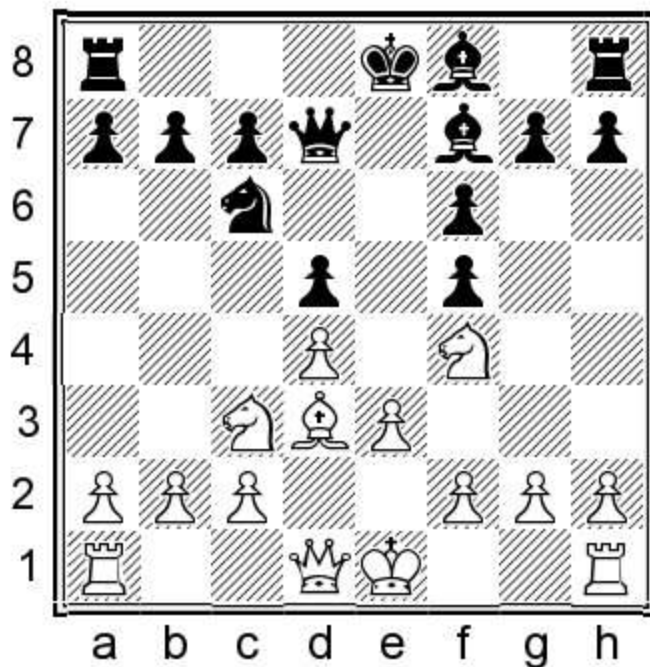
7...♗c6

7...g5?! 8.♗g3 ♗c6 9.♚h5+ ♖d8 10.f4

8.♗f4

8.♘b5 Moving the bishop to b5 in two moves has to be considered too slow. 8...0-0-0 9.♗f4 ♘f7 10.♚d2 ♚d6 11.♘xc6 (11.a3 g5 [11...b6] 12.♗d3 ♗a5=) 11...♚xc6 12.a3 g5 13.♗d3 f4 14.0-0-0 (14.exf4 ♚e8+ 15.♖f1 gxf4 16.♗xf4 ♘h6=) 14...fxe3 15.fxe3 ♚e8 16.h4 ♘h6 17.hxg5 ♘xg5 18.♗f4 h5 19.♖b1 h4=

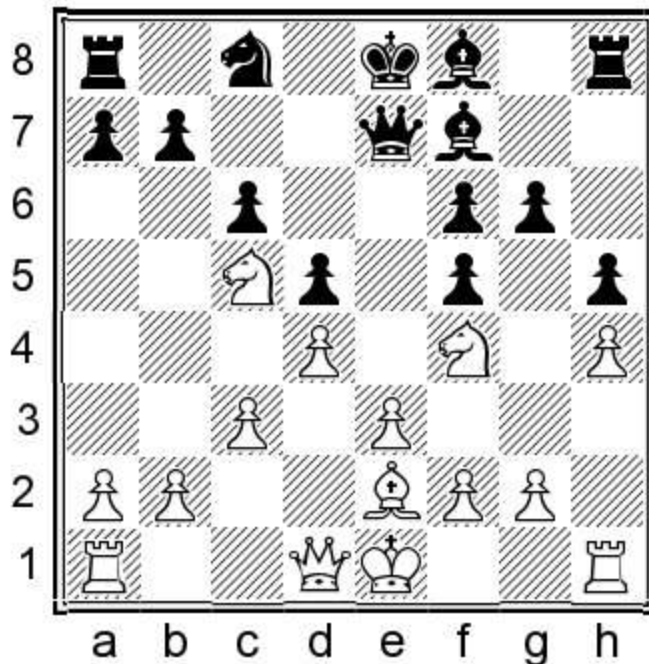
8...♔f7



9.♙e2

White wants to exert pressure on the d5-pawn. I wonder whether this novelty was prepared, or if White just wanted to avoid theory. White has many other moves:

- a) 9.0-0 Castling gives important information; Black knows where to find White's king. 9...0-0-0 10.♙b5 g5 11.♘d3 a6 12.♙a4 ♖e6 13.a3 h5 14.b4 h4 15.♗d2 h3 16.g3 f4 (16...b6!?) 17.♙xc6 ♗xc6 18.exf4 gxf4 19.♘xf4 ♙h6 20.♘ce2 Rizzitano,J-Curdo,J, Manchester 1989 20...♗b8 21.♗d3 ♙g8
- b) 9.♙b5 a6 10.♙e2 g6 11.♗d2 ♘e7 12.h4 h5 13.0-0-0 ♘c8 14.f3 ♘b6 15.♙d3 g5 (15...0-0-0 16.g3 ♗b8 17.a3 g5) 16.hxg5 fxg5 17.♘h3 ♗g8 18.♗e2 (18.e4 dxe4 19.fxe4 0-0-0) 18...♙b4 19.♘b1 0-0-0 20.a3 ♙e7 Escobedo Tinajero,A-Nijboer,F, Mallorca 2004.
- c) 9.h3 h5
 - c1) 10.h4 ♘e7 11.♙b5 c6 12.♙e2 g6 13.♘a4 ♘c8 14.♘c5 ♗e7 15.c3



15...♞d6 Reaching this square is an accomplishment. 16.♞a4 ♕h6 17.g3 0-0 18.♞cd3 ♜fe8= Soffer,R-Kalinitschew,S, Berlin 1995.

c2) 10.♕e2 g6 (10...h4=) 11.♕f3 ♕b4 12.♞d2 ♞e7 13.a3 ♕a5 The bishop will stand well on c7. 14.0-0 c6 15.♖b1 ♕c7 16.h4 ♞c8 17.♕e2 ♞d6 18.f3 0-0-0 Siegel,N-Vallejo Pons,F, Menorca 1996.

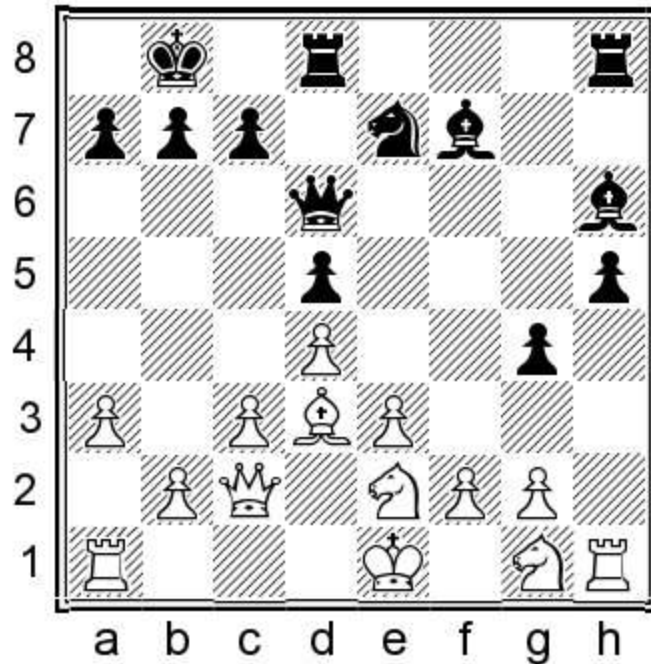
d) 9.a3 White stops ...♞b4. 9...h5 (9...g5 10.♞h5 0-0-0 11.♞xf6 ♞e6 12.♞fxd5 ♜xd5 13.♞xd5 ♞xd5 14.♞f3 ♞xf3 15.gxf3 ♞e7 This interesting endgame looks even.) 10.h4 0-0-0 11.♞ce2 ♖b8 (11...g5!?) Black can also do well without the king move. 12.♞h3 f4 13.♞d2 (13.exf4 g4) 13...♜e8∞ 12.♞d2 ♞e7 13.♞c1 (13.0-0-0 ♞c8) 13...g5 14.♞h3 ♕h6 15.c3

d1) 15...f4 16.exf4 g4 17.♞hg1 ♜he8 18.♞c2 ♞c8 Black is better despite his pawn deficit.

d2) 15...♞c8! Improving the knight look more testing: 16.♞c2 ♞d6 17.♞hg1 (17.0-0-0 ♜de8 18.♖b1 ♞e4) 17...♞e6 18.0-0-0 ♞e4

d3) 15...♞g6 16.hxg5 fxg5 17.♞c2

d31) 17...g4 18.♞hf4 (18.♕xf5 ♞d6 19.♞hg1 ♞e7 20.♕d3



20...♖df8 Black's compensation is lovely.) 18...♙xf4 19.♘xf4 ♘xf4 20.exf4=

d32) 17...♙e6 18.0-0-0 h4= Hansen,L-Kuczynski,R, Warsaw 1990.

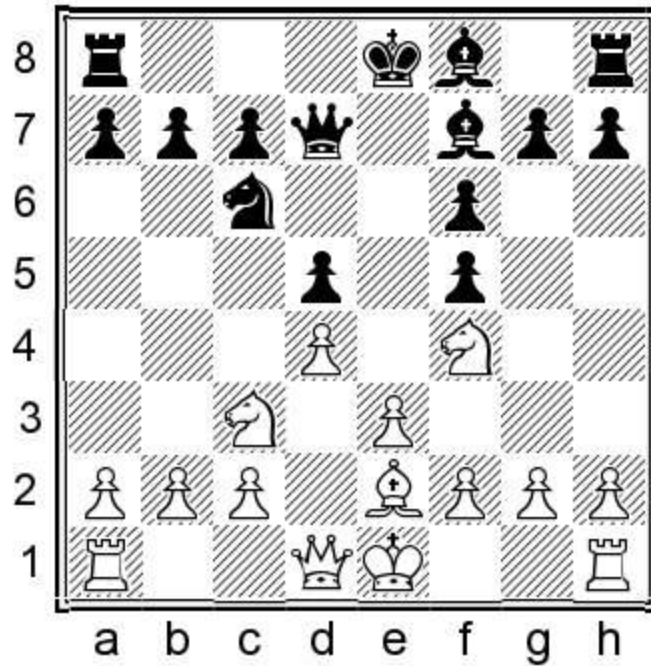
e) 9.♗f3

e1) 9...0-0-0 10.0-0-0 h5 11.h4 g6 12.♖b1 ♖b8 13.g3 ♘e7 14.♙b5 c6 15.♙f1 ♘c8 16.♚g2 ♙d6 17.♙e2 ♜he8 18.♘a4 ♚e7 19.b3 ♙a3= Hobber,A-Bosch,J, Fagernes 2011.

e2) 9...♘b4 Taking the bishop eases Black's task.

e21) 10.♙b5 ♘xc2+ 11.♖d2 c6 12.♙xc6 bxc6 13.♖xc2 ♙d6 14.♞ac1 0-0 (14...g5! 15.♘d3 ♙g6 16.♖b1 f4=) 15.♖b1 ♞fb8 16.♘a4 ♚e8 17.♖a1 a5 18.♘c5 a4 19.♞c3 ♞b4 20.♞hc1 ♞c4= Levitt,J-Conquest,S, Torquay 1998.

e22) 10.a3 ♘xd3+ 11.♘xd3 c6 12.♘e2 ♙d6 13.h4 h5 14.♘c5 ♚c8 (14...♚e7 15.♚xf5 ♙xc5 16.dxc5 ♚xc5=) 15.b3 b6 16.♘d3 g6 17.♖d2 ♚e6 18.c4 dxc4 19.♚xc6+ ♖e7 20.♚b7+ ♚d7= Dzagnidze,N-Grivas,E, Athens 2007.



9...g6

Nijboer strengthens f5, but he could also start to improve the knight: 9...♘a5 10.0-0 c6 11.b3 ♕b4=

10.♕f3 ♘e7 11.h4 h5 12.0-0

12.♖d3 0-0-0 13.0-0-0 ♔b8 14.♔b1 c6 15.g3 ♘c8!? 16.♕g2 ♘d6 17.♘fe2 ♖e8 18.♘c1 ♗g8 19.♘b3 b6 20.♘c1 g5 ♣ Vega,F-Rodriguez Vila,A, Boca 1997.

12...a6

This move is somewhat mysterious to me. It takes away the b5-square and gains a bit of space, however one might expect a more meaningful move from Black:

12...g5 13.♘d3 (13.♘xh5 0-0-0 ♣) 13...♘g6 14.♕xh5 (14.♘c5 ♕xc5 15.dxc5 0-0-0 16.♖d4 ♘e5 ♣) 14...0-0 15.♖e1 ♕d6 Black's play is dangerous.

13.a4

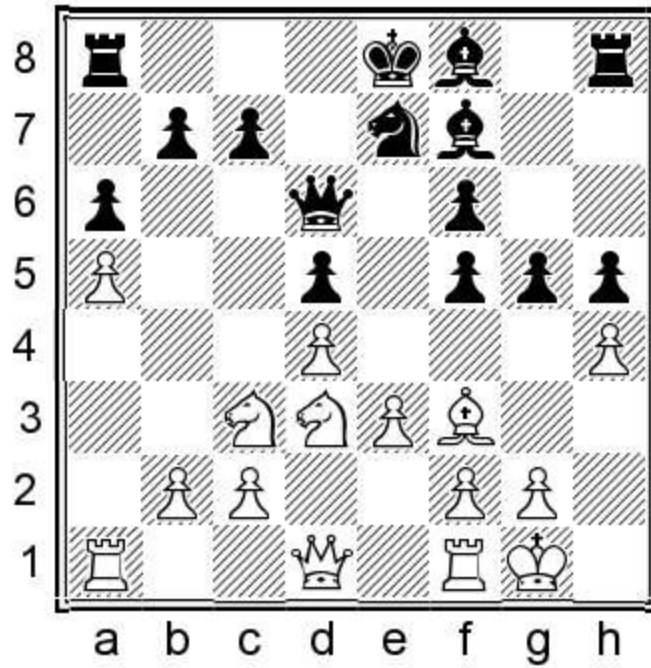
13.♘d3 b6 (13...c6 14.♘e2 ♘c8=) 14.g3 ♕h6=

13...g5 14.♘d3 ♖d6

14...♘g6 15.♕xh5 ♘xh4 ♣

15.a5

White prepares the c5-square for the knight. 15.♘c5 b6=



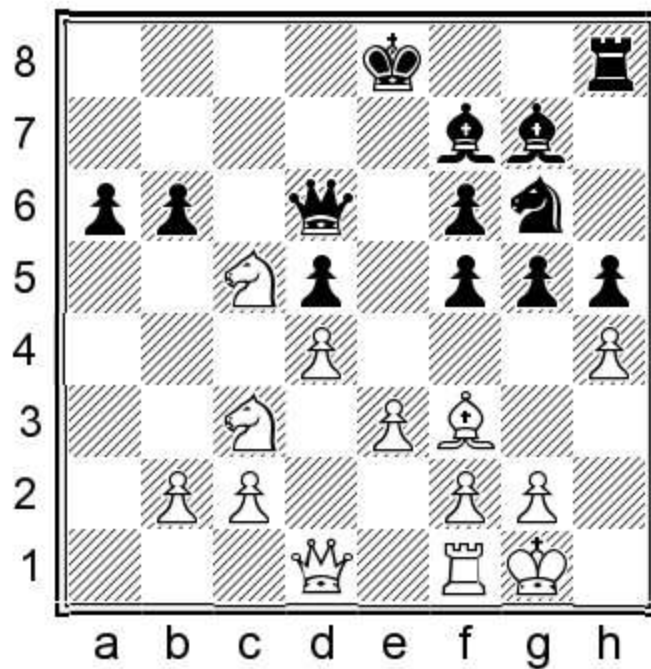
15...♔g7?

This mistake allows White to take over on the queenside. Black should act quickly on the kingside instead: 15...♘g6! 16.♘c5 ♘xh4 17.♕e2 g4 18.♘xb7 (18...♕d3 ♖g8) 18...♙c6 and Black's position is fine.

16.♘c5 ♖b8 17.♖a3 ♘g6 18.♖b3 b5

18...♙c6 19.♕e2±

19.axb6 ♖xb6 20.♖xb6 cxb6



21. ♖xa6

White is winning, but before the time control De Ruiter wasted his advantage and Nijboer managed to hold the game.

21... ♖xh4 22. ♙xd5 0-0 23. ♙xf7+ ♖xf7 24. g3 b5 25. ♖c5 b4 26. ♖b1 f4 27. gxh4 fxe3 28. ♗f3 ♗xd4 29. ♗xe3 ♗xh4 30. ♗e4 g4 31. ♖e6 f5 32. ♗a8+ ♖h7 33. ♗h1 ♗xh1+ 34. ♖xh1 ♙f6 35. c3 bxc3 36. bxc3 f4 37. c4 f3 38. c5 ♖g6 39. ♖d2 ♖f5 40. ♖e1 ♙c3 41. ♖d1 ♖xe6 42. ♖e4 ♖c7 43. ♖xc3 ♖xc5 44. ♖e4 ♖c2 45. ♖d2 ♖c1+ 46. ♖h2 ♖e5 47. ♖g5 h4 48. ♖a2 ♖f4 49. ♖h3+ gxh3 50. ♖a4+ ♖g5 51. ♖a5+ ♖g4 1/2

1. d4 f5 2. ♖c3 ♖f6 3. ♙g5 d5 4. ♙xf6 exf6 5. e3 ♙e6 6. ♙d3 ♗d7 7. ♖ge2 ♖c6 8. a3

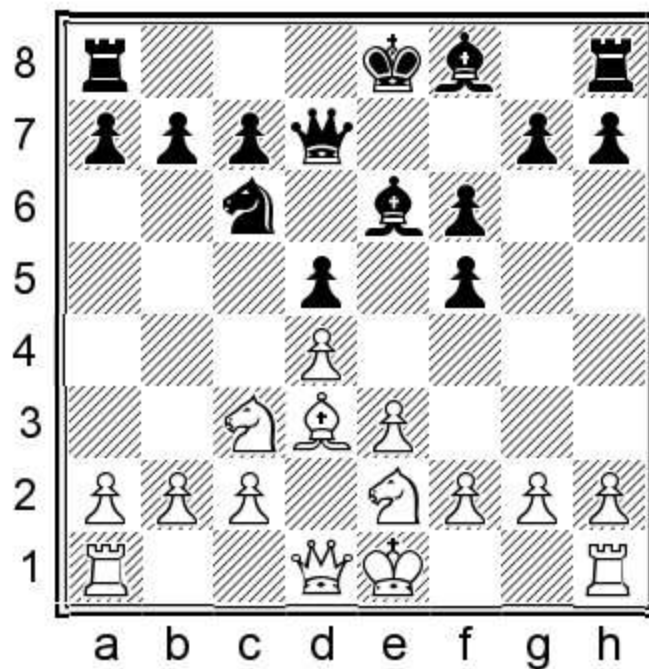
Game 49

Raja Panjwani

Kevin Spraggett

Canadian Open, Kapuskasing 2004

1. d4 f5 2. ♖c3 ♖f6 3. ♙g5 d5 4. ♙xf6 exf6 5. e3 ♙e6 6. ♙d3 ♗d7 7. ♖ge2 ♖c6 8. a3



8.a3

White stops both ... ♙b4 and ... ♖b4.

8...g6

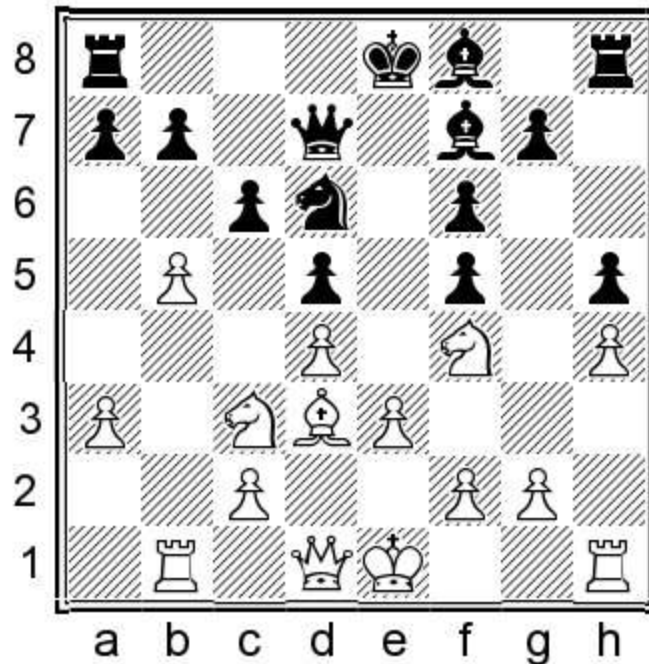
White's pawn move gives Black some time to choose a plan. Defending f5 is reasonable, as it allows several follow ups.

a) 8... ♖e7 Black at once starts improving the knight.

a1) 9.♘f4 ♕f7 Black saves the bishop.

a11) 10.h4 ♖c8 Black starts the transfer of the knight and the position is closed enough to allow this. 11.♗f3 c6 12.♗h3 ♘d6 13.f3 g6 14.g4?! fxg4 15.♗xg4 0-0-0 16.0-0-0 ♜e8 17.♗xd7+ ♔xd7 18.♔d2 ♕h6 ♣ Osmanbegovic,S-Grivas,E, Cannes 1995.

a12) 10.h3 h5 11.h4 c6 12.b4 ♖c8 13.b5 ♘d6 14.♞b1



14...♗c7 Black plays ambitiously, but could instead just develop with 14...♕e7, or else play 14...♘e4 15.♞b3 ♕d6 with equal chances. 15.bxc6 bxc6 16.♔f1 ♗a5 17.♞b3 ♕e7 18.♕e2 g6 19.♞h3 Polgar, Z-Winants,L, Wijk aan Zee 1990 19...0-0=

a13) 10.♗f3 h5 11.h4 0-0-0 12.♗g3 g6 13.0-0-0 ♕h6 14.♔b1 ♔b8 15.♘ce2 ♘c8 16.♗f3 ♔a8 Black has time to step aside from the diagonal. 17.♘c1 c6 18.♘b3 ♘d6= Baron,T-Jones,G, Bastia 2011.

a14) 10.b4 ♘c8 11.0-0 a5 Black softens up White's queenside. (11...c6 12.b5 ♕d6 13.bxc6 bxc6 14.♘a4 ♘b6 15.♘c5 ♕xc5 16.dxc5 ♘a4=) 12.b5 (12.♗f3 ♘b6 13.♞fb1 ♕e7 14.bxa5 ♞xa5 15.a4 0-0 16.h4 g6=) 12...♘b6 13.♘b1 a4 14.♗e2 ♕d6 15.♘h5 Tjiam,D-Pruijssers,R, Netherlands 2013 15...0-0 ♣

b) 9.h4 h5

b1) 10.♘b1 ♘c8 11.♘d2 ♘d6 12.♘f4 ♕f7 13.♗e2 0-0-0 14.b3 (14.c4 dxc4 15.♘xc4 ♔b8 16.♞c1 ♘xc4 17.♕xc4 g5 ♣) 14...g5 15.hxg5 fxg5 16.♘xh5 ♘e4 (16...g4 17.♘g3 ♞xh1+ 18.♘xh1 f4 ♣) 17.♕xe4 dxe4 (17...fxe4 ♣) 18.♘c4 Akobian,V-Minasian,A, Yerevan 1999 18...♗c6=

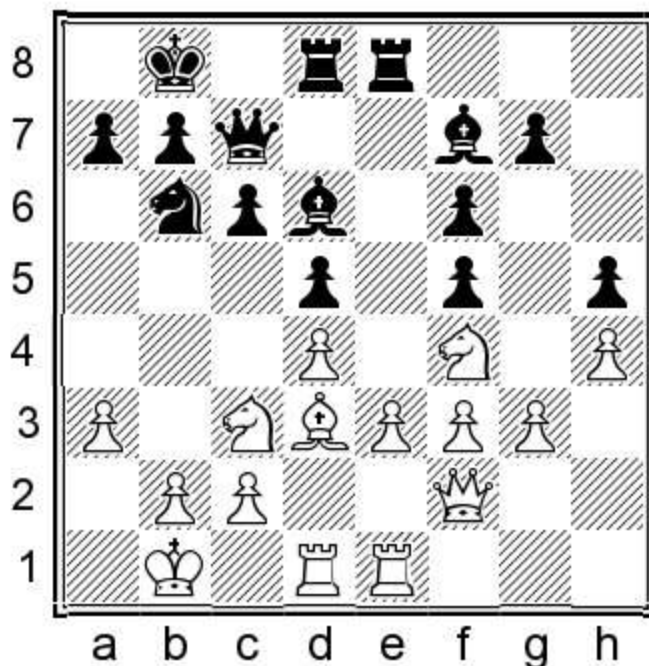
b2) 10.♘f4 ♕f7

b21) 11.♗e2 g6 12.♘b1 ♕h6 13.g3 0-0-0 14.♘d2 ♞he8 All the black pieces are developed. 15.0-0-0 ♔b8 16.♔b1 ♘c8 17.c4 dxc4 18.♕xc4 ♘b6= Mascaro March,P-Herraiz Hidalgo,H, Platja de Muro 2005.

b22) 11.♗d2 ♘c8

b221) 12.0-0-0 ♖b6 13.♔b1 0-0-0 14.♙b5 c6 15.♙e2 ♙d6 16.g3 ♖b8 17.♗a2 ♚e7 18.♗d3 ♗c4
The knight stands well here, too. 19.♚c3 ♜c8= Hennig,D-Mainka,R, Essen 1997.

b222) 12.f3 ♗b6 13.0-0-0 0-0-0 14.♔b1 ♙e7 15.♞he1 ♖b8 16.♚f2 ♞he8 17.♙b5 c6 18.♙f1 ♚c7
19.♙d3 ♙d6 20.g3



20...♗c4= Black can be satisfied with the result of the opening, as in Van Kooten,L-Nijboer,F, Hoogeveen 2008.

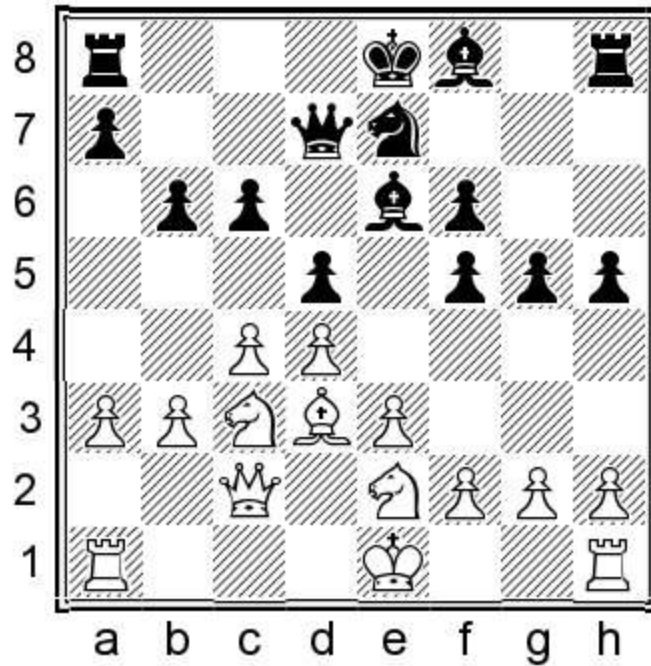
c) 9.b3 White prepares ♗c4 and c4.

c1) 9...g6 Black wants to castle quickly and bring the h-rook into play. 10.♗a4 b6 11.c4

c11) 11...♙h6 12.♗ac3 (12.c5 0-0 13.♞c1 ♞fb8=) 12...0-0 13.h4 ♞fd8 14.h5 ♖g7 15.hxg6 hxg6
16.♚d2 ♞h8 17.0-0-0 a5= Shengelia,D-Torma,R, Hungary 2009.

c12) 11...c6 Black has a strong enough presence in the centre. 12.♗ac3 (12.c5 b5 13.♗ac3 a5 14.♗f4
♙f7 15.h4 ♙h6 16.♚f3 0-0 17.♗ce2 ♞fe8=) 12...♙h6 13.0-0 0-0 14.♚d2 ♞fd8 15.cxd5 ♗xd5 16.♙c4
♞ac8 17.♞fd1 ♖h8 18.♗xd5 ♙xd5= Byklum,B-Semcesen,D, Stockholm 2012.

c2) 9...h5 Black starts pushing the h-pawn to keep White busy on the kingside. 10.♗a4 b6 11.c4 White
exerts pressure on the centre. 11...c6 (11...g5!? 12.c5 h4 13.♗ec3 [13.h3 ♖f7] 13...♞b8=) 12.♗ac3
(12.0-0 g5 13.h4 ♗g6 14.hxg5 fxg5 15.cxd5 [15.♚c2 h4=] 15...cxd5 16.♗ac3 ♖f7=) 12...g5 13.♚c2



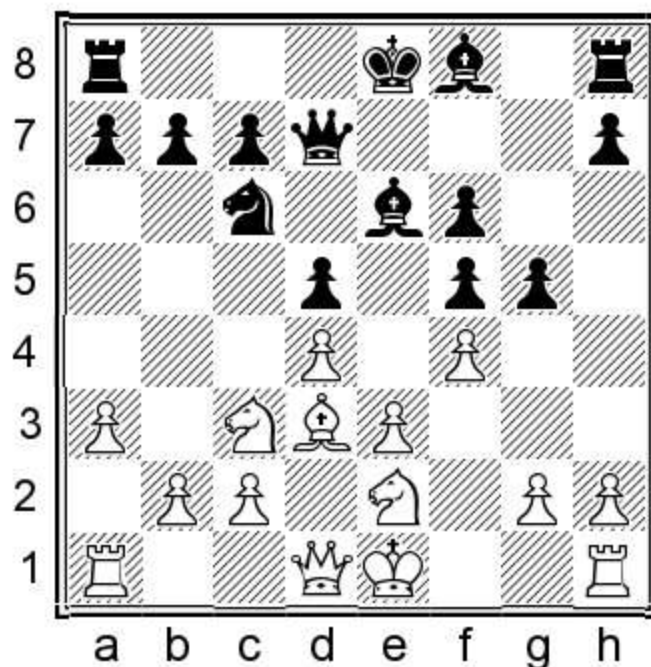
13...h4 This pawn is unpleasant for White. 14.0-0 (14.h3 ♔f7 15.♖c1 ♜c8 16.0-0 ♜g8 17.♞fd1 [17.f4 g4!] 17...♞b7=) 14...♞c8 15.c5 ♙h6 16.f4 Bruzon Batista,L-Rodriguez,A, Montevideo 2011 16...b5=

b) 8...g5 Black stops ♗f4.

b1) 9.h4 0-0-0 10.f4 ♙d6 11.hxg5 fxg5 12.♞d2 gxf4 (12...h6=) 13.exf4 ♔b8 14.0-0-0 h5 15.♙b5 a6 16.♙xc6 ♞xc6 17.♞g1 ♞dg8 18.♞f2 ♙xa3= Korniotis Stavroulakis,F-Georgiadis,N, Achaea 2017.

b2) 9.♞d2 ♗e7 10.0-0-0 0-0-0 11.♔b1 ♔b8 12.♞c1 ♗c8 13.♞b3 b6 Black uses his pawns to prevent the white knights from reaching an outpost. 14.♙a6 ♗d6 15.♞e2 ♙g7 16.♞a2 ♞he8 17.♞b4 c6 18.♞f3 ♗e4= Ratkovic,M-Zajic,M, Belgrade 2014.

b3) 9.f4



9...♔d6 Nakamura gives up on the plan of transferring the knight to d6. His idea is also fine, however.
10.♖d2 h6 11.0-0 g4 12.♗fc1 a6 13.♘d1 ♘e7 14.b3 ♙f7 15.c4 c6 16.c5 ♕c7 17.b4 h5 18.♘dc3 h4=
Iturrizaga Bonelli,E-Nakamura,H, Istanbul 2012.

9.♘f4

a) 9.b4 ♘e7 10.♘f4 ♕f7 11.♖b5 c6 12.♕e2 ♘c8 13.♘a4 b6 14.0-0 ♘d6 15.♘b2 ♕h6 16.g3 0-0
17.♘g2? A weird move. (17.♗c1 a5) 17...a5 18.c3 ♗a7 19.♖c2 ♗fa8 ♠ Dzagnidze,N-Ju,W, Genève
2013.

b) 9.0-0

b1) 9...♔d6 10.♘b5 ♕e7 11.b3 a6 12.♘bc3 0-0 (12...♕f7 13.♘a4 [13.♘f4 h5=] 13...0-0 14.c4 dxc4
15.bxc4 ♘a5 16.♘b2 [16.♖c2 b5=] 16...c5=) 13.♘b1 (13.♘f4 gets the bishop as on 13...♕f7?
14.♘xd5 wins.) 13...♘a5 14.♘d2 b5 15.b4 ♘c4 16.♘b3 ♕f7 17.♘c5 ♖c6 18.♘b3 ♕d6= Jobava,B-
Neiksans,A, Warsaw 2011.

b2) 9...♘e7 10.b3 ♕h6 11.♘a4 b6 12.c4 c6 13.cxd5 ♘xd5 14.♘ac3 0-0 15.♘xd5 cxd5 (15...♕xd5=)
16.♖d2 ♗fe8 17.♗fc1 ♕f8 (17...a5=) 18.♕a6 ♕d6 19.♖d3∞ Shulman,Y-Wen,Y, Ningbo 2013.

c) 9.b3 White can play for c4 here.

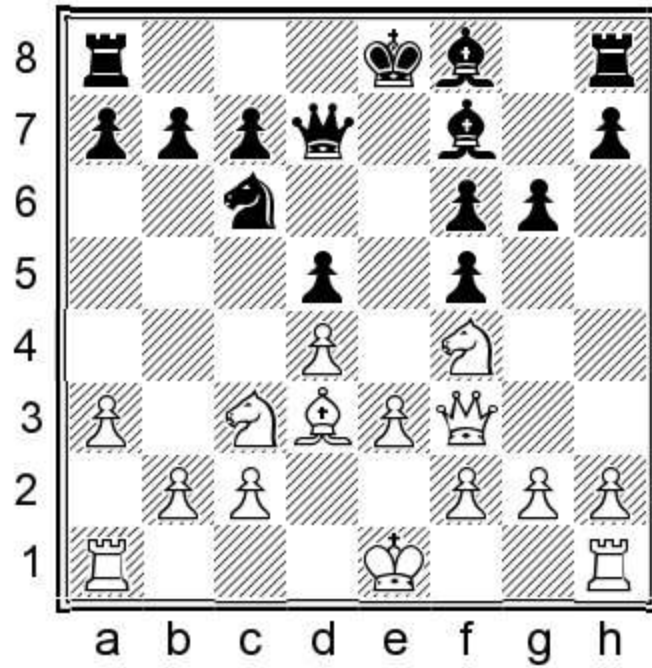
c1) 9...♘e7 see 8...♘e7

c2) 9...h5 Black wants to push the pawn all the way to h3. 10.♘a4 h4 11.c4 (11.h3 0-0-0) 11...h3
12.g3 dxc4 Thanks to the bishops, Black may do all right by opening the position. 13.bxc4 ♕f7= 14.0-
0 (14.♖c2 ♘a5) 14...0-0-0 or 14...♘a5=.

c3) 9...0-0-0 10.♘a4 h5 11.c4 h4 (11...dxc4 12.bxc4 h4 13.h3 g5∞) 12.♘ec3 ♖f7 13.c5 f4=

9...♕f7 10.♖f3

10.♕b5 0-0-0 11.♖d2 ♙b8 12.0-0-0 ♖d6 13.♙b1 ♘e7 14.♘a4 ♘c8 15.♘c5 c6 16.♕e2 b6 17.♘a6+ 1/2
Rivas Pastor,M-Herraiz Hidalgo,H, Lorca 2005.



10...♘e7

Black defends the pawn and keeps his options open regarding castling.

11.0-0-0 h5

11...0-0-0!?

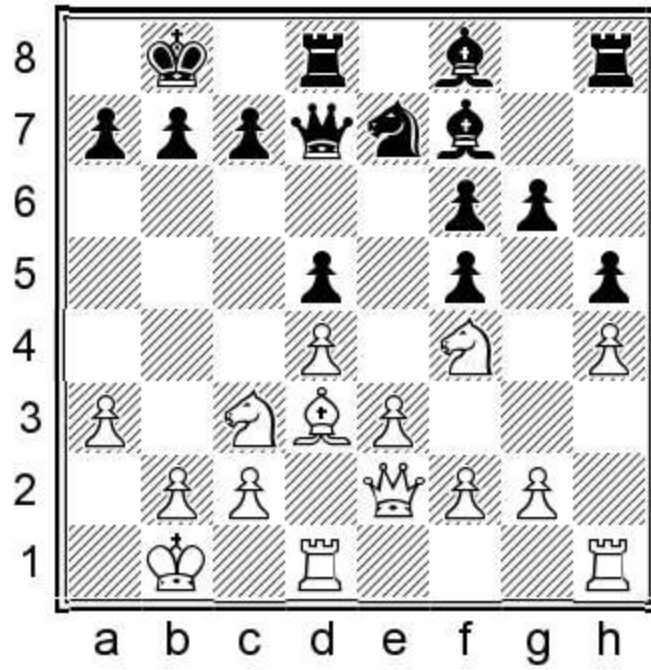
12.h4 0-0-0

Black could hold back castling longer with 12...♔h6.

13.♙e2

White gives up playing on the kingside.

13...♚b8 14.♚b1



14...♘c8

Black improves the knight.

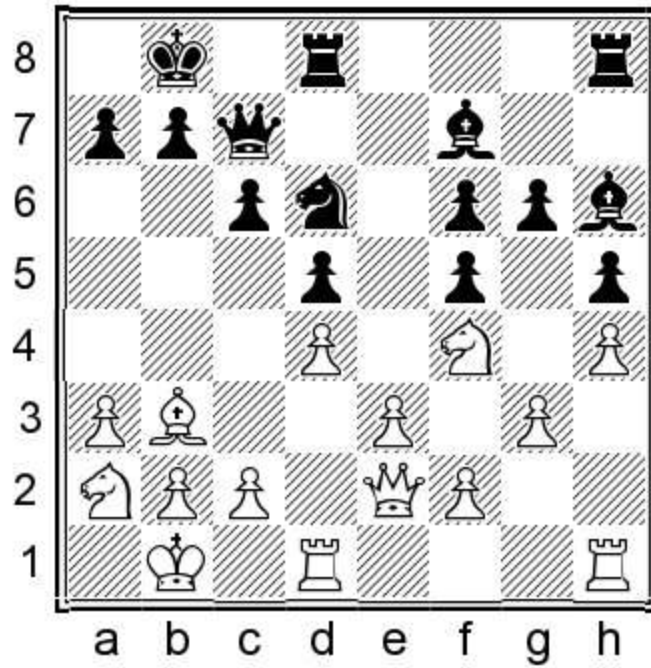
15.♙b5

15.♚f3 c6

15...c6 16.♙a4 ♚c7

16...♘d6 17.♙b3 ♜e8=

17.♙b3 ♘d6 18.g3 ♙h6 19.♘a2



19...♖he8

All Black's pieces stand well and he has a slight edge. Soon it grew even bigger and he went on to win the game.

20.♞c1 ♜f8 21.♚d2 ♝a8 22.f3 ♞e7 23.♞he1 ♞de8 24.♞e2 ♜h6 25.♞ce1 g5 26.hxg5 fxg5 27.♜d3 g4 28.fxg4 ♜e4 29.♚c1 ♜xg3 30.♞h2 fxg4 31.♜e5 ♞xe5 32.dxe5 ♚xe5 33.♞f2 ♜g6 34.♜b4 ♜e4 35.♜d3 ♚e7 0-1

1.d4 f5 2.♘c3 ♗f6 3.♙g5 d5 4.♙xf6 exf6 5.e3 ♙e6 6.♙d3 ♖d7 7.♙f3

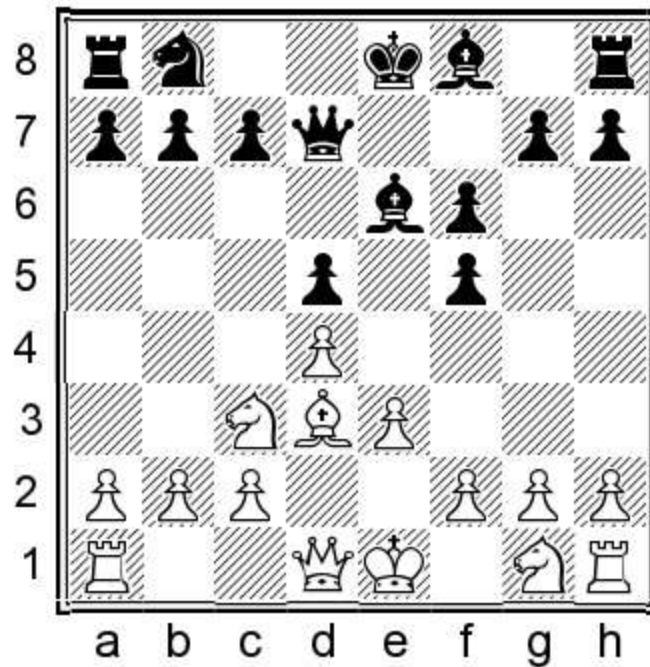
Game 50

Christian Jepson

Alexander Rustemov

Politiken Cup, Copenhagen 2001

1.d4 f5 2.♘c3 ♗f6 3.♙g5 d5 4.♙xf6 exf6 5.e3 ♙e6 6.♙d3 ♖d7

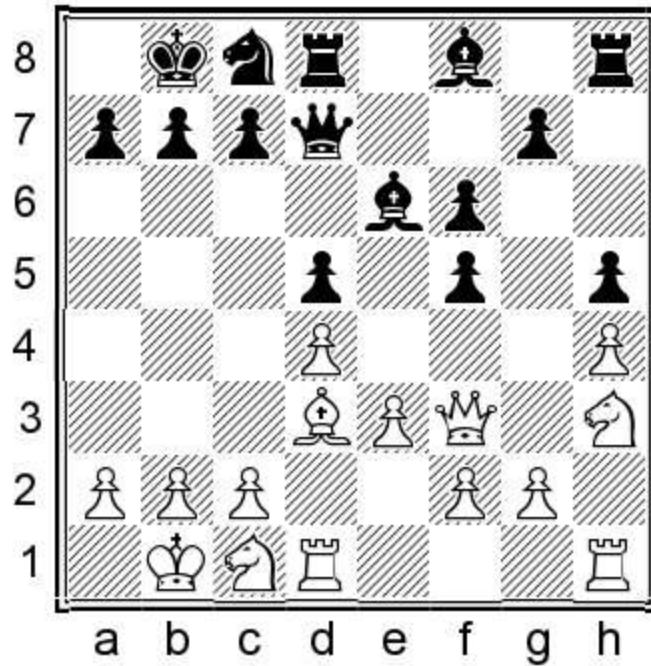


7. ♙f3

The order of the queen and bishop moves can be interchanged: White aims to exert pressure on the kingside.

7... ♗c6 8. ♗ge2

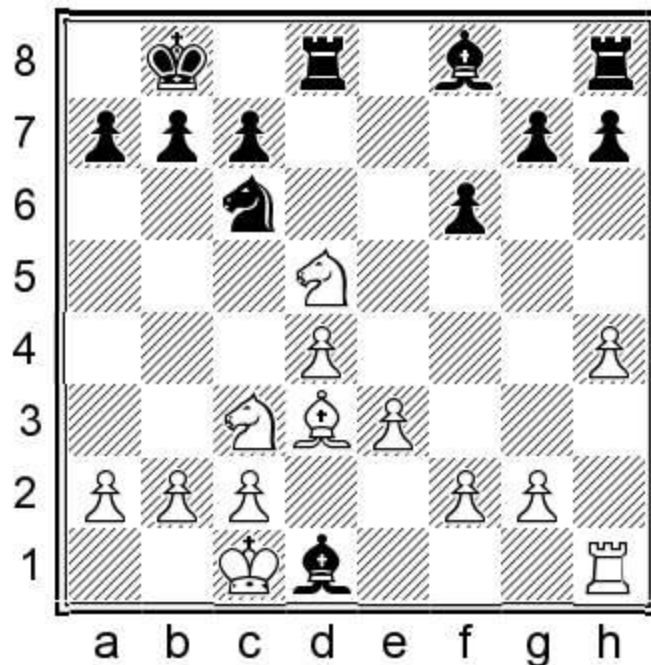
a) 8.h4 h5 (8... ♗b4 9.0-0-0 ♗xd3+ 10.♙xd3 c6 11.♗ge2 ♙d6=) 9.♗h3 ♗e7 (9... ♗b4 10.♗f4 ♙f7 11.0-0-0 ♗xd3+ 12.cxd3 0-0-0) 10.0-0-0 0-0-0 11.♙b1 ♙b8 12.♗e2 ♗c8 13.♗c1 (13.♗hf4 ♙f7 14.♗c1 c6 15.♗b3 b6 16.♙a6 ♗d6)



13...f4! Black gets rid of his doubled pawns with this beautiful move. 14.♘xf4 (14.♙xf4 ♕g4) 14...♕g4 15.♙g3 ♕xd1 16.♖xd1 ♕d6 17.♗ce2 c6 18.♙f3 ♙g4 ♣ Kashlinskaya,A-Hoang,T, Germany 2015.

b) 8.0-0-0 0-0-0

b1) 9.h4 ♖b8 10.♗h3 f4? This is pretty, but ineffective. (Black could just play 10...h5 or 10...♕b4 11.♗e2 ♗e7 12.♗hf4 ♕f7 13.a3 ♕d6 14.♗c3 g5 15.hxg5 fxg5 16.♗h5 c6 ♣) 11.♗xf4 ♕g4 12.♙xd5 ♙xd5 13.♗fxd5 ♕xd1

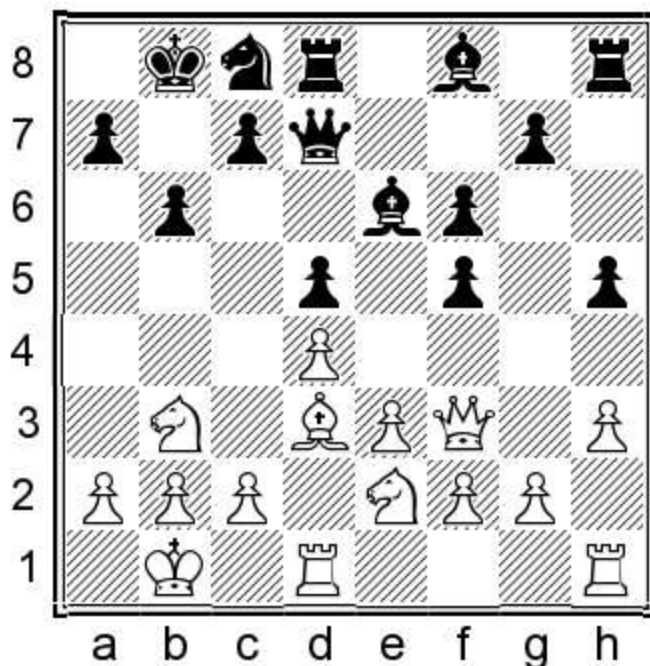


14.♕xd1 Black has given up two pawns for the exchange, and White has an advantage. 14...♕d6 15.h5 ♖df8 16.g4 ♗e7 17.♗xe7 ♕xe7 18.♕e2 ♣ Gretarsson,H-Zhang,Z, Yerevan 1996.

b2) 9.h3 h5 10.♗ge2

b21) 10...g5 11.♖g3 (11.h4 ♗b4) 11...h4 (11...f4 12.♗xh5 f5) 12.♗xf5 ♗b4 13.e4 ♗xd3+ 14.cxd3 ♗b4

b22) 10...♗e7 Black improves the knight first. 11.♖b1 ♖b8 (11...h4) 12.♗c1 ♗c8 13.♗b3 b6 14.♗e2



14...h4! After improving the knight, Black gains space on the queenside. 15.g3 g5 16.♗d2 ♗d6 17.gxh4 ♖xh4 18.♖g2 Dgebuadze,A-Le Quang,K, Antwerp 2013 18...♗e4

8...♗b4

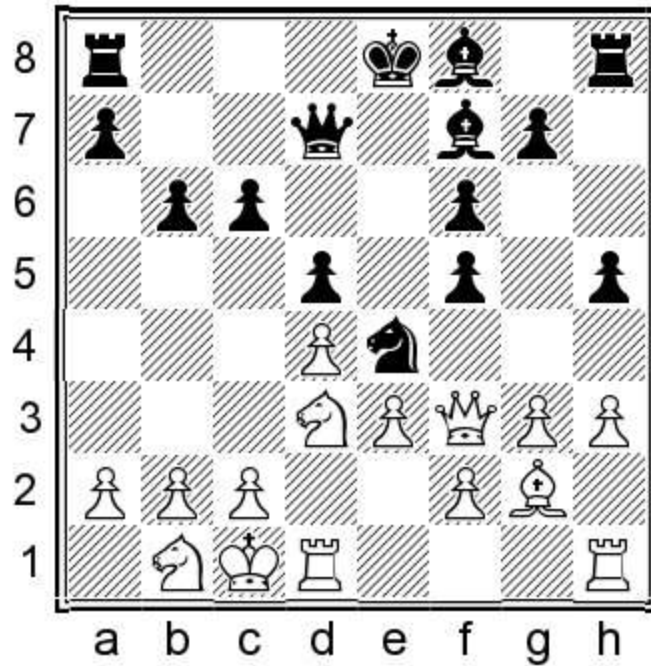
Black exchanges the bishop, which equalises easily, but other moves are fine as well.

a) 8...0-0-0 9.0-0-0 ♖b8 10.♖b1 ♗e7 11.h4 h5 12.♗f4 ♗f7 13.♖g3 g6 Black consolidates the kingside first. 14.f3 ♗h6 15.♖f2 ♖hg8 (This rook move will prove to be a bit of a waste of time, so perhaps 15...♗c8!? is more precise.) 16.g3 ♗c8 17.♖he1 ♗f8 18.♗f1 ♗b4= Peralta,F-Kobalia,M, Linares 1998.

b) 8...♗e7

b1) 9.h4 h5 10.♗b5 c6 11.♗a4 ♗f7 12.♗f4 g6 13.♗d3 b6 14.b4 a6 15.♗b3 a5 16.bxa5 ♖xa5 17.♖b1 ♗c8 18.♗a4?? c5+ David,E-Johannessen,L, Oslo 2011.

b2) 9.0-0-0 c6 10.h3 h5 11.♗f4 ♗f7 12.♗f1 ♗c8 Black doesn't hurry to castle, but first improves the knight. 13.♗d3 b6 14.g3 ♗d6 15.♗g2?! (15.h4 ♗e4) 15...♗e4 (15...h4 16.g4 0-0-0) 16.♗b1

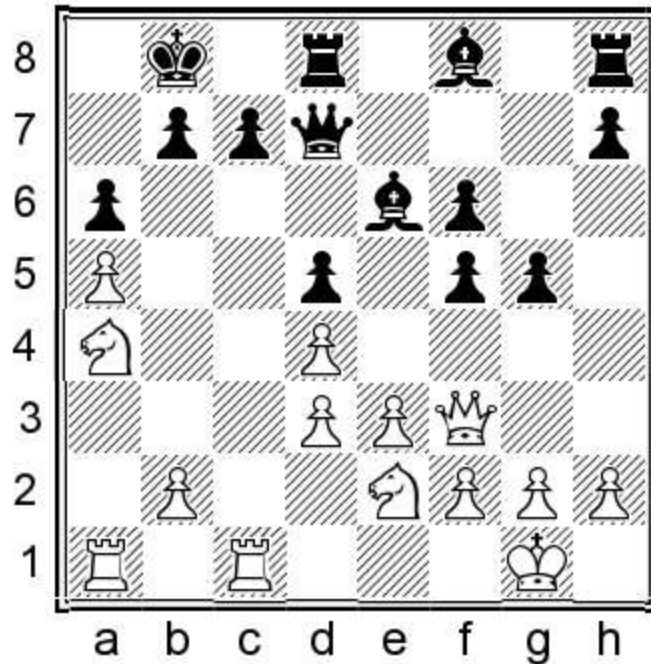


16...0-0-0 Black will not push the h-pawn for a long time yet, but he could have done so at many points. (16...h4 17.g4 fxg4 18.♖xg4 ♖xg4 19.hxg4 ♔d7) 17.♖e2 ♕d6 18.♘d2 ♜de8 (18...h4) 19.♗b1 ♗b8 Olsson,S-Johannessen,L, Lund 2015.

b3) 9.h3 h5 10.h4 0-0-0 11.♘f4 ♕f7 12.♖e2 ♗b8 13.0-0-0 ♘c8 14.♗b1 ♘d6 15.♘d2 b5 Black unnecessarily gives White chances. (15...♘e4 16.♗b3 b6) 16.♗b3 ♘c4 17.♗c5 ♕xc5 18.dxc5 ♖e7= Rezan,S-Sedlak,N, Zadar 2006.

9.♘f4

9.0-0 ♘xd3 10.cxd3 0-0-0 Black's play on the kingside will not be slower, so it is not particularly dangerous to castle on opposite sides here. 11.♞fc1 ♗b8 12.a4 a6 13.a5 (13.♘f4 ♕f7 14.♘h5 g6) 13...g5 14.♗a4?



14...f4 15.h3 Izeta Txabarri,F-Malaniuk,V, Oviedo 1993 15...h5–+

9...♙f7

9...♘xd3+ 10.♘xd3 ♖c6 11.0-0-0 0-0-0 12.♗b1 h5 13.♘f4 ♙f7 14.h4 ♗b8 15.g3 g6 1/2 Pribyl,J-Kuczynski,R, Erlangen 1990.

10.0-0-0

a) 10.♞c1 ♘xd3+ Without the bishop White has fewer chances to obtain an edge. 11.cxd3?! 0-0-0 12.♞d1 ♗b8 13.0-0 h5 14.♘a4 h4 (14...b6♞) 15.♘c5 ♙xc5 16.dxc5 d4 17.c6 bxc6 18.♞a4 dxe3 19.fxe3 g5 20.♞c5 Garcia Padron,J-Santo Roman,M, Las Palmas 1991 20...gxf4 21.♞xf4 ♞xd3–+

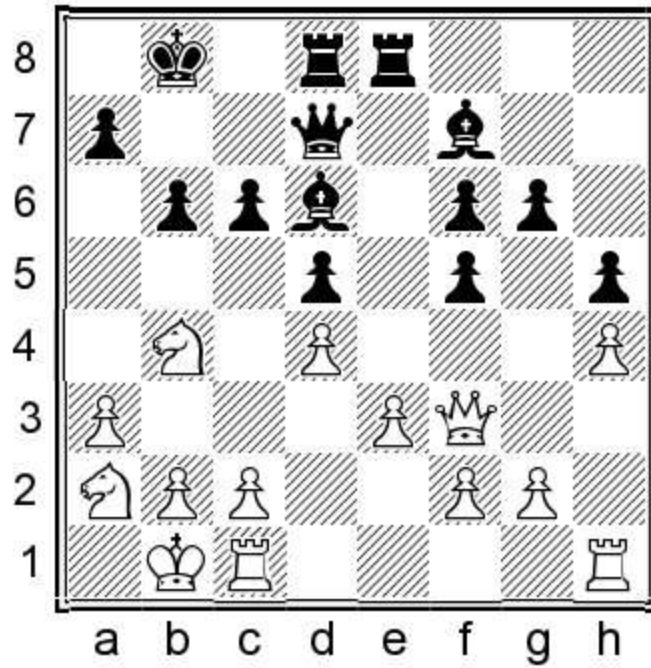
b) 10.a3 ♘xd3+

b1) 11.cxd3 0-0-0 12.g3 ♗b8 13.b4 g5 14.♘fe2 ♙g6 15.♗d2 h5 16.h4 ♙h6 17.♗c2 ♞he8♞ Sowray,P-Wall,G, Birmingham 2000.

b2) 11.♘xd3 b6 12.0-0 ♙e7 13.♘e2 0-0 14.♘g3 g6 15.h4 ♞fe8 16.h5 ♙f8 17.hxg6 hxg6 18.♘e2 ♗g7♞ Zaid,L-Bareev,E, Tallinn 1988.

c) 10.h4 h5 11.0-0-0 ♘xd3+ 12.♘xd3

c1) 12...b6 13.♗b1 0-0-0 14.♘e2 ♗b8 15.♞c1 g6 16.a3 ♙d6 17.♘b4 c6 (17...♙xb4 18.axb4 ♞b5 19.c3 (19.♞hd1 ♞xb4♞) 19...g5♞) 18.♘c3 ♞he8 19.♘ca2 Skutta,B-Mainka,R, Bad Zwosten 2000



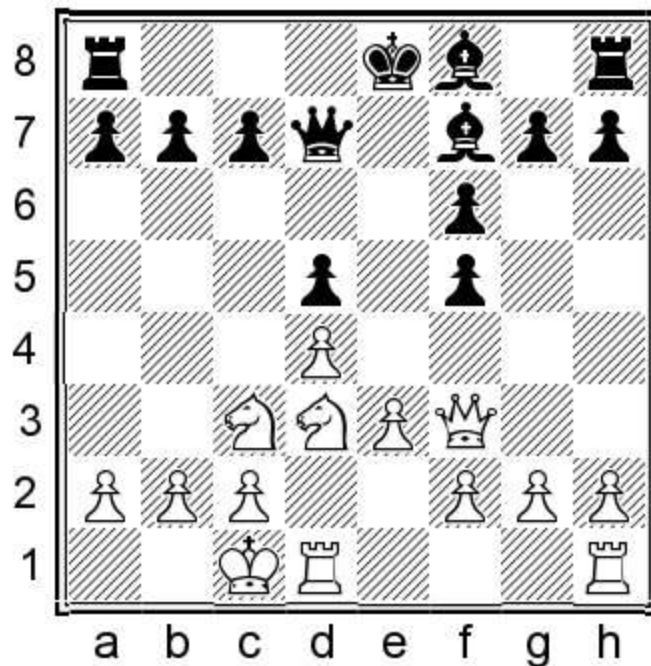
19...f4 A lovely move! 20.exf4 a5 21.♘d3 ♜e4

c2) 12...g6 13.♔b1 0-0-0

c21) 14.♘e2 ♔b8 15.♘ef4 ♙e7 16.♙e2 ♙d6 17.♞c1 ♚e7 18.♙d2 b6 19.b4 ♔b7 20.♔a1 ♞a8
Ortega,L-Malaniuk,V, Formia 1994.

c22) 14.a3 ♞c6 15.♘b4 ♞e6 16.♙e2 ♔b8 17.♙b5 ♞b6= Zakaryan,D-Kobalia,M, Sochi 2017.

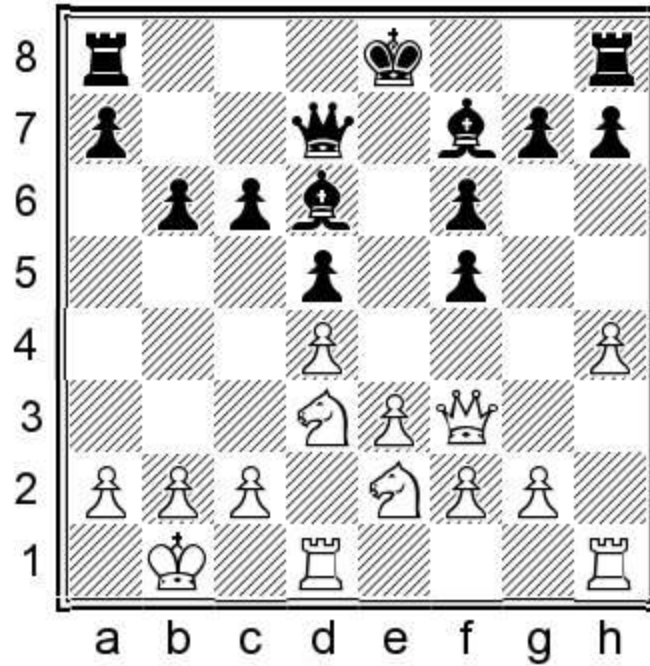
10...♘xd3+ 11.♘xd3



11...c6

11...b6=

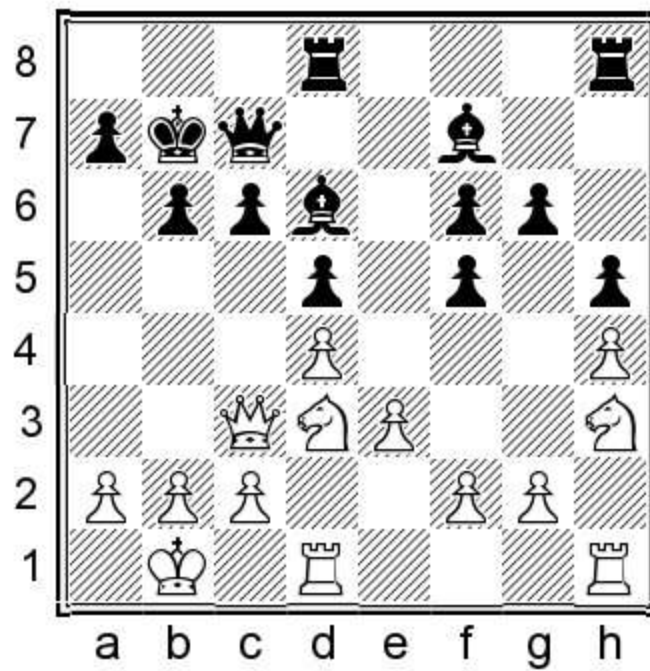
12.♘e2 b6 13.♖b1 ♔d6 14.h4



14...h5

The position becomes a bit rigid after this, but it is safe at the same time.

15.♘ef4 ♕c7 16.♘h3 g6 17.♖e2 0-0-0 18.♖d2 ♖b7 19.♖c3



19...♞he8=

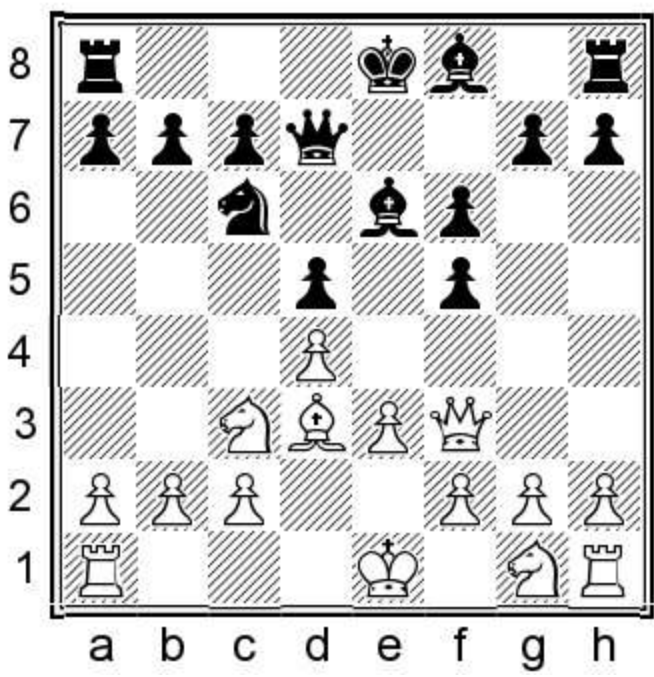
Black is doing well here. The advantage will swing back and forth a few times but the game ended in a draw.

20.b4? ♖a8 21.♔c1 a5 22.a3 ♕e7 23.♞he1 axb4 24.axb4 ♖a4 25.♟c5+ bxc5 26.bxc5 ♙xc5 27.dxc5 ♔c7 28.♞d4 ♖ea8 29.♞xa4 ♖xa4 30.♔d2 ♕d8 31.♞b3 ♕a8 32.♞b1 ♖c4 33.♞b6+ ♔d7 34.♟f4 d4 35.♞b4 dxe3+ 36.fxe3 ♖xb4 37.♞xb4 ♔e7 38.♞b6 ♔f8 39.♞c7 ♕a4 40.♞d6+ ♔g7 41.g3 ♞b4+ 42.♔d1 ♕e4 43.♔d2 ♞b4+ 44.♔d1 ♞c3 45.♟d3 ♕a1+ 46.♔d2 ♕a5+ 47.♔d1 ♕a4 48.♔d2 ♕e4 49.♞f4 ♕g2+ 50.♔c3 ♕h1 51.♔d2 ♕g2+ 52.♔d1 ♕d5 53.♔d2 ♙e6 54.♞d6 ♕g2+ 55.♔d1 ♕e4 56.♔d2 ♙f7 57.♞f4 ♕e7 58.♞d6 ♞b7 59.♟f4 ♞b4+ 60.♔d1 ♕e4 61.♟d3 ♞xe3 62.♞xc6 ♞xg3 63.♞d7 f4 64.c6 ♕g1+ 65.♔d2 ♕e3+ 66.♔d1 ♕g1+ 67.♔d2 ♕e3+ 68.♔d1 ♕g1+ 1/2

1.d4 f5 2.♟c3 ♟f6 3.♙g5 d5 4.♙xf6 exf6 5.e3 ♙e6 6.♙d3 ♟c6 7.♞f3 ♞d7 8.a3

Game 51
Manuel Apicella
Francisco Vallejo Pons
 Zaragoza 1995

1.d4 f5 2.♟c3 ♟f6 3.♙g5 d5 4.♙xf6 exf6 5.e3 ♙e6 6.♙d3 ♟c6 7.♞f3 ♞d7



8.a3

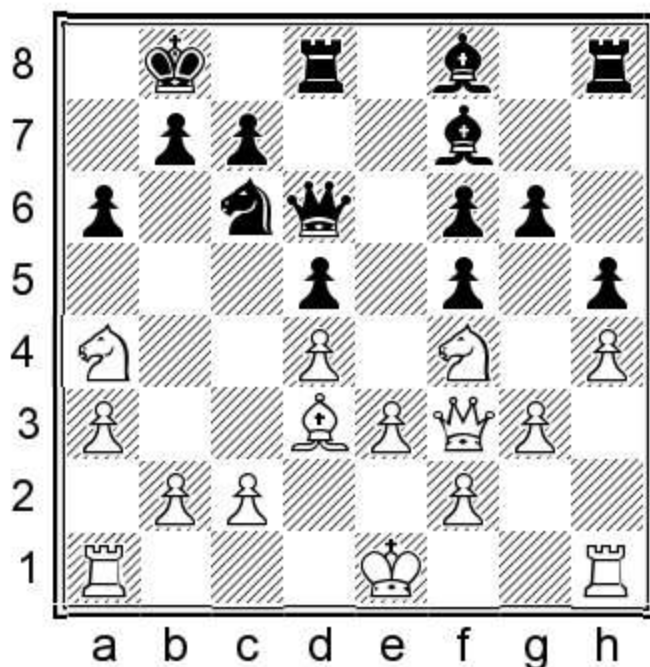
White stops Black from using the b4-square.

8...0-0-0

Black doesn't hide where his king will reside.

a) 8...g6 Black can also postpone castling long: 9.♘ge2 ♕f7 10.h4 h5 11.♘f4 0-0-0

a1) 12.g3 ♖b8 13.♗b5 ♔d6 14.♗d3 a6 15.♘a4



15...♘e5! A nice idea. 16.♔e2 ♘c4 17.b3 ♔c6 18.0-0 ♘xa3= Forintos,G-Avshalumov,A, Budapest 1990.

a2) 12.0-0-0 ♘a5 13.g3 ♖b8 14.♗he1 b6 15.♗f1 c6 16.♖b1 ♘b7 17.♔e2 ♘d6 This is nice to obtain. 18.♔a6 ♔b7 19.♔xb7+ ♖xb7 20.♗e2 ♘e4= Zhang,F-Berelowitsch,A, Altenkirchen 2012.

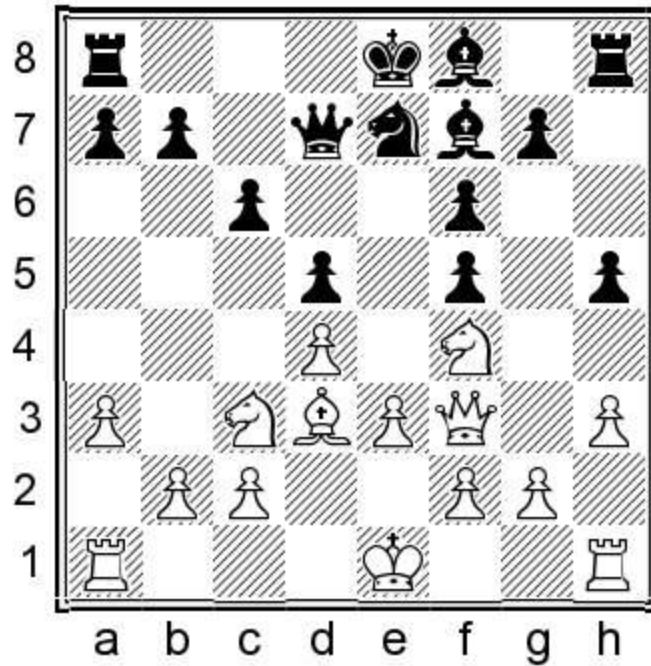
b) 8...♘e7 Black can do without castling as well: 9.♘ge2 c6 10.♘f4

b1) 10.0-0-0 ♘c8 11.♘f4 ♘d6 (11...♗f7 I prefer keeping the bishop: 12.h3 h5=) 12.♘xe6 ♔xe6 13.h3 ♘e4 (13...h5 14.♘e2 ♘e4 15.♘f4 ♔f7 16.c4 h4=) 14.♘e2 ♗d6 15.g4 fxg4 16.hxg4 0-0-0 17.c4± Thorarinsson,P-Danielsen,H, Reykjavik 2003.

b2) 10...♗f7

b21) 11.h4 g6 12.♘ce2 ♘c8 13.♘g3 ♘d6 14.♔e2 0-0-0 15.0-0-0 ♗e8 16.♔d2 ♖b8 17.c3 ♔c7 18.♔c2 ♗h6= Ferrer Serrano,R-Cherniaev,A, Zaragoza 1997.

b22) 11.h3 h5



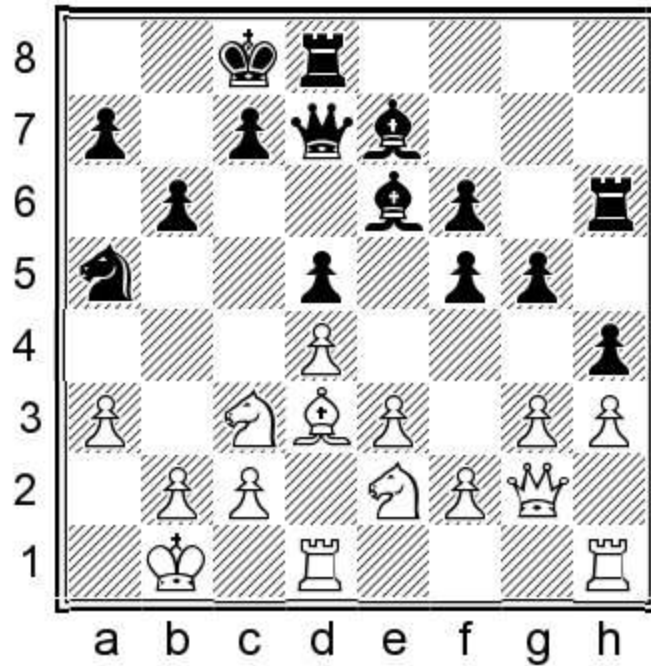
12. ♖d1 White seems to have run out of things to do. 12... ♗c8 13. ♙e2 g6 14. ♘d3 ♘d6 15. ♘c5 ♚c7 16. ♚d2 ♗e4 (16... b6 17. ♗a6 ♚b7 18. 0-0 ♗c4 19. ♙xc4 dxc4 20. ♗b4 a5) 17. ♗3xe4 fxe4 18. ♚c3 a5 19. ♗b3 ♙d6 ♠ Hansen, E-Glek, I, Dubai 2014.

9.h4

a) 9.h3

a1) 9...h5 10. ♗ge2 ♗e7 11. g3 ♖b8 12. 0-0-0 ♗c8 13. ♖b1 c6 14. ♚g2 ♗d6 15. f3 ♙e8 16. ♙h1 ♚c7 17. ♗c1 g6 18. h4 ♙h7 ♠ Belmonte, D-Rodriguez, A, Salta 1995.

a2) 9...g5 Gaining space is an attractive idea. 10. ♗ge2 h5 11. g3 h4 12. 0-0-0 ♙e7 13. ♚g2 ♙h6 14. ♗a4 b6 (14... ♖b8 15. ♗ac3 ♗a5) 15. ♖b1 ♗a5 16. ♗ac3



16...♖b7 The route is unusual, but the destination is standard. 17.♞c1 ♔b8 18.♘a2 ♘d6
 Hauschild,A-Sikula,V, Latschach 2007.

b) 9.0-0-0 ♔b8 10.♘ge2

b1) 10...g6 11.♘f4 ♕f7

b11) 12.h4 h5 13.♘h3 ♘e7 14.♞e2 ♘c8 15.♘f4 ♕h6 16.g3 ♞he8 17.♞d2 c6 18.♔b1 ♘d6 19.♞c1 ♘e4 and Black's plan prevailed in Chilov,A-Dzhumaev,M, Patras 2000.

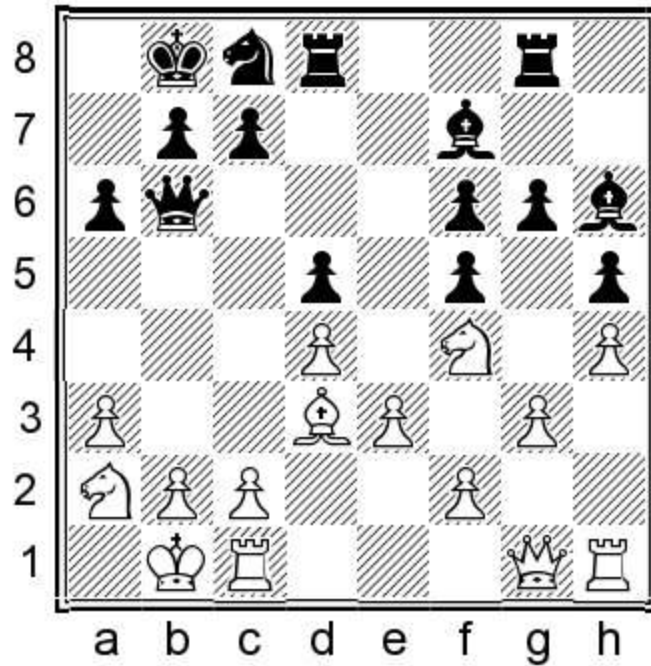
b12) 12.h3 h5 13.h4 ♘e7 14.♔b1 ♘c8 Black improves the knight. 15.♞g3 (15.♞e2 c6 16.♘a4 ♘d6 17.♘c5 ♞e8 Wegner,H-Mainka,R, Germany 1996)

b121) 15...♞c6 16.♘a2 ♞b6 17.♔a1 ♕d6 18.♞f3 ♞a5 19.♞e2 ♞he8 Vitiugov,N-Rychagov,A, St Petersburg 2001.

b122) 15...♕h6

b1221) 16.f3 ♞d6 17.♘b5 ♞b6 18.♞he1 a6 19.♘c3 ♞d6 20.♘ce2 ♞he8 Liang,C-Zhang,Z, Beijing 1998.

b1222) 16.♞c1 ♞hg8 17.♞h2 a6 18.♞g1 ♞c6 19.♘a2 ♞b6 20.g3



20...♙f8 ♞ Huss,A-Georgiadis,N, Switzerland 2016.

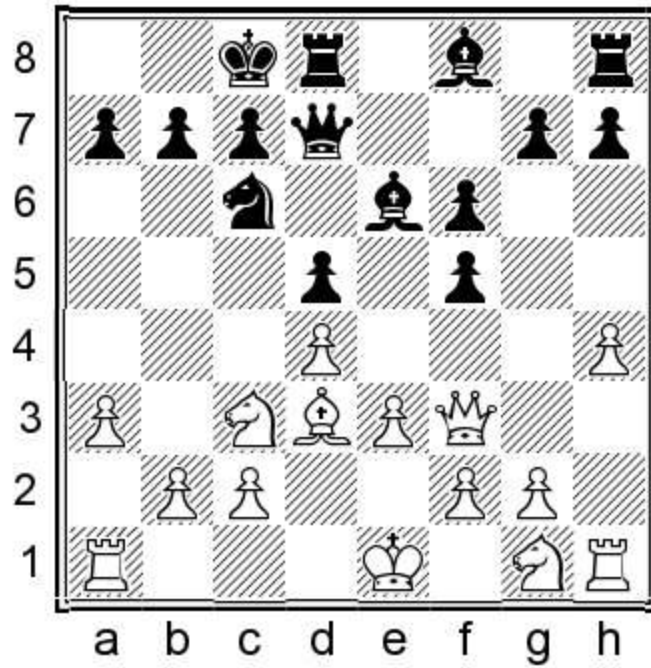
b2) 10...♗e7

b21) 11.♖b1 ♗c8

b121) 12.h3 h5 13.♗c1 c6 14.♗b3 b6 15.♗a2 ♗d6 16.♞e2 ♖a8 17.♗d2 b5 18.b3 ♞b8 ♞ Szymanski,M-Mainka,R, Koszalin 1998.

b122) 12.g3 h5 13.h4 g6 14.♞g2 ♙f7 15.♞de1 ♞e8 16.♗c1 ♙h6 17.♗b3 c6 Black can stop ♗c5 with 17...b6 as well. 18.♗c5 ♞d8 19.b4 ♗d6 ♞ Rabinovich,A-Kobalia,M, Rimavska Sobota 1996.

b22) 11.h4 h5 12.♗f4 (12.g3 g6 13.♞g2 ♙h6 14.♖b1 ♙f7 15.♗c1 1/2 Khachiyan,M-Vakhidov,T, Abu Dhabi 2000) 12...♙f7 13.♖b1 ♗c8 14.♞e2 c6 15.♗a4 ♗d6 16.♗c5 ♞e8 17.g3 ♗e4 18.♗b3 ♙d6 ♞ Henrichs,T-Mainka,R, Recklinghausen 1995.

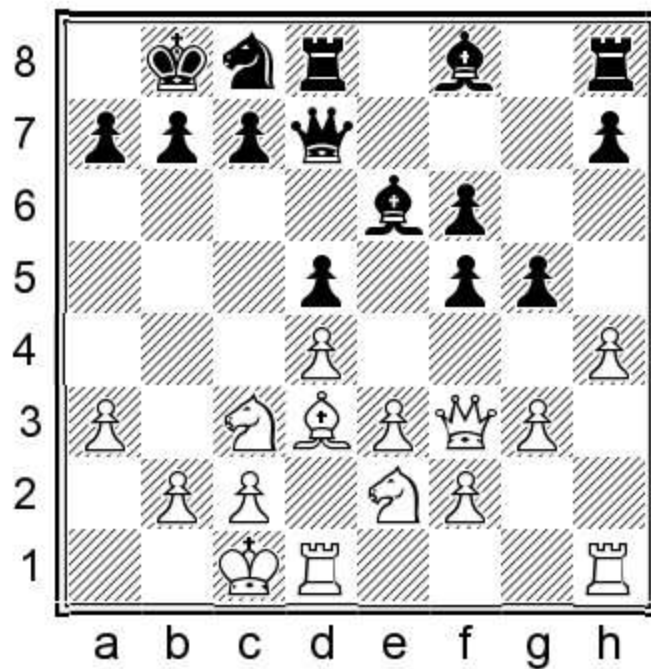


9...g5!

Black gains space and keeps the f4-square under control.

9...h5 10.♘ce2 g6 11.♘f4 ♕f7 12.♘ge2 ♘e7 13.♘g3 c6 14.b4? (14.0-0-0 ♖b8=) 14...♖b8 15.♙e2 ♘c8 16.c3 ♘d6 17.a4 ♞e8+ Hernandez,H-Rodriguez Vila,A, Buenos Aires 1995.

10.g3 ♖b8 11.♘ge2 ♘e7 12.0-0-0 ♘c8



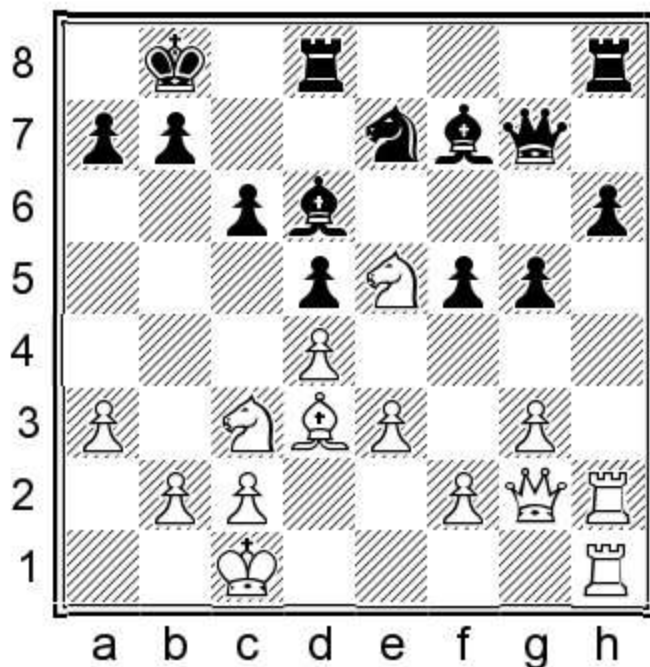
13.♙g2

This awkward move vacates the f3-square.

13...c6 14.♘g1 ♔d6

14...♘d6 15.♘a4 b6=

15.hxg5 fxg5 16.♘f3 ♚g7 17.♞h5 h6 18.♞dh1 ♙f7 19.♞5h2 ♘e7 20.♘e5



20...h5

20...♙xe5 21.dxe5 ♚xe5=

21.f4±

Later Vallejo took over, but ruined a winning position very quickly.

21...♞dg8 22.♘e2 g4 23.♗b1 ♞h6 24.♞c1 ♞gh8 25.♚f2 ♚g8 26.♗a1 ♙e6 27.c4 dxc4 28.♙xc4 ♙xc4 29.♘xc4 ♘d5 30.♘e5 ♙e7 31.♚e1 h4 32.♚a5 ♙d8 33.♚a4 ♘xe3 34.d5 ♘xd5 35.♘d4 ♙b6 36.♘xf5 ♞h5 37.♘d6 ♚e6 38.♘xb7 ♗xb7 39.♞xc6 ♚e8 40.♞hc2 hxg3 41.♚e4 ♞h1+ 42.♗a2 ♞d1 43.♞d6 ♚g8 44.♞d7+ ♗b8 45.♘c6+ ♗a8 46.♘e7 ♞d4 47.♘xg8 1-0

1.d4 f5 2.♘c3 ♘f6 3.♙g5 d5 4.♙xf6 exf6 5.e3 ♙e6 6.♙d3 ♘c6 7.♚f3 ♚d7 8.a3 0-0-0 9.♘ge2

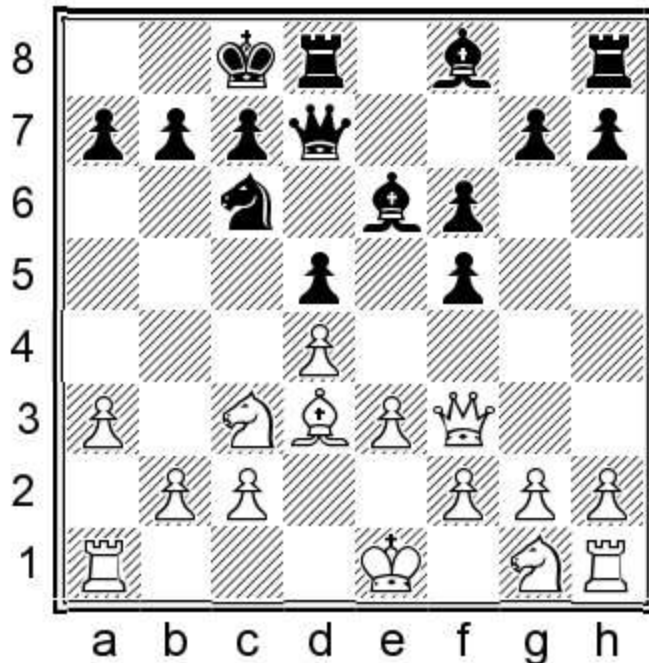
Game 52

Manh Tien Tran

Quang Liem Le

HD Bank Open, Ho Chi Minh City 2015

1.d4 f5 2.♘c3 ♘f6 3.♙g5 d5 4.♙xf6 exf6 5.e3 ♙e6 6.♙d3 ♘c6 7.♚f3 ♚d7 8.a3 0-0-0



9.♘ge2

White develops the knight.

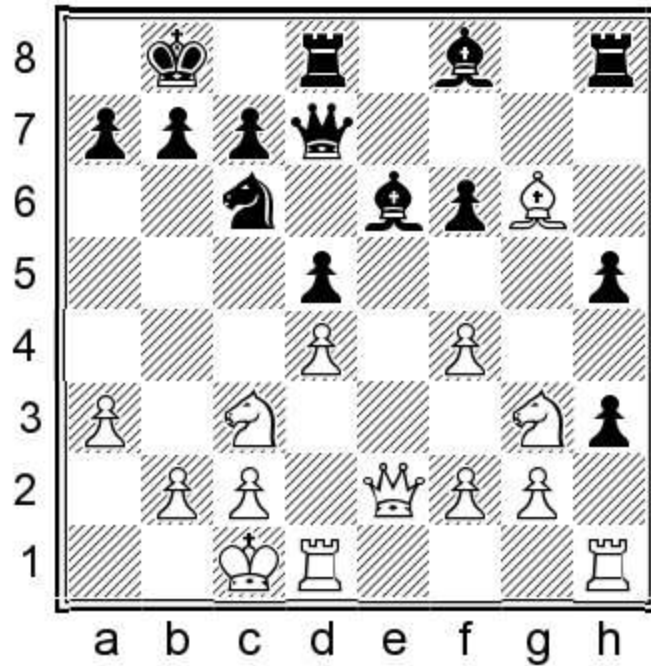
9...♚b8

The king first of all vacates c8 for the knight, and b8 is also a safer square.

a) 9...♘e7 Black players can also start the 9...♚b8 plan this way. 10.♚g3 ♚b8 11.b4 ♘c8 12.f3 White can take away the e4-square, but not c4. 12...♙f7 13.♚f2 ♘d6 14.0-0 g6 15.♘f4 ♘c4 16.♙xc4 dxc4 17.♚ad1 ♙d6 18.♘fe2 ♚he8 Beradze,I-Gasanov,E, Nakhchivan 2017.

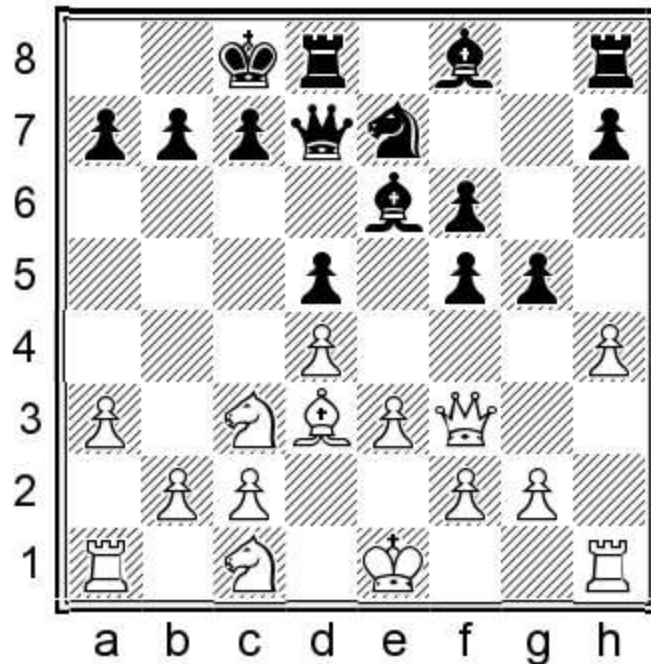
b) 9...g5 I like this ambitious move, which also scores all right.

b1) 10.0-0-0 ♚b8 11.h3 h5 12.♘g3? g4 13.♚e2 f4 14.exf4 gxh3 15.♙g6



15...hxg2 Black is winning. 16.♖he1 h4 17.♗xe6 ♕xe6 18.♖xe6 hxg3 19.fxg3 ♘xd4 20.♗ee1 ♗f3 21.♖xd5 ♕d6 0–1 Garcia Albarracin,F-Herraiz Hidalgo,H, Roquetas de Mar 2009.

b2) 10.h4 ♗e7 (10...h6!?) 11.♗c1



11...f4!? Black sacrifices material to open the position, but can also do well without it. (11...g4 12.♗g3 ♗g6= or 11...♗b8 12.hxg5 fxg5 13.♗b3 b6 14.♗h5 h6=) 12.exf4 ♕g4 13.♗g3 gxf4 14.♗xf4 h5 (14...♖e8!?) 15.♗xf6? (15.♗b3 ♗f5 16.♗c5 ♗e7+ 17.♗f1 ♕h6=) 15...♕h6 16.♗1e2 ♗c6 17.♕b5 ♕f5+ Vaissier,A-Bareev,E, Tallinn 1988.

c) 9...g6 The main move: Black gets ready to push the h-pawn.

c11) 10.h3 h5 11.0-0-0 If White castles long, the attack on the queenside is not powerful. 11...♗e7 12.♗b1 ♗b8 13.♗c1 ♗c8 14.♗b3 b6 15.♖he1 ♖e8 16.♕a6 h4 17.♗e2 ♖h7 18.♗d3 ♖he7 19.♗a2

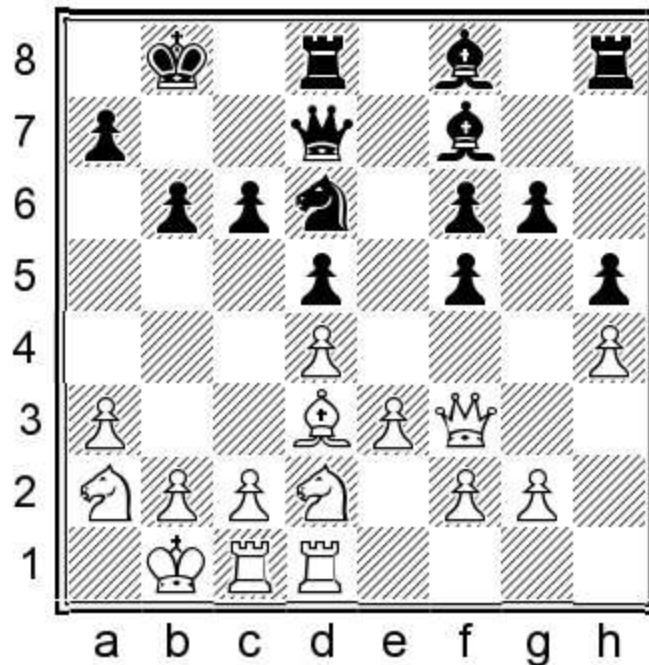
♠d6= Gurevich,M-Topalov,V, Groningen 1993.

c12) 10.h4 h5 11.b4 ♗e7 12.♠c1 ♖b8 13.♠b3 b6 14.♞b1 ♞e8 (14...♙h6 15.g3 ♙f7 16.♠d2 ♞he8=) 15.♙a6 ♙c8 16.♙xc8 ♖xc8 (16...♞c6!?) 17.♞e2 ♞c6 18.♞a6+ ♞b7= Kotic,D-Erdos,V, Budapest 2006.

c13) 10.b4 ♙f7?! This looks slow. (10...g5 11.♞h5 ♖b8 12.b5 ♠a5= or 10...h5 11.♠c1 ♖b8 12.♠b3 b6=) 11.0-0 ♠e7 12.♠c1 ♖b8 13.♠b3 ♠c8 (13...b6 14.♞fb1±) 14.♠c5 ♞e8 15.a4 ♙d6 16.♞fb1 ♞e7 17.a5± Danielian,A-Kramnik,V, Simferopol 1990.

c14) 10.0-0-0 After castling here the white king is harder to attack. 10...h5 11.h4

c141) 11...♖b8 12.♖b1 ♠e7 13.♠c1 ♠c8 14.♠b3 b6 15.♞c1 ♙f7 16.♞hd1 c6 17.♠a2 ♠d6 18.♠d2



18...♠c4= Kosten,A-De la Riva,O, San Sebastian op 1995.

c142) 11...♙f7 12.♖b1 ♖b8 13.♠f4 ♠e7

c1421) 14.♞e2 ♠c8 15.♠cxd5 ♙xd5 16.♠xg6 ♞h6 17.♠f4 ♙f7 18.c4 Leenhouts,K-Pruijssers,R, Roosendaal 2012 18...♙d6±

c1422) 14.g3 ♠c8 15.♞e2 ♙h6

c14221) 16.♞d2 ♞he8 17.♞de1 c6 18.♠a4 b6 19.♠c3 ♠d6 20.f3 ♠c4= Lada,M-Malaniuk,V, Krakow 2000.

c14222) 16.f3 ♞he8 17.♞f2 ♠b6 18.♞he1 c6= Mascaro March,P-Narciso Dublan,M, Barbera del Valles 2011.

10.♠f4

a) 10.♙b5 g5 11.g3 ♞d6 12.♙xc6 ♞xc6 13.♖d2 ♙e7 14.h4 ♞d7 15.b4?! b6 16.♞hb1 ♞hg8 17.a4 f4 18.gxf4 gxh4± Argandona Riveiro,I-De la Riva Aguado,O, Andorra 2002.

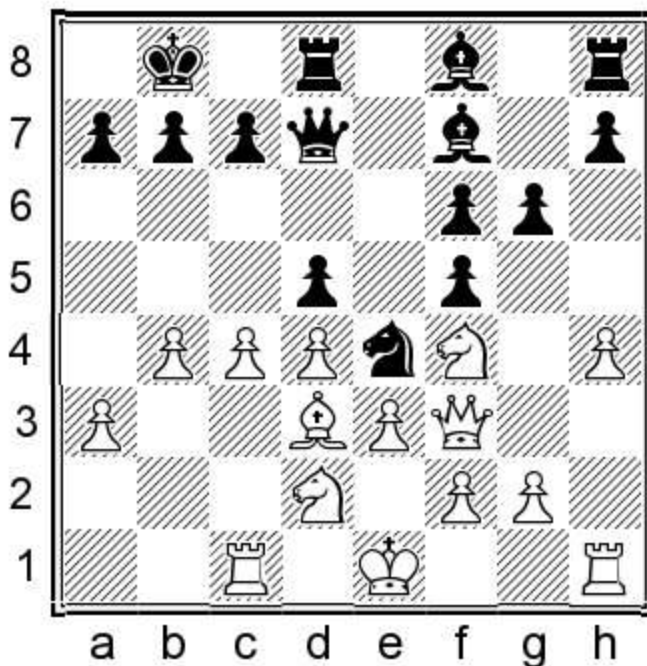
b) 10.h4

b1) 10...h5 11.b4 g5 12.g3 ♖e8 13.♙b5 ♙d6 14.♙xc6 ♖xc6 15.hxg5 fxg5 16.♖xh5 f4 17.♔d2 fxe3+ 18.fxe3 ♖hf8 19.♗g2 Lokander,M-Jakubiec,A, Bad Wiessee 2011 19...♖g8

b2) 10...g6

b21) 11.0-0-0 ♘e7 12.♖de1 h5 13.♘f4 ♙f7 14.♗e2 ♘c8 15.♙b5 c6 16.♙d3 ♘d6 17.f3 ♙h6 18.♔b1 ♖he8 Cousigne,F-De la Villa Garcia,J, Montpellier 2000.

b22) 11.b4 ♘e7 12.♘b1 This has to be too slow. 12...♘c8 13.♘d2 ♘d6 14.♘f4 ♘e4 15.♖c1 (15.♘xe6=) 15...♙f7 16.c4



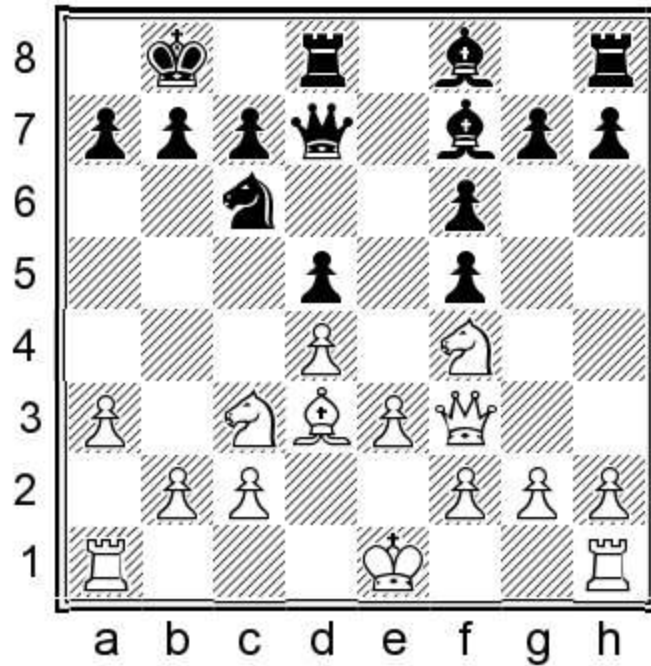
16...♗a4 17.♘b1 dxc4 18.♙xe4 fxe4 19.♗xe4 Almeida Quintana,O-Korneev,O, Badalona 2005 19...♙d6

c) 10.h3 h5 11.0-0-0 g6

c1) 12.♖dg1 ♘e7 13.♘f4 ♙f7 14.g4? fxg4 15.hxg4 hxg4 16.♗g2 ♙h6 17.♗g3 f5 18.♖h2 ♙g7 Wornath,K-Grabarczyk,B, Griesheim 2003.

c2) 12.g3 ♘e7 The plan works against almost anything. 13.♘f4 ♙f7 14.♖hg1 g5 (14...♘c8=) 15.♘fe2 g4 (15...h4 16.g4 ♙e6) 16.♗g2 ♘c8 17.♖h1 ♙g7 18.♘f4 c6 19.f3 ♘d6 Georgiev,K-Ringoir,T, Dubai 2014.

10...♙f7



11.0-0-0

11.♖b5 g6 12.b4

- a) 12.♗d3 ♕d6 13.0-0 ♖e7 (13...a6 14.♗a4 h5 15.h4 ♗a5=) 14.♗c5 ♗c8 15.b4 c6 16.♗d3 ♕c7 17.♞ab1 ♗a8 18.♗e2 ♗d6 19.♗f4 1/2 Mirzoev,A-Herraiz Hidalgo,H, Elgoibar 2004.
- b) 12...g5 13.♗d3 f4 14.♗c5 ♕d6 (14...♗xc5 15.bxc5 ♗g6 16.♞b1 ♗a8=) 15.0-0 ♗e7 16.♞ab1 (16.♞ae1±) 16...♗g6 17.♕e2 ♗h4 Gogolis,A-Dzhumaev,M, Athens 2003 (17...f5=) 18.g3±

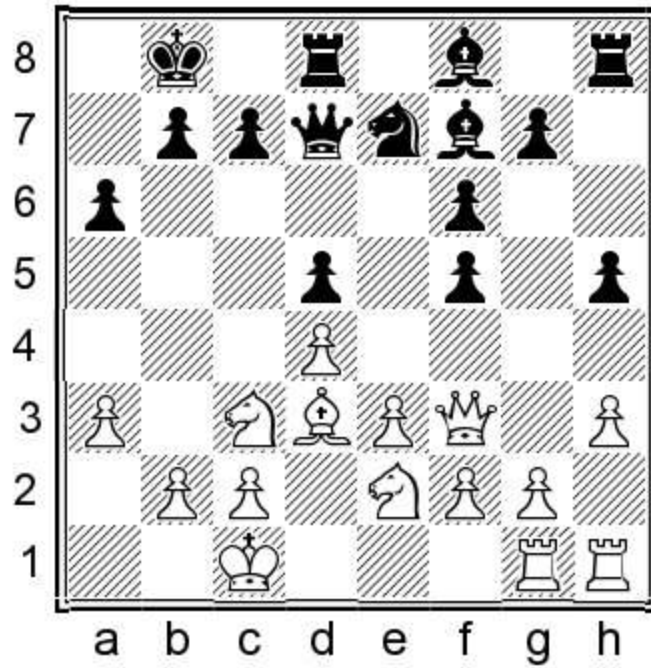
11...♗e7 12.h3 h5 13.♗fe2

13.g3 ♗c8 (13...g5 Why not? 14.♗fe2 h4) 14.♗g2?! This plan is unnatural. 14...♗d6 15.♗h4 ♕c6 (15...♗e4 16.♗xf5 g6 17.♗h4 ♗xc3=) 16.♗b1 g6 17.g4 ♞h6 18.gxf5 g5 19.♗g6 h4 (19...♗xf5=) 20.♗xf8 (20.♗c3!±) 20...♞xf8 21.♞df1 ♕d7 1/2 Mladenovic,S-Oparin,G, Ruma 2017.

13...a6

Black limits the d3-bishop; Le saves the c6-square for his queen.

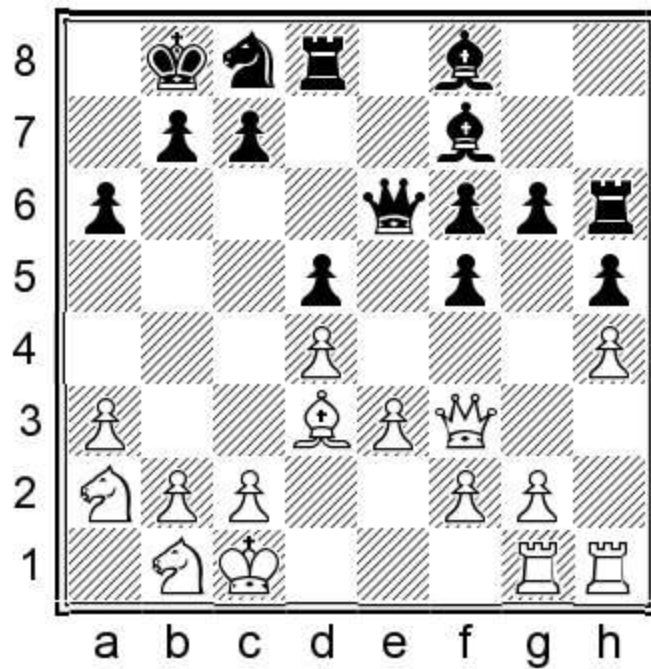
14.♞dg1



14...♖h6

14...h4=

15.h4 g6 16.♘b1 ♗c8 17.♘ec3 ♕c6 18.♘a2 ♖b6 19.♘ac3 ♕c6 20.♘a2 ♕e6



21.♕e2 c5

Black has a clear edge. Note that White never equalised in this game.

22.c3 c4 23.♙c2 ♖h7 24.♘d2 ♙e8 25.f3 ♙h6 26.e4 ♖e7 27.♖e1 dxe4 28.fxe4 ♘d6 29.♙b1 fxe4

30. 4xe4 c6 31. g3 e2 32. e2 e2 33. 4xe2 e8 34. 4ac1 e4 35. e1 d2+ 36. a2 f5 37. g3
f3 38. e1 b3 0-1

CHAPTER 10.

2.♘f3 WITH 3.♙g5

1.d4 f5 2.♘f3 ♘f6 3.♙g5 e6

Game 53

Romain Edouard

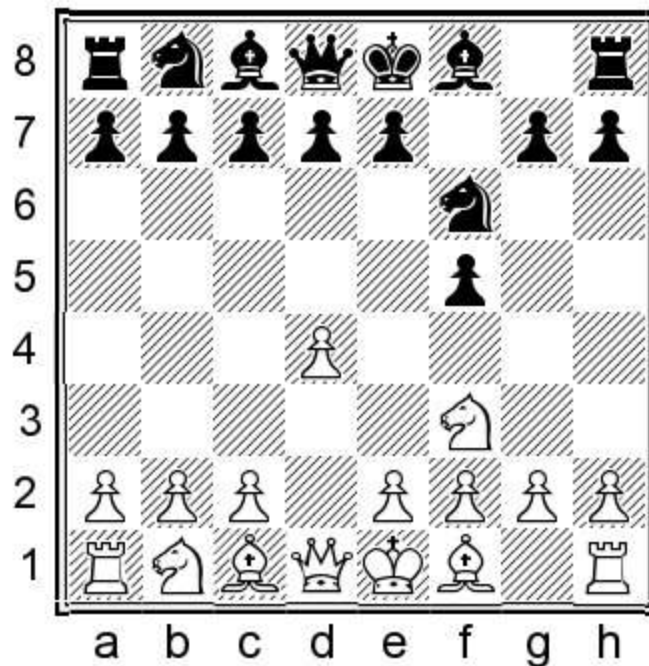
David Anton Guijarro

Chess Olympiad, Baku 2016

1.d4 f5 2.♘f3

White develops the knight in a natural way. We will now look at the lines whereby White stops Black from developing the bishop to g7 in the basic Leningrad move-order.

2...♘f6



3.♙g5

The bishop develops and indirectly prepares e4. White quite often gives up the bishop.

3...e6

The main answer. Black develops, and in some cases Black may go after the bishop with ...h6, or play ...d5.

4.♘bd2

a) 4.♘c3 d5 5.e3 ♕e7 6.♘e2 The knight doesn't stand well on c3. 6...c5 7.c3 h6 (7...♖b6!? is natural and quite good.) 8.♗xf6 ♗xf6 9.♘f4 (9.dxc5 ♘a6 10.b4 0-0) 9...0-0 10.♘g6 ♜e8 11.h4 ♘c6 (11...♗d7 12.♘fe5 ♘c6=) 12.♗b5 ♖b6 13.♗e2 ♗d7 (13...♞d8 14.♗xc6 bxc6 15.♘fe5 ♗a6=) 14.0-0 a6 15.♗xc6 bxc6 16.♘fe5 ♗c8 17.♘d3± Makarov,M-Volokitin,A, Loo 2014.

b) 4.c4 ♗b4+ The bishop check fights for the e4-square. 5.♘bd2

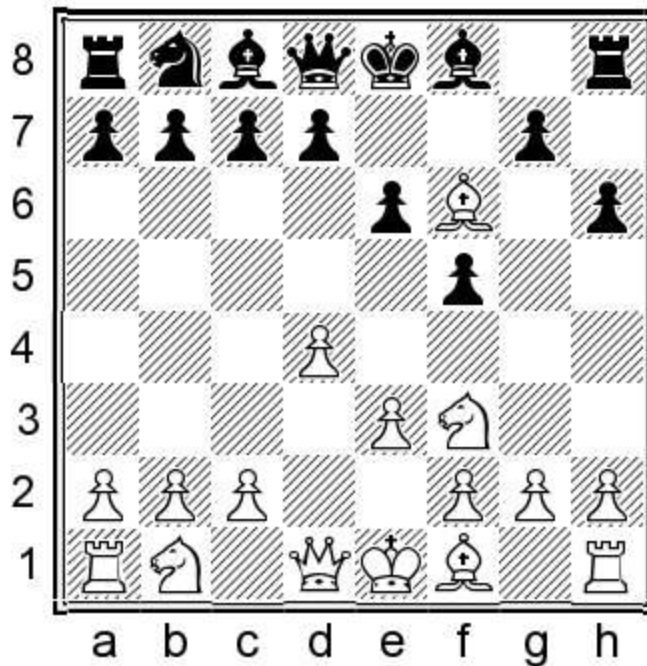
b1) 5.♘c3 h6 6.♗xf6 ♗xc3+ 7.bxc3 ♖xf6 8.♖c2 d6 (8...b6 9.e4 ♗b7 10.♗d3 ♖g6=) 9.e4 e5 10.c5! Jussupow,A-Karlsson,L, Eupen 1994 10...♘c6 11.cxd6 cxd6=

b2) 5...0-0 6.e3 Najer,E-Ragozin,E, St Petersburg 2000 6...b6 7.♗d3 ♗b7 8.a3 ♗xd2+ 9.♖xd2 ♖e8=

c) 4.e3

c1) 4...b6 5.♘c3 ♗b7 6.a3 ♗e7 7.h4 0-0 8.♗xf6 ♗xf6 9.♗c4 d5 10.♗f1 c5 11.♘e2 ♘c6 12.♘f4 ♜e8 13.♗b5 a6 14.♗xc6 ♗xc6 15.♘h5 ♞c8 16.c3 Zivkovic,D-Sorokin,M, Chelyabinsk 1990 16...♗e7±

c2) 4...h6 5.♗xf6 (5.♗h4 g5 6.♗g3 d6=)



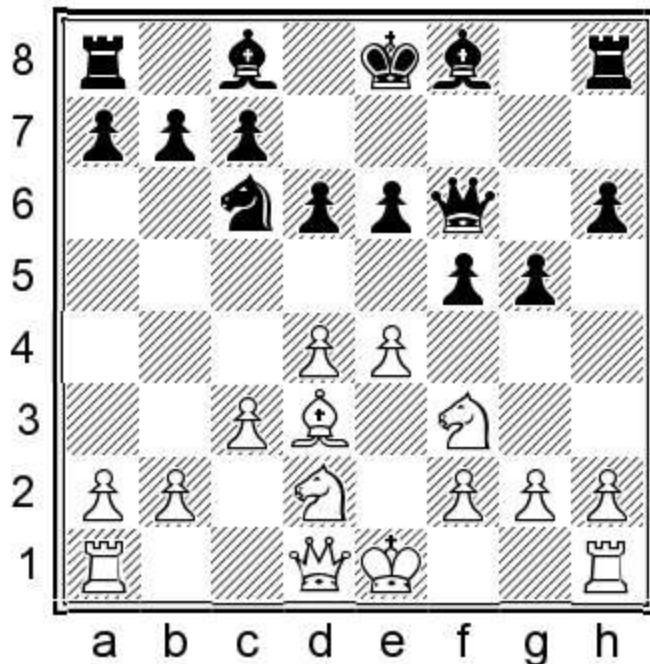
5...♖xf6 Obtaining the bishop pair gives Black some compensation for falling behind in development.

c21) 6.h4 g6 7.h5 g5 8.♘e5 ♘c6 9.♘g6 ♜g8 10.g4 ♘e7 11.gxf5 exf5 12.♘xe7 ♗xe7 13.♗g2 c6 14.c4 ♗b4+ 15.♘c3 ♗xc3+ 16.bxc3 d6 17.♖a4 ♘f7 18.c5 dxc5 19.♖c4+ ♘g7 20.♖xc5± Moskalenko,V-Malaniuk,V, Alushta 1994.

c22) 6.♗d3

c221) 6...♘c6 7.0-0 g6 8.♘c3 ♗g7 9.d5 ♘e5 10.♘b5 ♖d8 11.d6 cxd6 12.♘xd6+ ♘e7 13.♘xc8+ ♜xc8 14.♘xe5 ♗xe5 15.c3 ♖c7 16.f4 ♗d6 17.♖e2 g5 18.♞ae1 gxf4 19.exf4 ♗xf4 20.♖h5 1/2 Moskalenko,V-Motwani,P, St Martin 1991.

c222) 6...g5 7.c3 d6 8.♘bd2 ♘c6 9.e4



9...g4 Black can afford to make many pawn moves. 10.♘g1 h5 (10...♙d7 11.♚b3 0-0-0 12.♘e2 fxe4 13.♘xe4 ♜f7 14.f4 d5) 11.♚e2 f4 12.0-0-0 ♙h6 (12...♙d7) 13.f3 e5 14.d5 ♘e7 15.♙b5+ ♔f7 16.♙a4 a6 17.♙b3 ♙d7 18.c4 a5= Popchev,M-Cheparinov,I, Sunny Beach 2015.

4...♙e7 5.e3

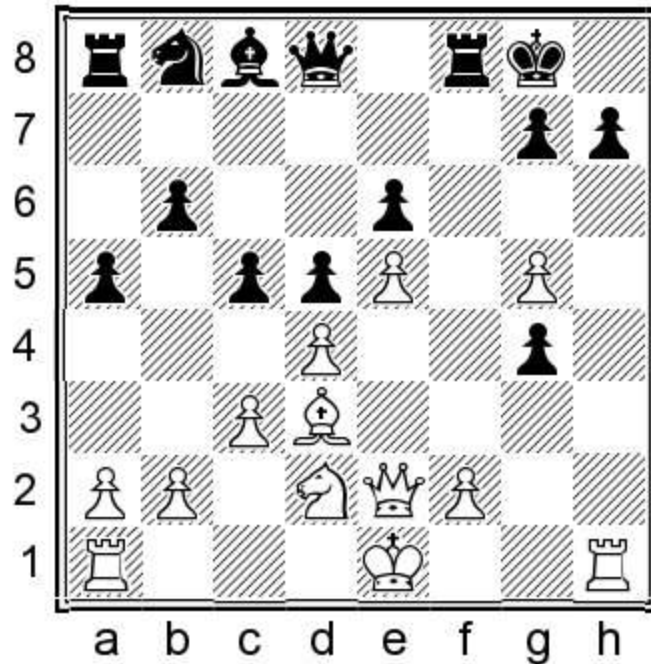
a) 5.g3 b6 6.♙g2 ♙b7 7.0-0 0-0 8.c3 h6 9.♙xf6 ♙xf6 10.♚c2 d5 11.♘e1 ♘d7 12.♘d3 c5 13.dxc5 ♘xc5 14.♘xc5 bxc5 15.c4 ♚b6 16.cxd5 exd5 17.♞ab1 g6= Wang,C-Wang,H, Shenzhen 2015.

b) 5.c3

b1) 5...b6 6.♙xf6 ♙xf6 7.e4 ♙b7 (7...d5 8.exf5 exf5 9.♘e5 0-0 10.f4 c5) 8.♙d3 g6 9.h4 ♚e7 10.♚e2 ♘c6 11.0-0-0 0-0-0 12.♙a6 ♙xa6 13.♚xa6+ ♔b8 14.♞he1 Topalov,V-Ivanchuk,V, Astana 2012
14...fxe4 15.♞xe4 ♚d6=

b2) 5...0-0

b21) 6.h4 b6 7.♙xf6 ♙xf6 8.e4 d5 9.e5 ♙e7 10.♙d3 c5 11.♚e2 a5 12.g4 fxg4 13.♘g5 ♙xg5 14.hxg5



14...♙xg5 A cool and thoroughly relaxed move! 15.♙xh7+ ♔f7 16.♖g1 ♙a6 17.♖xg4 ♚h6 18.♙d3 cxd4 19.cxd4 ♙xd3 20.♚xd3 ♜c6= Ghasi,A-Smerdon,D, England 2014.

b22) 6.♚c2

b221) 6...♜c6 7.♙xf6 (7.e4 d5) 7...♙xf6 8.e4 d5 9.exd5 exd5 10.0-0-0 ♚d6 11.♙d3 g6 12.h4 h5 13.g3 ♙d7 14.♜g1 Vallejo Pons,F-De la Riva Aguado,O, Andorra 2002 14...b5=

b222) 6...d5 7.e3 ♙d7 Black has time to improve the bishop. 8.♙d3 ♙e8 9.♙xf6 ♙xf6 10.h3 g6 11.g4 ♜d7 12.0-0-0 c5 13.♖dg1 f4 14.g5 ♙g7 15.h4 ♚b6 16.h5 fxe3 17.fxe3 e5= Moskalenko,V-Malaniuk,V, Alushta 1994.

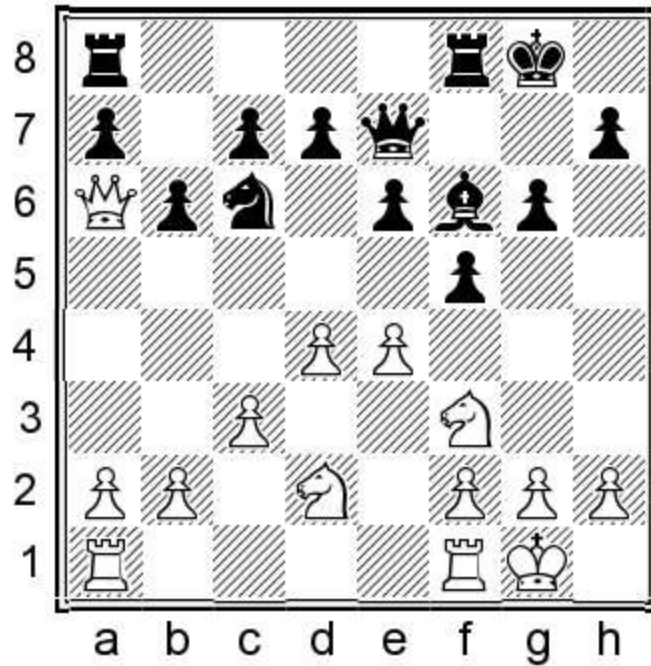
5...0-0

a) 5...b6

a1) 6.c3 ♙b7 7.♙d3 ♜e4 8.♙xe7 ♚xe7 9.♚c2 ♜xd2 10.♚xd2 0-0 11.♚e2 c5 12.0-0 ♜c6 13.a3 cxd4 14.cxd4 ♚d6 1/2 Nikolaidis,I-Malaniuk,V, Cappelle-la-Grande 1995.

a2) 6.♙d3 ♙b7

a21) 7.♙xf6 ♙xf6 8.e4 g6 9.♚e2 ♚e7 (9...0-0 10.h4 Nikolaidis,I-Grivas,E, Kalavryta 1997 10...d5 11.e5 ♙e7=) 10.c3 ♜c6 (10...d5=) 11.♙a6 ♙xa6 12.♚xa6 0-0 13.0-0



13...d5 Black clarifies the situation in the centre. 14.exd5 exd5 15.♖fe1 ♔d7 16.b4 ♘d8 17.♗b3 c6 18.a4 ♘e6= Nikolaidis,I-Grivas,E, Glyfada 2001.

a22) 7.0-0 0-0

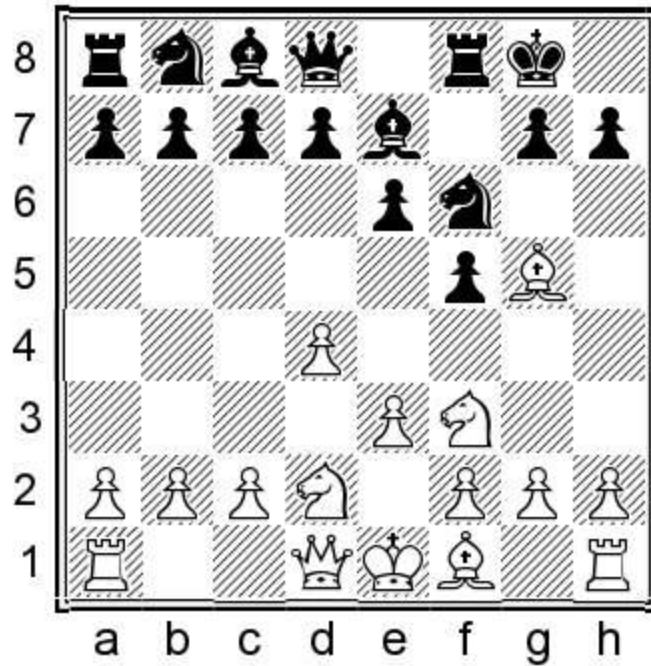
a221) 8.c3 ♘e4 9.♙xe7 ♚xe7 10.♚c2 d5 11.♞e5 c5 12.f3 ♘d6 13.b4 ♘c6 14.bxc5 bxc5 15.♚a4 ♘xe5 16.dxe5 ♘f7= Kornev,A-Galdunts,S, St Petersburg 1994.

a222) 8.c4 c5 (8...♘e4=) 9.♚e2 ♘e4 10.♙xe7 ♚xe7 11.♞ad1 d6 12.♘e1 ♘d7 13.♘c2 ♞ad8 14.f3 ♘xd2 15.♚xd2 e5 16.f4 g6 17.d5 ♚g7 18.♚c3= Berg,K-Malaniuk,V, Espergarde 1992.

b) 5...♘c6

b1) 6.♙d3 h6 7.♙xf6 ♙xf6 8.e4 Vastrukhin,O-Cherniaev,A, Belorechensk 2007 8...0-0 9.c3 d5=

b2) 6.c3 d6 7.♚b3 0-0 8.♙d3 ♔h8 9.♚c2 Tabatt,H-Markgraf,A, Saarbrucken 2009 (9.e4 ♘xe4 10.♘xe4 fxe4 11.♙xe7 ♚xe7 12.♙xe4 d5 13.♙d3 e5=) 9...h6 10.♙h4 g5 11.♙g3 ♘h5=



6. ♖d3

White stops ... ♗e4 and tries to play e4 himself. 6. ♖e2 b6 7. 0-0 ♖b7 8. c4 c5 9. ♗b3 ♗e4 10. ♖xe7 ♗xe7 11. ♜ad1 d6 12. ♗xe4 fxe4 13. ♗d2 Blomqvist, E-Klein, D, chess.com 2017 13... ♗d7=

6... ♗c6

The knight move is flexible as it allows Black to play either...d5, or ...d6 and ...e5.

6...d6 7. c3 ♗c6 8. ♗c2 ♖h8 The king move is useful in case White plays for g4.

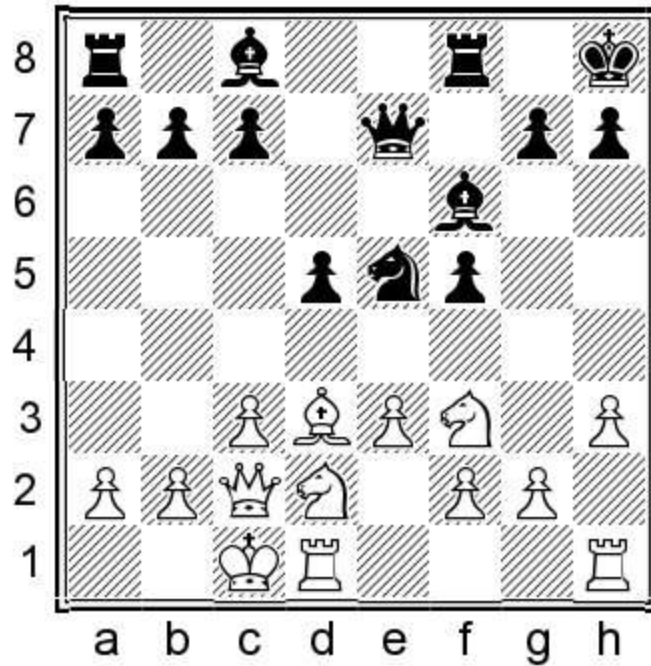
a) 9. 0-0 ♗h5 10. ♖xe7 ♗xe7 11. ♜fe1 e5=

b) 9. 0-0-0 ♗g4 10. ♖xe7 ♗xe7 11. ♜df1 e5 12. h3 ♗h6 13. dxe5 dxe5 14. ♖b5+ Hoi, C-Kristiansen, J, Ringsted 1995.

c) 9. ♖xf6 ♖xf6 10. e4 e5 11. dxe5 Grigore, G-Manor, I, Rishon Le Ziyon 1990 11... fxe4 12. ♖xe4 ♗xe5 13. ♖xh7 ♗xf3+ 14. ♗xf3 ♗e7+ 15. ♖f1 ♖g4=

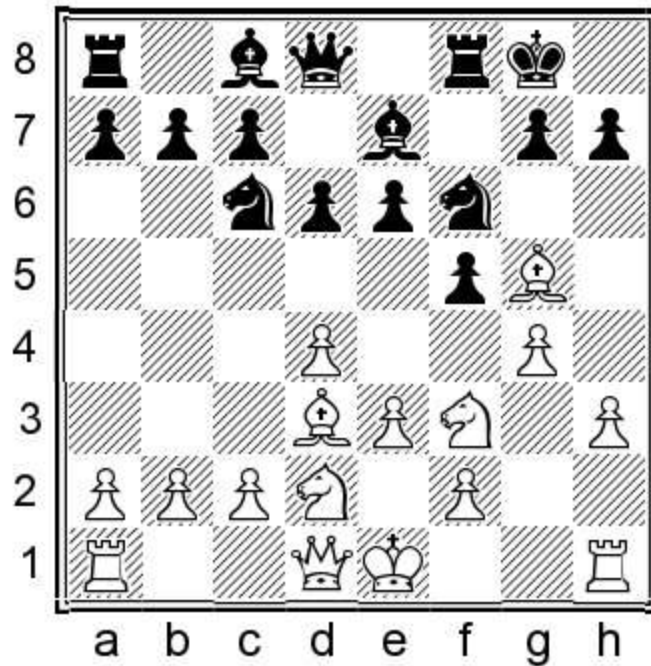
7. c3

a) 7. ♖xf6 ♖xf6 8. c3 d5 9. ♗c2 ♗e7 10. 0-0-0 ♖h8 11. h3 e5 12. dxe5 ♗xe5



13. ♖xe5 (13. ♙xf5 ♘xf5 14. ♚xf5 b5 15. ♚c2 b4 16. ♖xe5 ♙xe5 17. ♗f3 bxc3) 13... ♙xe5 14. ♗f3 c6
 15. ♔b1 ♙d7 16. g4 g6= Epishin, V-Spraggett, K, Seville 2004.

b) 7.h3 d6 8.g4



8...e5 (8... ♖b4! 9. ♙e2 fxg4 10. hxg4 ♗xg4=) 9.dxe5 dxe5 10. ♙xf5 ♘xf5 11.gxf5 Vaissier, A-Santo
 Roman, M, Maspalomas 2000 11... ♚d5 12. ♙xf6 ♙xf6 13.e4 ♚b5 14. ♖b1±

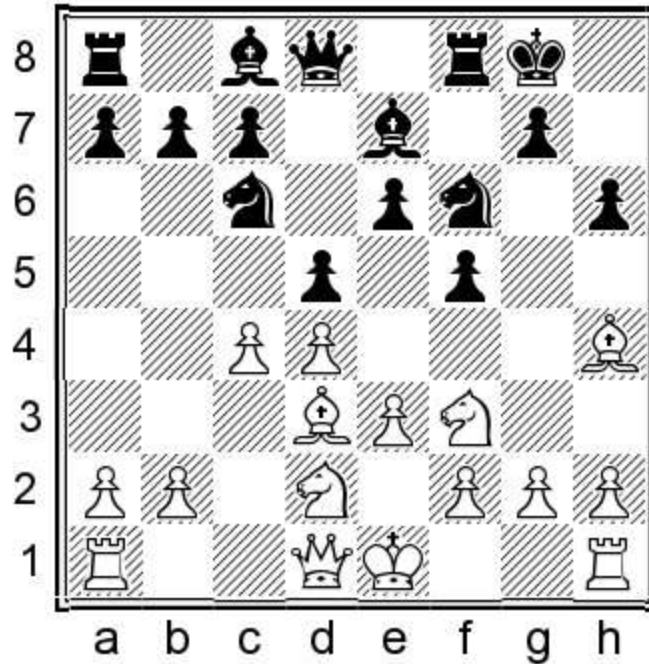
7...d5

Black prepares simplification with ...♗e4.

8.c4

8.0-0 ♖e4=

8...h6 9.♗h4



9...g5

This move is ambitious — perhaps a bit too much so. I prefer 9...♖e4!?. The knight stands well on e4.
10.♗g3 ♗f6 The bishop move aims to carry out ...c5 with more force. (10...♖b4 11.♗e2 c5 12.dxc5
♗xc5±) 11.0-0 (11.a3 ♖e7 12.0-0 c5=) 11...♖b4 12.♗e2 c5=

10.♗g3 ♖e4 11.♖e5

White opens the way for the queen.

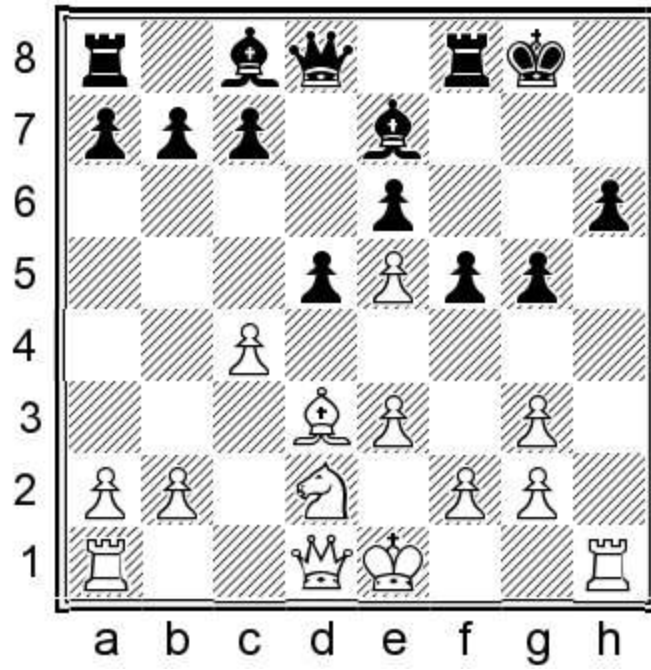
11...♖xg3

11...♖xd2 12.♖xc6 bxc6 13.♗xd2 c5 14.h4 cxd4∞

12.hxg3

12.♖xc6 bxc6 13.hxg3 ♖g7 14.♗c2 c5 15.dxc5 d4 16.♖b3±

12...♖xe5 13.dxe5



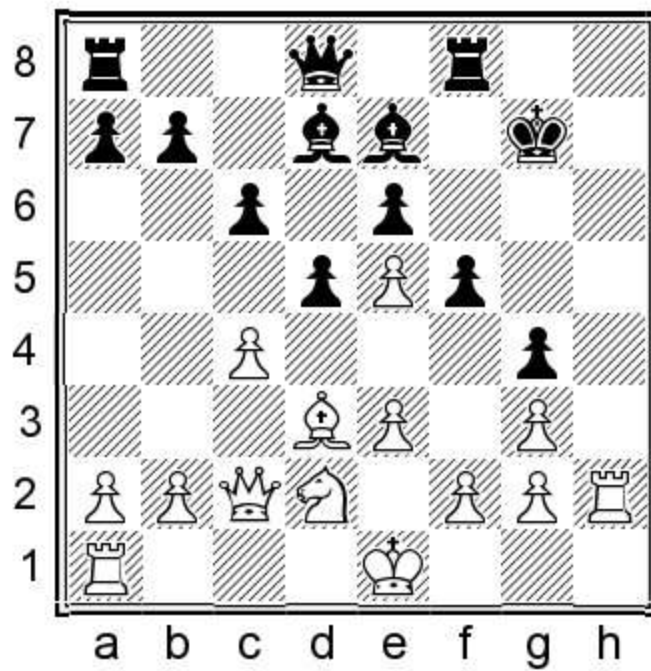
13...g4

13...♔g7 14.♖h5 ♜h8 15.g4 dxc4 16.♙xc4 ♕e8∞

14.♞xh6 ♔g7 15.♞h2 c6

15...d4 16.♖e2±

16.♕c2 ♙d7



17.0-0-0

Black has no compensation for the pawn, however it is not so simple to convert the advantage as Black's position is solid and White has doubled pawns.

17...♖b6 18.♘b3 ♜h8 19.♞dh1 ♞xh2 20.♞xh2 ♖b4 21.♞d1 ♜h8 22.♞xh8 ♔xh8 23.cxd5 cxd5 24.♘d4 ♙c5 25.♘c2 ♖b6 26.♞h1+ ♔g7 27.♞h4 ♔f7 28.♞h5+ ♔e7 29.♞g5+ ♔e8 30.f3 ♙b5 31.♙xb5+ ♞xb5 32.♞g6+ ♔d7 33.♞f7+ ♙e7 34.♞xe6+ ♔xe6 35.♘d4+ ♔xe5 36.♘xb5 a6 37.♘d4 ♙c5 38.♘c2 ♙d6 39.♔d2 ♔f6 40.♔d3 ♙e5 41.b3 ♙b8 42.♔d4 ♔e6 43.fxg4 fxg4 44.e4 ♙a7+ 45.♔d3 a5 46.♘a3 ♙f2 47.exd5+ ♔xd5 48.♘c4 ♙xg3 49.♘xa5 b5 50.♘b7 ♙c7 51.b4 ♙f4 52.♘c5 ♙d6 53.♘e4 ♙xb4 54.♘f6+ ♔e5 55.♘xg4+ ♔f4 56.♘e3 ♔g3 57.♘f5+ ♔xg2 58.♘d4 ♔g3 59.♘xb5 ♔f4 60.♔d4 ♔f5 61.♔d5 ♔f6 62.a3 ♙xa3 63.♘xa3 1/2

1.d4 f5 2.♘f3 ♘f6 3.♙g5 e6 4.♘bd2 ♙e7 5.♙xf6 ♙xf6 6.e4 0-0

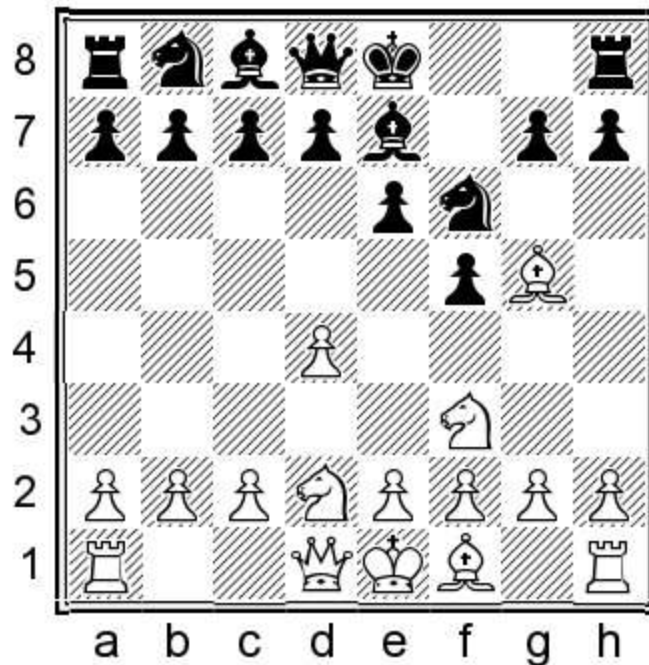
Game 54

Pentala Harikrishna

Anish Giri

Bundesliga, Germany 2013/2014

1.♘f3 f5 2.d4 ♘f6 3.♙g5 e6 4.♘bd2 ♙e7



5...♙xf6

White gives up the bishop pair in order to carry out e4.

5...♙xf6 6.e4 0-0

Black can choose when to push the d-pawn. The later Black plays it, the less chance White will have to make use of the e5-square.

6...d5 Black can also show his intentions at once:

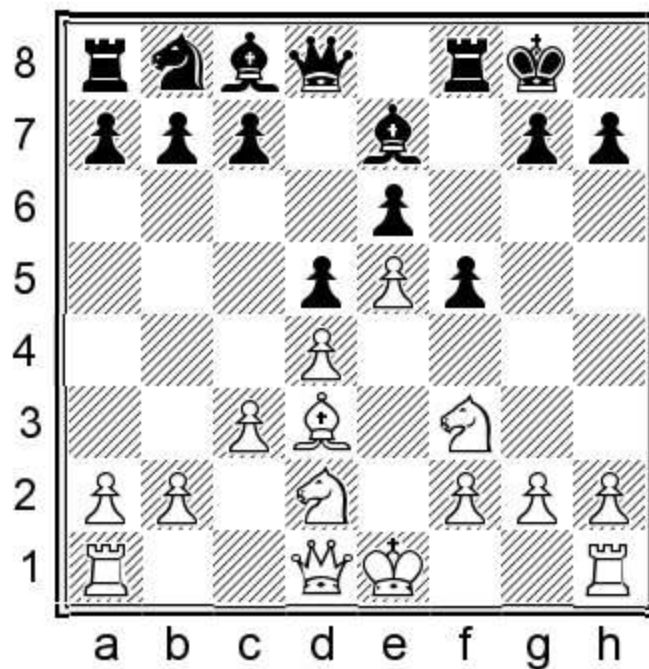
a) 7.exf5 exf5 8.♘e5 ♖e7 9.♗e2 0-0 (9...♘c6 Black can accept doubled pawns. 10.♘xc6 bxc6 11.c3 f4=) 10.0-0-0 c5 11.♘d3 ♗f7 (11...♘a6 Black can also do well without sacrificing a pawn.) 12.♘xc5 (12.dxc5!?) 12...♙xd4 13.♘cb3 ♙f6 14.♘f3 ♘c6 15.♗d2 ♖d8 16.h4 ♗c7 17.♕b1 a5 18.a4 Ibragimov,I-Malaniuk,V, Krasnodar 1998 18...f4=

b) 7.e5 ♙e7 The two bishops provide a playable game.

b1) 8.♙d3 0-0 (8...b6)

b11) 9.0-0 b6 10.♗e2 a5 11.b3 c5 12.♖fd1 ♙a6 13.c4 ♘c6 14.cxd5 ♙xd3 15.♗xd3 ♘b4 16.♗e2 ♘xd5 17.♖ac1 cxd4 18.♘c4 ♙c5= Papadopoulou,V-Kosintseva,N, Istanbul 2003.

b12) 9.c3



9...b6 Black naturally wants to swap the c8-bishop.

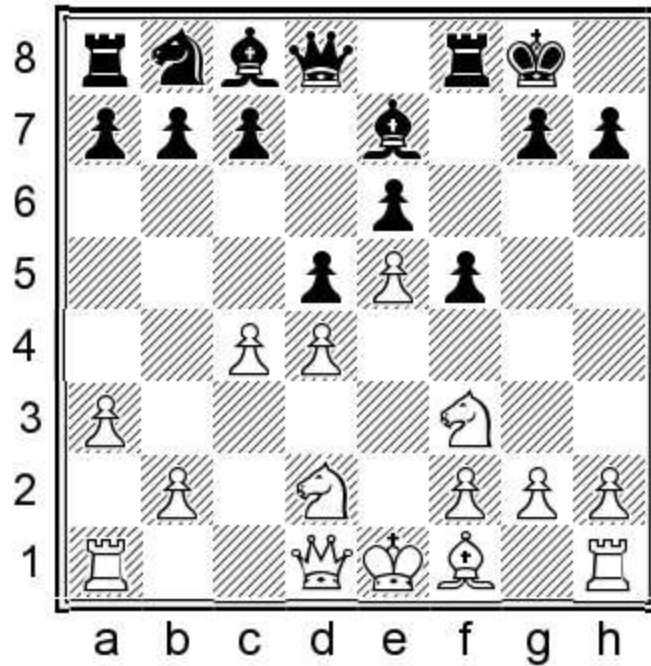
b121) 10.0-0 c5 11.a3 ♙a6 Black is happy getting rid of the French bishop. 12.♙xa6 ♘xa6 13.b4 ♗d7 14.♗e2 ♘c7 15.dxc5 bxc5 1/2 Pomes Marcet,J-De la Riva Aguado,O, Spain 1998.

b122) 10.♗e2 c5 11.h3 White has little power behind this plan. (11.a4 ♘c6 12.0-0 g5) 11...a5 12.g4 ♙a6 13.c4 (13.♙xa6 ♘xa6 14.♖g1 ♘c7) 13...♘c6 14.gxf5 exf5 (14...♘b4!) 15.dxc5 ♙xc5 16.a3 ♗e7 17.0-0 ♖ae8 18.♖fe1 d4 Lapidus,M-Rodriguez Vila,A, Istanbul 2012.

b2) 8.c4 0-0

b21) 9.♖c1 c6 10.♗c2 a5 11.♙d3 ♘a6 12.a3 ♙d7 13.h3 ♘c7 14.c5 ♙e8 15.♕e2 ♙g6 16.♖cg1 ♖b8 17.b4 axb4 18.axb4 ♖a8 19.♖a1 ♙h5= Jovanic,O-Nijboer,F, Barbera del Valles 2007.

b22) 9.a3



9...c5 Black can undertake an isolated pawn. (9...a5 10.♖c1 a4=) 10.cxd5 exd5 11.dxc5 ♕xc5 12.b4 ♕b6 13.♗d3 ♘c6 14.0-0 g5 15.b5 ♘a5 16.♚a4 1/2 Sakaev,K-Atalik,S, Vrnjacka Banja 1998.

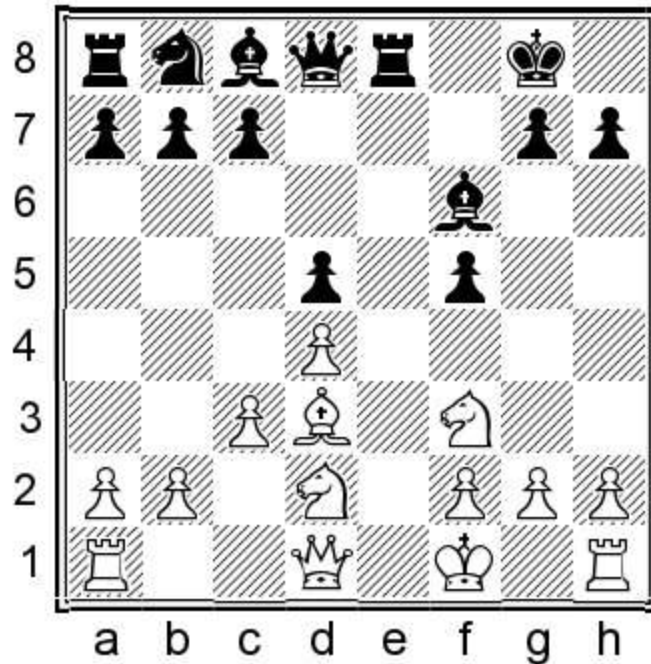
7.♗d3

a) 7.♗e2 d5 8.exd5 exd5 9.0-0 ♘c6 10.c3 ♚d6 11.♘e1 ♗d7 12.♚b3 ♘a5 13.♚c2 ♜ae8 14.♘b3 Epishin,V-De la Riva Aguado,O, Dos Hermanas 1998 14...♗a4 15.♘d3 b6

b) 7.e5 ♗e7 8.♗c4 White can do nothing with his development advantage. 8...c5 9.c3 cxd4 10.cxd4 ♘c6 11.a3 (11.d5 b5 12.♗xb5 exd5=) 11...d5 12.exd6 ♚xd6 13.♘b3 a6 14.0-0 b5 15.♗e2 ♚d5 16.♖c1 ♜d8 17.♜e1 ♗f6 18.♗f1 ♘xd4= Gurevich,D-Bercys,S, ICC 2010.

c) 7.c3 d5 8.exf5 exf5

c1) 9.♗d3 ♜e8+ 10.♔f1

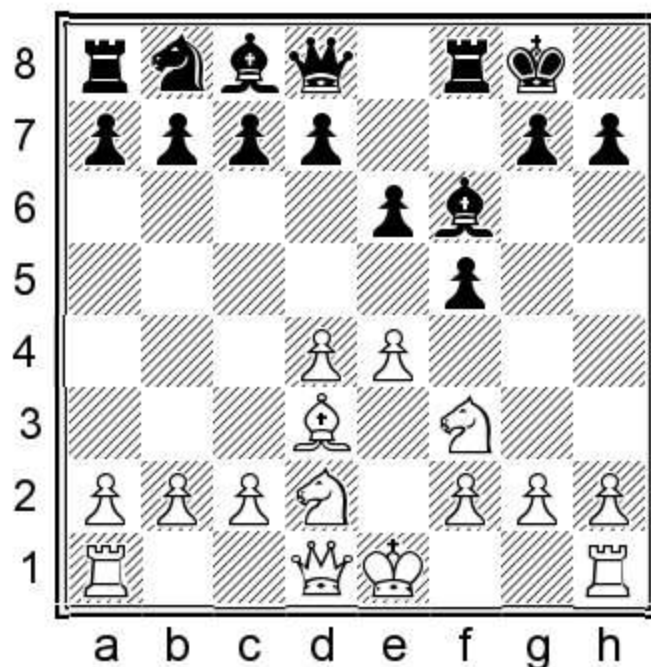


10...b6! Black prepares ...c5. 11.g3 c5 12.♔g2 ♖c6 13.♙b5 ♙b7 14.♘f1 ♜e4 (14...a6) 15.♘e3 f4 16.♘g4 fxg3 17.♘xf6+ ♜xf6 18.hxg3 ♜f8 Oms Pallisse,J-Movsziszian,K, La Pobla de Lillet 1997.

c2) 9.♙e2 ♜d6 The queen controls the e5-square.

c21) 10.0-0 ♙e6 11.♜e1 ♘d7 12.♘b3 g6 13.♙f1 ♙f7 14.♜d2 ♜fe8 15.♘g5 ♜xe1 16.♜xe1 ♜e8 17.♘xf7 ♙xf7 18.♜xe8 ♙xe8= Gritsak,O-Tazbir,M, Karpacz 2008.

c22) 10.♘b3 ♘c6 11.♜d2 h6 12.h4 b6 13.0-0-0 ♘e7 14.g3 ♙e6 15.♘g5 ♙d7 16.♘h3 a5 17.♜f4 ♜c6= Dresen,U-Reinderman,D, Germany 2010.



7...d5

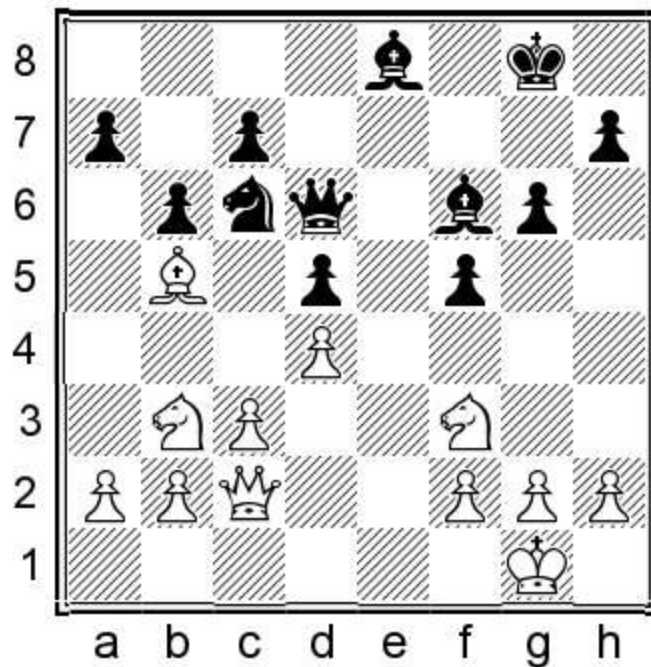
12.c3 b6!

After this move the b3-knight becomes passive.

13.♚c2 g6 14.♞e2 ♞ae8 15.♞ae1 ♞xe2 16.♞xe2 ♞e8

With no rooks on the board, White has no hopes of hurting Black.

17.♞xe8+ ♜xe8 18.♞b5



18...♚e6

The position is even, although Black can try for something with the two bishops. The game, however, correctly ended in a draw.

19.♚d3 g5 20.♚e3 ♚xe3 21.fxe3 ♜f8 22.♜f2 ♜e7 23.h3 h5 24.g3 g4 25.♞e1 h4 26.hxg4 fxg4 27.♞g2
♞xd4 28.♞xd4 ♜xd4 29.gxh4 g3+ 30.♜f3 ♜h5+ 31.♜xg3 ♜e5+ 32.♜f2 c5 33.♜e2 ♜f7 34.♞e1 d4
35.exd4 cxd4 36.c4 d3 37.♞xd3 ♜f6 38.b3 ♜xh4+ 39.♜f1 ♜d6 40.♜f3 ♜g6 41.♜e2 ♜xd3+ 1/2

1.d4 f5 2.♞f3 ♞f6 3.♜g5 ♞e4

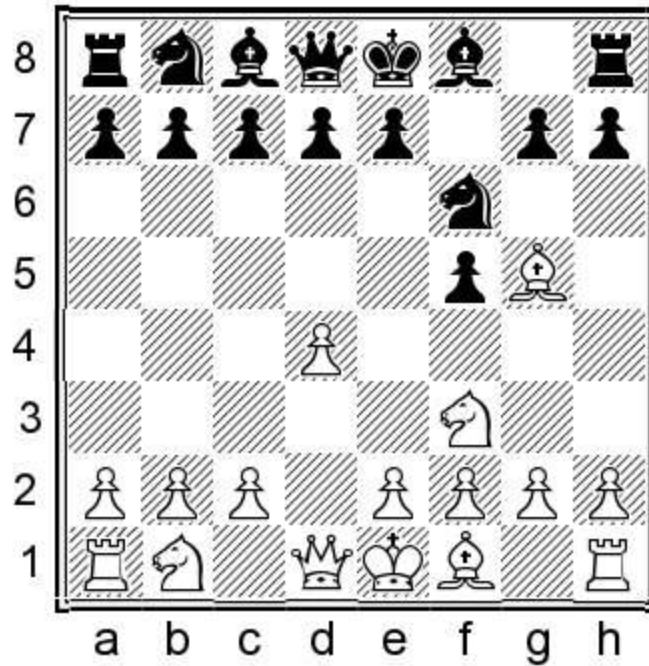
Game 55

Bernd Kohlweyer

Andrey Vovk

Metz 2014

1.d4 f5 2.♞f3 ♞f6 3.♜g5



3...♞e4

Black wants to take the bishop, but if the e4-knight gets exchanged White may have a considerable advantage in development.

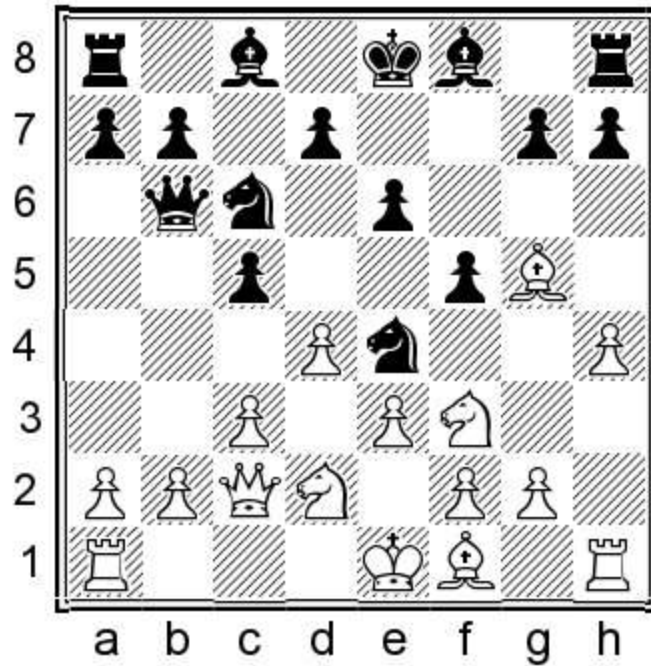
4.♙f4

The bishop remains in the centre:

a) 4.h4 c5 Black opens the way for the queen.

a1) 5.e3 ♖b6 6.♙c1 (6.♞c3 ♖xb2 7.♞xe4 fxe4 8.♞d2 cxd4 9.♖b1 ♙c3 10.♖b3 ♙a5 11.exd4 ♞c6 12.c3 d5=) 6...♞xg5 7.hxg5 White's play on the h-file is not dangerous. 7...g6 8.♞bd2 (8.♞c3 ♙g7 9.a4 (9.♞d5 ♙d6) 9...cxd4 10.a5 ♙e6=) 8...♙g7 9.c3 Godena,M-Ortega,L, Lido Estensi 2000 9...d5 10.♙c2 ♞c6 11.0-0-0 e6=

a2) 5.c3 ♖b6 6.♙c2 e6 7.e3 ♞c6 8.♞bd2

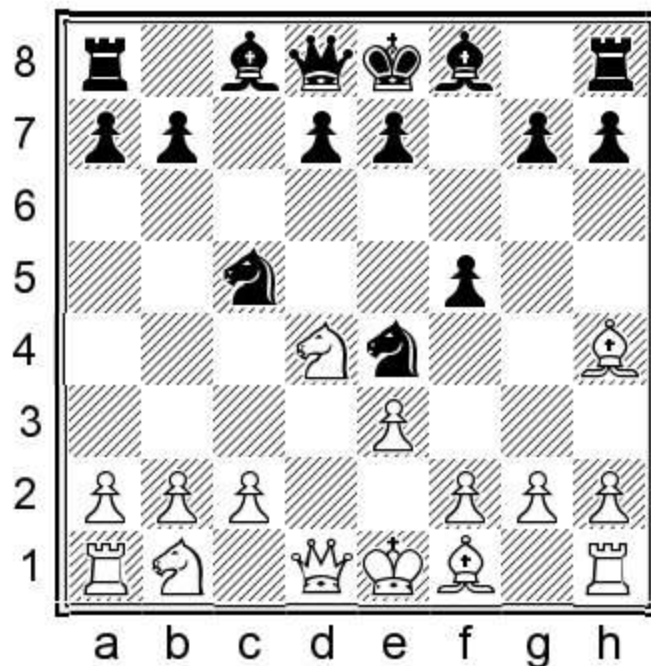


8...d5 Black has a strong enough presence in the centre. 9.♔f4 ♔e7 10.♔d3 ♔f6 11.g4 cxd4 12.exd4 e5 13.♔xe4? (13.dxe5 ♚xf2+ 14.♔d1 ♔e7=) 13...fxe4 14.dxe5 ♔e7 15.♔h2 0-0 16.♔g3 ♔xe5—+ Koniushkov,I-Komliakov,V, Orel 1998.

b) 4.♔h4

b1) 4...g6 5.♔bd2 ♔g7 6.e3 c5!? Black optimistically acts quickly in the centre. 7.c3 d5 8.♔xe4 fxe4 9.♔d2 cxd4 (9...♚b6 10.♚b3 c4=) 10.cxd4 0-0 After this, Black has to play precisely. (10...♚b6!? is simpler.) 11.♚b3 ♔c6 12.♚c1 Dubov,D-Lu,S, Moscow 2015 12...♔a5 13.♚a3 ♔f6=

b2) 4...c5 5.dxc5 White has more pieces in play, so opening the position can be justified. (5.e3 ♚b6 6.♔c3 ♚xb2=) 5...♔a6 6.e3 ♔axc5 7.♔d4? (7.c3 g6 8.♚d4 ♚g8= or 7.♔c4 ♚b6 8.♚d4 d6=)



7...♚b6! Black acts promptly. 8.♔b3 (8.♚c1 g5 9.♔g3 ♔g7=) 8...♔xb3 9.axb3 ♚h6 10.♔g3 ♔xg3

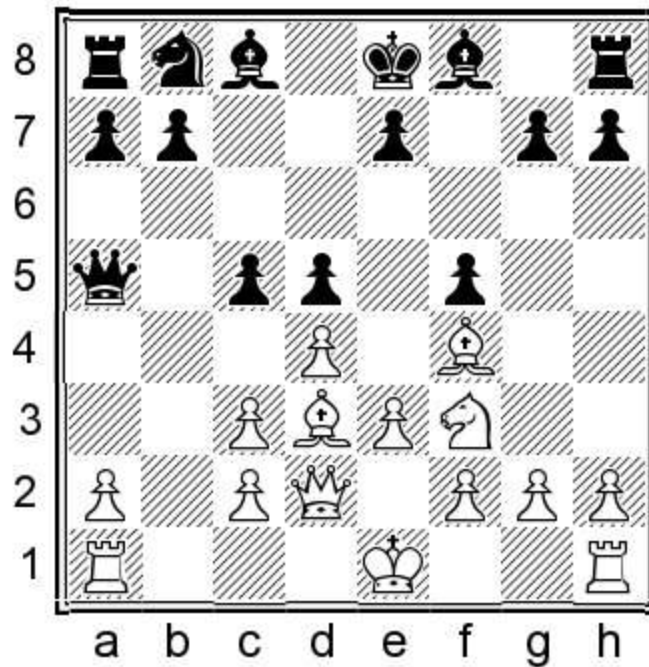
11.fxg3 ♖xe3+ 12.♙e2 e6 13.♘d2 ♙c5 14.♖f1 0-0–+ Brown,T-Formanek,E, Las Vegas 1976.

4...e6

4...c5

a) 5.c3 ♖b6 (5...e6 6.♘bd2 ♙e7∞) 6.♗b3 e6 7.e3 d5 8.♘bd2 ♘xd2 (8...♘c6 looks reasonable as well.)
9.♘xd2 ♘c6 10.♙e2 ♙e7 11.0-0 Gritsak,O-Vidarte Morales,A, Warsaw 2009 11...g5 12.♙g3 ♖xb3=

b) 5.e3 White strengthens the centre before trying to exchange the e4-knight. 5...♖b6 6.♘c3 (6.♘bd2 ♘xd2 7.♗xd2 ♖xb2 8.♖c1 e6 Black is behind development, but his position looks solid enough.)
6...♖a5 7.♙d3 ♘xc3 8.♗d2 d5 9.bxc3 (9.dxc5 ♘d7 10.0-0 e6=)



9...c4! With a clear disadvantage in development, Black naturally keeps the position closed. 10.♙e2 e6
11.♘e5 ♙e7 12.0-0 (12.g4 ♘d7=) 12...♘d7 13.g4 ♘f6 14.f3 fxg4 15.♘xg4 ♙d7 16.♘e5 ♘h5 17.♙g3
Nogueiras Santiago,J-Dolmatov,S, Clermont Ferrand 1989 17...♘xg3 18.hxg3 ♙d6 19.f4 ♙xe5 20.fxe5
0-0-0=

5.♘bd2

At some point White has to get rid of the e4-knight.

5.h4 ♙e7 6.e3 d6 7.♙d3 ♘d7 8.c3 ♘df6 9.♘g5 e5 10.dxe5 dxe5 11.♙h2 ♘xg5 12.hxg5 ♘g4 13.♖c2 e4
14.♙c4 ♘xh2 15.♖xh2 ♙d6 16.g3 ♖xg5 Petrik,K-Stohl,I, Cadca 1984.

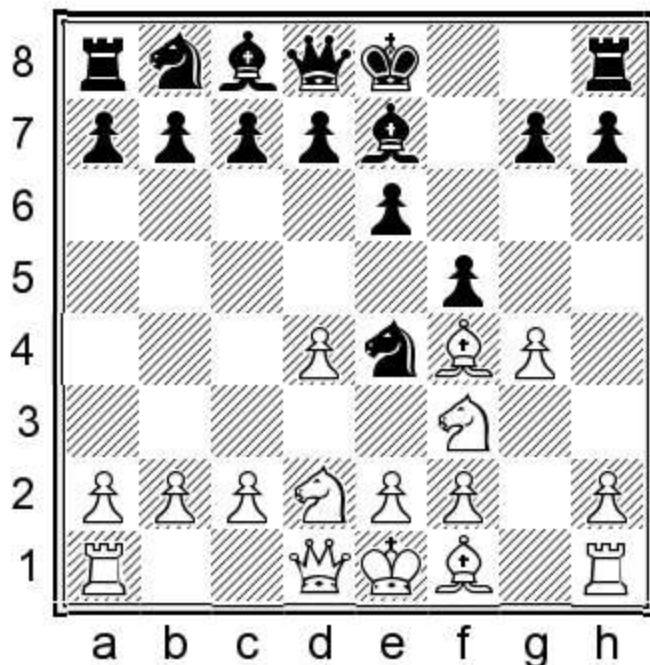
5...♙e7

Black just wants to castle quickly.

6.g4

a) 6.e3 0-0 7.h4 (7.c4 c5) 7...d5 8.♘e5 ♞d7 9.♘xe4 fxe4 10.♙g4 ♞xe5 11.dxe5 c5 12.0-0-0 ♚a5 13.♖b1 (13.♙g5 ♜f7) 13...c4 14.c3 b5 15.♚e2 ♞b8 16.a3 ♚b6 17.f3 exf3 18.gxf3 a5 19.♙g5 ♙xg5 20.hxg5 Radnoti,B-Gazik,I, Budapest 1986.

b) 6.♘xe4 fxe4 7.♞d2 0-0 8.e3 d5 9.♙e2 c5 Black has several reasonable continuations. (9...♙d6 10.♙g3 ♞d7=) 10.dxc5 ♞c6 11.0-0 (11.♞b3 ♙xc5 12.♞xc5 ♚a5+ 13.c3 ♚xc5 14.♙g3 e5 15.0-0 ♙e6=) 11...♙xc5 12.c4 Karsa,L-Kholmov,R, Lvov 1983 12...♙e7 13.♞c1 a5 14.cxd5 exd5=



6...fxg4

This capture changes the structure, but it is fine for Black.

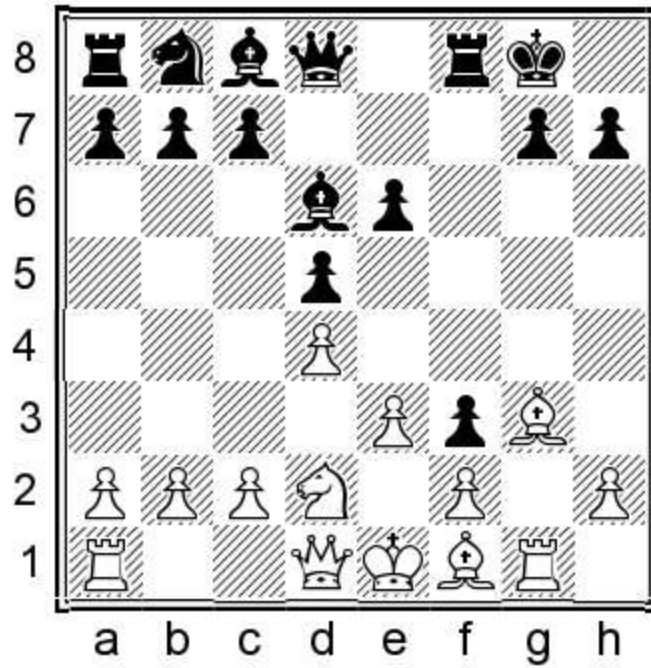
7.♘xe4 gxf3 8.e3 0-0

8...d5 Black can act in the centre at once. 9.♞c3 (9.♞d2 0-0 10.♞xf3 c5=) 9...g5 10.♙g3 0-0∞ This position is really unclear.

9.♞g1

The rook naturally stands fine on the g-file. 9.♚xf3 d5 10.♞c3 c5 Black's play in the centre comes in time. 11.dxc5 (11.0-0-0 cxd4 12.♞xd4 ♞c6 or 11.♞g1 cxd4 12.exd4 ♞c6) 11...♞d7 12.0-0-0 ♞xc5 13.♞g1 ♜f7=

9...d5 10.♞d2 ♙d6 11.♙g3



11...♔e7

Black plans to win a pawn. He also has safer continuations, for example: 11...c5 12.♘xf3 ♘c6 13.c3 cxd4 14.exd4 ♙f4=

12.♘xf3

12.c3 ♘c6 (12...e5=) 13.♘xf3 ♔f6 14.♙e2 ♙d7=

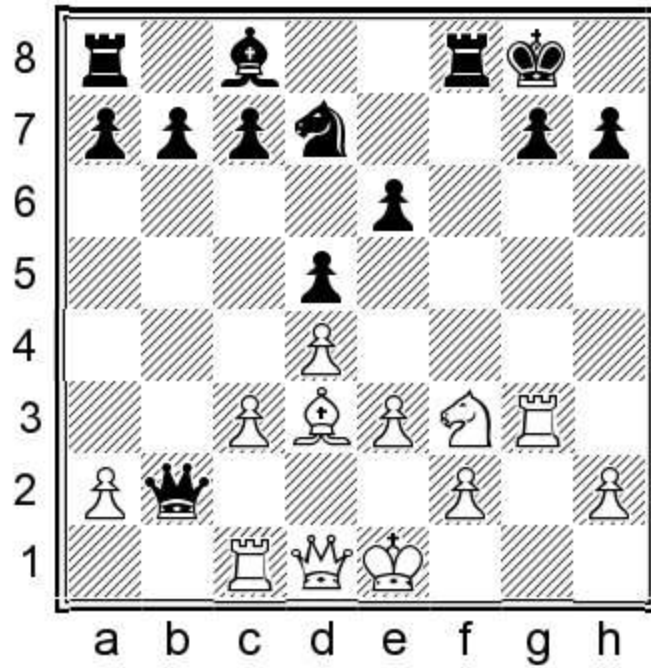
12...♙xg3

Black is about to win a pawn.

13.♙xg3 ♔b4+

13...c5 14.c3 cxd4 15.exd4 ♘c6 16.♙b5 ♙f4∞ White's king will not be fully safe.

14.c3 ♔xb2 15.♙c1 ♘d7 16.♙d3



16... Nf6

The position is balanced as White has compensation for the pawn.

17. Rxc2 Qa3 18. Ne5 Qd7 19. Qb1 Qa4 20. Rxc1 Qe8 21. Qf1 b6 22. Qg1 Rxc8 23. c4 c5 24. cxd5 exd5
 25. Qf5 Rxc7 26. e4 Qa4 27. Qe6+ Qh8 28. exd5 Qxd4 29. Nf3 Qf4 30. Re1 Re7 31. Re3 Qh5 32. Qe1 Rfe8
 33. Qg2 Qd6 34. Rg5 Qxf3+ 35. Qxf3 Qxh2 36. Qa1 Nxd5 0-1

CHAPTER 11.

2.C4 (WHITE SETUPS WITHOUT G3)

1.d4 f5 2.c4 ♘f6

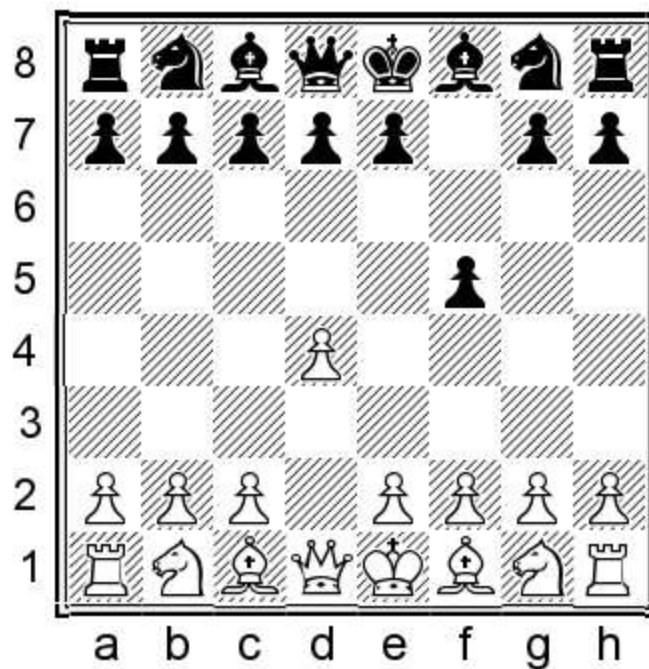
Game 56

Patryk Lagowski

Mateusz Bartel

Polish Team Championship, Ustron 2006

1.d4 f5



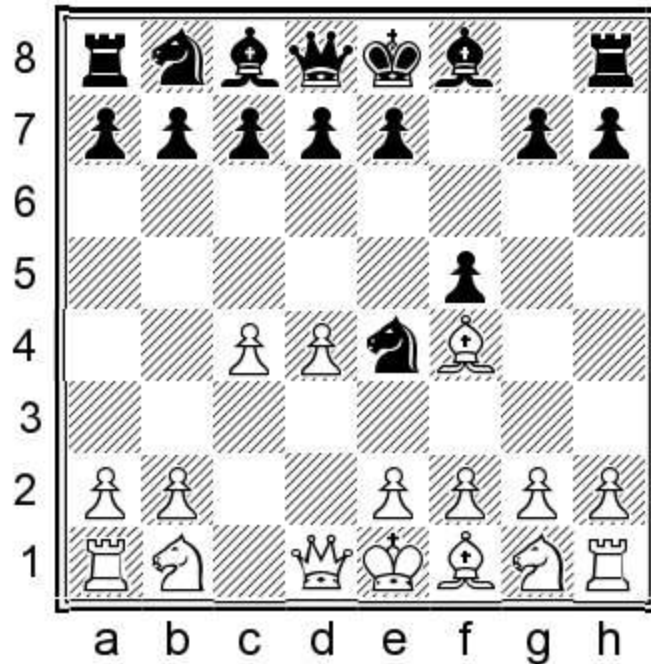
2.c4

White plays 2.c4. Having another pawn in the centre is something positive for White, but Black can hope that he will get play against the d4-pawn. In this chapter we look at lines in which White doesn't develop the bishop to g2.

2...♘f6 3.♘c3

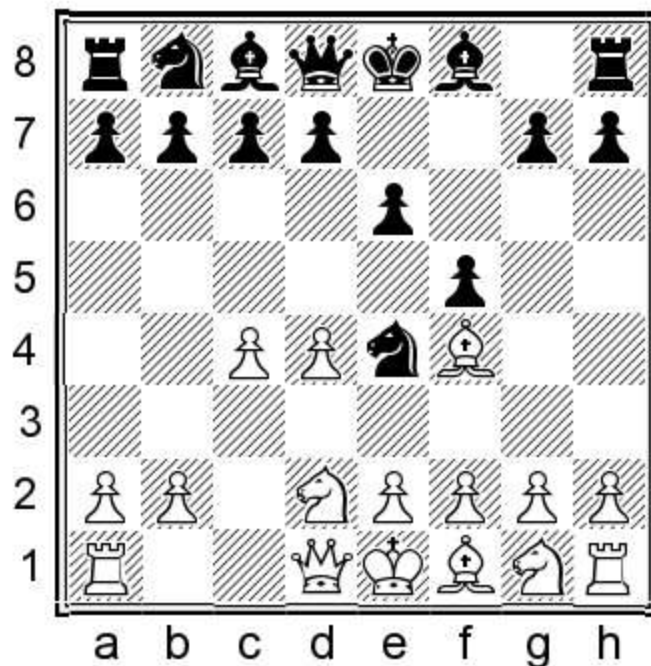
They rarely play this line without placing the knight on c3.

3.♕g5 ♘e4 Black collects the tempo and, unlike with 2.♘f3, here Black doesn't have to worry about falling behind in development. 4.♕f4



a) 4...e5 This very aggressive move leads to complications inside which it is hard to orientate. 5.dxe5 ♖c5 6.e3 ♙b4+ 7.♗e2 ♜h4 8.♞h3 g5 9.a3 gxf4 (9...♙a5 10.b4 gxf4 11.exf4 ♞c6 12.bxa5 d6) 10.axb4 fxe3 11.g3 ♜e7 12.f3 ♜xe5 13.♜c2 (13.♞a3 ♜xb2+ 14.♗xe3 ♞d6=) 13...♞c6 14.♗d1 ♞f6 15.♞a3 d5 16.f4 ♜e7 (16...♜e4+) 17.b5 ♞b4+ Dambrasukas,V-Kobese,W, Tanta 1998.

b) 4...e6 5.♞d2 (5.a3 c5)



5...♙b4 Black is ready to exchange many pieces. 6.a3 ♙xd2+ 7.♙xd2 ♞xd2 8.♜xd2 d6 9.g3 ♞d7 10.♙g2 ♞f6 11.♞f3 ♜e7 12.♜c3 0-0 13.0-0 ♞e8 14.c5 dxc5 15.♞ac1 cxd4 16.♜xc7 e5 17.♜xe7 ♞xe7 18.♞c5 e4 19.♞xd4 Hammer,J-Berg,E, Oslo 2009 19...g6=

3...g6

Black can also push the d-pawn first. In most cases it is just a move-order difference, but in some variations both give extra options, with positive and negative sides. In the book we cover the lines starting with moving the g-pawn. It allows a few aggressive lines, but Black can handle them.

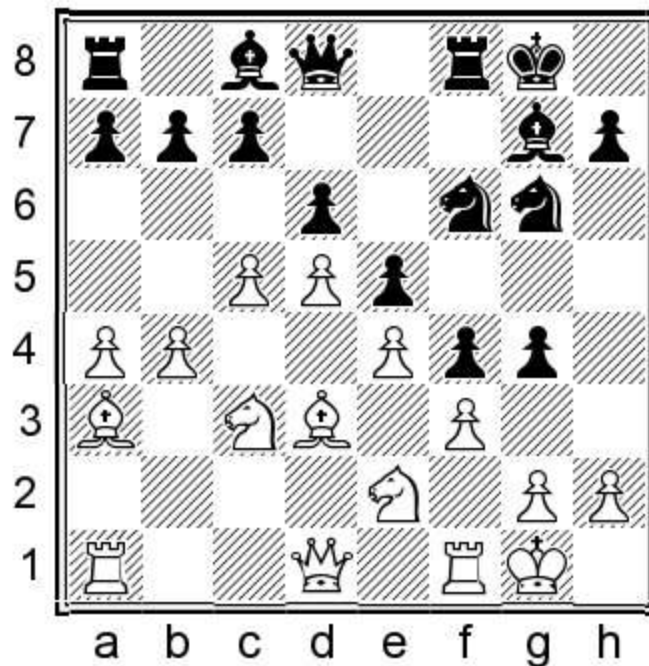
4.f3

White is ready to carry out e4 and is prepared to play a King Indian or Benoni-like middlegame. We will also take a look at some rare moves:

a) 4.♖c2 ♗g7 5.♘f3 (5.e4 fxe4 6.♘xe4 ♘c6 7.♘f3 ♘xe4 8.♗xe4 d5=) 5...d6 6.e4 White opens the centre; Black's piece play becomes very fluent. 6...fxe4 7.♘xe4 ♘c6 9.♗d3 (9.a3 ♗f5 10.♗e3 0-0 11.♗e2 e5) 9...♘b4 10.♗b1 d5 11.♗h4 dxc4 12.0-0 0-0 13.♘g5 h6 14.♗xg6 ♗xd4 15.♗h5 (15.♘e4 ♘d3=) 15...♗g4 16.♗h4 Mozgovoi,V-Legky,N, Simferopol 1990 16...♗f5-+

b) 4.♗f4 ♗g7 5.e3 0-0 6.♗b3 (6.h4 d6 7.♘f3 Hass,R-Ibragimov,I, Warsaw 1991 7...♘h5 8.♗h2 ♘d7 9.c5 ♘df6=) 6...♘h8 (6...c5 7.♘f3 ♘e4 8.♗d3 ♘xc3 9.♗xc3 d6=) 7.♖d1 d6 8.♗e2 ♗e8 9.♘f3 ♘h5 10.h3 (10.c5 ♘xf4 11.exf4 dxc5 12.dxc5 ♘d7 13.♗c4 e5 14.♘d5 ♗d8 15.♘xe5 c6=) 10...e5 11.dxe5 dxe5 12.♗h2± Chigvintsev,A-Bocharov,I, Novosibirsk 2014.

c) 4.e3 ♗g7 5.♗d3 d6 6.♘ge2 e5 7.f3 0-0 8.0-0 ♘c6 9.d5 ♘e7 10.e4 f4 11.b4 g5 12.a4 ♘g6 13.c5 g4 14.♗a3



14...♘h5 15.b5 g3 16.cxd6 ♗h4 17.hxg3 fxg3 18.♘xg3 ♘xg3-+ Frauenfelder,R-Vyzmanavin,A, Bern 1993.

4...c5

Black pushes the c-pawn at once; doing so later is usually only a different move order. Let's look briefly at some games in which they played differently.

4...♗g7 5.e4 fxe4 6.fxe4 d6 7.♘f3 0-0 8.♗e2 c5 9.d5 ♘g4 10.0-0 ♘e5

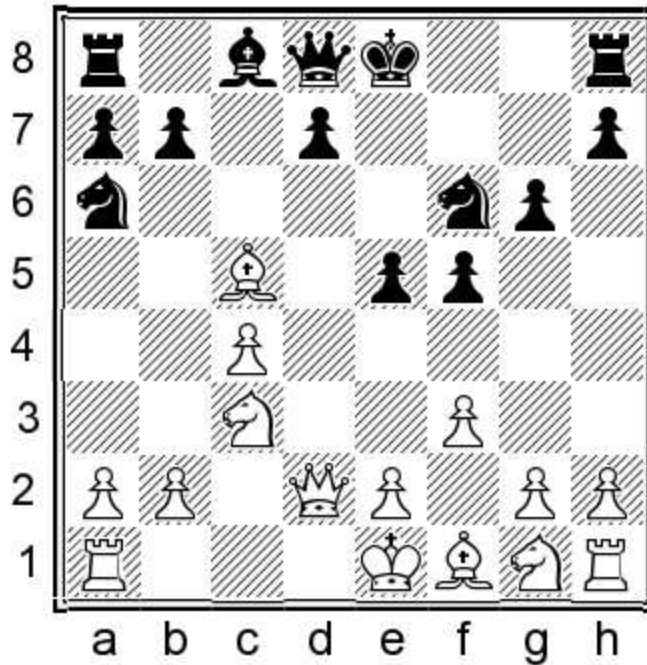
a) 11.♙g5 ♘bd7 12.♚h1 h6 13.♙d2 a6 14.♖c2 ♜b8 15.a3 ♞e8 16.b4 Korchnoi,V-Onischuk,A, Wijk aan Zee 1997 16...g5 17.♞ab1 b6=

b) 11.♚h1 ♘bd7 12.♞e1 ♘f7 Beim suggested this move and he was ready to play it himself. 13.♙d2 ♘de5 14.a3 ♙d7 15.♞c1 ♞c8 16.♘d1 e6 17.♘e3 1/2 Schlosser,P-Beim,V, Austria 2003.

5.d5

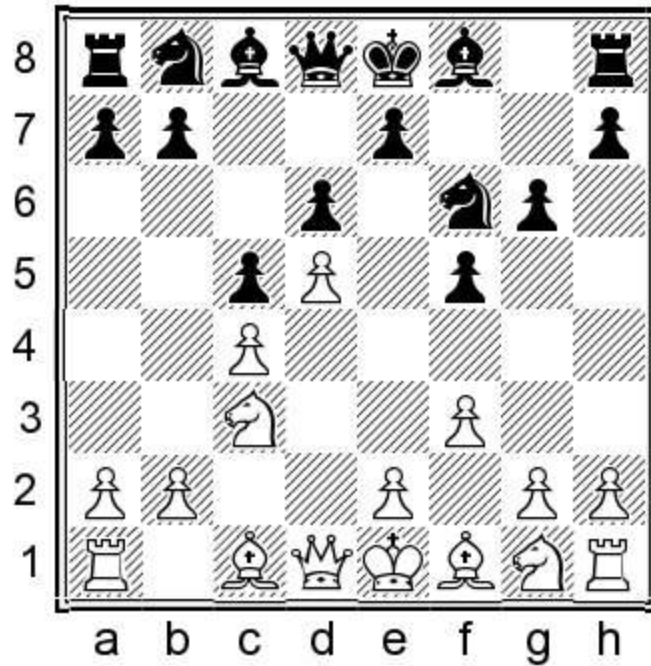
White gains space in the centre but — unlike in Benoni positions — here he has lost control over the e5-square.

5.dxc5 ♘a6 6.♙e3 e5 7.♞d2 ♙xc5 8.♙xc5



8...♘xc5 Black can easily live with the backward d-pawn. 9.0-0-0 b6 10.e3 0-0 11.♚b1 ♙b7 12.♘ge2 ♞e7 13.♘c1 ♞fd8 14.♞d6 ♞xd6 15.♞xd6 ♚f7 16.♙e2 ♚e7= Ward,C-Howell,J, Eastbourne 1990.

5...d6



6.e4

a) 6.♔g5 ♖bd7 7.♗h3 ♕g7 8.♗f4 ♗e5 9.h4 ♖a5 10.e3 h6 11.♔xf6 ♕xf6 12.♖c2 ♕d7 13.h5 g5 14.♗g6 ♜g8 15.♗xe5 ♕xe5 16.♕d3 ♜f8 17.♗f2 f4± Krasenkow,M-Malaniuk,V, Wroclaw 2011.

b) 6.b3 ♕g7 (6...e5 7.dxe6 ♕xe6 8.♖d2 [8.♕b2 ♕h6±] 8...♖e7 9.♕b2 ♗c6 10.♗h3 ♕g7 11.♗f4 0-0-0=) 7.♕b2 0-0 8.♖d2 ♖bd7 9.♗h3 ♗e5 10.e3 h6 11.♕e2 ♕d7 12.♗f2 ♖e8 1/2 Ivanov,J-Kramnik,V, Sochi 1989.

6...fxe4 7.fxe4 ♕g7 8.♗f3 ♖bd7

Black naturally wants to have a knight on e5, and it can also be done in a different way. 8...♗g4 9.h3 ♗e5 10.♗xe5 ♕xe5 11.♕h6 e6 (11...♕g3+ 12.♗d2 ♗d7 13.♗c2 ♗e5 14.♕e2 ♗f7 15.♕e3 ♕e5∞) 12.♖d2 ♖h4+ 13.♗d1 ♖e7? (13...♗a6 14.♕e2 ♕d7 15.♜f1 exd5 16.cxd5 ♗c7±) 14.♕e2 ♗a6 15.♜f1 ♕d7 16.a3 ♗c7 17.♗c2± Hiebel,J-Petrienko,V, Karvina 1994.

9.♕e2 0-0 10.0-0

Sacrificing the pawn is not dangerous: 10.e5 ♗xe5 11.♗xe5 dxe5 12.0-0 ♕f5 13.♕e3 ♖c7=

10...♗g4

10...♗h5 11.♗g5 ♕d4+ 12.♗h1 Gaertner,G-Vokac,M, Prague 1994 12...♜xf1+ 13.♖xf1 ♗hf6 14.♗e6 ♖b6∞

11.♗h1

White makes a prophylactic king move. Alternatively:

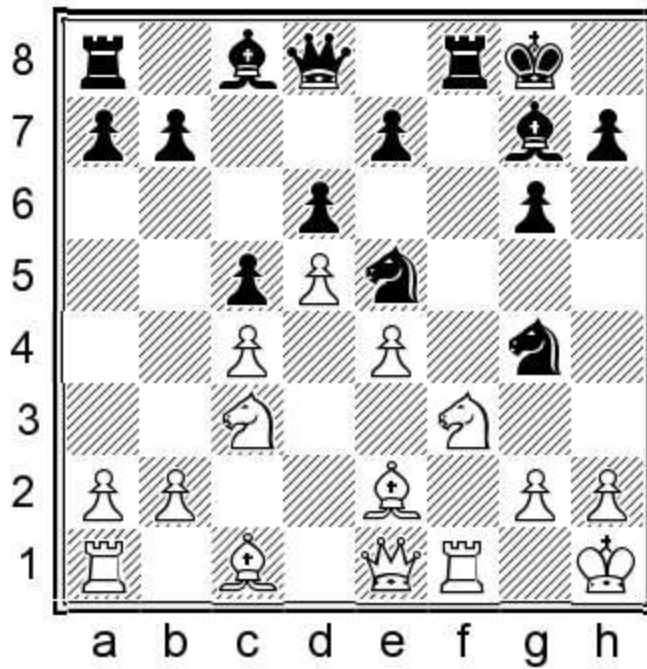
a) 11.♔d2 ♖de5 12.♕h1 ♘d7 13.♚e1 ♗f7 Black wants to have the other knight on e5.

a1) 14.♞c1 ♗ge5 15.♘d1 a6 16.b3 b5 17.♗e3 b4 18.♗xe5 ♖xe5 19.♞xf8+ ♚xf8 20.♚g3 a5
Weglarz,L-Jakubiec,A, Krynica 1998.

a2) 14.♚h4 ♘f6 Black exchanges pieces, so as to take the sting from White's play. 15.♗g5 ♗xg5
16.♔xg5 ♘xg5 17.♚xg5 ♞xf1+ 18.♞xf1 e5 (18...♗e5=) 19.♚d2 ♚h4 20.♔xg4 ♘xg4= Korchnoi,V-
Beim,V, Odessa 2008.

b) 11.♔g5 h6 (11...♗ge5 12.♚d2 ♗f7 13.♔e3 ♖de5=) 12.♔d2 ♖de5 13.♕h1 ♘d7 14.♚e1 Ivanisevic,I-
Vlahovic,B, Belgrade 2003 14...g5 15.h3 ♗xf3 16.gxf3 ♗e5=

11...♗de5 12.♚e1



12...♔d7

Black could change the placement of his knights with 12...♗f7!? 13.♔f4 ♗ge5 14.♚g3 ♔d7=

13.h3 ♗xf3 14.gxf3 ♗f6 15.f4

15.♚h4 ♗h5 16.♔g5 ♚e8

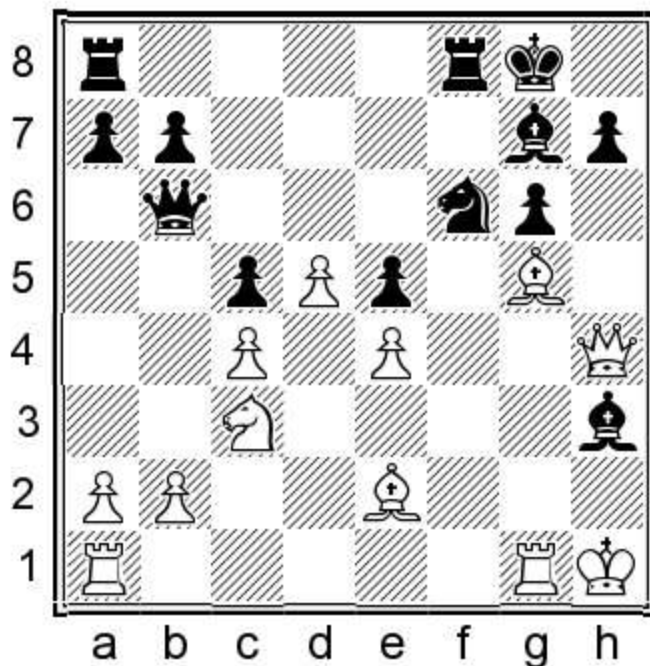
15...♔xh3 16.♞g1 e5

16...♔d7 17.♚g3 e6 18.dxe6 ♔c6 19.♔f3 ♚e7 20.f5 ♗xe4 21.♔xe4 ♞xf5=

17.fxe5

17.f5 gxf5 18.♚g3 ♔g4 19.exf5 h5 20.♔g5±

17...dxe5 18.♔g5 ♖b6 19.♗h4



19...♔d7

Black has a small edge; White soon made a big mistake and went on to lose.

20.♗af1 ♖f7 21.b4?–+ cxb4 22.c5 ♗xc5 23.♗xf6 ♖xf6 24.♔xf6 bxc3 25.♔g4 ♔xg4 26.♔xg7 ♔f3+ 27.♔h2 ♔xg7 28.♗g3 ♖f8 29.♗xe5+ ♖f6 30.♗f1 ♗e3 31.♗e7+ ♖f7 32.♗e5+ ♔h6

0–1

1.d4 f5 2.c4 ♘f6 3.♘c3 g6 4.h4 d6

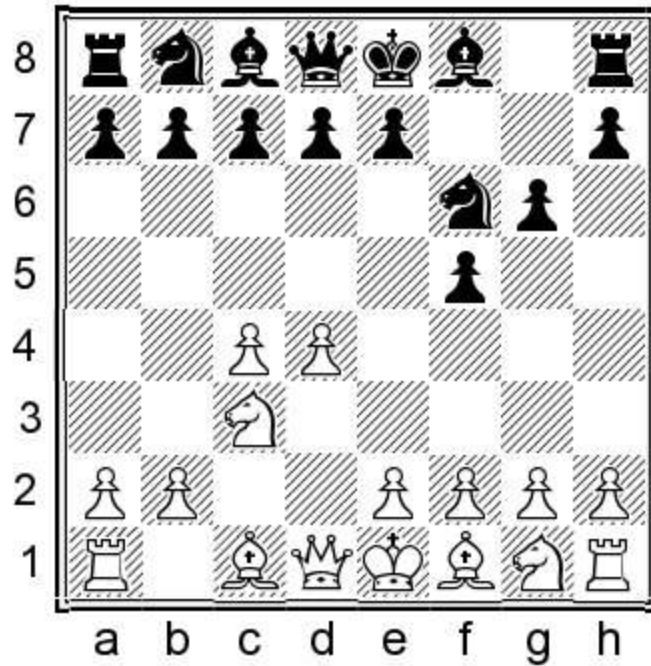
Game 57

Markus Ragger

Mateusz Bartel

European Championship Blitz, Warsaw 2012

1.d4 f5 2.c4 ♘f6 3.♘c3 g6



4.h4

This aggressive move is dangerous.

4...d6!?

Black prepares a route for the king to the queenside. He is likely to have some material advantage, but must endure some passivity for it. Black should also not forget that firstly the position should be equalised.

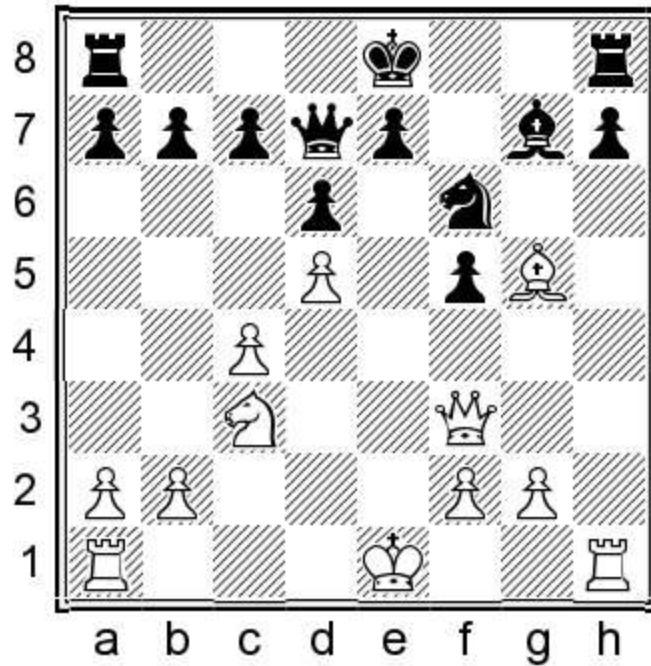
5.h5

White wastes no time in jumping at Black's throat.

5.♖f3 They usually get this position with an earlier ♖f3. 5...♙g7 6.h5

a) 6.♙f4 ♗e4 (6...0-0 7.e3 e6=) 7.e3 (7.♗xe4 fxe4 8.♗g5 0-0 9.g3 ♗c6=) 7...c5 8.♙d3 ♗xc3 9.bxc3 ♗c6 10.h5 e5=

b) 6...♗xh5 7.♙xh5 (7.e4 ♗f6 8.♙d3 Philippov,A-Warakomski,T, Yerevan 2006 8...fxe4 9.♗xe4 ♙g4 and 9...0-0 are equal.) 7...gxh5 8.e4



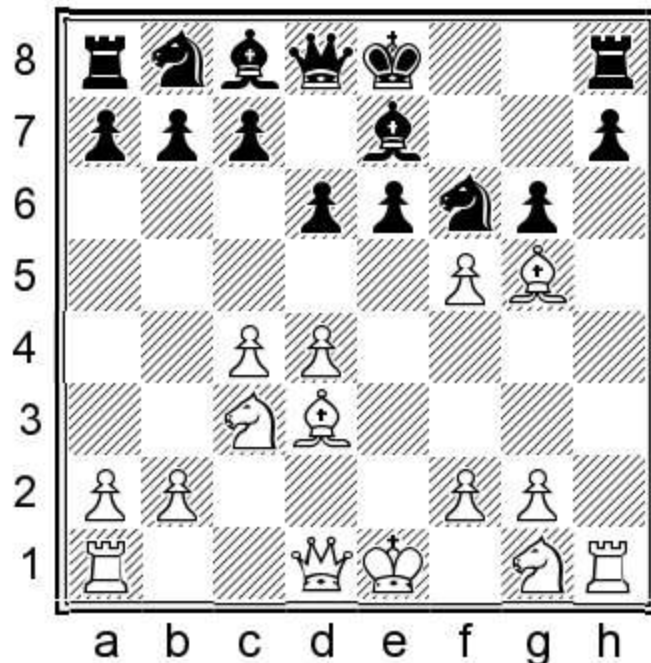
14.0-0-0 Kryakvin,D-Lastin,A, Belorechensk 2005 14...♖g4 15.♜de1 ♕e5 16.♘b5 (16.♘e2 h6 17.♕h4 f4 18.♘d4 0-0-0 19.♘e6 ♜dg8=) 16...h6 17.♕h4 c5 18.dxc6 bxc6 19.♘d4 e6 20.♘xc6 ♜c8=

b) 7...e6 Black keeps the position closed.

b1) 8.♞e2 Harika,D-Okun,E, St Petersburg 2014 8...fxe4 9.♘xe4 ♕g7 10.♘f3 0-0=

b2) 8.♘f3 ♕g7 9.♕h6 ♕xh6 10.♜xh6 ♘g4 11.♜h3 ♘c6 12.♞d2 ♞f6= Cernousek,L-Yagupov,I, Pardubice 2015.

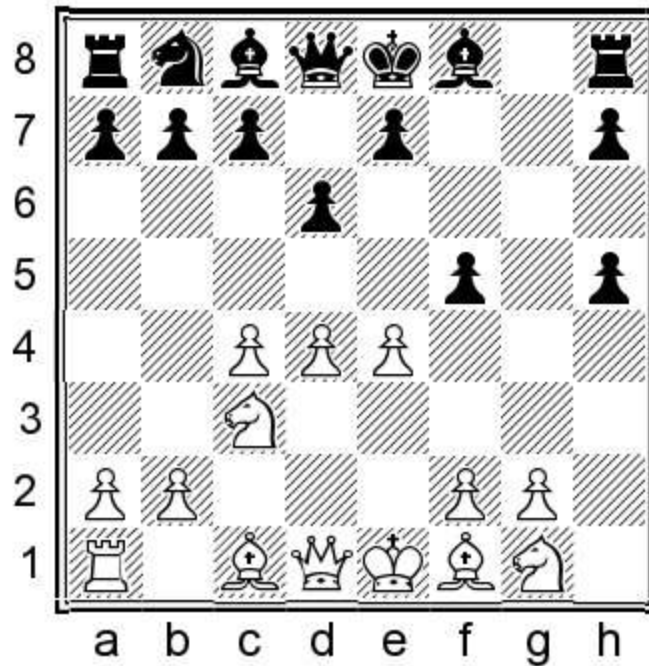
b3) 8.♕g5 ♕e7 9.exf5



9...exf5 After this capture Black's position will be solid, but passive. In my opinion Black should slowly finish developing, although it requires patience. 10.♞e2 (10.♘f3 0-0 11.♞d2 c6 12.0-0 [12.0-0-

0 ♖a6=] 12...♗a6 13.♞ae1 ♘c7 14.♞e2 d5=) 10...0-0 11.0-0-0 ♘c6 12.♙b1 ♞e8 13.♘h3 Rossen,C-Preuss,F, Copenhagen 2003 13...♗e4=

6...gxh5 7.e4



7...fxe4

Black ensures that White gets no pawn for the exchange.

7...♞d7 Black should bear in mind that this is a serious line and look for balance first and foremost.

a) 8.♞xh5+ Taking the pawn with check is tempting, but it helps Black's king to get closer to the queenside. 8...♗d8

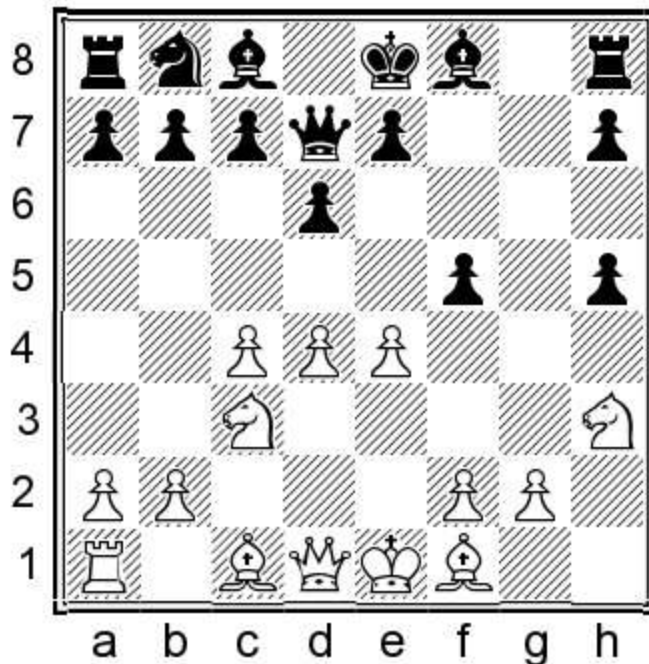
a1) 9.g3 ♞e8 10.♞e2 fxe4 11.♘xe4 ♙g7 12.d5 Sanzhaev,D-Potapov,P, Samara 2011 12...♗d7 13.♘f3 ♗e5

a2) 9.♘f3 ♞e8

a21) 10.♞h2 fxe4 11.♘xe4 ♞g6 12.♙d3 ♞g8 13.♘h4 ♞g7 14.♙e3 ♘c6 15.0-0-0 ♘xd4 16.c5 ♙e6 17.♙b1 h6 18.f3 ♘c6 Zsinka,L-Palatnik,S, Cattolica 1993.

a22) 10.♞h4 fxe4 11.♘g5 h6 (11...♙g7 12.♙e3 ♘c6 13.0-0-0 ♙f6 14.♞xe4 ♞g8) 12.♘gxe4 ♙g7 13.♙e3 ♙f5 14.0-0-0 ♘d7 (14...♘c6 15.♙e2 ♞g6 16.♙f3 h5) 15.♘d5 Zsinka,L-Almasi,I, Hungary 1999 15...♞f7

b) 8.♘h3!



White brings the knight into the attack first. 8...♔d8 9.♘g5 (9.e5 ♖g8 (9...♙g7 10.exd6 ♚xd6 11.♘g5 ♚g6=) 10.♙e3 (10.♘g5 e6 11.♚xh5 ♚e8 12.♚xh7 ♚g6=) 10...dxe5 (10...♖g4 11.f3) 11.dxe5 ♚xd1+ 12.♖xd1+ ♔e8 13.♙e2 ♖g4 14.♘b5 ♘a6 15.♘f4 ♙g7=) 9...♚e8 10.♙e2 h6 11.♘h3 (11.♙xh5?? hxg5!-+)

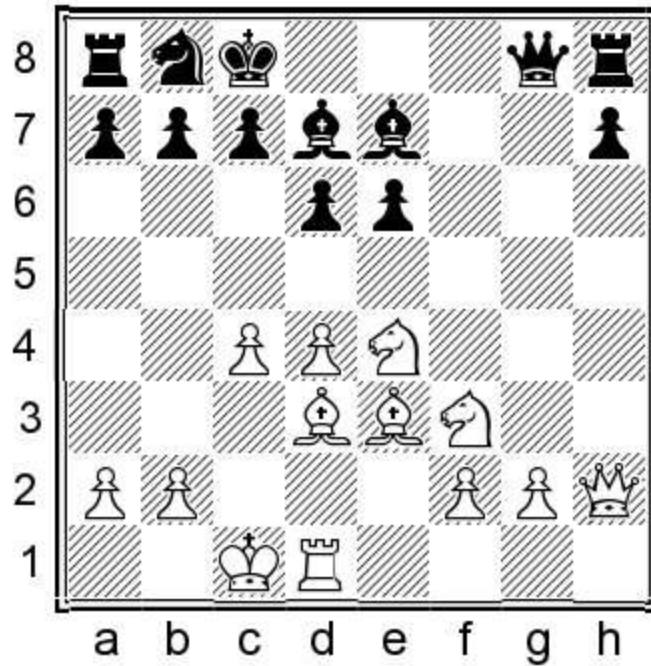
b1) 11...♙g7 12.♘f4 ♘c6 (12...fxe4 13.♙xh5 ♚g8♞) 13.e5 ♚g8 14.♙e3 ♙d7 15.e6 ♙xe6 16.♘xe6+ ♚xe6 17.d5 ♚e5 18.dxc6 bxc6 19.♚a4± Sandipan,C-Bartel,M, Kavala 2009.

b2) 11...fxe4 Black can develop better with no f-pawn. 12.♘f4 (12.♙xh5 ♚c6♞) 12...♚f7 13.d5 (13.♘xe4 h4) 13...♚h7 (13...h4 14.♙g4 ♙f5♞) 14.♙xh5 ♖g8 15.♙e3 Lenic,L-Zilka,S, Austria 2016 15...♙g7 16.♚b3 b6 17.0-0-0 ♙f6♞

8.♚xh5+ ♔d7 9.♘xe4

White regains the pawn. He has no direct threat, but his minor pieces may grow menacing.

a) 9.♚h3+ e6 10.♘xe4 ♙e7 11.♙e3 ♚g8 12.0-0-0 (12.c5!? ♘c6 [12...h5 13.♙b5+ ♔d8=] 13.♘f3 ♚g6 14.♙d3 d5=) 12...♔d8 Black gets ready to bring the bishop and knight out. 13.♘f3 ♙d7 14.♙d3 ♔c8 (14...♘c6 15.♚h2 ♔c8=) 15.♚h2



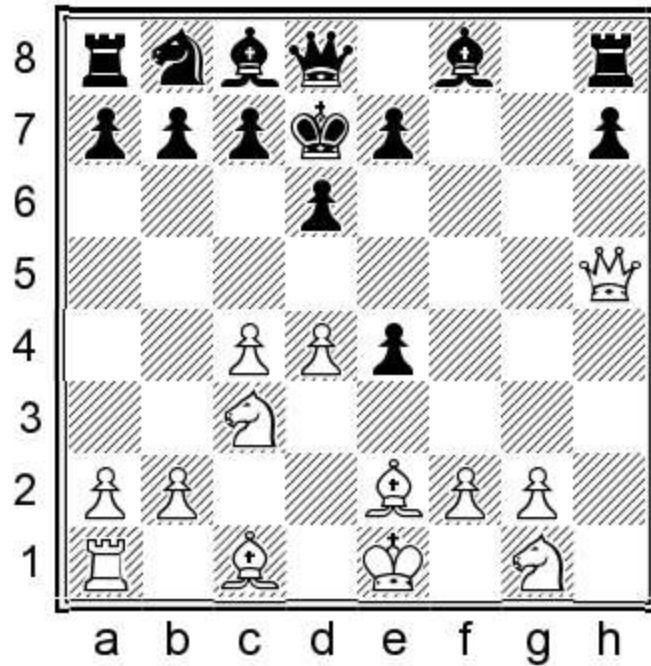
15...♖c6 Black's position has no weaknesses, but the rook on a8 is still an out of play piece. 16.c5 d5 17.♗c3 a6 (17...♔g7 18.♕f4 ♕d8 19.♕b5 (19.♗b5 ♕e8) 19...h5 20.♕xc6 ♕xc6=) 18.♕f4 ♔d8 19.a3 ♕f6 20.♕c2 ♕e8= Zsinka,L-Timoshenko,G, Budapest 1989.

b) 9.♔g4+

b1) 9...♔e8 Black virtually offers a draw. 10.♔xe4?! (10.♔h5+=) 10...♔d7! The black queen will work well on f5. 11.♗d5 ♔d8 12.♕e3 c6 (12...♔f5) 13.♗c3 ♔f5 14.♔h4 ♗d7 15.0-0-0 ♗f6 (15...h5 16.♕d3 ♔g4) 16.f3 ♔h5 17.♔e1 ♕h6 18.g4 ♕xe3+ 19.♔xe3 ♔f7= Arlinsky,U-Caspi,I, Acre 2013.

b2) 9...e6 10.♗xe4 ♕e7 11.♗f3 ♔g8 12.♔f4 ♗c6 13.♕d2 Martinez Alcantara,J-Sandipan,C, Sabadell 2014 13...b6 14.0-0-0 ♕b7 15.d5 exd5 16.cxd5 (16.♗eg5 ♕xg5 17.♗xg5 ♔f8 18.♔g4+ ♔d8 19.cxd5 ♗e7=) 16...♔xd5 17.♕c3 ♔hf8 18.♗f6+ ♔xf6 19.♕xf6 ♔f7=

c) 9.♕e2



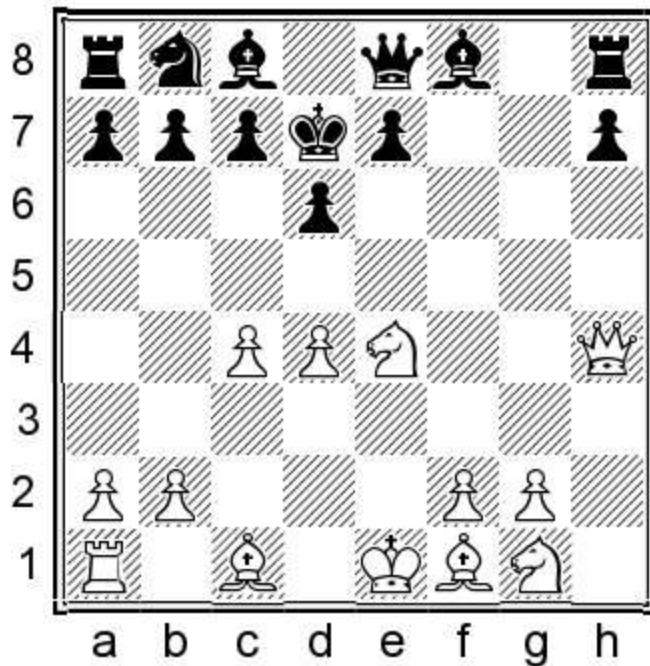
Dreev makes a tricky move; it stops Black from playing ...Qe8 without also playing ...e6. 9...c6 (9...Qe8 10.g4+ e6 11.Qh3 Qd8 12.Nge2 Nc6=) 10.Nxe4 Qc7 11.Nf3

c1) 11...Na6 12.c5 Qd7∞

c2) 11...Qd7!? Black could consider improving the queen here as well. 12.Qf7 (12.Ng3 Qg4) 12...Na6 (12...Qf5?? 13.Nxd6!!; 12...e5 13.Qf6 Qg7 14.Qh4 Qg4 15.Qe7+ Qd7=) 13.Qf4 Qb8 14.c5 Nc7 15.cxd6 exd6=

c3) 11...Qg7? 12.c5! b5?? (12...Qe8 13.Qh2±) 13.Qf4 Qf8 14.Qf7 (14.Nfg5+-) 14...Qd7 15.Ne5+-
Dreev,A-Bartel,M, Dubai 2014.

9...Qe8 10.Qh4



10...c6

Black makes room for the king.

a) 10...♔d8 This square is also safe for the king. 11.♙d3 ♘c6 12.♞e2 ♜g8 13.♚xh7 ♙g7 14.♙e3 ♞b4 15.♙b1 ♙d7=

b) 10...♞c6 Malaniuk and Marusenko evaluate this as unclear.

b1) 11.♞e2 ♞b4 (11...♔d8 12.♙d2 ♙g7 13.0-0-0 ♚f7) 12.♚h3+ ♔d8 13.♚b3 a5∞

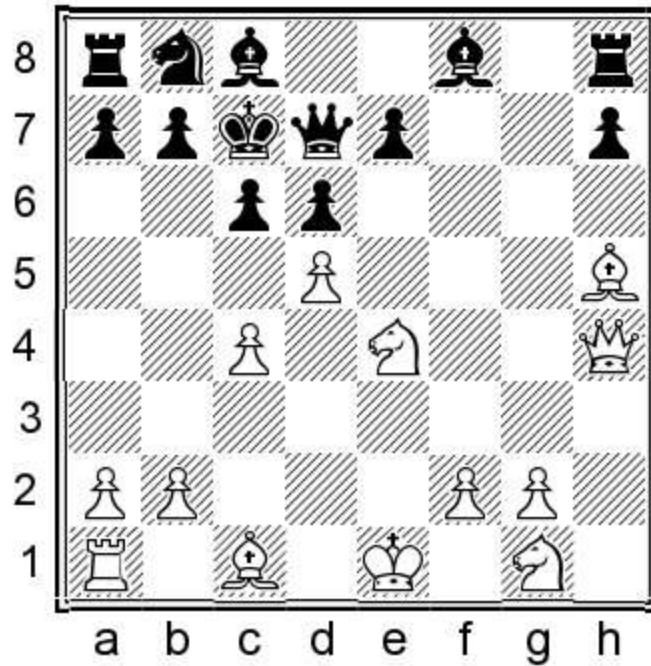
b2) 11.d5 ♞e5 12.f4 ♞g6 13.♚h5 ♙g7 14.♙d3 c5 15.dxc6 bxc6 and Black is better according to the authors from Ukraine.

11.♙e2 ♔c7

11...♚g6 12.♙f3 (12.♙g5 ♔c7) 12...♔c7 13.♞e2 ♞a6 14.♔f1 ♜g8 (14...♙d7=) 15.♙g5 ♙f5=

12.♙h5 ♚d7 13.d5

13.♙e3 ♞a6 14.0-0-0 ♔b8 15.♞e2 ♞c7 16.♙f3 ♚f5=



13...♔g7

13...♕f5 14.♖e2 (14.♗f1 cxd5 15.cxd5 ♕xd5 16.♗c3 ♕f5 17.♖d4 ♕xh5 18.♖xh8 ♕f7) 14...♖g8
 15.♗f1 cxd5 16.♗2g3 ♕e5 17.♗c3 ♔d7 18.♔f4 ♕g7 19.♗xd5+ ♗c8=

14.♗e2

14.♔g5 ♔f8 15.♗e2 h6 16.♔d2=

14...♗a6 15.♗f4 ♕d8

White's pressure gives sufficient compensation for the exchange. 15...♗b8 16.♗e6 ♔e5 17.f4±

16.♗g5?!

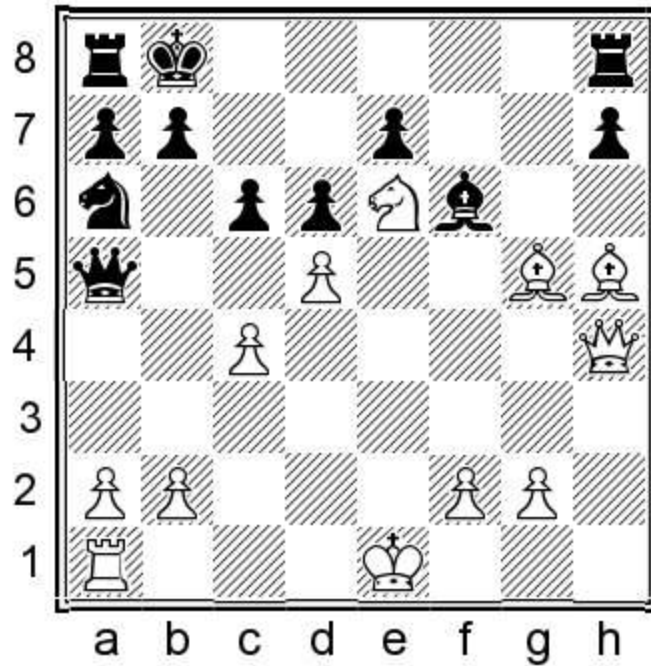
16.♗f1 e5=

16...♔f6

16...♗c5 17.♗f7 ♕f8 18.♗xh8 ♔f6=

17.♗ge6+ ♔xe6 18.♗xe6+ ♗b8 19.♔g5 ♕a5+

19...♔xg5 20.♖xg5 ♖g8 21.♖f5 ♖d7=



20.♔f1

White has good compensation for the exchange, and Black avoided a draw later on and made a losing mistake.

20...♙xg5 21.♚xg5 ♘c7 22.♚xe7 ♘xe6 23.dxe6 ♚c7 24.♚f6 ♚c8 25.e7 ♔c7 26.♝e1 ♚d7 27.♚g7 ♝ag8 28.♚f7 ♝e8 29.♚g7 ♝eg8 30.♚f7 ♝e8 31.c5 dxc5 32.♚f4+ ♔b6 33.♙xe8 ♝xe8 34.♚e4 h6 35.f4 ♚d6 36.f5 ♔c7 37.♚e5 ♚xe5 38.♝xe5 ♔d6 39.f6 ♔xe5 40.f7 ♝xe7 41.f8=♚ ♝e6 42.♚xc5+ ♔f6 43.♚xa7 1-0

1.d4 f5 2.c4 ♘f6 3.♘c3 g6 4.♙g5 ♙g7

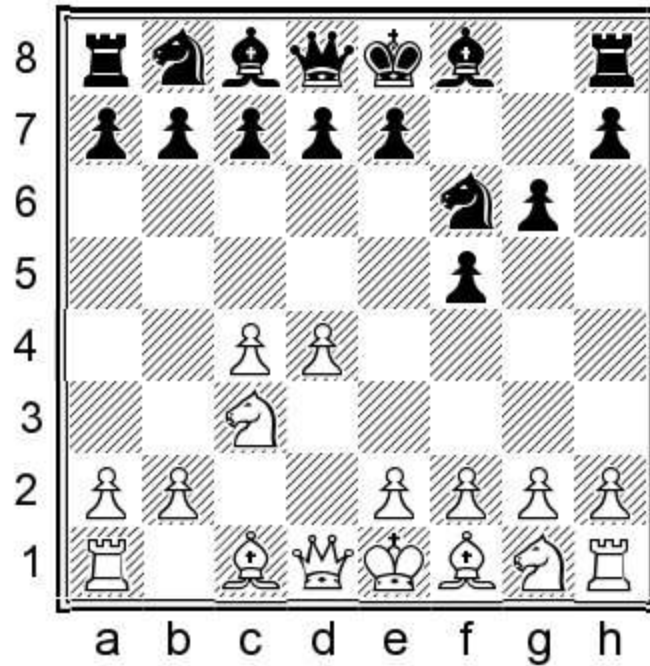
Game 58

Murtas Kazhgaleyev

Shakhriyar Mamedyarov

Rapid World Championship, Astana 2012

1.d4 f5 2.c4 ♘f6 3.♘c3 g6



4. ♖g5

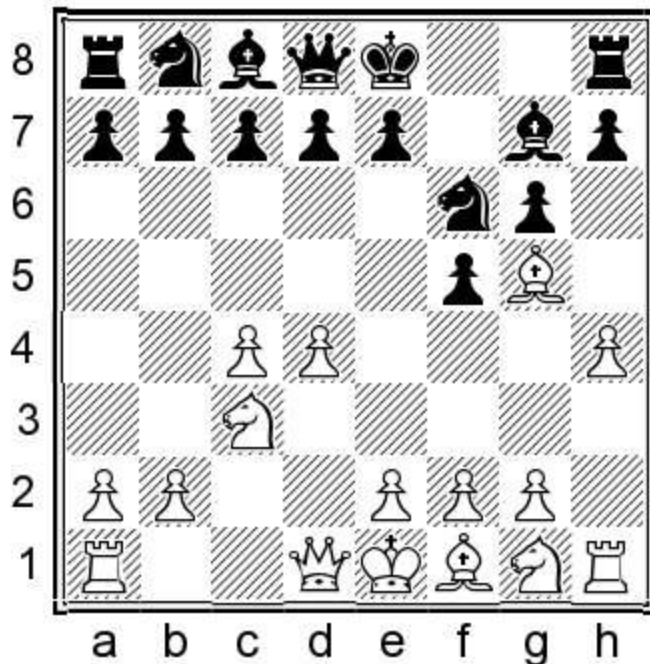
White develops the bishop, and this move can be the start of several plans; he can castle long and exchange the bishop on h6, or with the bishop out can also try to gain space on the queenside with b4.

4... ♗g7 5. e3

a) 5. f3 c5 6. d5 h6 7. ♗h4 d6 8. e3 ♘bd7 9. ♗d3 ♘e5 10. ♘ge2 0-0 11. ♗g3 e6 12. 0-0 exd5 13. cxd5 ♚e7 14. e4 fxe4 15. ♗xe4 Ristic, N-Vasiukov, E, Bela Crkva 1989 15... b5

b) 5. ♘f3 ♘e4 6. ♗d2 d6 7. ♚c2 ♘xd2 With no bishop White has little chance of taking over. 8. ♚xd2 ♘c6 9. e3 0-0 10. ♗e2 e5 11. d5 ♘b8 12. 0-0-0 ♘d7 13. ♘e1 ♘c5 14. f3 e4 15. f4 ♗d7 16. ♘c2 a5 Garcia Martinez, S-Knezevic, M, Polanica Zdroj 1978.

c) 5. h4



5...c5 It is a classical reaction to play in the centre against an attack on the wing.

c1) 6.e3 ♖c6 7.d5 (7.h5 cxd4 8.exd4 ♗xh5=) 7...♗e5 8.♙xf6 ♙xf6 9.h5 g5 10.♚c2 Inkiov,V-Tisdall,J, Gausdal 1990 10...d6 11.♗f3 ♗xf3+ 12.gxf3 ♙d7 13.♙d3 0-0=

c2) 6.d5 d6 7.♚c2 ♗bd7 8.♗f3 0-0 9.e3 h6 10.♙f4 Avila Jimenez,X-Mellado Trivino,J, Sabadell 2009 10...♗h5 11.♙h2 ♗df6 12.♙d3 ♗g4≠

d) 5.♙xf6 Giving up the bishop voluntarily should not cause problems. 5...♙xf6

d1) 6.e4 d6 7.♗f3 0-0 (7...♗c6 8.exf5 ♙xf5 9.d5 Oleksienko,M-Petrosian,T, Al Ain 2014 9...♗e5 10.♗d4 ♙d7 11.♙e2 c6=) 8.h4 (8.exf5 ♙xf5 9.♙d3 (9.h3 ♗c6≠) 9...♙g4 10.♙e2 c5=) 8...c5 9.♙d3 Morvay,J-Antal,G, Budapest 2001 9...cxd4≠

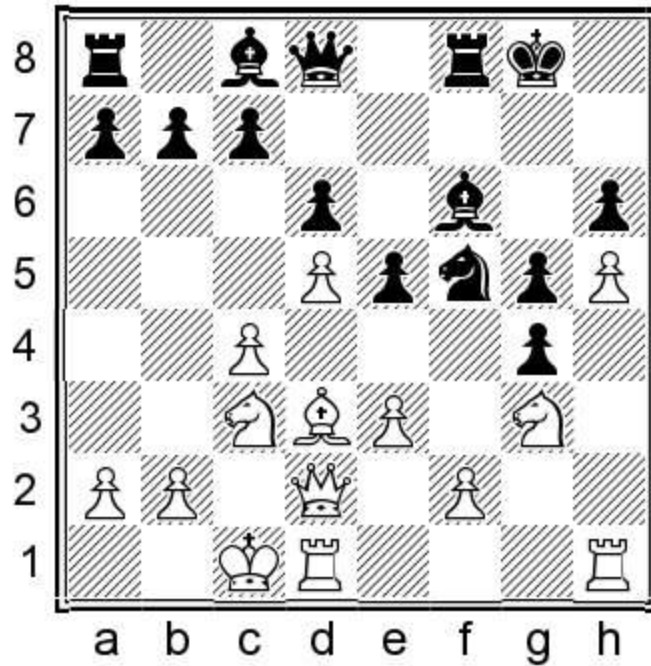
d2) 6.e3 0-0 7.♗f3 d6 8.♙e2 ♗c6 (8...c6 9.♚c2 e5=) 9.d5 ♗b8 10.0-0 e5 11.dxe6 ♗c6 12.♙c1 ♙xe6 13.a3 a5 14.g3 ♗e5 15.♗xe5 dxe5 16.♚xd8 ♙fxd8 17.♙fd1 ♙xd1+ 18.♙xd1 ♙d8 19.♙xd8+ ♙xd8 20.b4≠ 1/2 Salvador,R-Martinez,R, Milan 2010.

e) 5.♚d2 White plans to castle long.

e1) 5...♗c6 Black takes the e5–square away from the bishop and wants to exchange the prelate.

e11) 6.g3 Keene,R-Liberzon,V, Netanya 1977 6...♗e4≠

e12) 6.e3 d6 7.h4 h6 8.♙xf6 ♙xf6 9.h5 g5 10.g4 e5 (10...fxg4 11.♙d3 0-0 12.♗ge2 e5 13.d5 e4=) 11.d5 ♗e7 12.♙d3 fxg4 13.♗ge2 ♗f5 14.0-0-0 0-0 15.♗g3 Mateo,R-Valdes,L, Havana 2001



15...Nf4 An unusual place for the knight, but it gives a playable position.

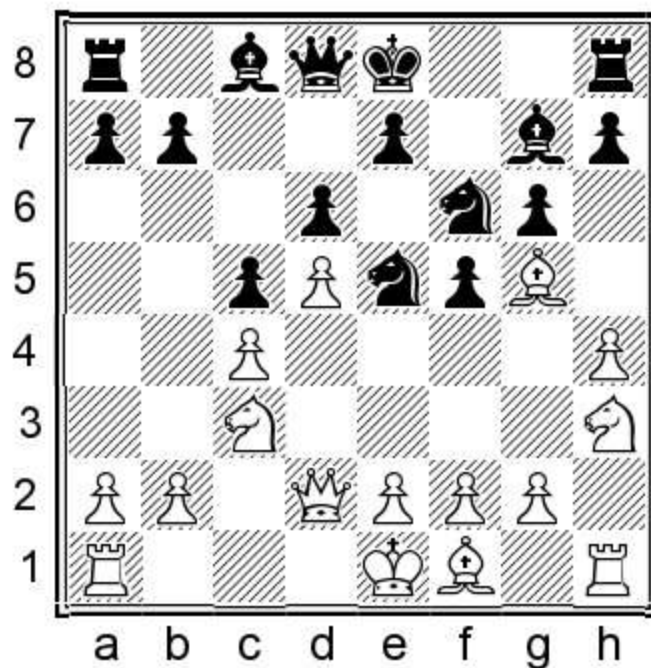
e13) 6.0-0-0 h6 7.♙xf6 ♕xf6

e131) 8.e4 ♖xd4 9.exf5 gxf5 10.♗ge2 c5 11.♗xd4 cxd4 12.♗b5 ♔b6 13.♗xd4 Sadler,M-Tseitlin,M, Hastings 1991 13...d6=

e132) 8.♗f3 d6 9.♔c2 (9.♔b1 e5 10.e3 0-0 11.h4 a5=) 9...e5 10.dxe5 ♗xe5 11.e3 0-0 12.♗xe5 ♕xe5 13.♕d3 ♕e6 14.h3 Shinkevich,V-Potapov,A, Perm 1997 14...♔f6=

e2) 5...c5

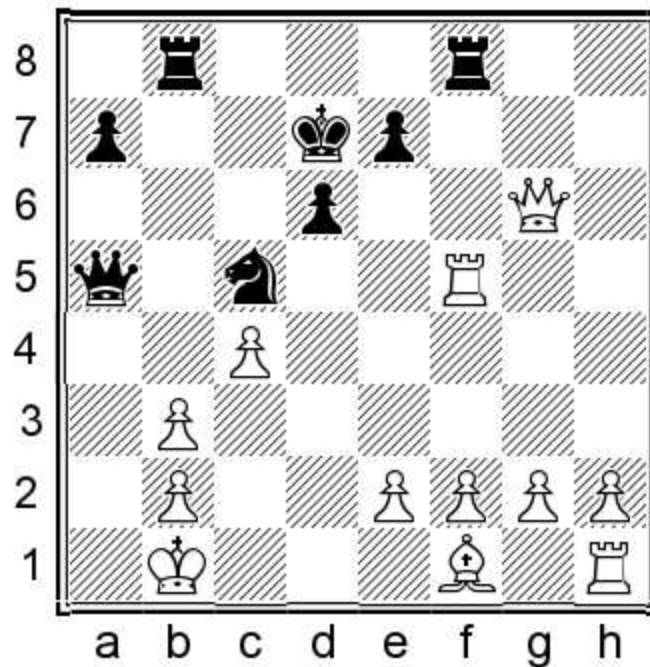
e21) 6.d5 d6 7.h4 ♗bd7 8.♗h3 ♗e5



The knight stands well on e5. 9.e3 ♗e4 10.♗xe4 fxe4 11.♕f4 ♔b6 12.♔c1 a5 13.♕e2 Anastasian,A-

Vasiukov,E, Novi Sad 1988 13...♖d3+ 14.♙xd3 exd3 15.0-0 ♜xb2

e22) 6.dxc5 This exchange gives Black fluent play. 6...♗a6 7.♙h6 ♙xh6 8.♜xh6 ♗xc5 9.♗h3?! (9.f3=) 9...♜a5 10.0-0-0? (10.♞c1 ♗a4 11.♜d2 ♗xc3=) 10...b5 11.♗g5 ♙b7 12.♜g7 ♞f8 13.♗xh7 ♗xh7 14.♜xh7 b4 15.♗d5 ♙xd5 16.♞xd5 d6 17.♙b1 b3 18.axb3 ♞b8 19.♜xg6+ ♗d7 20.♞xf5



20...♜e1+ 21.♙c2 ♗xb3 0-1 Smyslov,V-Beliavsky,A, Sochi 1986. What a remarkable demolition of a world champion!

5...d6

Mamedyarov plans to carry out ...e5 quickly and with ...♗bd7. 5...0-0 Castling quickly doesn't make a big difference. 6.♙d3 (6.h4 c5 7.d5 h6 8.♙xf6= Tomic,M-Malaniuk,V, Vrnjacka Banja 1991) 6...d6 7.♗f3 ♗c6 (7...♗bd7) 8.d5 ♗b4 9.♗d4 c5 10.dxc6 bxc6 11.♙e2 c5 12.♗c2 ♞b8 13.♗xb4 cxb4 14.♗d5 ♗xd5 15.♜xd5+ ♗h8 16.♜d2 Lain,L-Bartel,M, Budva 2003 16...a5

6.♙d3

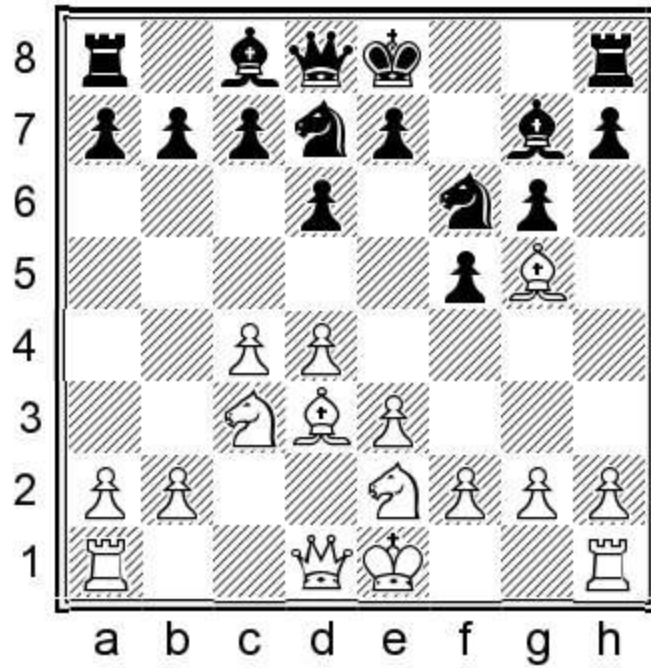
a) 6.f4 c5 7.dxc5 Pinazo Donoso,J-Moskalenko,V, Barcelona 2003 7...dxc5=

b) 6.♗f3 c6 Many players push the c-pawn before getting ready to play ...e5. This is all right as well. 7.♙e2 (7.♜c2 0-0 8.♞d1 ♜e8 9.h3 [9.♙d3 e5] 9...e5=) 7...0-0 8.0-0 ♗bd7 (8...♜e8 9.d5 ♗a6=) 9.d5 ♗c5 10.♗d2 a5 (10...cxd5 11.cxd5 a5=) 11.♙f3 ♜b6 12.♗b3 Wojtkiewicz,A-Kuczynski,R, Brzeg Dolny 1996 12...♗xb3 13.axb3 ♙d7 14.♗a4 ♜a7=

6...♗bd7 7.♗ge2

a) 7.♗f3 0-0 8.e4 (8.0-0 e5=) 8...fxe4 9.♗xe4 ♗xe4 10.♙xe4 ♗f6 11.♙d3 e5=

b) 7.e4 fxe4 8.♗xe4 ♗xe4 9.♙xe4 c5 10.♗f3 ♜a5+ 11.♙d2 ♜c7=



7...e5

Black gains space in the centre.

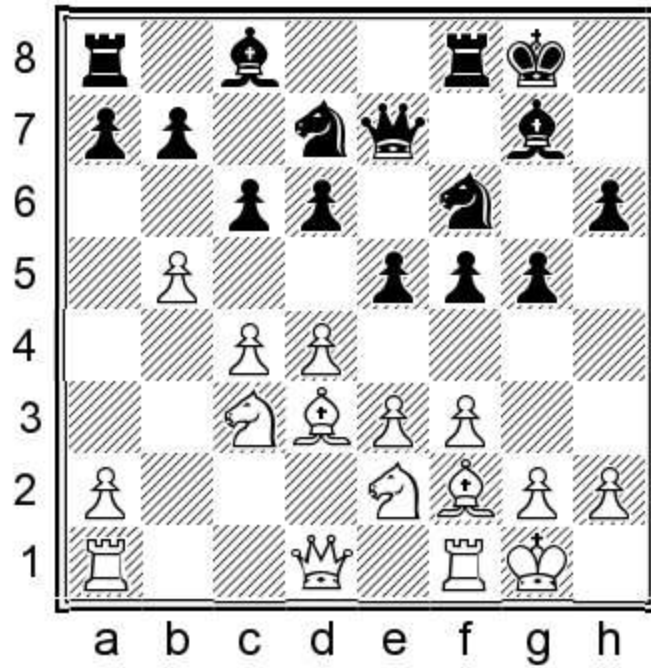
8.f3

White stops ...e4, but it is only temporary.

8...c6 9.0-0 ♔e7 10.b4 0-0 11.b5

11.c5 dxc5 12.bxc5 b6= or 11.♔c2 ♖e8 12.c5 ♕h8=

11...h6 12.♕h4 g5 13.♕f2



13...e4

Black has won quite some ground in the centre.

14.fxe4 fxe4 15.♙c2 ♘b6 16.c5 dxc5 17.dxc5 ♚xc5

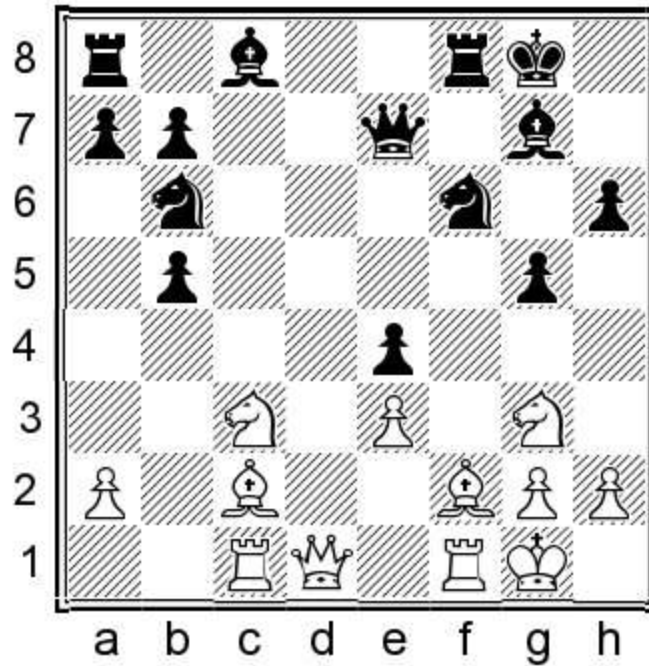
17...♘bd5=

18.♞c1 ♚e7

18...♘g4 19.♘xe4 ♚xb5 20.♘d4 ♚b4=

19.♘g3 cxb5

19...♙g4 20.♙b3+ ♔h8 21.♚c2 c5=



20. ♖b3+ ♔h7 21. ♜xb5=

The position is equal, and although Mamedyarov soon found himself in big trouble, he later equalised — and even managed to take over and win the game.

21... ♙d7 22. ♖c7 ♚e5 23. ♜d6 ♜ad8 24. ♜gf5 ♙xf5 25. ♙g3 ♚a5 26. ♖xf5 ♚b4 27. ♖xb7 ♚c3 28. ♚e2 ♚c6 29. h4 gxh4 30. ♙e5 ♖xd6 31. ♖xg7+ ♔xg7 32. ♚g4+ ♔h7 33. ♚f4 ♜bd5 34. ♙xd5 ♖xd5 35. ♙xf6 ♚e6 36. ♖xd5 ♚xd5 37. ♚xh4 ♚d1+ 38. ♔f2 ♚d2+ 39. ♔g1 ♚d1+ 40. ♔f2 ♚d2+ 41. ♔g1 ♚xe3+ 42. ♔h2 ♖f7 43. ♙e5 ♚d3 44. ♚g4 ♚d5 45. ♚g3 e3 46. ♙c3 ♚g5 47. ♚h3 ♚f4+ 48. ♔h1 ♖f5 49. ♙e1 ♔g6 50. ♙g3 ♚f1+ 51. ♔h2 ♖h5 52. ♙h4 ♚f4+ 53. g3 ♖xh4 0–1

EPILOGUE

Dear Reader, I hope you enjoyed the first part of this adventure into the wonderland of the Dutch Defence and the Leningrad Dutch in particular.

Please join us for the second volume as that part of the opening will also be fascinating and exciting !

Table of Contents

Title page	3
Key To Symbols	5
Preface	6
Foreword To The First Volume	8
CHAPTER 1 - WHITE SIDELINES AFTER 1.D4 F5	9
CHAPTER 2 - 2.G4	22
CHAPTER 3 - 2.QD3 (Part 1)	36
CHAPTER 3 - 2.QD3 (Part 2)	56
CHAPTER 4 - 2.H3	69
CHAPTER 5 - WHITE PLAYS E3 (Part 1)	92
CHAPTER 5 - WHITE PLAYS E3 (Part 2)	110
CHAPTER 6 - WHITE PLAYS BF4	124
CHAPTER 7 - STAUNTON GAMBIT (Part 1)	140
CHAPTER 7 - STAUNTON GAMBIT (Part 2)	157
CHAPTER 8 - 2.BG5 (Part 1)	177
CHAPTER 8 - 2.BG5 (Part 2)	197
CHAPTER 8 - 2.BG5 (Part 3)	222
CHAPTER 8 - 2.BG5 (Part 4)	248
CHAPTER 9. 2.NC3 (Part 1)	272
CHAPTER 9. 2.NC3 (Part 2)	297
CHAPTER 9. 2.NC3 (Part 3)	318
CHAPTER 9. 2.NC3 (Part 4)	334
CHAPTER 10. 2.NF3 WITH 3.BG5	355
CHAPTER 11. 2.C4 (WHITE SETUPS WITHOUT G3)	376
Epilogue	400